Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

Kāore te aroha...

Te Hua o te Wānanga

Taiarahia Black

2000

CONTAINS CD-R (3)

MASSEY UNIVERSITY
10614816.7

Kāore te aroha...

Te Hua o te Wānanga

Taiarahia Black

A thesis presented for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

In Māori Studies
At Massey University, Palmerston North, Aotearoa, New Zealand

March 2000

"I āu e waiata nei i tēnei waiata ki a koe. Kāre e taea e au te pupuri aku roimata, i a tāua e titiro whakawaho atu nei ki te papa whenua. Kāti, kua taha, kua tauiho aku whakaaro, mai anō i te wā i tuhia ai e au te waiata nei. Ē noho nei tāua ki konei e tau ai o tāua whatu ki te papa whenua. E whakaaro nei au mo ngā tamariki, e īnoi ana au ki roto i taku whatumanawa mo tēnei mahi āu. Kua kore ngā tamariki ināianei, engari kei te tuhia, kei te hopukia e koe ēnei kōrero, ēnei waiata kia mōhio ai a tātau tamariki, me a rātau tamariki i ahu mai rātau i whea. Kia kore ai ēnei taonga a rātau e ngaro memeha noa. Ko ngā kupu, ko ngā kōrero, ko ngā waiata e whakakaotia nei e koe te hua o te wānanga mā rātau. Koia tēnei tō rātau tūāpapa, whakanoho kōrero mo āpōpō, e noho mauri-tau ai rātau"

Kā korikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga
Kā tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū
Ka hoki ngā mahara ki te pane o Pūtauaki
Kei tua ko papa e arohatia nei e
He tohu i taku tūrangawaewae, taku noho mauri-tau ē

(Waiata 35, kōpae 3, whārangi 273 me te whārangi 444)

Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika, Tūhoe; Tūrangi. Te raumati o te tau 1982

Te whakarāpopoto o ngā ūpoko

Te Oha i

He Kupu Mihi iv

Ngā Whakaitinga viii

He Kupu Whakataki ix

Kaupapa Rangahau xiii

ŪPOKO KOTAHI *1*

Te Hua o te Wānanga 1

Kupu Whakataki 1

ŪPOKO TUARUA *39*

'Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea' 39

Kupu Whakataki 39

Te tuhi, te pānui 41

Te Anga Rangahau 45

Te oha nei te wānanga Māori. 49

E whitu katoa ngā anga rangahau i whakaaratia i tēnei hui: 52

Hokia ki o maunga 54

He taonga te reo o ngā mātua 59

He taonga te reo o tō whare noho 64

He taonga te reo o mātua kēkē 71

He taonga te reo o te whānau 72

He taonga te reo ō kuia o koroua 77

He taonga te reo o te marae 83

Te Karanga 87

Te rau rākau, te pare kawakawa 88

Poroporoaki 89

Whaikōrero 90

Ētahi tikanga mo te whaikōrero 92

Te tīpuna whare 92

Te takahi kōrero 93

Koha 94

Tangihanga 95
He taonga te reo 99

ŪPOKO TUATORU *107*
Kupu Whakataki 107
Te Ūrewera 114
Te Wānanga Matawhenua 118
Ngā hua wānanga o te ngāherehere o te wao nui ā Tāne 121
Ngā hapū, ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera 132
Te Hapuoneone 134
Ngā Pōtiki 134
Te Whakatāne 136
Ngāi Tauira 137
Mātaatua Waka 138
Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare 144
Waikaremoana-Ngāti Ruapani 151
Ngā Pakanga-ā-Iwi 155
Ngā Puhi 156
Ngā pakanga a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa 159
Te pou whenua tuatahi ki Ōpouriao 159

ŪPOKO TUAWHĀ *165*
Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki me Tūhoe 165
Kupu Whakataki 165
Ka rere a Te Kooti ki Ngātapa 175
Ka tūhono a Te Kooti me Tūhoe 179
Te riri tuatahi a te Kāwanatanga 182
Te riri tuarua a te Kāwanatanga 188
Te riri tuatoru a te Kāwanatanga 193
Te riri tuawhā a te Kāwanatanga 198
Kupu Whakamutunga 202

ŪPOKO TUARIMA *207*
Kupu Whakataki 207
Ngā whakamārama mo ngā kōpae 210

E toru katoa ngā kōpae waiata 1, 2, 3, (C D) 210
Waiata 1 213
Ka tū au ka korikori 213
Kaupapa 213
Ngā kaiwaiata 213
Ka tū au ka korikori 213
Waiata 2 215
Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika 215
Te Kaupapa 215
Waiata 3 217
Ē pā tō reo 217
Kaupapa 217
Te kaiwaiata 217
Waiata 4 218
Pinepine te kura 218
Kaupapa 218
Ngā kaiwaiata 218
Waiata 5 221
Takoto rawa iho 221
Kaupapa 221
Ngā kaiwaiata 221
Waiata 6 223
Te Houhi 223
Waiata 7 227
Taku rākau 227
Kaupapa 227
Ngā kaiwaiata 227
Waiata 8 228
Ēngari te tītī e tangi haere ana, ... 228
Kaupapa 228
Ngā kaiwaiata 228
Waiata 9 229
Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero 229
Kaupapa 229
Ngā kaiwaiata 229
Waiata 10 231
Ē hika hoki aku ika nei e 231
Kaupapa 231

Ngā kaiwaiata 231
Waiata 11 232
Taku aroha 232
Kaupapa 232
Ngā kaiwaiata 232
Waiata 12 233
Te rongo o te tuna 233
Kaupapa 233
Ngā kaiwaiata 233
Waiata 13 235
Ē kui Kūmara 235
Kaupapa 235
Ngā kaiwaiata 235
Waiata 14 237
Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau 237
Kaupapa 237
Ngā kaiwaiata 237
Waiata 15 239
Whakawairangi ai ōku nei mahara 239
Ko ngā kaiwaiata ko Pirau Tihi, me Kino Hughes. 1963. 242
Ētahi Whakamārama: 243
Rārangi: 243
Waiata 16 245
Kāore te aroha e huri 245
Kaupapa 245
Ngā kaiwaiata 245
Waiata 17 246
Ka mea a Tāwera 246
Kaupapa 246
Ngā kaiwaiata 246
Waiata 18 247
Haere Te Āhuru 247
Kaupapa 247
(Kāore i te mau te rangi o te waiata nei.) 247
Waiata 19 248
Tērā te whetu 248
Kaupapa 248
Ngā Kaiwaiata 248

Waiata 20 249
Kāore te mokemoke 249
Kaupapa 249
Ngā kaiwaiata 249
Waiata 21 250
Kāore te kōrero tuatahi 250
Kaupapa 250
Ngā kaiwaiata 250
Waiata 22 251
Ē moe Kaihau 251
Kaupapa 251
Ngā kaiwaiata 251
Waiata 23 253
Tērā rau o iwi ē 253
Kaupapa 253
Ngā kaiwaiata 253
Waiata 24 254
Moe hurihuri nei 254
Kaupapa 254
Ngā kaiwaiata 254
Waiata 25 255
Kāore te roimata 255
Waiata 26 256
Mārewa-i-te-rangi 256
Te kaikōrero 256
Kaupapa 256
Waiata 27 258
Pinohia ki te kōwhatu 258
Kaupapa 258
Te kaikōrero 258
Waiata 28 259
Pikikōtuku 259
Kaupapa 259
Te kaikōrero 259
Waiata 29 260
Koro korowhiti 260
Waiata 30 262
Takoto rā, e hine 262
Kaupapa 262

Te kaikōrero 262
Waiata 31 264
Ko Ranginui 264
Kaupapa 264
Waiata 32 267
Whakarongo rā te taringa 267
Waiata 33 268
Te kāhui manu 268
Waiata 34 272
Taku rīpene pai 272
Kaupapa 272
Ngā kaiwaiata 272
Waiata 35 273
Kā korikori ake 273
Kaupapa 273
Te kaiwaiata 273
Waiata 36 275
Ē tā e taku mokopuna 275
Kaupapa 275
Te kaiwaiata 275
Waiata 37 277
He tangi mo Te Hiko 277
Kaupapa 277
Kāore anō kia mau he rangi mo te waiata nei 277
Waiata 38 279
Toi Matua 279
Kaupapa 279
Te kaipātere 279
Waiata 39 281
Ko Rereahiahi 281
Waiata 40 283
Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi 283
Kaupapa 283
'Ia wāhi ka haere a Te Kooti, inā te wāhi ka takahi ōna waewae e waiata ana ia' 287
Kupu Whakataki 287
Waiata 1 290
Ka tū au ka korikori 290
Ētahi Whakamārama 294
Waiata 2 298
Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa 298

Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki 300
Ētahi Whakamārama 305
Waiata 3 310
Ē pā tō reo 310
Ētahi Whakamārama 312
Rārangi 312
Waiata 4 316
Pinepine te kura 316
Ētahi Whakamārama 322
Rārangi 322
Waiata 5 332
Takoto rawa iho i te pō 332
Waiata 6 334
Te Houhi 334
ŪPOKO TUAWHITU 339
Kupu Whakataki 339
Waiata 7 342
Taku rākau 342
Waiata 8 347
Ēngari te tītī e tangi haere ana 347
Ētahi Whakamārama 349
Rārangi 349
Waiata 9 351
Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero 351
Ētahi Whakamārama 352
Rārangi 352
Waiata 10 354
E hika hoki aku ika nei 354
Ētahi Whakamārama 355
Rārangi 355
Waiata 11 356
Taku aroha 356
ŪPOKO TUAWARU 359
Kupu Whakataki 359
Waiata 12 361
Te rongo o te tuna 361
Ētahi Whakamārama 363
Rārangi 363
Waiata 13 365
Ē kui Kūmara 365
Ētahi Whakamārama 366

Rārangi:.....366

Waiata 14 370
Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau 370

Ētahi Whakamārama 373
Rārangi.....373

ŪPOKO TUAIWA 375

Kupu Whakataki 375

Waiata 15 378
Whakawairangi ai ōku nei mahara..... 378

Ētahi Whakamārama: 382
Rārangi:.....382

Waiata 16 384
Kāore te aroha e huri 384

Ētahi Whakamārama 385
Rarangi.....385

Whakamārama Turaua 386
Waiata 17 388
Ka mea a Tawera ē 388

Waiata 18 395
Haere, Te Āhuru 395

Ētahi Whakamārama 396
Rārangi.....396

Waiata 19 397
Tērā te whetu 397

Ētahi Whakamārama 398
Rārangi.....398

Waiata 20 400
Kāore te mokemoke..... 400

Ētahi Whakamārama 402
Rārangi:.....402

He Kōrero Āpiti 403

Waiata 21 404
Kāore te kōrero tuatahi 404

Waiata 22 407
Ē moe, Kaihau 407

Ētahi Whakamārama 410
Rārāngi.....410

Waiata 23 412
Tērā rau o iwi 412

Waiata 24 414
Moe hurihuri..... 414

Waiata 25 416

Kāore te roimata 416
Waiata 26 417
Ē hine, Mārewa-i-te-rangi 417
Whakaotinga 420
Waiata 27 422
Pīnohia ki te kōwhatu 422
Ētahi Whakamārama 423
Rārangi: 423
Waiata 28 424
Taku pikikōtuku 424
Waiata 29 425
Koro korowhiti, ... 425
Ētahi Whakamārama 427
Rārangi 427
Waiata 30 429
Takoto rā, ē hine, ... 429
Ētahi Whakamārama 431
Rārangi 431
Waiata 31 432
Ko Ranginui 432
Kaupapa 432
Ētahi Whakamārama 435
Rārangi 435
Waiata 32 437
Whakarongo rā te taringa 437
Waiata 33 439
Te kāhui manu 439
Waiata 34 443
Taku rīpene pai 443
Waiata 35 444
Kā korikori ake 444
Waiata 36 446
Ē tā e taku mokopuna 446
Waiata 37 448
He tangi mo Te Hiko o te rangi Hōhepa 448
Waiata 38 450
Toi matua 450
Waiata 39 453
Ko Rereahiahi 453
Waiata 40 455
Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi 455
ŪPOKO TEKAU *459*

Te pātaka whakairinga kōrero 459
Kupu Whakamutunga 459
Te Hā o te Tangata 462
Hokia ki o Maunga 463
E rima ngā hua mo tēnei mahi rangahau 466
Tino rangatiratanga 466
Whakaū i te reo, i te rangahau 467
Tautoko i ngā ahurea o te iwi, tōna tuakiri 468
Tūhono ki te iwi kei waho i te rohe Tūhoe 468
Te rangatira mo āpōpō 469
Ko te oro, ko te rangi o te waiata he kōpae (CD) 469

NGĀ RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA 473

TE OHA

Ē noho anā nō i te koko ki Ōhiwa, kia whakarongo rua,
Aku taringa ki te Tai o tuarā e o Kanawa,
E āki ana mai ki uta rā o Ōhakana.
Ki te whānau a Tairongo,
Kai Tāuwhare rā ko te kopua-o-te ururoa,
Ko te kai rāria noa mai te raweketia e te ringaringa,
Me whakarangi-pūkohu e au ki Tīītangi ao ki te Te Aitanga-ā-Wheturoa,
Kia whītikiria taku hope ki te maurea whiritoi,
Kia noho au ki Puhi-nui tonu ki Te Maungarongo a Te Rangiāniwaniwa,
Ka mawhiti tonu rā taku haere ki ngā tihi tapu ki Maungapōhatu, kia Taiturakina;
Kia titiro iho au ki Ruatāhuna ki Manawarū, ē ko Te Aitanga-ā-Tūhoe[1]*...*

Ko te hua o te wānanga o a Tūhoe kōrero tuku iho hāngai ki ana waiata tawhito te pūtake o tēnei tuhinga roa kia auhi noa mai te wairua o ngā tūtakinga kōrero, kia riro ko ēnei kōrero tuku iho hei matua hikihiki, whakataratara i te hinengaro, i te wairua, e mau ai tēnei o ngā whare whakairo kōrero o te hua o te wānanga a Tūhoe. Kia kaiaohia aua kōrero ki te ura mai o te motu ki runga i ngā pae maunga o Huiarau tau iho ki a tātau e pōkai kaha nei, e tau awhi nei ki runga i te mata o tēnei whenua ātaahua.

Ka paenga rā ngā tau ka kitea, ka rangona tēnā pū kōrero, tēnā whare whakairo kōrero, whakairo waiata. Mea rawa ake kua whakangaro atu ki te tira e tauwhare mai rā. Hika rawa ake, kua mawhiti kē te haere ki te mākau nui o te iwi e tīraha mai rā, tē whakaaratia! Kia rangona, kia kitea noa e tātau te mata kōrero kia eke rā ki runga, taihoa rawa ēnei taonga e ngaro, taihoa rawa ēnei taonga e haukotia.

[1] Tētahi wāhanga o te pātere a Te Kapo o te Rangi, he mea tuku mai e Te Karauna Whakamoe ki au i te tau 1983, Papa-i-ōea.

Ka huri whakauta ki te hua o te wānanga, ko te waiata tawhito tēnā, ko te momo rerenga kōrero i hua mai ai i roto i ngā noho tahitanga a te tangata. He kupu ēnei hei whakaata i te hinengaro, wairua, te taiao, ngā rākau, te wai, te moana, ngā whetu, te whenua, ngā pakanga, te kawa o te marae, te noho tahitanga a ngā tūākana\tāina\tuāhine. Te reo o mātua, ō kuia, koroua, ngā kaipupuri i te ahi kā roa o te wā kāinga. Inā hoki ko nga āhuatanga o te tangata tēnā, tōna hanga, tōna whakatipu, ōna whakaaro, tōna ngākau, tōna wairua, me ngā momo hāhi i tipu ake ai te pono, ka titiro iho te tika i te rangi ka oti nei he waiata e tipuria ai te hua o te wānanga ki roto i a tātau katoa. Waihoki ko aua waiata nei te ahi whakakā roa o te ngākau, kei kona ōna timatatanga, engari kāore nei ōna whakamutunga. Ka pikitia ake te toi huarewa kia kite noa atu i te kaha o te whakaaro.

Ko te wāhanga nui ia kia hapaina tēnei tuhinga roa, hei whakaoho, hei tuku, hei tātari i ngā whiriwhiringa kōrero ā-tuhi, ā-wāha kei roto i te whare kōrero o te whānau, hapū, iwi e timata ai, e mau ai te hua o te wānanga o te whaitua whenua. Tae atu ki ngā takahanga whakaewa ka oti nei he waiata tawhito hei kaiarataki ki ngā tihi maunga o te whakaaro. Ko te kapunga whakaaro ko te whātoro, i te tātari i te kupu, ki te whakamārama i te hua o te wānanga hei tumu whakarae kōhikohi mōhiotanga ki runga, ki raro ki ngā tai timu o te hua o te wānanga. I roto i tēnei tuhinga roa ka takea mai te wānanga i te kore, i te pō, i te ao mārama e tohea ai ngā kete e toru o te wānanga hei anga tohutohu, piki tūranga whakaakoranga ki hea mai nei! Mai i roto i aua kete ka nanahu te hinengaro kōkoi o tātau tīpuna mai anō i te ao Māori. Ko te ao mārama tēnā, ko te ao whenua tēnā, ko ngā pakanga tēnā, ko ngā tinihanga ēnā, ko te apakura, ko te whakamomori ka hua nei te wānanga.

Nō reira he mahi, he kaupapa nui tā tēnei tuhinga roa ki te whakakao mai i ngā waiata e mohio ana tātau hei papa kōrero, hei wānanga mā te hunga kei te piki ake i ngā takutai moana o te whakaaro, o tēnei ao e wehi mai nei ki a tātau. Kāre e mihi kei te hopo te iwi, te hunga mau i ēnei waiata ki runga i o tātau marae kei ngaro memeha noa ēnei taonga a tātau. Ae! Kei te tika tā rātau hopo. Inā hoki kua riro kē te reo whakaarorangi i te oro o te waiata i ngā tai nenehawa, whakapōrearea e hukahuka mai nei. Ahakoa tēnei kei te whakaara ake ēnei waiata i runga tonu i te kaha o tēna, o tēna ki te whakaara. Kei te tahuri nui mai te hunga rangatahi, taiohi ki ēnei waiata koia tēnei te tūmatanui o tēnei tuhinga roa, hei tāhu whakaea mo te hinengaro, mo te ngākau o aua whakatipuranga e hiahia nei rātau ki ēnei taonga.

Mā te karakia hei waere te whenua, mā te taki i ngā kōrero mo ngā atuā, te whakataukī, te whakapepeha ka pupuke mai te hihiri o te mahara i ō tātau tīpuna kōkoi e whakakitea nei tātau i ēnei rā ki aua tohu. Ka huia mai aua pitopito kōrero katoa hei kākahu maeneene ki roto i te kupu o te waiata tawhito, kā mau.

He whakaatu tēnei tuhinga roa kei te ora tēnei o ngā momo whare pupuri kōrero i te *pū,* i te *more*, te *weu* me ngā pātaka iringa kōrero o te ao ō Tūhoe ō neherā, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā. Kāti he wā anō i roto i taua ora ka tōia te whakaaro ō Tūhoe, ō te Māori e tauiwi hei tinihanga māna. Engari e kitea ai i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa, ko te toki hei kaupare atu i taua tinihanga ko te kōrero i tuarātia rā: *'Hokia ki o maunga kia purea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea'* Koia tēnā te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga roa he tātari i te whānuitanga, te taiwhakatū o taua kōrero: *Hokia ki o maunga...*

Ma taua kōrero *Hokia ki o maunga...* ka rangona te mātaotao o te hua o te wānanga o te pakanga o te whenua, o ngā pikikōtuku i tukitukia, kātahi ka kōrero ai ki roto i tā Tūhoe whakatau i ana whakaaro, e taea ai te ruruku ka puea ake. Koia tēnei ko te mana i roto i ngā whakatakotoranga kōrero e mau ai te kuratainihi, te kurataiwawana o te whakaaro.

He hua wānanga tēnei e whakaatungia ai e te hinengaro ngā takahanga motuhake, me te hāngai o ā rātau kupu mo ngā whakaaro e tau nei ki tēnei Ao Hurihuri. Nā ngā mahi a ō tātau tīpuna, te para i te huarahi kia takahuritia ai ngā mahi kikino o te riri Pākehā i tū ake ai ngā poropiti o aua tau kikino i murua ai ngā whenua, i tukua ai te iwi ki raro. I tū ake ai rātau te hunga poropiti ki te rapu i te ora i te kaupapa tōrangapū mo ngā whenua i hahanitia. Mai i ēnei kaupapa ka hau te rongo o te waiata tawhito hei tūāpapa whakaohooho, whakanekeneke i a tātau katoa, ahakoa ko wai.

Whā tekau katoa ngā waiata o tēnei tuhinga roa mai i tēnā kokona o Tūhoe, mai i tēnā kokona o Tūhoe e kawe ana i te hua wānanga hei whakaata, hei kōwhiri i te hunga i kaha i mau tonu te ngangahau i ngā totohe kōrero, totohe tangata, totohe whenua. I kona ka hua te wānanga ka tohea te riri ka mau, i ea ai tētahi wāhi o te mamae. Koia tēnei ko te whakaatu i te kaha o te tohe i te pō, i te awatea.

Ko te kawa o te marae te ātamira whakatāhu, tuku i aua hua wānanga i ēnei rā, e rangona ai te kōrero ā-iwi, te hī o te mita o te reo waiata hei hokinga atu ki te nohoanga o te kupu. Ko

tētahi anō kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga roa he whakahoki mai anō i te matapihi o Matariki, kia meinga ai ki te kairangi o te kawa o te marae, ka tau ki te whenua i maringi ai te toto.

Ko ēnei hua wānanga te oro o te ngākau o Te Ūrewera, *te whītiki o te kī* mo te tuakiri mo tēnā whakatipuranga, mo tēnā whakatipuranga. Ae! Mā te hua wānanga a Tūhoe e whakaea te mamae e puta ai te pātai. Ko wai rā au? I ahu mai taku wānanga i whea? E ahu ana au ki whea?

No te rā nei kua riro mā tēnei tuhinga roa e whakaatu ētahi o ngā hau kikino i whakawhiua ki runga i te iwi e te kāwanatanga i a ia e āki mai ana mo ngā rawa a te iwi, hei tuku he tangata kē. Nō reira i tikina ai te tauparapara a Te Kapo o te Rangi[2] hei whakatauira i te takenga mai o ngā kōrero mai i te koko ki Ōhiwa *ki te pō, ki te pouri, ki te ao mārama.*

'Hokia ki maunga' ko te tangata, ko te iwi, ko te hapū, ko te whānau te tīmatanga o te hua o te wānanga. Koia tēnei tētahi anō kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga roa, he āhuru i aua pukenga tautōhito kōrero kia mau te rangi, kia mau te hā, kia rangona te hua wānanga, oho ake ki te ao ka oti nei he waiata tawhito hei hoa haere whakamua. Ko te kōpae o te whare tēnā e tautokona ana hoki te ahu whakamuatanga o ngā mōrehu kōrero e arohatia nei e tātau. He huarahi atu tēnei hei āwhina, hei tohu i te kei o te waka ki ngā ngaru kokoti e pukepuke mai nei.

Ko te whakapae o tēnei tuhinga roa e titikaha ai ki te hinengaro o Tūhoe me mau ana momo kōrero ki ngā momo hangarau o tēnei ao hurihuri kā tika. Kua roa ēnei taonga e ārikarika ana hei whakarei i te kupu kōrero ki te hunga mate, ki te tira e tatari mai rā i te waharoa o te marae ki te whakaeke. Kei roto i te wairua o tēnei mahi ka tukua āianei ēnei taonga kia kore ai tātau e taka ki roto i te korekore o te hinengaro, hei whakamahi mā te tamaiti o Tūhoe e hiki ake nei i ngā pae tata, i ngā pae tawhiti. Ko tēnei tuhinga roa te *kura kimihia* o te ura mai o te motu i tua atu o Huiarau. Kia hau ai te rongo o a tātau kōrero ki mua i a tātau hei homai i te *arōha* kia au ai te matatū tonu, ka maranga kei runga. Kia taria te roanga o te kōrero. Ae! Me hoki rā kā tika:

[2] Ko Te Kapo o te Rangi te kaituhi o tēnei pātere, e ui atu ana i ngā kāinga, i ngā rangatira o te motu.

Kā hoki nei au ki te mauri o taku waka a Mātaatua
Ko Pūtauaki ki a Ngāti Awa
Ko Tāwhiuau, ko Tangiharuru
Ko te rae rā o Kohi ki a Awatope
Ko Mānuka tūtahi ki Whakatāne, kia Apanui
Ko te mauri haria mai nei hei whakaoho i taku moe
Ē kō kō ia e ara ē!

HE KUPU MIHI

Kāore te roimata,
Te kawe i aku kamo,
Ko te puna i rukuhia,
Ko te rere wai-puke,
Te tā roma ngā iho,
Kai aku kiri kanohi
Kō wara, tū ana anō;
Te aroha ki te mā kau ē,
(Waiata 25, whārangi 416.)

Mehe au ki te whakaaro ake he aha rā te pono, te tika o tēnei tuhinga roa ka tangi te ngākau. I te mea koia tēnei te hiahia ki te whakaara ake i te puna whakatōtō, ē, kōmingo ai ngā mahara ki te *katoa* i tuku kōrero atawhai, puka ā-tuhi mai kia hīkoi whakamua ai tēnei rārangi kōrero, te rārangi taonga mai i te hinengaro o tēnā, o tēnā. Ka māia, ka pakari ake ngā whakaaro i ngā huarahi maha e tutuki ai ngā uimākihoi kia rapua he huarahi wātea mo te taha ki ēnei taonga tuku iho. Ahakoa kua makere atu *koutou* ki tua o te ārai, ko ā *koutou* tohutohu kei konei. He manu hoki tē taea rawa te niwha i ēnei kōrero. Inā tēnei manawa wera ki te whenua hei whakatangi i te whakamaharatanga ātaahua, me te hautoa i mau ai te wehi ki tēnei tuhinga roa, i tukua nei ki au i roto i ngā tau maha. Inā taua manawa wera:

Kīkī a manu, te tāwai a kohu,
Te matahao te tokotū, te matahao te tokotū,
Ka māhoe nei taku titiro,
Te karu o te rākau kā tua,
Ko te huia ka tuku ki roto i te aro maunga,
Tuku atu au kia rere he mata kōkiri ānewa ki te rangi ē,
Ki te rang ē,
Te rākau tawhiti a Tāne, te manu huia tū rae a Tāne,

Ko te uri au te tangi a te koekoea ki Wharekōkupu, ki Wharekōkupu...

(Waiata 33 te whārangi 439.)

Koia tēnei ko te tangi a te manu nei te koekoeā ki te puna awa o Wharekōkupu. Ko Wharekōkupu te wāhi i wānangatia ai, i ahu mai ai ngā wawata mo tēnei tuhinga roa. Ko taua awa tētahi o ngā awa kei te whāngai i te tīpuna awa ō Ōhinemataroa, e rere tika ai ia ki Te moana-ā-Toi e whakapukepuke mai rā. Ahakoa kua whakaoma atu *koutou,* ko o *koutou* wairua kei te mau tonu iho, e moe, okioki. Inā te whakaaro e whanake ai te puta whakaaro:

Kīhai rawa e riro ma te tangata kotahi, hei whakaara ngā kōrero o te pō!

He maha rā ngā matamata kōrero i tukua mai i te pō, i te ao mo tēnei tuhinga roa. Kāre he wehewehe ake, kāre he kōrero i tua atu i te hoe o te waka nei o te *aroha.* I hīkoi ai te tuhinga roa nei na te *aroha* o tēnā whare kōrero, o tēnā whare kōrero kia mau. Ē hia nei hoki koutou ngā kaiwhakaputa kōrero, waiata e makuru ai te kōrero. Inā, he mataku nōku, no tātau katoa kei ngaro memeha noa ēnei taonga tuku iho, kā noho he kōhimuhimu noa te mahi. Koia rā tēnei ko te whakautu o tēnei tuhinga roa kia matomato ai te tū rangatira i roto i ēnei kaupapa mo āpōpō. Tūteihu nei te hira o taku ngākau ki a koutou katoa.

Inā ēnei ko ngā whare whakaheke kōrero, whare whakairo whakaaro ngā *koutou* i toko ngā aho, ngā piringa pātaka whakaaro mo tēnei kaupapa. Ko Rāpata Biddle, Hine-i-Whakaatatia me Tuhitaare Nohotima, Pare Takurua, Kūpai McGarvey, Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau, Tui Mika, Te Kari Waaka, Gilbert Īōpata, Kīmoro me Te Meina Pukepuke, Whare Wīmutu, Te Karauna me Huia Whakamoe, Wiremu McCauley, Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rakuraku, Tata Williams, Tā Monita Delamere, Te Maaka Jones, Hēmi Waenga, Matiu Mareikura, Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa, Te Oho Mauri, me Rōhi Stewert, Haimona me Tauwehe Rīpaki, Te Riaka me Te Karo Hiakita, Pake Maloney, Ngārangi me Ida Winitana, Hōhua Tutengāehe, Rēnata Rangi, Kōhine Pōnika, Hōri me Te Kotahitanga Tait, Kino Hughes, Whitu Waiariki, Te Iwa Te Maipi, Tūkawekai Kereama, Pumi Taituha, Te Pākaka Tāwhai, Hoani me Ūngaiki Kamāriera me Matawhā Durie.

Inā anō ngā whakaaro waitara o Te Uru McGarvey, Tā Hoani Turei, Wharehuia Milroy, Tīmoti Kāretu, Hirini Moko Mead, Tā Hugh Kāwhāru, James Richie, Huirangi Waikerepuru,

Hōhepa Kereopa, Tāwhao Tioke, Haupai Tāwhara, Peti Nohotima, Here Wilson, Hāhona Paraki, Kiwhakiwha Williams, Materoa Nīkora, Tama Nīkora, Te Tokawhakaae, Kirihou me Te Mākarini Tēmara, Te Pēti me Pire Delamere, Tikirau Stephens, Papanui Rūri, Tame Iti, Tūhoe Waikaremoana Trust Board, John Tāhuri, Tame Winitana, Hīeke Tupe, Ani Hāre, Te Waaka me Hirini Melbourne, Ipo, Tītoki me Kero Tait, Hōri Uatuku, Maynard (Mānuka) me Te Mauri Āpiata, Nika Tēmara, Te Hue Rangi, Pou me Hema Tēmara, Teripoai Higgins, Tamati Cairns, Waereti Tait-Rollerston, Puhi Rangiaho, Moehau Kūtia, Waata Hillman, Moai Tihi, Hiki Toko, Ngāhuia me Tīhema Hare, Wita Mita, Tangiora Tāwhara, Huatahi Nia Nia, Hiria Tūmoana, Pāora Kruger, Ani Tihi-Rollerston, Rāpata Wiri, Te Hata Temo, Turuhira Hare, Pīpī Tamehana, me Ngāroimata Fraser. Te Rangiteremauri Tari, Herewini Mihaka, Hōhapata McGarvey, Tunuiārangi McLean, Te Tira Hou Marae, Te Hēmana Waaka, Timi me Teresa Moses, Rāpata me Rangi Tāmehana, Kahu Stirling, Mauriora Kingi. Ngā marae katoa i whakahaeretia ai e Te Rangihau ana wānanga i te tau 1985 tae atu ki te katoa i tau atu ki aua wānanga, ki Ōwhakatoro, Piripari, Tama-ki-Hikurangi, Waimako, Painoaiho. Ki a Jim McGarvey, Charlie Rūri, Arapeta Terire, Hōri Te Riini, Nīkora Taipeti, Hīria me Hāwea Hape, Mike me Maari Stewert, Marāea Rakuraku-Johns, Robert Pouwhare, Te Tiwha, me Piripi Blake, Ākenehi McFarland, Matu Te Pou, Wiki me Jim Taueki, Manahi Paewai, Tata me Hine Lawton, Peter Morrison, Mervyn McLean, me Margaret Orbell. The Roy McKenzie Trust me te māngai o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa a Morva Croxon. Arā atu anō te hunga e whākanakana mai rā, i āwhina i te kaupapa nei hei mihi atu māku.

Ki aku hoa mahi, whakakao, whakangungu whakaaro o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi mo a koutou tautoko i te wā e ngaro atu ana au i roto i te kokoru ki te tuhi i tēnei kaupapa, tae atu hoki ki ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. Kei te mihi atu ki a koutou katoa. Ki aku tauira maha i roto i ngā tau kei te mihi atu ki a koutou katoa. Ki a Claire Hawkins, Esther Tinirau, Nadell Karatea, Jean Vanags, Casey Te Rangi, David Hyde me Linda Tuarau mo te hohou i te pū o te kupu ki roto rorohiko, ki te kōpae, ki te mahi toi kei te mihi atu. Ki a Te Matawhānui e noho mai nei i ngā kokona o ngā kura Māori, whare wānanga o te motu. Te tini o te whānau-ā-Te Kupenga o Te Mātauranga, me Hato Mīkaere marae kei Papa-i-ōea. Te Āwhina me Te Puāwai Kohanga Reo, Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Manawatū me taku kapa haka Te Pūtahi-ā-Tūhoe ki Rangitāne. Kore rawa e ea te kupu mihi ki a koutou katoa.

Ki taku kaitohutohu, kaiārahi whakaaro, kaikukume hinengaro, whāngai whakaaro kia māhorahora ai te takoto o te pū o te kōrero a Ahorangi Mason Durie. Kei te tangi atu te ngākau, kei te whakawhetai atu. Nāu i whakatū te wharau kōrero, ngā paiaka o te whakaaro,

ngā kupu whakataratara ki tēnei tuhinga roa kia kore ai e rawa kore a Tūhoe mō nga rā kei mua i tōna aroaro. Ki te toko toru i wero, i whakamātautau, i tūtuki mai i āu mo tēnei tuhinga roa, a Ahorangi Ranginui Walker, Te Whakatōhea, Patu Hōhepa, Ngā Puhi, Tāmati Reedy Ngāti Porou. Mei pēnei ana te takoto o te kōrero kia tīpaoa te tihi o te kōrero e koutou e ngā tohunga o te whare kōrero whānui o te hua wānanga. Kei hea mai nei i tā koutou? Tae atu hoki ki a Ahorangi Ken Milne te tiamana o te Kōmiti Tohu Tākutatanga (Doctoral Research Committee), e rangi ana taku whakaaro ki a koutou mahi kōkoi whakaohooho i āu mai i taku moe i taku titiro whakamua. Kei te mihi whānui atu.

Ē tau rawa ai te ngākau ki ngā puta nunui o te whakaaro i roto i ngā tau maha ka taha nei. Ko wai hoki te tangata kāore i noho ki ō kōrua taha kāore i whakawhiwhia ki te whakaaro hou, kāore i manaakitia e te kupu māhaki. Ae! Ko aku mātua, ko ō tātau mātua ēnā a Anituatua me Te Tuati Black. Kā hia nei ngā tau e manaaki ana kōrua i te tangata, ahakoa ko wai. Tae atu hoki ki ēnā o aku mātua o taku hoa wahine a Shelley a Ron me Shirley Jones mo tō kōrua whakawātea mai i te huarahi o te ora i ngā wā katoa.
Aku tuāhine, tūākana, tāina, hungāona, *'he wai rā kei aku kamo'* ki a John me Mere, Tāroi Hine me Miria, Rāpaera, Cathy me Pia, Tei me Tākero, a Rangitūnoa, Rānui me Waitangi, a Hera me Willy, a Peti rāua tahi ko Hēmi me a koutou tamariki katoa. A Ngātapa, Teri, Tāwhirangi, Tei, John, Ata, Judith, Spiro, Doni, Tāroi, Moerangi, Rānui, Anituatua, Mareta, Tūwhakaraua, a Te Pare me Te Kore o te Rangi e mau nei te aroha ki taku ngākau e tipu rā loutou i te hua o tēnei wānanga.

Ki taku whānau whānui e pae nei ki raro i ngā pae maunga o Ruahine me Tararua. Ki te whānau o 'te awa' Te Pae-ō-Tūhoe, ki Ōhinenaenae, Tāpuewahine, Te Taimatua, Ōtāpora, Wharekōkupu, Mahihi-o-te-Rangi, Te Ranga-ō-te-Pihi, Kānihi, Waimāhae, Te Houhou, Te Tātua, Te Pūtere-ō-Pōtaka, Ōtere, Te Ākau, Ōripā, Ōhane, Te Matai, Waikare Whenua, Te Marumaru, Te Manaotāne, Te Hōnoi, Kaitawa, Hanamahihi whakamutu atu ki Toketēhua ki Waikēkereao. Kā hia nei ngā tau i whakapakeketia ai au ki roto i 'te awa' Ē me pakeke kā tika, me aha atu hoki!

Taku hoa pūmau, hoa aroha a Shelley, mo tō atawhai, ē pupuri nei i te ngao o te whakaaro, o a tāua tamariki i te atatū, i te awatea, i te pō roa i roto katoa i ēnei mahi. E noho whakawhetai, whakamīharo nei au ki a koe. He ao kē tou i haere mai ai koe, engari nā te momo wahine anō pēnā i a koe nā ka tautokotia e koe ēnei mahi hei whakakai mārihi. He aha koia māku he mihi tonu atu. Kua mau i a koe taku reo, kua mau i ō tamariki tō reo. Kua reo rua, kua rua ō rātau

nei ao. Koia tēnei ko te taumata o āu nei titiro. Mau ana i ō tamariki ngā reo, ngā ao e rua ka huri mai koe ki āu ka kī mai.
"Kei a koe ināianei, whāia te hua o te wānanga i tukua ai e rātau ki a koe, kei noho wareware rawa koe, kaua e mangere"

Ki a tāua tamariki a Whitiaua, Hona, Puhiaurangi me Ōtere mo a koutou tautoko mai i tō koutou pāpā, me tō koutou māmā, kei te mihi aroha rawa atu. Ka wehe nei te po, ka tau mai ko te ata kei kona tonu koutou e noho tatari mai ana. E koro piko nei taku mātenga, aku whakaaro ki a koutou katoa.

Tēnei ka whakaarorangi kā noho,
Kāti rā te whakakeke noa!
E rua nei aku ringa,
Te tuki, te tāheke, te kaunga, te mata ariki o te wai!
Te āki kau ana mai tēnā, te whare whanaunga tangata,
Ōhinemataroa...

Nō reira koutou katoa te hunga e tohe nei ki runga, ki raro o te whenua. E whakawhetai ana au mo tō koutou aroha me ā koutou hanga pai, whai whakaaro nui. Pūmau tonu a koutou mahi e tutuki ai tēnei tuhinga roa. Kua puta o koutou reo ki te iti, ki te rahi. Ae rā ko koutou ngā whare whakaū, whakawhanaunga o te mauri o te ora. Ko koutou katoa ngā rama tiaho o te reo aroha. Ko koutou ngā manu whakatau, tīoriori o te tara iti, o te tara nui o te tīpuna whare. Ko koutou te wairua whakaoho, wairua wero, te tokotoko o te reo Māori o ngā pae wānanga e toru. Ko te *whakahau*, ko te *āwhina*, ko te *aroha* tā koutou i tuku ai.

Tēnā koutou katoa aku rangatira, o tēnā whare kōrero, o tēnā whare kōrero.

NGĀ WHAKAITINGA

ATL	Alexander Turnbull Library
AJHR	Appendix to the Journal of the House of Representatives
AMPM	Archive Māori & Pacific Music
AU	Auckland University
AUL	Auckland University Library
GNZA	New Government Archives
HPK	He Pukenga Kōrero
HSM	Historical Society Monograph
JPS	Journal of the Polynesian Society
JWDHS	Journal Whakatāne, District Historical Society
Ms	Manuscript
NA	National Archives
NZLJ	New Zealand Law Journal
NZJH	New Zealand Journal of History
PSP	Polynesian Society Papers
PNZI	Proceedings New Zealand Institute
TAO	Te Ao Hou
VU	Victoria University
WU	Waikato University

HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

Ko te rārangi kōrero o tēnei tuhinga roa he whakaahuru he whakakao, he whakatōpu ake i ētahi o ngā kōrero tuku iho a Tūhoe e mau ai ki roto i ana waiata tawhito, me ētahi atu waiata e hāngai ana ki a Tūhoe ki te wāhi kotahi hei hua wānanga, hei kura whakangungu, hei whare kōrero tonu. Kei te haere mai te wā ka noho ēnei taonga mā ngā whakatipuranga hei kupu kōrero mā rātau. Ko aua momo kōrero nei hei pupuri i te ngao ō Tūhoe. Koia tēnei te pūtake o tēnei tuhinga roa. Kei te waimarie tēnei whakatipuranga kei te noho pātata mai te hunga pakeke, e mārama ana ki ētahi ō ngā kōrero tuku iho ki ētahi ō ngā waiata tawhito a Tūhoe. Inā tēnei kaupapa whakaemi rerenga kōrero.

Nā, koia tēnei te whai atu i tēnei huarahi kia āhua māmā ai mā tē hunga e piki ake ana mo te toro atu ō rātau ringaringa, hinengaro ki aua taonga e noho wātea ai e noho reri mai ai ngā kōrero e hiahiatia ana e te ngākau, e te hinengaro. He āhuatanga tēnei kei te pā kaha ki ngā iwi katoa o te motu, arā, te whakakao i ana kōrero, i ana waiata ki te wāhi kotahi. He āhuatanga tēnei i tīmatatia e tērā matua o te iwi Māori i tōna wā e Tā Apirana Ngata, me te maha noa atu o te tangata ō muri mai. Ka haere nei ngā tau kei te mahia tonutia taua mahi, te whakakao waiata, te ako waiata.

He maha ngā kaupapa i tino mau ai a Tūhoe ki ana rerenga waiata. Tuatahi he iwi *whakaniwhaniwha* a Tūhoe kia kaua rawa e whakaae kia riro tōna mana motuhake, rangatiratanga. Ahakoa tēnei he wāhi nui tonu o te iwi i taurimatia, ko ngā whenua ēnā, ko ngā taonga ēnā, ko ngā rawa ēnā, tae atu hoki ki ngā tāngata. Kā hia nei ngā tau e noho ana a Tūhoe i roto i tana whare *whakakeke*. I whakakeke ai rā no te mea kei ngaro memehe noa te ngao o te iwi e hau ai te rongo kia whakatūria tōna papa tāhuaroa kōrero. Tuarua he iwi a Tūhoe i mau kaha ki te reo Māori, tae atu hoki ki ngā tohutohu a te poropiti nei a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki i roto i ngā tau, i tipu ai, i piki ake ai tēnā rangatira, tēnā rangatira hei pae ārahi i roto i ngā tau, tāne mai, wahine mai.

Ko tētahi anō pūtake o tēnei tuhinga roa he here i te whare whakaheke o Tūhoe, pūmau ki te kawa o tōna marae, me ngā karakia, ngā tohutohu kei roto o ngā kōrero tuku iho e ū ai te kawa o te marae. Ko te waimarie o ia whakatipuranga o Tūhoe kua tipu ake he tangata e uru ai ki a ia te whakaaro kia whakateretia te waka o te titiro whakamua, te titiro i tua atu i ngā pae

maunga o te wā kāinga. He maha ngā tāngata o Tūhoe, tāne, wahine i kite i tēnei āhuatanga. I manakotia e rātau te titiro kia whakareritia he kupu mo āpōpō hei para i ngā whakaaro whakahiato i te āhuatanga Tūhoetanga kia titiro whānui. Hanga nui ana te titiro kia tōtika mo ngā rā kei mua i te aroaro o te iwi ahakoa pōkia tonutia e te nui o te raruraru. Me kī nā tērā kaititiro whakamua nā Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau i whakaoreore te ngao o te iwi. Ē hia nei ngā kaupapa i hautūtia e ia, te whakaū te taha raupapa me te whakahaere i te iwi. Whāia ko te kaupapa i tino whakapuakitia e ia ki te iwi, e mau tonu nei i ēnei rā ko te Ahurei a Tūhoe.

Māhorahora ana te mau o taua kaupapa ināianei i a Tūhoe. Ko te whakaaro rā, ko tēnei kaupapa i whakatūtia nei e Te Rangihau ko ia tonu te whakatinanatanga o ngā wawata o tēnā whakatipuranga o Tūhoe o tēnā whakatipuranga o Tūhoe. E noho mahu nei ngā kōrero a te iwi i ēnei rā mo Te Rangihau. Ahakoa ana mahi nui mo ngā iwi whānui o te motu ko tōna Tūhoetanga tana mahi nui, tana manu ka tau. He tangata i mau ki te kāpura tuku i te kupu. Āua atu te whānui o tana titiro, he pukenga o te hiranga whakaaro, e tino matatau ana ki te hora i te whakaaro, i te hora i te kupu. Inā rā hoki kei a wai atu te kāpura hei whakahikahika i te whatumanawa o Tūhoe. E kōrerotia ana i ēnei rā, anō te ātaahua o tōna kaha ki ngā reo e rua, me te ngāwari noa ki a ia te haere ki roto i te ao Pākehā, me te ao Māori. Ko te Ahurei tana tōnui whakaū i te iwi, he tangata toikupu.

No te tau 1970 i whakatū tuatahitia te Ahurei a Tūhoe ki Te Arawa rohe, ki Rotorua-nui-ā-Kahumatamomoe. Neke atu i te toru tekau tau ināianei ēnei momo Ahurei e haere ana hei whakakao mai i a Tūhoe ki te wāhi kotahi, kātahi ka noho ko ngā kōrero tuku iho parepare whakarei i te iwi, hei waka hoe i a ia.

Ko tētahi kaupapa o te Ahurei a Tūhoe atu i te whare whakawhanaunga i tēnā whakatipuranga, i tēnā whakatipuranga he whakaū i te whakaakoranga mā ia kapa haka o te Ahurei i tētahi waiata tawhito. I kitea ai i konei ko te Ahurei a Tūhoe te reo whakaihoiho ki ngā momo ahurea whānui a Tūhoe hei whakapakari i a ia. I roto hoki i aua Ahurei ka whakanohotia te tikanga kia mau ā-hinengaro i tēnā kapa haka, i tēnā kapa haka tētahi waiata tawhito e whakaritea ai e te kōmiti whakahaere o te Ahurei. Mea rawa ake ngā tau kua noho pū nei, kua tangata whenua kē ētahi o ngā waiata ki roto i ngā hinengaro, ki ngā whakatipuranga o Tūhoe. Ā, ko ngā mea i hīkaka, i kakama, i whakaritea e ngā mātua hei ako, ko rātau i ēnei rā ngā manu pupuri, ārahi i ngā waiata ki runga i ngā marae o Tūhoe, tae atu hoki ki ētahi atu marae

huri i te motu. He rahi waiata tonu e mau ana ki te hinengaro o tēnā, o tēnā he maha tonu rātau, pakeke mai, taiohi mai, rangatahi mai.

Kāti no waenga i ngā tau whitu tekau au i tīmata ai ki te whakakao i ngā waiata koroua, tawhito a Tūhoe. He aha ai? No te mea he taonga nui ēnei momo tuhituhi, ēnei momo kōrero e mau ai ngā kōrero nunui e whakaputatia ai e Tūhoe hei arataki i ana mahi maha e pā ana ki tēnā momo hui, ki tēnā momo hui, tae atu ki te kawa o ōna nei marae. Ae rā kei roto i ēnei taonga e hora ana te ao whānui o te hua o te wānanga, te mātauranga, te huarahi ki te tuakiri o tā te iwi tumanako. Kei roto i ngā kupu, i te rangi me te kaupapa o te waiata te hao nui o te whakaaro e hua ai te wānanga. Kitea tonutia ana i roto i ēnei taonga te waiata te takoto o te whakaaro i pukā ai kua oti te tā hei raumahara e taea ai te hīkoi whakamua.

Kei te mau hoki te nuinga o aua taonga ki runga pūrere rīpene, kua tuhia hoki ngā kupu ki roto i te pukapuka. He maha ngā pakeke, tūākana, tuāhine, tāina he mohio ake i au ki ngā waiata nei. Ko rātau kei te pupuri i te kāpura ahi kā roa o te waiata ki ngā marae o te wā kāinga. Kei a rātau te rangatiratanga, te mahi nui mo taua mahi. Ko tāku noa i pupu ake ai te whakaaro, he mataku nōku, no te maha o tātau ō Tūhoe kei ngaro atu ēnei taonga ki te pō. Kei tutuki noa te kōrero e mohio whānuitia nei mo Tūhoe:

> Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō!

Nō reira ka puta nei te whakaaro kia rapua he huarahi me pēhea rā e mau ai ēnei taonga, ēnei ō ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Koia tēnei ko te whakautu a tēnei tuhinga roa. Mai i te wā i tīmata ai au ki te whakakao i ngā taonga nei ka noho te whakaaro, kāre e mihi ka hiahia ētahi o Tūhoe ki ēnei taonga. No te tau 1982-83 ka whakaputatia e au he pukapuka me ngā kupu, me ngā rangi o ngā waiata. Rua tekau mā whitu katoa aua waiata. I roto i ngā rīpene e rua e mau ana ngā kuia, koroua, e waiata ana i aua waiata nei. Ko te ingoa o taua pukapuka nei, me ngā rīpene ko *'He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna'*[3]

Ko te pukapuka me ngā rīpene e rua i tukua ki a Ngāi Tūhoe ki te wā kāinga, me Ngāi Tūhoe huri i te motu, tae atu ki tāwahi. I roto i ngā marama i muri mai ka whakaeketia mai au e te

[3] Black, T., 1983, Massey University Printery

iwi, e tono mai ana mo ēnei taonga. Anei te āhua o tētahi o ngā kōrero ā-tuhi i tae mai ki au e pā ana ki tēnei pukapuka me ngā rīpene:

> E hoa, kāre pea koe e mohio ki au engari kua rongo au kei a koe ngā taonga a o tāua mātua tīpuna. He tangata waiata au. Aku mokopuna, aku irāmutu kei te pirangi au kia rongo rātau i ngā reo o tātau tīpuna. He mea pai anō hoki ki āu te rongo, te kite kei roto katoa to pukapuka i te reo Māori, i tō tāua reo rangatira tae atu ki ō whakamārama. Ko mātau ko taku whānau e noho nei ki te Waimana i ohorere ake i te wā i rongo au i ngā taonga nei. Nā tō kaihanga, nā tō tuāhine nā Kēro i whakaatu kia mātau aua taonga i whakakaotia e koe ki ēnei o ngā pakeke e tau nei ki konei. Ka tangi taku ngākau na te mea i pakeke mai au i roto i ngā koroua, kuia e waiata nei i runga i ō rīpene. Tēnā koa tukua mai he kape o aua rīpene māku. I tētahi wā anō ka tukua atu e au he waiata me ētahi o ngā whakamārama ki a koe hei tāpiri atu ki ēnā kua whakakaotia nei e koe. Kai runga rawa atu koe mo te mahi mai i ēnei mahi. Koia ēnā ko ngā puna kōrero a te iwi. Kua mimiti haere te hunga mohio ki aua waiata, ki ngā kōrero o neherā me te matemate haere o ia whakatipuranga o te hunga kaumātua. Kua tō haere te rā ki tēnei tai pakeke pēnei i āu nei. Me kaha kē tātau pēnā i tāu mahi kia kore e mokorea ēnei taonga. Kia kaha.
>
> Nāku, nā Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana 23\3\83

Koia tēnei te āhua o te wairua o te maha o ngā reta tuhituhi i tae mai ki au. Anei anō tētahi he mea tuhi noa mai i waho o te kōpaki, ka tukua mai ki roto i tētahi atu kōpaki e tētahi kuia o Tūhoe:

> E moko, e noho mai nā i Rangitāne. I kite ahau i tō kuia i a Ata (Hinei-i-Whakaatatia Nohotima) i te tiriti o Whakatāne ka kōrero māua, kia mutu tā māua kōrero ka kī atu au, pai kare! Nāu te mokopuna e whakakao nei i ngā waiata a Tūhoe? Anei au e kī atu nei ki a koe, tukua mai he kape o ngā waiata a Tūhoe māku me taku koroua. Noho pai mai koe me tō whānau.
>
> Nā tēnei o kuia Tauwehe Rīpaki, Waiōhau, 24\6\83

Pēnei katoa te wairua o ngā tono, ngā tuhituhi mai i a Tūhoe e hiahia ana ki aua waiata. Ko te nuinga anō o ngā kaituhi kāre au i te mohio ki a rātau, engari mārama tā rātau tuhi mai i roto i a rātau tuhituhi nō Tūhoe rātau e pirangi ana rātau i aua taonga waiata nei. He maha anō hoki ngā tono i tae mai i a Tūhoe mai tawāhi. Ka whakatutuki katoatia e au aua tono. Pau rawa ake te tekau mārama i muri o te whakapukapuka o aua toanga me ngā rīpene neke atu i te toru mano katoa ngā tāngata o Tūhoe i tono mai mo aua taonga, i whakawhiwhia hoki ki aua taonga.

I roto i ngā tau he maha anō hoki ngā momo waiata hou kāre i au i tukua mai e aua kaitono waiata nei. Kei au aua waiata nei e mau ana, hei whakaputa a tōna wā me ngā whakmārama. I au e tuhi nei i tēnei tuhinga roa kei te tae tonu mai ētahi atu waiata mai i tēnā, i tēnā ō Tūhoe. He aha ai? No te mea kua tau te whakaaro ki roto i te katoa. Kia uia aua taonga ki te wāhi kotahi hei kupu kōrero mo te whakatipuranga kei te piki ake. I tēnei wā neke atu i te whitu rau ngā momo waiata kei au e pupuri ana, tae atu hoki ki ngā rangi. Arā anō ētahi atu waiata kei roto tonu i te whare pupuri taonga o Ārekahānara Huripūru e whakamoetia ana. A tōna wā ka whakateretia anō ēnei o ā tātau taonga kia horapa ki te hinengaro kakama.

No reira ko te whakaaro, ko te wairua o tēnei tuhinga roa he whakatutuki i tētahi wāhanga o ngā mahi i tīmatatia nei ki roto i te pukapuka *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna.* Whāia i te wā i whakaputa tuatahitia taua pukapuka *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna* i kona anō ka riro mā te iwi e whakatikatika mai ētahi ō ngā kupu tae atu hoki ki ngā whakamārama, me te pai hoki o te tūtaki atu i ngā uri whakaheke o te hunga e waiata ana i runga i ngā rīpene i whakakaotia rā. I riro ai mā ēnei taonga e whakatipu te whakaaro whakawhanaunga i waenga i tēnā, i tēnā o Tūhoe.

Hāunga ngā wawata o tēnei tuhinga roa, i whakaputatia ēnei taonga waiata i runga anō i te whakaaro kua oti noa atu i ngā pakeke te whakarauika mai a rātau nei titiro kia noho hāngai ai ngā kōrero tuku iho ki tā te iwi e tumanako ana.

Ko te waiata te taonga e tino āhukahuka ai te tangata ki te wāhi kotahi hei tūnga whakarei i te hinengaro, hei whakawhanake i ngā wairua whakahau kikokiko, whakahau i te ngākau me te wairua auaha. Ēhara i te mea ko tēnei anake te taonga ka taea ēnei āhuatanga, e kāo, kāre e mihi kei kona anō ētahi atu taonga pēnei i ngā karakia, manawa wera hei whakaputa i ēnei pukenga.

I pakeke mai au i roto i te whare kōrero o taku māmā me taku pāpā, aku tūākana, tuāhine, tāina, matua kēkē, kuia, koroua, te kawa o te marae, te hapū, me te iwi. Me ngā tohutohu rangatira a ngā tāngata maha huri i te whare kōrero o te tangata. Tae atu ki ngā mahi ahuahu, ahurea i roto i ngā rā, i ngā tau. Ahakoa anō kāre e waiho e au tēnei āhuatanga i tipu ake mātau i roto i te reo hei kupu whakahī, engari ka aroha atu ki te hunga kāre i pakeke mai i roto i tēnei āhuatanga. Koia tēnei tuhinga roa te whakautu mā rātau, te whakakao i ngā taonga nei kia whai wāhi ai rātau ki a rātau taonga. Kia puta te ora, te hua o te wānanga, te hua o te

mātauranga ki tēnā, ki tēnā, hei kākahu whakarihariha, whakapai ngākau. No reira he koha tēnei, kāore nāku, engari i ahu mai i ō tātau tīpuna. Heoi tāku he poipoi noa i ēnei taonga ki te wāhi kotahi ka rau atu i te hinengaro kōkoi kia āhuru te whakareri hei rauemi mo āpōpō. Ko te tangata hoki ka kite i ēnei taonga, ka whiwhi i te wairua, ka kite i te ora o ngā tīpuna, ka whiwhi i ēnei taonga hei whakapuaki, hei whakamārama i ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori. Koia ka whakatau te ngākau ki te āta rapu i te mata, i te ora o te kupu, e eke ai ngā tumanako kia ārahitia te whakaaro tae atu ki te kaupapa whakaū whakatinana i ngā titiro.

Hoki ake nei aku kōrero ki tō mātau kāinga i noho ai tō mātau tipuna kuia a Pihitahi Trainor ki tō mātau kāinga, kua pakeke nei hoki, kua taikuiatia. I ngā pō kua whakaeke mai te huhua o te tangata ki tō mātau kāinga. Kei roto te kuia nei i te kīhini e tau ana. Kua puta ngā uiui a te hunga whakaeke ki a ia:

> 'Tena e kui, he aha rawa te whakamārama mo tēnei kōrero, mo tērā kōrero, tēnei waiata, tērā waiata?'

Kā noho te kuia nei ka kōrero, ā, wehe rua noa te pō. Whati mai ana te pūao o te atatu i te pae o Maungawhakamana kua ea te pātai a te kaiuiui. Mutu tonu iho te kōrero a te kuia nei ka tukua he waiata hei whakarehu i ana kōrero. Ko te ūrunga tū, ko te ūrunga tapu rā tēnei e whakakitea nei ki a mātau ana mokopuna i taua wā e noho ana ia i te taha i a mātau.

Whai muri i tēnā ko taku whāea ko Anituatua tēnā e ako, e waiata ana ia ki ngā hui maha o te motu. Tae atu hoki ki te huhua noa o ngā tohunga kaiwaiata o Tūhoe i roto i ngā tau, o tēnā hapū, o tēnā marae. Ko rātau rā ngā pakihiwi kaha ki te ūmere nui i tēnei kaupapa kia whakangungua te whakatakotoranga kaupapa tuku iho hei rehu i te kupu kōrero.

Ēhara i te mea he kaupapa hou tēnei, kao! Arā anō te tauira mo tēnei kaupapa whakakao i poipoitia e te matua o te iwi Māori i a ia e ora ana a Tā Apirana Ngata, ko tana wawata tēnei i rangona:

> Ko te wawata tērā i ngā tau maha nei, kia whakawhāititia ngā waiata, ngā pātere, ngā karakia Māori; kia ūia te tangata, te iwi nāna ia waiata, kia kōrerotia te pūtake i huaina ai, i titoa ai rānei; kia whakamāramatia

> hoki ētahi o ngā kupu matangarongaro o aua waiata, ngā ingoa tīpuna, ingoa kāinga rānei, ngā parekura rānei, tikanga rānei, atua rānei[4]

Koia rā tēnei tētahi o ngā ūpoko kōrero o tēnei tuhinga roa he whai atu anō, he whakautu i te wawata i whakatakototia e Ngata hei whakaoreore i te kaupapa whakaako waiata. E mohio pai nei tātau nā Ngata i nanao atu ngā waiata nei mai i ngā tuhi Pākehā i tērā atu rau tau 1800. I roto i ngā tau i muri mai ka hapaina e tēnā rangatira, e tēnā tohunga whakakao kōrero ngā waiata e kite nei tātau i ēnei rā e puea ake ana ngā momo pukapuka whakaakoranga huri i te motu. Nō reira e kī ana au ēhara tēnei i te kaupapa hou.

Ko te mea hou kē ko tēnei. Kua whakakaotia e Tūhoe ana waiata e hāngai ana ki a ia. Kei roto i ngā waiata kua whakakaotia nei e kitea ai e Tūhoe te āhua ki a ia me ngā mōhiotanga o te ao tawhito ki ngā kaiwaiata o te whakatipuranga hou o ngā tāngata waiata. Nā runga i ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna i mahue, i ngā kōrero i mahue i kaha ake te haria o ngā waiata ki runga i ngā mahi whakaara ake anō i ngā pukenga o te hua o te wānanga mo te iwi. Otirā ko te mutunga mai tēnei o te moemoeā o ngā tīpuna ō Tūhoe i whiwhi whare kōrero, whare pupuri kōrero ai ngā marae ō Tūhoe hei tohu i te mau kaha o ngā tikanga.

Kaupapa Rangahau

Ko te kaupapa rangahau o tēnei mahi he mea whakarite anō ki runga i tā te tikanga Māori, i mahia ā-whānau te kaupapa, i ngā wāhi i haere ai au, mātua whakatakoto te kaupapa ki runga i te marae, kia tangihia ngā mate i te tuatahi, kia kōrerotia te kaupapa ki runga marae-ātea kātahi ka kuhu ki roto i te whare ki te wetewete mārika i te kaupapa. I roto i te whare ka tāria he karakia ka tuwhera te huarahi, ka tīmata te whakakao i ngā kōrero. Ko te kōrero kei roto i te ūpoko tuarua, 'Hokia ki o maunga' koia tēnā te matū o te kōrero whakariha mo te kaupapa rangahau nei. Mēnā au ki te rapu i tētahi kōrero hei whakatōnga i te kaupapa o te rangahau Māori ka tikina e au ko te kōrero anō a Tā Apirana hei tuanui mo taku whare whakahekeheke kōrero. Inā tana kōrero hei huarahi pua mamao rangahau:

> Ka whānau tētahi tamaiti, he tamaiti rangatira no ngā kāwai toa, ka titoa he whakaoriori e te whāea, e te matua, e ngā tīpuna rānei. Kei kona ētahi o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori. Ka tīkina te kaupapa ki Hawaiki

[4] Ngata, A.,T, 1961, *Ngā Moteatea*, Wāhanga 1, *The Polynesian Society*, Wellington, p. vii

> rā anō tātai mai ai; ka tākina o reira mahi, o reira parekura; ā, ka tae ki te hekenga mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka puta o konei kāwai tangata, o konei parekura. Mehemea he parekura kei te takoto ki runga i te kāwai o te tamaiti rā, ā, kāore anō i ea, ka tohia ia ki te tohi a te toa, ka whakahuahuatia ōna piringa ki ngā rangatira toa e hau ana ngā rongo i te wā i titoa ai te waiata; a he mea anō ka whai anō te kaioraora, te kohukohu ki ngā tangata nāna te kōhuru, te parekura rānei. Kei te houa e ngā tohunga o ēnei rā ngā waiata pēnei hei tautoko i ngā kōrero tīpuna ōnamata; kei te mohiotia hoki kei roto i ngā waiata ngā kōrero o ngā whare wānanga, ngā kōrero rānei a ngā tohunga o ia iwi i te wā i titoa ai aua waiata.[5]

I roto i tēnei whakamārama a Tā Apirana Ngata ka taea te kite o te huhua o ngā āhuatanga o te whakaaro hei kōputahi mai i ngā mahi e hāngai ana ki ngā pūtake huhua i whāia ai e au te aurere rangahau i tēnei kaupapa. Ko te mahi rā hoki a te kaitito he takitaki haere i ngā tauira kōrero ka whakaputu i te kupu hei whakatere i te whakaaro. I konei hoki ka whakaohoohotia te ngākau e ea ai te wawata, te mamae, hei rongoa i te toto Māori, i te whakaaro Māori.

Āe! He whakatuwhera i te tatau o te whare waiata a Tūhoe te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga roa, kia riro hei wharepuni whakangungu i tēnā whakatipuranga, i tēnā whakatipuranga kia mata rarahi te kitea atu o ngā taonga whakahirahira a o tātau tīpuna hei mātua whakaora i te hinengaro mo te ao e ketekete mai rā.

Te whakarāpopoto o ngā ūpoko

Ka whakapuaki ake ngā kōrero i te **ūpoko tuatahi** i whakahokia ai ki te raumaharatanga o **'Te Hua o te Wānanga'** *mai i te kore, ki te po, ki te ao mārama.* Inanaotia ai ngā kete o te wānanga e Tāne. Ka tikina atu ngā kōrero o roto i ētahi o ngā kura wānanga a Tūhoe me te āhua whakatakoto te whakahua o ngā atuā o te ao Māori kei roto i ētahi o ngā waiata a Tūhoe hei whakakaatu i ahu mai te hua o te wānanga i whea, tae atu ki te tangata, ki te whenua.
Ko te **ūpoko tuarua** ko te whakatairanga i te kaupapa mo tēnei momo rangahau. E mau ana tēnei pepeha nui **'Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea.** I tēnei ūpoko ka hoki atu ki ngā kōrero whakatūpato tae atu ki ngā tohutohu a ngā karawa hei whakapuaki i te whakaaro. Kia whakatāhutia tā te Māori titiro ki ana kōrero tuku iho. Koia tēnei ko te hā o tēnei tuhinga roa ki roto i te rangahau Māori me whakahoki rawa ki te tīmata

[5] Ngata, A. T., 1961, op. cit. p. vii

kōrero, ki tō ūkaipo kātahi ka tātari haere mai ai ngā kōrero mai i tēnei ritenga. I ahu mai rā tētahi wāhi nui tonu o te mātauranga i a māmā me pāpā tae noa ki te he hua wānanga ki te reo o te kawa o te marae.

Ko te **ūpoko tuatoru**; **Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō:** Ka whāia haere tonutia e tēnei ūpoko te rārangi kōrero hei whakangungu whakaaro whakamātautanga kia mau rawa te tuararo o te whare kōrero o Tūhoe me hoki atu ki ngā kōrero ō namata, i pae ai ngā tīpuna ki Te Ūrewera ki Te moana-ā-Toi, tae atu ki ngā wānanga matawhenua, i tau ai tēnā hapū ki tēnā kokona o Te Ūrewera. Kia mahu ai tēnei ūpoko ka tirohia te tūhono o te whenua me te tangata ki te waiata.

Ko te **ūpoko tuawhā** he kōrero mo **Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki**. Mai anō ngā tau e whaiwhakaaro ai a Tūhoe ki a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki. I puta ai te kōrero a Te Kooti ki a Tūhoe. Inā taua kōrero:

'Ka tango ahau i a koutou hei iwi mōku, ā, ko ahau hei atuā mō koutou; ā, kā mohio koutou ko Īhowā ahau'

He rārangi kōrero, whakaaro nui tēnei na Te Kooti kei roto tonu i a Tūhoe e mau a hinengaro ana. Ko tana hāhi Ringatū tēnā, ko ana kupu whakaari ēnā, ko ngā whare tīpuna ēnā. Engari ko te tuarā o tēnei tuhinga roa he whai i ētahi o ana waiata me te rapu i te whakaaro he aha rawa rā a Tūhoe i piri ai, i taka ai ki raro i a Te Kooti. I tuhia ai e Te Kooti ana waiata mo ngā take maha, mo ngā kaupapa whakahirahira, ko te whenua, ko te tangata i ngaro ai te mauri whakapono o te iwi. Tae atu hoki ki te whakaaro ka tikina atu ētahi o ngā waiata a Te Kooti hei whakatakoto kōrero hei whakaputa i ētahi māramatanga mo ngā whenua o Tūhoe i raupatutia.

Ko te **ūpoko tuarima**. Kāore rawa e mau te hā o ngā kōrero tuku iho me ngā waiata a Tūhoe mā te tuhituhi anake. I tēnei ūpoko ka whāia te raumahara o te oati a Tā Apirana Ngata; **'E kore e oti pai te mahi i ngā waiata Māori ki te kore ngā rangi e hopukia kia mau':** He whakarāpopoto tēnei i ngā whakamārama o ngā waiata kua whakaotia ki roto i ētahi kōpae (CD) e toru kia mau ai te hā, te rangi, te hī o te reo o tuawhakarere tae mai hoki ki ngā reo o ēnei rā. Kāre rawa e taea e te reo tuhituhi anake te whakawhanake i te kōrero tuku iho, engari mā te rongo māriki i te wairua kei roto i te reo ō ngā mātua kei runga kōpae e hua ai te wānanga ki te kaiwhakarongo. Koia te kaupapa o tēnei ūpoko, he mau, he whakarongo ki te hā o te kōrero o te waiata hei tāpiri atu ki ngā tuhituhi.

Ko te **ūpoko tuaono**, **Ia wāhi ka haere a Te Kooti, inā te wāhi ka takahi ōna waewae, e waiata ana ia:** he titiro atu tēnei ūpoko ki te whānuitanga o ngā whakamārama o ngā waiata i

titoa e Te Kooti e waiata tonutia ana e Tūhoe. He waiata hoki ēnei e hāngai ana ki ngā momo ture kāwanatanga o roto i ngā tau i mau kino i a Tūhoe, otirā te iwi Māori.

Ko te **ūpoko tuawhitu, Nōku anō koia ko te wareware:** kua whakakaotia ētahi o ngā waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua e waiata whānuitia nei e Tūhoe. Mehe ki te tū he kaupapa mā Tūhoe, ki whea rānei kei kona ka huaina ngā waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua hei whakamomori, hei whakangungu whakaaro, hei hua wānanga mā te iwi. Otirā ka hāngai anō hoki ana waiata ki ngā whenua o Tūhoe i raupatutia.

Ko te **ūpoko tuawaru, Ē kui Kūmara tēnei te whare i moe ai e:** ko ngā waiata ēnei a tēnei tipuna ōku a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, hapū o Ngāti Koura, Rūātoki. Kei ēnei waiata ka kitea te tohunga rawa o te puputu o te kupu, ko ngā atuā Māori te whakatāhu o te kōrero. He kōrero whakataratara katoa ana tuhituhinga. Hāngai tonu ēnei waiata ki ēnei rā.

Ko te **ūpoko tuaiwa: Kā korikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga:** ka whai tēnei ūpoko i ngā waiata i ngā kōrero a tēnā pikikōtuku i waiho ai ko te waiata hei whakarehurehu whakaaro mā tātau i ēnei rā. Kei konei hoki ngā waiata mo ngā take huhua e pā nei ki a tātau a Tūhoe, ahakoa nō ērā atu rau tau kē ngā kaupapa. Kei konei ka tipu te pū matawai o te whakaaro, te āhua o te noho pū o te kupu hei ō mai i ngā whakaaro.

Ko ngā waiata nei hoki e noho ana ko tōna kotahi, ka rongo, ka kite tātau i te āhua o te mata o te whenua, ō te tangata. E akiaki mai ana ngā rongo whakaaro, ngā rongo kōrero, kei kona ka whakaraupapa, ka rauika ake ngā tohu. Me whakaea rā ka tika mā te waiata. Ka pā te karanga ki te hinengaro kia huia mai ngā pitopito kōrero mo te āhua e pā ai ki te kaitito ki roto i tētahi waiata.

Ko te **ūpoko tekau: Te pātaka whakairinga kōrero:** ko te titiro whakamua me pēhea mau ai ēnei taonga ngā kōrero tuku iho mo ake tonu atu, me te hāngai o tēnei tuhinga roa ki te kawa o te marae ō Tūhoe, ki te whare whanaunga, ki te hā o Tūhoe. He aha te wāriu o tēnei mahi, kei hea te āhua o te rangahau ā iwi e hāngai ai ki a ia. Mā ēnei āhuatanga katoa ma te whakamaharatanga, mā te whakatinana ka tipu ai te rākau tawhiti a Tāne. Kua tau nei te mahara o te tamaiti o Tūhoe: ko wai ia? nō hea ia? i ahu mai ia i hea? Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei mahi ko te whakapakari i te rangatira o Tūhoe mo ā kō kō ake nei.

Hei whakaoti ake i tēnei wāhanga o ngā **kupu whakataki** ka huia mai ko te wawata i roto i te tuhinga a Hōri Tait te pito whakaaro na tōna kuia a Pihitahi Trainor. He wawata kei roto i ngā kupu a te kuia nei kia mau ki ngā kōrero tuku iho hei wāhanga pokapū. I te tukinga mai o ngā

whakawai ki te mokopuna i rongo ai ia i te oro o te owha, te pū kōrero ka whakawhirinaki atu ki ana kōrero tuku iho hei pua mamao maha i roto i tēnei Ao Hurihuri:

E tā e taku mokopuna,
Te mana whakaheke o tīpuna,
Homai o taringa kia ngaua e hau,
Mai kore e tau te whakaaro nui ki a koe!
I hangaia koe i te wāhi ngaro,
E te mea ngaro,
Nō reira o titiro, o whakarongo, o whai kī,
Me pūpū ake i te wāhi ngaro,
Arā i tō ngākau,
E tā whakatipuhia tō mana,
I runga i tō mana whakaheke,
Me aro koe ki te hā o te tangata,
Hangaia te tangata i tāna i kī ai,
I tāna i pai ai,

Whāngaihia kia ora te tinana,
Kia ora te wairua kia noho tahi ai,
I runga i te rangimarie,
Whakawhiwhia ki te kākahu mahana,
Ki te whakaaro nui,

Ē taku mōkai he wā poto noa koe,
I waenganui i te wā kua hipa, i te wā kei te tū mai,
Nō reira kia tere tō whakarata i tō ngākau,
Ki nga āhuatanga o tou nei wā,
Haere, whāia te mātauranga o te Pākehā,

Kainga rawahia hei kānaki i tō kai tūturu,
Ko tō kai tūturu ko te mātauranga ō tīpuna,
Ē hika! Mahia ngā mahi kia rite tona whānui,
Ki te whenua, kia tika ai hoki, ko tō taumata,

Ko te rangi e,
Ēhara he koha kī na taku kuia,
Tēnei te tangi ake kia koutou e.[6]

[6] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 38

ŪPOKO KOTAHI

Te Hua o te Wānanga

Kupu Whakataki

Te rongo o te tuna e hau mai rā
Kai Te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawhara ā
Nāu te whakataukī 'Te uri o Māhanga,
Whakarere kai, whakarere waka
Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,
Moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō e[1]

Ka whai pānga tātau katoa ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe-Pōtiki taiāwhio i te Te Ika-ā-Māui, i te waka o Māui, i te ao-tūroa ki tēnei waiata tangi 'Te rongo o te tuna' i titoa nei e Pikihuia Te Ngahuru o Ngāti Koura hapū o Tūhoe ki Rūātoki i tērā atu rau tau mo te kōhuru o tērā uri o Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa a Te Mautaranui.[2] Otirā ka whai pānga tātau katoa ki ngā kōrero ki ngā waiata kua whakakaotia ki roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae hei ō mai i te ao o ngā papa tipu whakaaro o tātau tīpuna. He kaupapa nui rawa ēnei momo tuhituhi hei whakatipu i te kiri mōhio me te kiritau e āhukahuka ai te taha rerehua, te taha wairua kia tōpū ngā wheako auahatanga o ngā kōrero, o ngā waiata hei whakatipu whakaaro hou, hei whakawhānau whakaaro hou. Ki te rapua te tino pūtake ki ēnei taonga, kōrero tuku iho, kei kona ka puta te raumaharanui ki a rātau mahi kua māwehe atu nei i waenga i a tātau. I puta, i hora ai a rātau taonga hei parepare mākahu whakaruruhau mo ngā kaupapa maha e piripono nei ki ō tātau ngākau, arā ko te hua o te wānanga e rauhi ai ki te wairua ō tātau tīpuna. He maioha kārangaranga rerehua ēnei hei mātāpono ārahi i a tātau katoa ki ngā pūtake kōrero e tāwari, e

[1] Ngata, A. T., 1961, 'Te waiata mo Te Mautaranui nā Pikihuia', *Ngā Moteatea,* Wāhanga II, *Polynesian Society Inc.*, Wellington, p. 68.
[2] Ibid, p. 68.

piki ake nei. Ko ēnei taonga tō parepare hei tauā, hei pare atu i ngā whakawai, i ngā ngaru whakapōrearea e whakahukahuka mai nei ki tai roa, ki tai tawhiti, ki tua mai nei.
Ko ēnei taonga tuku iho hei taumata whakamau atu ki te ao o o tātau tīpuna. I tokotū ai rātau i te wā i a rātau hei rārangi kōrero, hei whakaniko i te kupu kia tuputupu ai te rangona o te tira mātai pō, kia noho ēnei taonga hei kaupapa takawaenga, kukume whakaaro mā tātau i tēnei ao tūroa. I te wā i o tātau tīpuna ko te ao, ko te rangi, ko te taiao, ko te tangata kotahi tonu. I te ao o neherā, matomato ana te tū mai, te whakakau mai a te rangatira. Ko te matamata o te kōrero he hiringa matua i te mea e noho pū tonu ana te titiro ki te ngao o te wairua Māori whakarite ki ngā wairua atuā, wairua o te papa whenua e takoto nei te mārau, te maru ā-roa o te whakaaro. Ko te ira atuā, ko te ira tangata e noho ngātahi tonu ana, tupāpahu ana me te whenua. Koia rā tēnei te matatapu hei whakamakuru whakaaro, hei titiro i ahu mai tātau i whea ē, ahu pēhea kē ana tātau.

Ko te tōmairangi wānanga o te whakaaro kia eke panuku ai ki tā te Māori whakaaio i tana ao kia kore ai e noho pōkurukuru mai. Inā, te taumata whakahei o te kōrero hei hīraurau, hei wāhi kōrero, me tiki atu i tēnei karakia e mohio whānuitia ana:

Tēnei au, tēnei au, tēnei au te hokai nei i taku tapuwae
Ko te hōkai-nuku, ko te hōkai-rangi, ko te hōkai
A to tūpuna a Tānenuiarangi i pikitia ai
Ki te rangi-tū-hāhā, ki te Tihi-o-Manono;
I rokohinga atu rā ko Io-te-matua-kore anake
I riro iho ai ngā Kete-o-te-Wānanga;
Ko te Kete Tū-ā-uri
Ko te Kete Tū-ātea
Ko te Kete Aronui
Ka tiritiria ka poupoua ki a Papa-tūā-nuku
Ka puta te ira tangata ki

Ki te Ao Mārama![3]

Koia tēnei ko te karakia hei nanao atu i tā te Māori whai i te mea e kiia nei ko te pūtake ko te iho matua o te wānanga. Kei roto i te karakia nei te puna whakamāhere kōrero. Tuatahi ko te puna whakaraupapa whakaaro ki te mea e whāia nei e tātau ko te pūtake o te hua o te wānanga. Tuarua ko te hihiritanga ake o te mahara hei rarau i te tika, ko te whakaaro nui ko tēnei momo wānanga hei whakaū, hei oranga kaha ki te wehi kia ana ai ki te rangi kia purua te mahara ka rangona he kōrero. Tuatoru ko te whakatinana i aua mahara ki te matamata, māpuna kōrero e kitea ai o titiro, o rerehua. Ko ngā whatu māreikura ēnā o te hua wānanga kia āhei ai tātau ki te raranga i aua kete nei hei kawe i te matū o te kōrero, te iho o te mauriora tūhonohono o te Māori ki tana ao. Ka whakanuia tēnei taumata hei noḥoanga ka oti nei te whakarite, te whakaū. Ka waiho tēnei whakaaro hei kāinga taumarumaru iho ki raro i ngā pākau pono o tāua te Māori kia whakaaratia ake ki runga.

Ko ngā kete e toru e whakahuatia nei he mea whītiki atu e Tāne i ngā Rangi-Tūhāhā i te Toi o ngā Rangi ki tā Mātaatua kōrero.[4] Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi anō ana ingoa mo ngā kete o te wānanga nei.

Inā tā Ngāti Kahungunu i ngā tuhituhi a Percy Smith mo ngā ingoa o ngā kete o te wānanga: te kete uruuru matua; te kete o te mātauranga, te rongo, te aroha, te maungarongo; te kete uruuru rangi, te kete o te karakia, waiata me ngā tikanga a te tangata, te kete uruuru tau, te kete o te riri, pakanga, ahu whenua, whakairo rākau, kōhatu, whakatū pā tūwatawata.[5]

Ko te *Kete Aronui* ko ngā mea e kitea nei e te mata kanohi, e ahu mai nei e rangaranga mai nei, ko tā te hinengaro mahara, te ngāio o te whatumanawa. Ko ēnei tohe katoa hei whakaoho i a tātau. Ko te *Kete Tūāuri* ko tērā e ahu mai rā i te wairua. Ko te whakatinana o te wairua

3 I tukua mai e Te Karauna Whakamoe tēnei karakia, 1983, Papa-i-ōea, nāna anō hoki ngā whakamārama.

4 Ibid, Whakamoe.

5 Shirres, M., 1997, *Te Tangata: The Human Person*, Accent Publications, Auckland, p. 15.

hei whakaatu i te hihiri o te paenga, o te whakaaro. Ko te pūtake o te whakaaro te ngao o te whakaaro. Ko te *Kete Tūātea* ko te ao i te orokohanga ka mahuta te wānanga i te kore. Koia tēnei ko te hiringa taketake. Ko Io-taketake, ko Io-nui, Io-roa, Io-Uru, Io matakana, ko Io mataaho, Io wānanga.[6]

Ko te āhua o ēnei kōrero i runga ake nei e whakatakoto ana i te huarahi, kia mau tūhonohono te here o te iho matua mai i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā ki te wairua o tāua te tangata, o te Māori ō namata. Me ngākau titikaha ki tēnei rārangi kōrero ka tika i te mea koia tēnei te kaketanga, te toko o te wairua, te tinana, te hinengaro tangata. I konei kua rewa ake tōna mauriora, tōna tapu, tōna wehi, tōna auahatanga, tōna ngākau, tōna pūmanawa nui. He tino kaha rawa atu te ngari, te whakaaro whaiaro kia hua ai te tuakiri tangata, kia hua ai te titiro i ahu mai ēnei pukenga e nānaioretia nei e tātau. Ahakoa ka titiro tātau ki whenua kē, he mea tika anō kia hoki ki te pūtake o te whakaaro, o te ariā ā-hinengaro, ariā ā-whakatumatuma i ngā uarā e manakohia nei i te ao, i te pō. Mai i konei ko te whakamātau-ā-wairua te papa whakanoho whakaaro. Koia hoki te āhua ki ngā kaitito waiata o tuawhakarere. He pono ēnei kōrero e kore rawa tēnei pūranga e pahemo kia noho ai ēnei tohutohu hei whakamākūkū i te pō, i te ao kua matāra nei. Ko ngā kōrero ēnei e meinga ana hei whakarangatira i a tātau hei whakaū i a tātau i te wā e tau ai te whakaaro.

Nā, ki te tipu katoa mai ēnei maiorooro kōrero koia tēnei ko te puna whakaū e whakapae ana au i tipu mai ai ngā kaitito waiata o tāua o te Māori o mua. Kei te mau tonu te matamata hohou ki te whatu o te huka kōrero, te matamata hohou rangi o te reo. Ko te ewe o te reo tā rātau e kōrero ana. Te tohunga rawa hoki o ā rātau kupu ka whai i te tauira o te whaikōrero o te karanga, arā he tīrairaka te tū, he manu hakahaka te kitea, he kākā te reo e makuru ana, ko te mapu o te kupu, he tiringa whakapapa te wai. Te pokapū mārika o te whakanoho kupu hei whakarato hei tuku i te whakaaro kia tipu ngā rawa ngā pukenga. I konei māmā noa te whakatumatuma, te atoato a te kaiwaiata i te mea kei te mārama ia ki te kaupapa o te waiata,

[6] Ibid, pp. 16-19.

tae atu hoki ki te āhua o te hohonu o ngā kupu. He reo whakaataata te kitenga. Ko te whakaputa i te waiata, ko te whakakēkete mai o ngā kupu kātahi nei ka tukua te wana, te ihi, te hua o te wānanga o te waiata. Koia tēnei ko te rau o te apakura, te tīkapa tonu mai o te rangi, te whakaatukare-ā-roto. Koia anō pea te tino tikanga i tuhi ai a Tā Apirana Ngata:

> Kei ngā waiata nei ka kitea te tohungatanga o o tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori. Kei muri nei hoki, kei te wā Pākehā nei ka tatau te kōrero, ka putuputu te whatinga a te kupu, me te kohungahunga e hikoi ana. Ki tā mua ia i kōpakina ngā tikanga maha ki ngā kupu ruarua, anō he whakataukī, te reka, te tohunga, te tatangi o te kī.[7]

I mārama iho ko Tā Apirana Ngata ko te hunga tito, takitaki i ngā kōrero mo ngā waiata nei, arā kē anō te taumata rīriri, te taumata whakaarorangi kia rātau. Ka whakaaturia te tohungatanga ki te whakahua kupu, whakapuaki i ōna ake tino hiahia, whakapuaki i ōna mōhio whaiaro. He wairua atuā, he wairua whenua tonu te rite. I kite ai a Ngata i te tohunga o tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i te reo Māori, i te whakaaro Māori i te wā i a rātau. Ko tā tātau pātai kē he aha i pēnei ai te tohunga o te whakatakoto kōrero?

Ko ngā kaitito o mua he puia nui te whakautu o ngā rārangi kōrero nei, ko te ira atuā, ko te ira tangata e noho ngātahi ana me te whenua. Mai i konei ka tipu te taha ahuarea, te taha whakapono tipua Māori te auahatanga hoki. E titikaha ana, e tokotū ana te Māori ō namata i ēnei āhuatanga katoa i te mea kāre anō hoki kia whakaara ake ngā māminga maha a tauiwi i taua wā, ahakoa anō kei te whakaara ake. Tuarua koia tēnei ko te papa rākau pupuri kōrero, tuku kōrero a ngā tīpuna, te whare kōrero tonu. Kāre hoki he pukapuka hei tuhi i aua wā, ko te whakakōkoi tēnei i te hinengaro inā i whakaniko ai te whakaū whakatinana i te kupu kōrero.

Nā hoki e papa ana te ao o te Māori, e mau tonu ana ki tēnei aka matua hei whakatairanga i tōna nei ao māhuri. Ka whati iho te tara o te marama mai i ngā whare wānanga o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Ko ngā kōrero e ahu pēnei ana, te kōkuhu mai o tāua te Māori ki tēnei ao mai rā anō.

[7] Ngata, A. T., 1961, *Wāhanga* 1, op. cit. p ix.

He ūira, he tangata, he ūira ka awatea. Kei kona hoki ngā pohepohe whakaaro e pupu ana. Ko te ao uru e whakaheke mai ana, ko te tīmatatanga tēnei o te whare whakahekeheke kōrero o tāua te tangata. Inā te kōrero:

i te kore
i te pō
i te whei-ao
ki te ao mārama,
ki te ao tūroa.
ki ngā kōrero tuku iho
ki te tangata, ē, ki te whenua[8]

I roto anō hoki i ngā tau maha nei e kite nei tātau e rewa ake ana ngā kōrero mo te orokohangatanga o te ao Māori mai i a Ranginui rāua ko tahi Papatūānuku. Inā tā Ruka Broughton kōrero:

> Hei whakamārama i te huarahi me timata ngā kōrero i te ao kōhatu. Nā Te Rangikaaheke (Simmons 1966: 179) o Ngāti Rangiwewehi o roto o Te Arawa ngā kōrero e pā ana ki Ngā Tama a Rangi (Grey 1928: 1). I whakaarahia ake ai te ingoa o Te Rangikaaheke nō te mea, ko ngā kōrero i puta i a ia mō Ngā Tama a Rangi e hāngai tonu ana ki runga i te āo Māori tuṭuru ake nei. I te tīmatatanga tonu o ana kōrero (Grey 1928:1) mō tērā ao, he pēnei tāna whakahua:
>
> Kotahi tonu te tūpuna o te tangata Māori, ko Ranginui e tū nei, ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei. Ka haere tonu ngā kōrero a te koroheke rā mō te whakawhanaungatanga o ngā tamariki a Rangi rāua ko Papa. Ka noho mātotoru rātou nawhai ā, ka whakawehea ngā tokorua rā i runga i te whakaaro o tā rāua whānau. Nā Tāne tonu i toko ka wehea ō rātau mātua. Ki ētahi kōrero e kiia ana, i topetopea a Tāne (Houston 1965: 39) ngā ringaringa me ngā waewae o ōna matua i wehe ai rāua. Ko te toki i hikitia ai e ia, ko Te Āwhiorangi. Koia, ka noho iho te rangi i runga, ko te papa kei raro e tiraha ake ana. Ki te kōrero a Te Peehi (Best 1982: 300). Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei i pirangi ki a Papatūānuku ā, i moe i a Papatūānuku. E whakahua ana a Te Peehi i tā Tūhoe whakatakoto i āna kōrero mo Rangi rāua ko Papa.[9]

[8] Kōrero-ā-waha, Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau, 1985, Tūhoe Wānanga, Painoaiho Marae, Murupara.

[9] Broughton, R., 1993, *Ngā Mahi Whakaari a Tītokowaru*, Victoria University Press, Wellington, pp. 61-62.

Inā tēnei ko te tirohanga o te iwi Māori, i whai ai i tēnei rārangi kōrero mo te pūtaketanga mai o tōna nei ao. He maha ngā ingoa o Tāne, he maha anō hoki ana mahi. Ae, nāna i nao mai ngā kete o te wānanga, nāna anō hoki i toko te rangi kia rewa ki runga.

Me tiki atu kia whā ngā karakia tā i te kawa o te whare o Tūhoe hei tauira atu ki tēnei atuā a Tāne; Ka huaina ēnei karakia mai i a Io-nui, ka whakahuatia ko Ranginui, Rangiroa, ko Papa e takoto nei puta noa ki a Tāne. Ko te āhua o tuawhakarere hei kawe i te anga kōrero, hei whakatū i te tāhu kōrero, te puna o te wānanga, te puna o te whare whakahekeheke kōrero. Ko ēnei karakia te manawa oru hei whakaū i te mea e kiia nei ko te ahi kōmau hei whakauru atu ki roto i te whare o ngā tikanga atuā. Koia tēnei e tau iho ana i ngā ariki kia tipu he uri, kia tipu te rangatiratanga, te mana o ngā atuā nei hei kaitiaki i ngā uri whakaheke. He mea hanga hoki te whare whakairo kia rite ki te piritahi o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i mua rawa atu i to rāua wehenga. Ko te tāhu kōrero ka ahu mai i konei, e noho tahi ai ngā āhuatanga katoa. Ao ake nei ka kitea pēnei anō hoki te takoto o ngā kupu o te waiata, ānō nei he whare whakairo tōna tauira. Ko te poutāhu whakaaro ka tikina atu anō i ngā kōrero atuā. Inā:

Ē Io-nui i runga i a Rangi e tū iho nei
Whakarongo iho titiro iho
Ē Whiro i runga i a Papa e takoto nei
Nau mai, tēnei a Tāne ka huakina![10]

Kua takahia a Tūmatauenga me te waere anō i ngā tapu o marae-ātea, te whenua, te rangi, me te tangata. Inā tēnei te karakia tuarua arā, te kawa waere:

Waere, waere
Waere i raro i a Rangi e tū nei

[10] Pukapuka a te whānau: Tuhitare Hēmi, 1928, p. 8.

Waere i runga i a Papa e takoto nei
Waere i runga i ngā Maru-o-wehi
Kia tū tangatanga
Matika e Tāne-pēpeke-o-te-wao
Waere i runga, waere i raro
Waere i runga i ngā tuputupu a Tāne
Ka waere kia eke
Kia eke ki Mangiāreia
Whāno, whāno, hara mai te toki
Haumi ē, hui ē tāiki ē[11]

I muri iho kua mau ki te kakau o te toki, te taiaha rānei ka ngau ki a Tāne, hei whakatinana, whakarewa i ngā te pae whakaaro. Anei te karakia tuatoru:

Amo ake, amo ake ai au i taku toki
Kia tū te ngangana
Ko te toki nā wai?
Ko te toki nā Māui
I tuaina ai tana rākau
I hahau ai i te tāuhu o tōna whare
Toki nui, toki roa
Toki kuru patupatu
Nōhea te toki nei e manihi?
Nōhea te toki nei e manaha?
Te manaha nui a Tāne
He riponga, he awhenga
Whāno, whāno, hara mai te toki[12]

[11] Ibid, p. 8.

[12] Ibid, p. 9.

Mutu tonu iho kua tono ki Te wao tapu-nui-a-Tāne kia tukua mai tana rākau, hei whakautu i te tāhu o te kaupapa o te whare. Inā te te karakia tuawhā:

Kākāriki pōwhaitere
Kotia te pūtake
Waiho i te urunga tapu
Kotia te kāuru
Waiho i te urunga tapu
E ai rā hoki au ko te umu-tuhi
Kīhai i tae ki ngā pū
Ki ngā take
Ki ngā wānanga
Ki ngā tauira mai e
Patua a kuru
Patua a whao
Patua te toki a Tai-haruru
Tukua atu au, kia piki ake ki runga nei
Ki te whare māro hukahuka nui a Tangaroa
I whatia ai ki Nukutaimaroro
Ē Nukutaimaroro
Pērā hoki rā ko au
Ko Hinetūāhoanga
Kāore koa e kimi ana,
E hahau ana i te whānau a Rāta
Ko Rāta i mate atu i te awa i Pikopiko-i-tawhiti
Mate, maranga mai
Ko hiki muku te tātauranga
Whāno whāno hara mai te toki!
Haumi ē, hui ē, tāiki ē![13]

Ko tēnei te pūtake i whiria ai ēnei kōrero i roto tonu i a Tūhoe whare wānanga kia hāngai ki ngā atuā Māori. Ko ēnei karakia he kaitiaki, hei rauwhiri i te mata tangata ki roto i te whare

[13] Pukapuka a te whānau, Tuhitare Hēmi, 1928, p. 8.

whakaaro i te mea ko tēnei ko te mana o te atuā nei a Tāne-Māhuta. E rua tahi ngā tika o ēnei karakia i tikina ai. Tuatahi he āta whakahei ake i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Tuarua e tuku iho mai ana te mana o aua atuā nei hei popo i te whakaaro ki te whare. Ko te whakapono iho ki tēnei atuā a Tāne nāna nei i toko te rangi. Kei konei ka tūhono atu ki ērā o ngā atuā, i ahu mai nei i a Io-Matua te kore, Io-taketake, te pūtaketanga o tāua te tangata. Kei roto i ngā karakia nei ka whakapuakinga te tatau o te whare whakahirahira o te kawa a Tāne. Ngarue ana tēnei tauira hei poipoi i te tipuna whare i tātaitia ki roto i ngā wānanga a te iwi pēnei anō i te tātai o te kōrero, o te whakaaro kei roto i te waiata.

Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi e mau ana aua kōrero. Ko tēnei hoki ngā whakahau o ngā karakia ki roto i aua whare wānanga ā-iwi. He aha te kaupapa o aua momo whare wānanga, inā, me whai atu te tuhituhi a Anaru Reedy:

> Ko Ūawa te kāinga kei te rāwhiti, ko Te Aitanga-ā-Hauiti te iwi, ko Ngāti Kahukuranui, ko Te Kani-ā-Takirau te rangatira, ko Te Rāwheora te whare wānanga. Ko Rangiuia, ko Tokipuanga, ko Mohi Ruatapu ngā tohunga tokotū o te whare wānanga. No Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki, no Rongowhakaata, no Ngāi Tahupō, no Ngāti Ruapani, no Ngāti Rākai-pāka, no Ngāti Ira, no Ngāti Porou katoa tae noa ki Wharekāhika, ko ngā tohunga i roto i taua whare, i Te Rāwheora. Ko Rangiuia te kai-whakatakoto i te tātai; ko Tokipuanga te kai-tūruki; ko Mohi Ruatapu te kai-wetewete, me ērā atu tohunga.[14]

I whakaarahia ai ngā kōrero mo te ao nehenehe o te Māori, te hihiritanga mai i roto i aua whare wānanga nei huri i te motu. I takoto ai ngā kōrero a ngā tohunga ki te tūruki i ngā kōrero hei rapu whare whakamātautau kōrero mā te Māori ō namata e hāngai nei aua kōrero tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Kei te kakama te whakatipuranga Māori, e nanao atu ana i ēnei rārangi kōrero hei tatau huaki i te tā te Māori titiro maiorooro ki tōna ao. Ko te hua, ko te rapu i te māramatanga o tēnei mea te wānanga ki ngā tikanga a o tātau tīpuna. Ko te hua pai rawa ināianei ka taea e tātau te tiki

[14] Reedy, A., 1993, *Ngā Kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu*, Canterbury University Press, Christchurch, pp. 10-11.

atu i ētahi o ngā tuhituhi tawhito nei hei whakatakoto i ētahi o ngā kōrero hei whakawhānau whakaaro hou, hei whakawhānau whakamārama hou kia kore ai tātau e noho ka whakakeke noa. He pēnei hoki te hua o te wānanga o te waiata, ko te tuku i te kupu te māramatanga hei whakarauika i ngā tātai kōrero, ngā pātaka whakairinga kōrero kia taea ai te whakatinana. Ki te mau tēnei kātahi nei pea ka tipu ake te mana kaitiaki o te tangata. Kia whai huarahi ai ēnei taonga he mea hanga anō hoki kia rite te takoto piritahitanga i a Ranginui, i a Papatūānuku. Ko te tāhu kōrero ko ngā whakapakoko kōrero a te iwi i runga i te mata o te whenua. Ka mine mai hoki ngā whakaaro, ko te tāhū whakarite i a ia ko ngā kōrero tuku iho mā te hua o te wānanga o te waiata, kei kona ngā pātaka whakairinga kōrero, ngā pātaka takitaki whakaaro, e takoto ana ngā kōrero mo ngā atuā.

Inā ētahi rārangi o te waiata 'He tangi tawhiti' i titoa e tērā o ngā tohunga kaitito a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru hei tauira, e whakaatu ana i te tohu o ngā atuā Māori i a Māui, me ngā tipua o Waikaremoana, ngā tamariki a Māhu-tā-poa-nui, tae noa atu ki a Hine-nui-te-pō. He kōrero atuā katoa ēnei. Inā taua waiata:

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau e hine e,
Ka wehe ko te pō, ka wehe ko te ao i a koe,
I tukuna atu rā ki tāwhiti,
*He **Tokouri**, he **Tokotea**, he **Māpuna**, **Kaiure***
Ka tohu mai ngā atuā kia mate,
Koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau,
*Nā **Māui** i hangarau e hine,*
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua
Tīkina ki raro rā wheuriuri,
*Kia **Hine-nui-te-pō** hai ngaki i te mate.*[15]

[15] Ngata, A., T, 1959, *Wāhanga III*, op. cit. pp. 152-156.

Ko ngā atuā Māori e whakahuatia nei ki roto i tēnei waiata hei tūhono i te whakaaro, hei kōtuhi i te pohe kōrero ki te hinengaro Māori. Koia anō hoki te kaupapa i roto i ngā tau tekau neke atu i tipu ake ai te kaupapa Te Kura Kaupapa Māori hei kura e whakangungua ai te reo hei mārihi whakaū i ngā kaupapa whakaakoranga. I kona ka tuhia e ngā kaihautū tā rātau kawenata whakaū i taua kaupapa. Ka tikina atu e rātau ko te pūtaketanga o te ao Māori hei tūāpapa kōrero. Inā tā Te Aho Matua kōrero:

Nō ngā Rangi Tūhāhā te wairua o te tangata. I tōna whakairatanga ka hono te wairua me te tinana o te tangata. I tērā wā tonu ka tau tōna mauri, tōna tapu, tōna wehi, tōna iho matua matua, tōna mana, tōna ihi, tōna whatumanawa, tōna hinengaro, tōna auahatanga, tōna ngākau, tōna pūmanawa. Nā ka tupu ngātahi te wairua me te tinana i roto i te kōpū o te whāea, whanau noa.[16]

No reira kua tikina atu e tātau aua taumata kōrero hei whakatakoto i te papa māro i whakapuaki ai te whakaaro ki te kōrero mo ngā atuā. Kei konei ka mātauria ngā whakaaro mōhio kia puritia ko taua tauira nei hei mau i te aronui kia whakawhiwhia ai te wānanga e tukua ai, e matapopore nei tātau katoa ki te wāhi kotahi.

Nā, konei tonu pea i tino tomo mai ai te māramatanga o ngā kaitito, taki nei i ngā kōrero mo ngā waiata ō namata. E mau ana rātau i te reo whakarei ō tō rātau nei taiao, i au ai te takoto o te whakaaro, hei arataki, hei paki noa atu i te ngutu tangata. He manu hakahaka ka rewa ake i roto i te whakaaro o tēnā, o tēnā. I konei, kāre e mihi, ka hātepe te kōkoi o te whakatakoto whakaaro hei whakahiato i te tipu kārawarawa, te kaiakatanga me te titikaha e whakamahia ana te hinengaro uimākihoi, tae atu hoki ki ngā auahatanga i pā ki te kaitito. Ko te taha tangata e tipu ana i ēnei kawenga kōrero o aua wā, e rewa ake ana i tēnā, i tēnā. Ka ū ia ki te maiorooro nui o te kōrero. Ko te hunga e noho ana i raro i te taumarumaru o tēnei ao ka ora

[16] Te Aho Matua o Ngā Kura Kaupapa Maori, 1990, Kawenata, Te Wāhanga Māori.

ka puta ko aua whakapakoko kōrero hei poupou ake mo roto i te ia o te matapihi hohoro kōrero e puta ai te pupuke o te mahara, o te whakaaro ka rewa ake.

Māu tonu e titiro te āhua i titoa ai aua momo waiata, kua noho nei hei kaupapa pupuri i ngā kōrero tuku iho hei pīkau tonu anō i ngā wawata, i ngā mahinga i roto i te rā. Ka ngākau titikaha te tangata ko te hiahia rā hoki kia mau ngā momo wānanga. He waka eke noa e tohu ana ki aua kōrero tuku iho kia māia ake te tangata ki te whakamahi i ngā huarahi maha e puta ai ngā huarahi wātea o te whakaaro tae atu hoki ki te hīraurau whakaaro mai i ēnei taonga. Inā te tuhituhi a Mitcalf:

> Te maha mārika o ngā momo waiata a te Māori, me te maha o te whakaaratanga o ngā wāhi hei hii ake i aua waiata nei, hei tuku i ngā whakaaro, otirā hei pupuri i ngā kupu tuku iho o ēnei tikanga ahurea. Ko te tūmatanui ia kia mau ēnei momo kōrero tuku iho, kia mau ai te hā, te mauriora, te wānanga i waihangatia e ngā tīpuna i roto i ngā karakia, i roto i ngā waiata nei. E mau ai ēnei kōrero tuku iho, whakangungua ai ki te hinengaro kia noho tangata whenua te kōrero ki roto i te tangata. Ki te whati te waiata, ki te ngaro he kupu, he tohu wharau tēnā. Kāore e hiitia ake ana he karakia hei wāhi kōrero, māro tonu tōna haria mai i te tīmatanga tae noa ki tōna whakamutunga. E whakatūhia ai ngā kakati hei tiaki i ngā kaikawe i aua taonga nei i te mea ko ngā karakia, haka, waiata, kei kona te hohonutanga o ngā kōrero mo te ao Māori. I te mea kāre te Māori i mau ki te tuhi i te kupu i mua, whakamau ai ana kōrero ki tōna hinengaro. Ko te kupu te atuā, ko te atuā anō taua kupu. Koia rā tēnei te pukari o te hinengaro.
>
> Arā tērā tauira te pukari rawa o te hinengaro, ko tā Te Peehi kōrero i ngā marama o te Takurua 1896 tētahi o ana kaituku, hāpai kōrero ki a ia nō roto mai i Te Ūrewera. I tukua mai e taua kaihāpai kōrero whā rau ngā momo waiata, me ngā kupu āpiti e whakamārama ana i aua waiata. Ko ngā kōrero tuku iho ka whāia rawahia kia titikaha te mau, ko te auahatanga ka noho tonu i runga i tā te kaititiro hiahia. E mahea ai te puta o te whakaaro ki te wāhi e tika ai.[17]

E māia ake ai te hinengaro o te tangata i aua wā e tutuki ai ngā hiahia i te mea e taea ana te whakatinana te whakaaro me te mōhiotanga ake ko ngā kupu ka whiriwhiria no ngā matatiki

[17] Mitcalf, B., 1974, *The Singing Word: Māori Poetry,* Price Milburn, Victoria University Press, Wellington, pp. 6-7.

kanorau katoa. Kāre no te wāhi kotahi anake. E hōrapa ana te hinengaro i te mea he hua wānanga ēnei hei pūpū kōrero kia kore ai e whatiwhati. Ko te whāinga rā hoki ko te whakamana ake i te kaupapa i whakaarotia ai kia matatau, kia whakahīatotia te mahara. Ko te tikanga ko tēnei hei huarahi whakakao kōrero ka noho te māramatanga, te whakapono, me ngā uarā me ngā matatiki o te tangata. Koia rā te mea i kitea nei e Te Peehi, i a ia i whakakao mai i te tangata kotahi, whā rau ngā waiata me ngā kupu āpiti.

Ko ngā kōrero i kōrerotia nei e Mitcalf mo ngā kohikohinga a Te Peehi kei au taua pukapuka, aua tuhituhi e mau ana ināianei. E rua aua pukapuka. Tata ki te whā rau ngā waiata kei roto. Kei te rangahautia aua waiata ināianei.[18]

Kei aua waiata ka tōpū katoa ngā whakaaro ki te wāhi kotahi, ki ngā huinga tangata, ki ngā mahinga a te tangata e kiia ana ko te hua wānanga hei aitanga, hei pūtiki kōrero. Ka hātepe te titiro ki ngā tikanga, me ngā momo whakatōpū whakaaro ki te wāhi kotahi. Koia rā tēnā ko te puna matatiki e mau tonu ai te matamata hohou nuku, te matamata hohou rangi o te reo, o te whakaaro o aua taua wā i a Te Peehi. Ko te whakaaro mo te āhua ki o tātau tīpuna i puta ai i a Ngata tana kōrero mo te tohunga rawa o tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i o rātau whakaaro. Ae, kua kite ia i te pai o te ngao o te mata o te kupu. Whakatika rawa ake o tātau tīpuna ki te apa i te whakaaro kua huaina kia kūkū mata whare te noho o te kōrero, he kauhau ariki, he kauhau tangata tōna ritenga. He momo kauhau ēnei e hāngai ana ki ēnei rā.

Kei ngā kōrero tuku iho a tēnā iwi, ā tēnā iwi e mau ana aua kauhau ariki, kauhau tangata ki roto i ngā waiata. Arā pea te tauira o tēnei ko ngā whakaoriori. Kei roto i ngā kauhau nei ngā kōrero katoa, mai i te whakawhānau o te tamaiti ki ngā kōrero mo ngā waka, mara mahinga kai, tauranga hī ika, ngā momo rongoa, ngā atuā Māori, ngā kupu tohutohu, whakataukī,

[18] Best, E., 1896-97, Waiata, ngeri, matakite, oriori, apakura, kaioraora, waiata tūtara collected from the Ūrewera people, principally from Te Whatu, or Paitini of Te Whāiti-nui-ā-Toi. Kei te kaituhi e mau ana he kape o ēnei waiata.

pepeha, parekura, ngā aituā, ngā momo kākahu, ngā whare wānanga, ngā kai o te ngāhere, ngā pūnaha whaioranga mo te tātai o ngā whetu, me ngā momo tākaro katoa.

Kei ēnei rārangi nei ētahi o ngā tauira, ehara i te mea he whānui rawa, engari he ritenga kei roto ahakoa tamaiti mai, ahakoa pakeke mai. Mai konei ka tipu ake hoki ngā whēako whaiaro. Ahakoa anō ēnei rārangi kaupapa me ngā whēako whaiaro ko te tūmatanui ko te tūhonohono ko te pūtiki i ngā whakaaro e noho whakamohio ā-whakairoiro kia niwhaniwha rawa te takoto o te kōrero kia whai pānga atu ki te angitu o te otinga o te hua o te wānanga o te waiata. Mā te mārama o ngā whakamohio ā-whakairoiro e puta ake ai ngā pukenga. Ko te mea rā hoki kia whakaurua te mauri ki roto i te kōrero kia māhorahora te rere mai o te whakaaro.

Ko te hunga tito he rangatira whakaaio whakaaro. Te nuinga o rātau he kaumātua pea, he pūkenga ki ngā kōrero tīpuna, ki te ahurea Māori, ki ngā waiata tonu, ki ngā kōrero whenua, ki te tātai o te ao mārama, ki ngā tikanga Māori. Me kī rā ko rātau te kauhau whakakii, te toka whakaaea i te whakaaro. Maha atu ngā whakamārama mo rātau pēnei i te whītiki o te kī, te rāta whakamarumaru, te pūtiki wharanui o te hua wānanga o te whakaaro. Mehe ki te rapu tātau i tētahi tauira hei paetara kōrero mo tēnei tuhinga roa, me tiki atu i te kupu kōrero a Tā Apirana Ngata mo te oriori hei toka whakaaea i te pātai i whakaputatia rā i te tīmatatanga o tēnei tuhituhinga. 'Ko wai au? nōhea au? Ko wai ōku nei tīpuna?'

> Ka whānau tētahi tamaiti, he tamaiti rangatira no ngā kāwai toa, ka titoa he whakaoriori e te whāea, e te matua, e ngā tīpuna rānei. Kei kona ētahi o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori. Ka tikina te kaupapa ki Hawaiki rā anō tātai mai ai; ka ākina o reira mahi, o reira parekura kei te takoto ki runga i te kāwai o te tamaiti rā, kāore anō kia ea, ka tohia ia ki te tohi o te toa, ka whakahuahuatia ōnā piringa ki ngā rangatira toa e hau ana ngā rongo i te wā i titoa ai te waiata; a he mea anō ka whai te kaioraora, te kohukohu ki ngā tāngata nana te kōhuru, te parekura rānei. Kei te houa e ngā tohunga o ēnei rā ngā waiata pēnei hei tautoko i ngā kōrero tipuna ō namata; kei te mohiotia hoki kei roto i ngā waiata ngā kōrero o ngā whare wānanga, ngā kōrero rānei a ngā tohunga a ia iwi i te wā i titoa ai aua waiata.[19]

[19] Ngata, A., T, 1961, *Wāhanga, 1*, op. cit. p. xi.

No reira ko te hunga tito he tohunga rawa ki te whakaraupapa i o rātau whakaaro. Ko ngā mea i kitea e rātau i te wā e toitū ana rātau i runga i te mata o te whenua, ko te rangi ko te whenua kotahi tonu. I te aoināke, i te kōrihi o te manu he tāngata kaingākau ki ngā taonga o neherā, e taea ai e rātau te arotake, te whiriwhiri, te whakamahi te kukunetanga mai o te whakaaro mai i a Māui-tikitiki-ā-Tāranga, i Hawaiki mai rāno. Mai i te piere, me te mātata nui e tatangi ai te ūmere, he tangi wharau, ka hoake ki runga rā, he manawa te puritia, he manawa te puta i roto i o rātau hinengaro ka hua te wānanga e papaki kau mai ana ngā parirau o te whakaaro ka tutuki ki te ngutu tangata, e waiata mai ana. No runga tonu pea i a rātau tirohanga hohonu ka raunga itititia te whakaaro. Ko o rātau whakaaro hei haukoti atu i ngā hau kikino o te mamae. Matomato, māro ana te tipu mai o te whakaaro, ē, hinana tūpāpahu ana te whakaaro pēnei tonu i te takoto o te whenua. I te urunga mai o te rā koia tēnei mahi a rātau hei toka whakaahuru i o rātau whakaaro. Inā, te kōrero mo rātau te hunga tau titotito me tiki atu i te oriori nui a Ēnoka Te Pakaru o Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki:

Te kowhai ka ngāora ka ringitia te kete[20]

Ko tēnei oriori a Ēnoka Te Pakaru me kī e tino mohiotia ana ki ngā marae maha o te motu, ko te kaupapa o tēnei oriori ko te mauranga mai o te kūmara ki tēnei whenua, engari ko te rārangi kōrero e kī rā ko 'Te kowhai ka ngāora ka ringitia te kete'. Ko au e kī ana ko tēnei rārangi kōrero e kī ana te kaha o te hinengaro kōkoi o tēnei tīpuna o tātau a Ēnoka Te Pakaru ka tikina atu e ia tērā kōrero rangatira mo te pua o te kōwahi hei whakaatu i te pua o te whakaaro o ngā kaitito.

Ko te wāhanga tuarua o te kōrero e kī ana ko tātau te iwi te kete hei mau i ngā kōrero. Ka riringihia ngā kōrero nunui o tēnei oriori hei kōrero tuku iho mā te iwi, hei whakamakuru i te iwi koina te ao e whāia ana e rātau.[21] Kei roto hoki i ēnei tuhituhi a ngā kaituhi ngā kauhau nunui, ngā kauhau e kiia ana te ao uru whakahekeheke, kaiririki nei te pono ki te pono. Ko te

[20] Ngata, A., T, 1961, *Wāhanga 11*, op. cit. pp. 154-155.

[21] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1987, Te Ohomauri Stewert, Te Whai-a-te-Motu marae, Ruatāhuna.

hua o te whare wānanga tonu ēnei taonga mā te iwi. Ka haere mai tōna hokowhitu i te ara o te whakaaro, ko ngā peka o te whakaaro ka tikina i ngā wāhi katoa, pēnei anō i te tākiri mai o te ata o ngā haeata ki runga o ngā pae maunga.

Ko ngā haere iti, ko ngā haere rahi, he rangi para i te huarahi te rere o te rangi ki ngā kaitito. Whakarerea iho ana a rātau kupu hei raukura mā ngā reeanga o nāianei, mā ngā reeanga mo āpōpō. Ko ngā kupu ko te rongo o te rarau o te oneone a ngā tīpuna. Tākiri mai ana koia ko te ata i te pae, ka hua he whakaaro, ahakoa kei hea mai. Pēnei anō i tā te tohunga whakairo tīpuna whare nei. Ka tikina ko ngā kōrero tuku iho hei whakatangata, whakapakeke i te kōrero.

Nō reira ko tā te Māori whakamakuru, whakapuaki i te ao i a ia i roto i tana ao ināianei, me te āhua i te wā e tū mai rā, ka aurere te titiro ki roto i te āhua o ngā ariā o te ao Māori. Ko aua ariā nei te tūhonotanga o *Te Kauae Runga, Te Kauae Raro.* Ka tūhonotia ēnei titiro ka herea rawa ki roto i te whakatakotoranga o te whakaaro o te kaupapa. Nā, i roto i ēnei titiro ka whakatūtia te hua wānanga e tipu ai te whakaaro ko te waiata tētahi o aua huarahi hei whakatakoto whakaaro. I konei e tātaritia ana te whakaaro e te hinengaro kōkoi, e te hinengaro whakaū. Ko te tauira mo te whakatakotoranga o te kupu waiata ko tērā tauira whakaaturanga i ngā kōrero kua tāraitia, kua waihangatia ki ngā whakairo ki roto i te tīpuna whare.

Ko ngā whakairo hoki kei runga i te papa rākau, ngā tukutuku, me ngā kōwhaiwhai katoa he mea whakaara ake i roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tīpuna e hāngai ana ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā hapū. Kia oti rawa tā te kaiwhakatōpū whakaaro, whakatakoto i aua kōrero, kātahi ka taraitia ki roto ki te rākau māro a Tāne. He wā roa tonu e whakatinana arutahia ana kātahi anō ka eke ki te hiahia o te kaitito, arā pēra anō te āhua o te kaiwhakairo rākau. Inā te kōrero a tēnei tohunga whakairo rākau a Te Kaka Ngīao-Ngāheu o Te Teko o Ngāti Awa:

> Ka whakaaro ana au ki te whakairo he roa tonu au e wānanga ana i te kaupapa, ko wēhea tīpuna kia tāraitia ki te rākau. Ka tikina e au ngā kaupapa i ngā kōrero tuku iho a te iwi, mai i ngā atuā heke iho ki a tātau te tangata. Ko ēnei kōrero ka whakaritea mai i ngā tuhituhi tawhito, mai i ngā kōrero kua tukua ā-waha mai nei ki au. Ka tīmata ki ngā kōrero mo Ranginui. Arā, he wā hoki ka tomokia te whare ki a Ranginui,

> Rangiroa, Rangipōuri, Rangiwhatumā, Rangiwharo, Rangiwhaheke, Rangimatuatini, Rangipōtangotango. Ana koia ēnei ko ētahi whakaaro mo tēnei mahi nui o te whakairo. Me āta whakaaro rawa te kaupapa ki roto i tō ngākau, ka wānanga. Kei kona ka ū te matanuku, ka ū ki te matarangi o ngā whakaaro.[22]

Nā pēnei anō te āhua o te tito waiata. Nā, ko te hua mai o ngā kōrero i roto i ngā ariā o te ao Māori te hua mai hoki o te kōrero, te takotoranga o ngā kupu, ngā whakaaro mo te waiata. Kei runga tonu hoki i te āhua i pā kaha ai te whakaaro ki te kaitito i taua wā, me tana āhei atu ki ngā rauemi whiriwhiri kōrero i a ia ka whakarārangi haere i ana whakaaro. Ko te nuinga hoki o ngā whakaaro i tau atu ki te whakatōpū mai i ngā kōrero o taua wā. Ka taka nei te wā ka noho pērā te whakatakoto o te kupu whakaaro. Ka haere hoki te wā ka uia anō ko aua kōrero tuku iho hei oha mo te kaupapa hei āta whakamārama i te kaupapa tuhi waiata.

Koia tēnei te mōnehutanga, te whakapuaki o te whakaaro o te kupu kōrero i te wā i nāianei ki te wā kei te tū mai. I roto i ngā ariā ka whakatōpūtia te ao. Pēnei ana te whakaaro o Kōhine Pōnika o Tūhoe he tohunga e mohio whānuitia ana i tōna wā mo te tito waiata. Inā ana kōrero:

> I āu e tito waiata ana ka tikina atu e au ngā whakaaro, ngā kupu kōrero o roto tonu i te wā i pakeke mai ai au, tuarua ka hoatu e au ngā ariā o te ao Māori hei here i ngā oha mai a ngā tīpuna kia kore ai e wareware, e monehunehu. Ko te wā i a rātau he rerekē anō i te wā i au nei i nāianei, engari ko a rātau takatū waewae ki runga i te papa whenua ka tikina atu e au. Koirā te mahi pai ki au. Otirā ka hoki aku whakaaro ki ngā tohutohu a aku mātua taku pāpā, taku māmā, ka kuhua atu e au aua tohutohu. Ka tito tēnā whakatipuranga, tēnā whakatipuranga i tāna i kite ai i tāna e whakaaro ai, engari ko te tūāpapa o te whakaaro ko ngā takahanga waewae a ngā tīpuna. Kei konei te mauri ora o te kōrero o te whakaaro. Koina i pai ai ki au ngā waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua. Ka tuhia e ia te āhua ki a ia nei, pērā anō te āhua ki au nei. Ko te mea nui ke rā hoki kia tuhia he waiata kia mau ai ngā kōrero tuku iho o taua wā. Ana, mehe kāre ngā kaituhi waiata i tuhi kua noho pōhara tātau kua papahoro te whare whakaaro ki raro nē![23]

[22] Kōrero-ā-waha 1984, Te Kaka Ngīao, Tohunga Whakairo, Te Teko.

[23] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1981, Kōhine Pōnika, Tohunga Tito Waiata, Tūrangi.

Ē kite ai tātau ka tīmata te tangata ki te hanga i ēnei momo wānanga whakakaupapa whakaaro, kāre e mihi ka tūhono atu ki ētahi kaupapa o te ao mārama, te ao tūroa, te ao o te whakataukī, te ao o te whakapepeha, te mātau kōkōrangi, te tātai arorangi e hāngai tonu nei ki te kawa o te marae. Inā hoki ko te whare tākiri kupu ake o te marae ka tipu mai anō i te waiata. E whakaaro ai ki tēnā ao, kei kona ka hora te mātāpuna o te whakaaro, e rangona ai te tirohanga roa, te kawe kupu aroha me te maimai aroha e tiari ana i waenga i te kaitito me tana kaupapa.

Ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ko Pikihuia Te Ngahuru ētahi tohunga, he toka whakaahuru kupu ki roto o Tūhoe ki te tito i ngā waiata o tuawhakarere e waiata whānuitia nei i ēnei rā. Ko a rāua waiata kei te mohio whānuitia e Tūhoe, kei te waiata whānuitia. Ko 'Taku rākau' ko 'Ēngari te Tītī' ko 'Te rongo o te tuna' me ētahi atu waiata. Kei roto anō hoki i te pukapuka i whakamārama atu rā au mo ngā waiata i kohia e Te Peehi i Te Whāiti-nui-ā-Toi i te tau 1896 e takoto ana te māhuri whakaaro o aua waiata. Neke atu i te toru tekau, whā tekau ngā waiata i tuhia e Mihi-ki-te-kapua kei roto i taua pukapuka nei. Ko a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru waiata ko 'Te rongo o te tuna' ko 'Ē kui Kūmara' 'He tangi tawhiti' me ētahi atu. Kei roto i aua waiata nei ka tikina atu ngā kōrero wairua, kōrero atuā tīpua hei whakatāhu haere i te whakaaro. Ko o rāua wairua a Mihi-ki-te-kapua me Pikihuia he auaha he kōkoi ki te whakaata, ki te arohaehae haere i ngā kupu. Ka whakapaparia haeretia nei ngā whakaaro hei whakamaumahara hoki mo te whakakiteanga o ngā hapū o ngā tangata i pā i hāngai ki aua kōrero. Ka titongia hoki aua waiata hei kawe i te whakaaro, hei kawe i te kaupapa, hei taki i ngā whakaaro o te kaituhi kia hāngai ki te āhua e hiahia ana ia ki te whakaatu. I ētahi wā anō kāre e hāngai ana ki te iwi ka hāngai noa iho ki tua o tā te kaituhi e manako ana.

Ka whakahuihuia katoa mai ana ngā kōrero nei, kātahi ka rauhi, ka tuku hei whakaora wairua tangata, hei whakaora kōrero hei mana titiro whānui whakamua hoki mā te iwi. E whai pānga ana tēnei ki te whakarato hei āwhina i te iwi kia mau ki a rātau ake kōrero. Otirā ka whakarahitia ake ō te iwi pūmanawa ki te ao e tū mai nei. Me kī ko ēnei tuhituhinga he mahi ngāio hei whakapakari ake i ngā pūkenga kia māia ai tātau te iwi i roto i ngā pā tūwatawata hou e whākanakana mai nei i roto i tēnei tau rua mano ki tua atu hoki. Koia nei anō ngā kōrero a Dr Tūkawekai Kereama i te tau 1985: me Dr Hiko o te Rangi Hōhepa i te tau 1997. Anei ētahi whakaaro o Dr Te Hiko o te Rangi Hōhepa o Te Arawa:

> Āe! Ko te waiata te tamarihi pārihi o te whakaaro, te rangi kōrero ki a tātau e pae nei ki tēnei whenua tipu. Kei kona ka tukua te āhua ki a tātau taonga, ko ngā waiata a Te Arawa, he tangi, he tangi ki te hunga kua mawhiti atu. Ko ngā kaupapa ka tikina i ngā kōrero-ā-waha mai i tēnā whakatipuranga, ki tēnā whakatipuranga tae mai ki a tātau nei. Ko mātau ō Te Arawa i waimarie i te hunga tito kōrero, tito waiata. E mahara ana au ki ngā tuhituhi a taku tipuna a Te Rangikāheke i kōrerotia ai e ia ngā kōrero mo Māui. I kite ai au i ana tuhituhi i roto i te whare pukapuka o Tāmaki-Makaurau tae atu ki ana tuhituhi mo ngā kōrero tuku iho mo Hinemoa me Tutānekai. Āe! Kei roto i ngā waiata a Te Arawa aua kōrero nunui. Ko ia tēnā te pūtake o te waiata he ako i a tātau, hei poupou i te wharau mo te ngākau mo te hinengaro kia mau ai aua kōrero e hua ai te wānanga i te kahu whakaaro ki te ao mārama.[24]

Nā, ko te whakaaro ki roto i te waiata i te wā i titoa ai he mea hanga anō e te kaitito i ōna nei whēako whaiaro. Ko ngā tīpuna nei ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua tēnā, ko Pikihuia Te Ngahuru tēnā, ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki tēnā he maha tonu rātau, tae noa mai ki ngā kaituhi waiata o ēnei rā. Ko te nuinga hoki o ēnei tīpuna, he tohunga ki te reo tautitotito whakaaro, otirā ki te whakatūtū i ngā toko o te whakaaro o te rangi o ngā waiata, he mohio ki te rauhi mai i ngā whakaaro o rātau i taua wā. Ko a rātau momo kōrero he reo ataata, he reo paihere, he reo whakamakuru i te whakaaro kia ea ai te kōrero o taua wā i ngā titiro i ngā waihanga o tua whakarere. Ka whakaritea e ngā kaitito te tokohanga o te kupu kōrero, ka tāria ngā mea whai tikanga ki tā te kaitito i whakaaro ai, hei kōrero kia hua, ko te tiki atu i te whakaaro hei whakaora mai i te kupu kia pōhewa ai tōna rongo, tōna kitea. Ko te mea e whakaarotia ana e rātau koia tēnā te waka whakatau o te hua o te wānanga, whakaputa whakaaro.

He maha ngā waiata e whakaatu ana i tēnei āhuatanga i titoa i tērā atu rau tau. Anei tētahi nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua e mohio whānuitia ana. No te whiti tuatoru tēnei o ngā kōrero o tana waiata mokemoke: 'Ēngari te tītī e tangi haere ana'.

Ko au anake rā i mahue nei, e,
Hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuaahu

24 Kōrero-ā-waha, 1997, Dr Hiko Hōhepa, Īhenga marae, Te Kuratini ō Waiariki, Rotorua.

He titiro noa atu ki waho rā, e,
He waka heera e rere atu rā.
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā, e,
Ka momotu ki tawhiti
Mā wai ia e whai atu?[25]

He tangi tēnei nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua i tana mokemoke, kua mahue iho koa ia i tana whānau. Ka tikina atu e ia ko te ariā o te ahiahi o te ao e whakangaro atu ana hei pūtake whakaatu i tana whakaaro. E haere tapatahi ana tōna ngākau e whakawhirinaki atu ana ia ki te taiao kia paheke tana whakaaro ki reira. Ka whakawākia, ka whakamātauria e ia tōna whatumanawa me tōna ngākau ahakoa kāore ia i te noho ngātahi me te tangata engari kei te rangona ana mahara o te ao e noho nei ia ki roto. Ko te taiao tana rongoa ko te hihiri o te mahara kia huia tōna wairua. Kua ngāwari tana noho i te mea kua puta he waiata hei tūāhae ao, hei tūāhae pō i te mamae. Ē āhei ana te tūhuru o ana whakaaro i ngā kupu oro kei te pupu ake, me te whakaaro ka taea e te oro te whakamahi kupu āhua whakataurite, whakataurite rerekē. Ko tana hinengaro e whakataurite ana i ngā whakaaro e āhei ai te titiro ki te rerekē o te oro o te whakaaro e tū māia ai ngā whēako whaiaro kei roto i te pūtake o ōna pukenga hiraurau ka hua nei te wānanga, whakaohooho whanatu i te roa o te whenua whakaaro hei whatu kōrero.

I hua rā taku kōrero ko te waiata ko tōna tauira ko te tīpuna whare tonu. I roto hoki i a rāua tahi a Pikihuia me Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ko te waiata, te tīpuna whare ka whakatakitia ake te reo whakaataata ko te ao nui mārama e hāngai ana ki ngā tīpuna e kore nei e pāheko e tai pakeketia. Ko a rātau mahi, paenga kōrero ka kakā tonu mai ki roto i te ao Māori o nāianei. Ko tēnā te āhua o te tīpuna whare, me te waiata, he takahi i te tapuae o ngā tīpuna. Ko te whare ko te waiata te kākaho o te noho ā iwi, ā hapū i whiria ai te kaha tūātinitini, ka tuia ka whiria ki te kaha tūāmanomano. Ko te whakawhanaungatanga tēnei i roto i te āhua noho, i

[25] Ngata, A., T, 1961, *Wāhanga, I*, op. cit. pp. 64-65.

roto i te āhua e tuia ai te taura whiri tangata. He kupu koha maranga ki runga whītiki tō kahu ka whakateretia te whakaaro. Inā te kōrero a Kāretu mo te tipuna whare:

> Āe, e tama, ki te kuhu hoki koe ki rō whare he rite tēnā ki te kuhu ki roto tonu o tō tipuna. Ko te tekoteko o te whare, ko te koruru rānei, ka whakaritea ki te māhunga o te tipuna. Ko ngā maihi me ngā raparapa ka whakaritea ki ngā ringa o te tipuna e toro atu ana ki te iwi; ko te tāhu o te whare ka whakaritea ki te iwi tuararo o te tipuna rā.[26]

Ko tāku whakapae nui pēnei anō te ariā o te waiata ki te tīpuna whare. Ki te waiatatia aua waiata he rite tēnei ki te kuhu atu ki roto i ngā tīpuna kia whakangungua koe ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, kōrero ō namata. Ka whakanoho ngātahitia ngā kōrero tīpuna kua waihangatia ki roto i ngā rārangi kōrero o te waiata pēnei anō i te hanga o te tīpuna whare, ka whakatūria te āio o te tangata ki runga. Ko te tīpuna whare ko te waiata te akoranga o te noho ā-iwi ka whiriwhiria ngā huatau hei whakaheke i ngā wānanga, te porihanga, te arataki o ngā haepapa e hua ai te wānanga tuku iho. Ko ēnei pukenga pāpori, pūkenga pāheko hei kawe hei whakaū whakawāwā i ngā auaki ki te whakarahi i te kaumātua, mātua, taiohi, rangatahi, tamaiti, mokopuna hoki e tutuki ai te wetewete kaikinikini. Te tutuki ai te whiriwhiri whakaaro, me te whakatutuki i te hononga o te wairua whāinga whaiaro.

Ka kōrerohia ngā kaupapa i mahia, me te āhua o te ao i a rātau. He aha rawa rā ka kōhere mai te noho ngātahi a tēnā tīpuna, ki tēnā tīpuna hei whakaaurite i te kaupapa, i ngā kōrero ō namata. Kei te mārama hoki tātau ki te huaina he ingoa tīpuna ki te whare kāre e mihi ka whaimuri katoa ngā kōrero mōna. Pērā anō te āhua i titoa ai te waiata. Ka titoa te waiata i tērā atu rau tau e te kaitito ka kōrerohia ngā mahi, ānō nei kei roto tonu i taua wā e tū mai rā mo te kaituhi. Mai i tēnā tīpuna, ki tēnā tīpuna ka pērā tonu te haere o te kōrero. Ka whakawhitiwhitia te haere o te kōrero kia uru katoa ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te kaitito. Tēnā ia tirohia anō te waiata a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru:

[26] Kāretu, T., 1974, *Te Reo Rangatira: Māori Language Course,* Government Printer, Wellington, pp. 5-6.

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau e hine e
Ka wehe ko te pō, ka wehe ko te ao i a koe
Tukuna atu rā ki tawhiti
*Ko Tokouri, ko **Tokotea**, he **Māpuna, Kaiure***
Kai ure atu aha ka tohu mai ngā atua kia mate
Koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau
*Nā **Māui** i hangarau e hine*
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua
Tīkina e, ki raro rā whēuriuri
*Kia **Hine-nui-te-pō** hai ngaki i te mate*[27]

Ko te kōrero e pēnei ana he wāhanga whakataki waiata i tuhia nei e Pikihuia te noho rārangi mai o ngā tīpuna nei a Tokouri, ko Tokotea, a Māpuna me Kaiure. Nā, ka haere tonu te waiata ka whakaputa ko Māui, ko Hine-nui-te-pō. Nā, e kite ai tātau no mua rawa atu a Māui rāua ko Hine-nui-te-pō i te ao o te ira tangata. Whai muri atu ko ngā tamariki a Māhu-tāpoa-nui. No te ao wairua katoa ēnei tīpuna. Ko te take ia o tēnei waiata ko te pūtahi o Te Kauae Runga, Kauae Raro. Koia rā tēnei he kohikohinga kōrero mai i aua taumata e rua e āpiti ai te pūtake kōrero. Ēhara hoki i te mea nā te tangata kotahi, nāna i whakaara te kōrero, nāna anō i whakaara te awatea, te pō. Ko ōna ritenga katoa, ko ngā hēteri, ko ngā tautiaki whakawhanake whakaaro e papa rere ai te whakaaro.

Ēhara, anō hoki i te mea kia hāngai tonu te kōrero ki tēnā tīpuna ki tēnā tīpuna. Engari ka whakaritea i runga anō i te hiahia o te kaitito i tāna i whakarite ai ko tēhea tīpuna hei whakaatu, engari kia hihiwa tonu te takohanga o te aurere kōrero te rārangi kitenga. Ko te whai atu i te tīpuna kia rapua ana mahi toa, pakari ki te pakanga, mahinga māra kai, taunahanaha i te whenua, piki ai ki runga i ngā maunga kōrero. Nā, ko ēnei mahi katoa ka tākina iho e te kaitito hei rarau i ana kōrero e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa. Ko te mea nui tonu

[27] Ngata, A., T, 1959, *Wāhanga III*, op. cit. pp. 152-156.

kia pēnei i a tāua o tēnei ao hurihuri kia tū māia ki te whakaatu i ngā kōrero mōna ake, whakamōhio ko wai mā ngā uri whakaheke.

Ko tērā waiata hoki a Pikihuia he waiata 'Tangi tawhiti'. He tangi ki ngā mate ā, i riro hau kore atu i ngā mahi mākutu o aua rā, nō reira ka whītikitia e ia a Māui rāua ko Hine-nui-te-pō hei whakaūmanga i ōna whakaaro. Otirā ko te rangi anō o taua waiata nei he tangi, he reo whakahuahua. Kei te ūpoko tuarima, tuaono neke atu e āhei ai koe ki te titiro ki te whānuitanga o te kupu, me te whakarongo i te oro mai o te hua o te wānanga o te reo whakaara i te pō, whakaara i te awatea, i ēnei waiata kei roto i ngā kōpae e toru. Koia rā tēnei ko te whakangungu ki ngā tara ā-whai o te whakaaro e haepapa ai te takoto o te kōrero. Ko te ao wairua tōna whakarite, whakatakoto kōrero. I waihangatia rā te kōrero he pūmanawa nui tonu tō te kōrero pūrākau, kōrero paki hei whakatāhu whakaaro ki tō te waiata āhua.

Nā koia anō hoki te āhua ki tēnei o ngā waiata a Pikihuia e whakahua ana i te atuā o te riri i a Tūmatauenga me te tipua nei a Haumapuhia, nāna ko Waikaremoana. Ko tana waiata a 'Ē kui Kūmara' Ko tēnei he waiata tangi mo tana tipuna kuia a Kūmara i patua nei ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki. Ka whakauru e ia ngā kōrero wānanga atuā, tīpuna hoki. E mau tonu ai te whakaaro ka takia ngā kōrero mai i ngā atuā Māori, hei papatāhuaroa i te whakaaro. Inā taua waiata:

E kui! Kūmara, tēnei te whare i moe ai e
Kia moe atu au i te whare kino
I te marae o ***Tūmatauenga***
Tītī rere pō ki o rere ao
Tau atu ana ko Waikare rā
Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau
Kia ea ake ana ko ***Haumapuhia.***[28]

[28] Ngata, A., T, 1959, *Wāhanga II*, op. cit. pp. 76-77.

He pono tēnei mahi, kia karangatia kia whakaorangia kia puritia te taiepa ahakoa tūtaki iho i te mate i rukuhia. Ko te pononga o te ora ko te mate nui kia tapatahi te hunga kua patua hei kupu kōrero ki te hunga kei te ora. Kāre e parea atu taua āhuatanga nei. Ko te iho o ēnei momo waiata he tohu tangata e āritarita anō ai te mahara hei whakaora ake i te kōrero, i te whakakaha i te aroaro o te matū o te reo. Koia tēnā ko te hua o te wānanga e kōrerotia nei. I kōrero rā au i mua atu rā, kāre i te mea he tangata kotahi nāna i whakaara te kōrero kia tūhura i ngā kupu o te oro kia auau atu ki ngā tikanga whakatatangi ai te whakaaro whakamahi i ngā ōpaki me ngā tohu whakarewa whakaaro.

Ka hāngai rawa tēnei kaupapa rapunga whakaaro ki ngā ariā taonga tuku iho ā ngā tīpuna. Me ana atu te mata o te whakaaro ki te wā e takatū ai ngā tīpuna ki ngā kōrero tahito hoki. Ahakoa i mahia e ngā tīpuna aua mahi i te wā i a rātau ko tā te kaituhi titiro, ko tā te hinengaro Māori titiro ānō nei i takiri ake te kaupapa inanahi tonu nei. I te mea kei te kōrero tonutia ka whakamau tonu taua kaupapa, ā, ka noho hei au i te whakaaro e kōmako noa ana ki roto i te hinengaro o taua wā, e tū māia, e pēhi mai ana te whakaaro.

Nā, tēnā tirohia anō tēnei waiata a Pikihuia mo 'Te rongo o te tuna' he waiata tangi mo kōhuru o Te Mautaranui. Ka matua rawa mai te whakaaro whānui o tōna whakakao whakaaro. Ēhara i te mea kei te aro atu a Pikihuia ki te wā o te tau, te marama rānei i patua ai a Te Mautaranui, engari ko tānā kē ko te hopu i te whakaaro mō ngā kāinga, mō ngā whenua akeake, ngā pakanga, ngā rangatira, ngā tāpui papa onepū, ngā awa, ngā raorao, te momo kai nei te kūmara, te tuna, ngā whakapapa, ngā taunga ika, ngā momo pepehe, whakataukī i puta kātahi ka whakatinana me te rangi, te reo whakahuahua, te reo apakura, te reo maioha. Takoto rawa te whakaaro ka hua i roto i te whakahuihui, whakatōpu mai i ngā kaupapa katoa i whakaritea ai. Koia kē tēnei ko te titiro, me kī rā koia tēnei ko te ao i rere mai ai te whakaaro ki te kaituhi. Inā ētahi rārangi o taua waiata a Pikihuia:

Te rongo o te tuna e hau mai rā,
Kai Te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawhara,
Nāu te whakatau ki te uri o Māhanga,
'Whakarere kai, whakarere waka,

Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai, moumou taonga,
Moumou tangata ki te pō'
Hinga nui atu rua ki te aroaro o Hine-i-rei-reia,
Tō kiri wai kauri, nā wero i patupatu,
Tarahau ngā iwi e, tarahau ki runga o Mōhaka
Tarahau ngā whēua e.[29]

Nō reira ko te Māori ka titiro ki o tātau whare whakairo, ka titiro ki te waiata e kite ai tātau ko te āhua o te takoto o te kupu o te wānanga mo rāua tahi e pēnei ana, te ingoa o te tipuna, ānā nei mahi me ngā kaupapa i rauhi mai i taua wā. Ko ēnei rārangi kōrero e kawe ana i o tātau whakaaro ki runga tonu i te ōranga tonutanga e mohio ai tātau i ahu mai tātau i whea. Kotahi tonu anō te matua o te kōrero e tipu ai te whakaaro. Ko aua kupu te pā o te hua wānanga, pātaka whakamau kōrero, akoranga kawe i ngā mahi akoako e ū ai ki ngā pari taikaha o te whakaaro.

E pēnei katoa ana rā te titiro i ngā mahinga a o tātau tīpuna, he aro nui atu ki te mea, ka ngana tātau kia mau a rātau kupu kōrero mā te hunga kei te piki ake i te awatea i ngā paepae whakaritorito o te matua kōrero ka hua te wānanga. Ko tēnei kaupapa hoki ka hāngai ki te ao Māori ināianei tonu e whakatumatuma nei tātau ki te Ao Hurihuri kia pakari tātau. Ko ngā kupu ka hua mai i roto i te whakaaro, i rapua ai te hohonutanga i wehewehea ai te kupu hei whakaputa hei whakatinana i te whakaaro. E taea ai te whakaraupapa i te whakaaro. He ora kei roto i aua kupu, he mauri ohooho tō te kupu. Pēnei tonu i te whakarārangi mai o ngā amo kua whakairotia kei roto i te whare. Tū whakaitaita mai ana te tīpuna pērā anō te āhua o te hora mai o te kupu kōrero mo te waiata. Ko te aronga tēnei kia tere ai te hāngai tonu atu ki te kaupapa. Ko te kupu hoki ko tāna mahi he kai mohu, he kai hohou i te whakaaro pēnei anō i te whakairo tīpuna whare me ōna ritenga katoa. Ko te mea hoki ko tā te kaitito kite ka whakaaratia i taua wā. Kua huaina te āhua kia mārama te kite kia mārama te tūhono tātai atu

[29] Ibid, pp. 68-71.

ki te kaupapa. Mai tēnei āhuatanga ko ngā kupu, ko ngā ingoa, ko ngā whakataki kōrero ka takoto tahanga mai.

Ko te whakapae ka honoa haeretia te mahinga o te kaupapa kia aurere pai mai i tēna kaupapa, tēnā kaupapa ki tēnā kaupapa. Ko te mea nui kia ōati katoa i te kaituhi ana kupu kōrero ki te wāhi kotahi, kātahi ka noho ki kona nanao ai i te whitiāhua o te kupu ka here ki roto i ana whakaaro e waimaria ai ia ki te moe i te pō.

E tino kitea ai rā koia tēnā tētahi o ngā pūtake nui o te ao Māori, ko te ao ki te hua wānanga o a tātau waiata tawhito. I whakapuakitia ake ēnei kōrero i tāia tuatahitia ēnei tūmomo waiata i tērā atu rau tau 1885-1893 e te hunga Pākehā.[30] Whāia i muri tonu iho ka hahake ake te hinengaro, ngā mata kōkoi o te matua o te iwi Māori i ōna rā a Tā Apirana Ngāta ko *Ngā Mōteatea* te whakautu.[31] I roto i ngā tau i muri mai e kite nei tātau kei te puta, kei te puta te puna matatiki o waiata mai i te hunga Māori, hunga Pākehā kairangahau o ēnei tūmomo tuhituhi.[32]

Kei te pukapuka a McLean me Orbell[33] kei kona e takoto ana te hunga ngā rātau rawa i whakatere tēnei kaupapa te whakakao, te tūā o ēnei waiata. I roto i ēnei tau rua tekau, toru tekau kei te whakaara ake hoki te puna whakaaro o te waiata i roto i ngā mahi o te ao Māori e kukume, whakawhanake whakamua nei. Kei roto i aua tuhituhi waiata e tino kitea ai te hihiko, te whati iho, te tuku iho, te mapu o te kupu i te kāuru o te mahara o te tāne, o te wahine rānei. Me aha rā? Me tohunga tonu te tangata ki te whai atu i te tikanga o aua momo tuhituhi waiata, me manaaki ēnei taonga hei rārangi pupuri kōrero i te mea koia nei tō tuakiri. Tō

[30] Ngata, A., T, 1961, *Wāhanga 1*, op. cit. p. viii.

[31] *Ngā Moteatea* I, II, III, IV.

[32] Mclean, M., Orbell, M., 1975, *Traditional Songs of the Māori*, A. H. & A.W. Reed, Wakefield Street, Wellington.

[33] Ibid, pp. 320-321.

tuakiri tangata, tuakiri whakaora wairua. He mea nui te tuakiri o te tangata kia kore ai e tauria e te kōrero, 'he kāinga kore'.

Ko ēnei taonga tuku iho ko ngā waiata e pā ana ki a Tūhoe, ā, kaua ki a Tūhoe anake engari horapa ki ērā atu iwi hei ngāio whakarahi, hei amo i ngā kōrero e pā kaha ana kia whai whakaaro ki ēnei o ngā whakatipuranga, me ngā whakatipuranga kei te piki tonu ake. Ko tēnei whakatipuranga o nāianei kei te waimarie. E mahara ana au i te wā i tīmatatia ai au ki te whakakao i ēnei taonga tuku iho, e ora tonu ana ētahi o te hunga waiata, he tau ki te waiata, tae atu hoki ki te hunga kei te noho mārama ki ngā kōrero mo aua waiata nei. Ko te waiata hei tauira mauri ora, hei kawe i ēnei o ngā taonga tuku iho ki roto i te ao hou e whākanakana mai rā, e tauwhare mai rā, e pūreirei ai te haere.

Ka pēhea te āhua o te puna wānanga o ngā taonga a Tūhoe a ngā rā kei te heke mai nei? Me pēhea te whakairi ā whare o tēnei mea te oro waiata hei kawenga nui mo te ao e tū mai rā. Ko te mea tino nui i roto i te mahi whakatakoto rautaki, ko te manaaki i aua taonga nei, me te ahei tonu o te iwi ki te nanao atu i aua taonga nei hei kākahu nui i ana mahi. Me tahuri atu ngā mata o te iwi kia kore ai e mowai rokiroki ēnei taonga, pērā i te āhua kua ngaro nei te nuinga o a tātau taonga. Whāia ki te whakakaotia ki te wāhi kotahi mā te aha ki tēnei. Koia rā tēnei kaupapa he tauira kawenga kōrero i hua ai tēnei mahi.

E whai ana tēnei tuhinga roa i te mea kia kaha tātau ki te urupare atu ki ngā rerekētanga o te horopaki mōhiotanga o te ao whānui me ōna hangarau katoa hei āwhina i tēnei kaupapa. Nā, e kī ana tēnei tuhinga roa me pēhea puritia ai ēnei taonga, kia tika ai hei puna mō ngā kōrero o roto i te whatumanawa kia horapa atu ki ngā mōhiotanga o te ao whānui. Me pēhea hoki ēnei taonga, ēnei kōrero e mau nei ki roto i ēnei waiata, whare pukapuka rānei, e tika kia noho hei puna mo ngā tono kōrero mo te ao hou. Ko te huarahi hei pikauranga mo tēnei mahi tuhituhi, he āta whakarongo, he āta rangahau, he āta whakarite he rapu i te mōhiotanga o te hunga matatau, kātahi ka tāpiri i ngā kōrero pukapuka, kōrero i rongohia e te taringa.

E tākina ana i konei te uarātanga o ēnei mahi kia whakamarea ake te hunga kia taea ai te tuitui haere i te ao i roto i tēnei ao tūturi. Ko ēnei whāinga hei whakapūmau, hei whakatairanga i te

take nui, te whakamoana mai i ngā pukepuke kōrero e mau ana ki ēnei o ngā taonga ki te wāhi kotahi hei rarau atu mā te hinengaro mākihoi mo āpōpō mai. Otirā ko tēnei mahi tuhinga roa e kimi ana i ngā mōhiotanga mai i runga, ki raro i te kohinga kōrero. E arotake ana tēnei kaupapa i te whakaemi haere i ngā kohinga, ka whakaatangia te hua ō ēnei mahi e aua kaupapa hau poroa, hei here. E arotakengia ana aua huanga nei hei whakarite tikanga mō tēnei mahi nui, otirā te whakatairanga i te tuakiri o te waiata. Wai hoki ka tau nei te māramatanga te huatau whakapūmautanga, te tūnga o te pūnaha ātea hei owha kōrero.

Ko tēnei he whakatewhatewha, he whakanoho tūāpapa i te waiata ki a Tūhoe. Kei roto i ēnei momo taonga a te iwi ngā kōrero ō namata, ngā matamata āriki, ngā pukenga o te hua wānanga hei whakahoki mai i te āio ki te kaumātua, mātua, taiohi, rangatahi, tamariki, tamaiti nonohi, te pēpi kia tū motuhake, kia tū tangata, kia tū tangatanga ai. Mā ēnei momo taonga ka kitea he pai noa iho te whakaputa kōrero ka kaingākau, ka maioha ki ngā taonga tuku iho o ērā atu rau tau. I whānau ai, i makere noa ai ēnei momo kōrero, no te āta taunga o ngā whakaaro i papā, i pōaiai ake i waenga i te tangata, ahakoa he aha taua kaupapa.

I mua he maha ngā kaupapa i makere noa ai ēnei momo kōrero, he whenua tipu, he wahine, he rangatira, he whakaea i te mamae, i te rāngaki i te mate me te tautohe mo ngā rawa a Papatūānuku. Koia ēnei ētahi o ngā kaupapa i tipu ai te hua wānanga o te whakaaro i roto i te tangata. Arā atu anō pea ētahi anō kaupapa. Heoi, ko te whakaaro nui kua rauhi ngā whakaaro hei whakamākohakoha, hei whakaongaonga i te āhua o te titiro. Kei roto hoki i te whakaputa whakaaro ka ea te pouritanga. Koia tēnei ko te āhua ki ngā kaituhi o aua wā. Ko te āhua hoki kia noho ēnei taonga hei kaitakawaenga i te rauhanga o te kaupapa o te hinengaro. Ahakoa anō ka tipu ake he āhuatanga hei whakatūwhera i ngā hinengaro o te tangata. Ko te hua pae ko ngā whāinga he kōrero mo te matatiki nui. He tika he whanonga pono rawa atu. Kāti ahakoa tēnei, arā atu anō te puta he rārangi kōrero he rerekē anō, ko te ao tuā whāioio, ko ngā rawa e ora ai te tangata. Kia whakamahia aua rawa. Nō reira he maha rā ngā kaupapa e rewa ake ai te hua o te wānanga i roto i te waiata.

Ēhara tēnei mahi i te kōrero noa mo te āhua, mo te kaupapa i titoa ai ēnei momo waiata, engari he titiro atu rā ki te ao tākiri. E puta ai te whakaaro 'he aha koia ēnei kōrero ō namata me

kawe atu e tātau ki te ura mai o te motu'. Ēhara i te mea kotahi ake anō te kōrero hei whakaea i te mahara, kao! Engari kei kona atu anō te whakaurunga o te whakaaro mo ēnei momo taonga, me te hohonutanga me te māramatanga o ēnei momo kōrero. Ko te nuinga o ngā waiata he mea hii ake i tērā atu rau tau. I tērā wā hoki he maha ngā kōrero mo ia kaupapa. Ko ētahi o aua kaupapa nei kāre i te ōrite, kāre anō kia tūtuki noa. Kei runga i tēnei āhuatanga ka puta ake hoki te mamae ki te whenua tipu i murua. Inā, ko ētahi o ngā waiata a Tūhoe kei konei ka ahu atu ki ngā takahanga kikino a te kāwanatanga, ko te raupatu a Tūhoe tēnā kei roto i tēnei tuhinga roa.

Koia anō tētahi taumata e puta ai he kōrero mo te hua o te wānanga o te waiata. Ko te kaupapa mā te kaiwhakakao i aua kōrero nei ka āmio mai i ngā wāhi ka taea te whakaraupapa mai, ka ana atu ki ngā mātātiki maha ka here i te kōrero ā-tuhi, ki te kōrero ā-waha. Heoi anō i whakapaungia ngā kaha ki te rapu i te pono o te kōrero. Ko te mea nui ko te whakatōmene i ngā huarahi mārama. Ko te hua pea kia ōrite ngā hua, kia riro mā tātau e whakahaere e kawe te kōrero i runga i te ōranga tonutanga. I konei ka taea te whakaraupapa o te kaupapa. He aha rā te kōrero e ahu mai ana i te wā kāinga, i ngā kaihautū hāpori i rongo ā-taringa ai rātau te iwi kāinga ki aua waiata, ki aua wānanga.

Kāre i ārikarika te āhua o te whakarau mai a te hau kāinga i ngā whakaaro mo te waiata. I te mea ka tū ana he hui, ka whakaeke mai he manuhiri, whai muri i te whaikōrero kua hiitia ake he waiata. Nā reira koia tēnei e tino ārikarika ai te hau kāinga ki ēnei taonga. Ko ēnei momo taonga hoki te rarau o te ora i puta ake ai he huarahi hou mo ngā whakaaro o neherā. He tino hira rawa atu ēnei taonga i te wā kōaro rawa atu o te Māori. Nā te āranga mai o ēnei momo wānanga i roto i ngā taonga nei ko te whakatipuria o te whakapono hei āwhina i te iwi kia tū pakari. Hei whakapuaki hoki i te mamae hei whakapuaki i te nui o te kōrero. Pātata ana ēnei whakaaro ki te hinengaro Māori. Ko te whakaaro hoki ko ēnei taonga te haere taiwhakawaho o te hinengaro māhukihuki.

Ko te kōrero rā e pēnei ana. Mā te hua o te wānanga o te waiata e whakatere te waka, ka tīkoki, mā wai e whakaara ngā kōrero a te iwi? Kua tae hoki tēnei ki te wā e mārama ana te iwi ki te whakaekenga me te whakawhetanga o te āhua o te mamae. Ko te mana o ēnei momo

taonga hei papa tipu whakaaro kia pakari. Tirohia te waiata mo' Te Houhi', (waiata 6 whārangi 334) me te waiata nā 'Rua Kēnana' (waiata 24 wharangi 414) me te waiata, 'Te kāhui manu' (waiata 33 whārangi 439). Kei roto i aua waiata nei ka kitea te papa tipu o te whakaaro. I whakaio ai tētahi ki tētahi, kāre e ngaro, kāre e whakangaromia ēnei whakaaro engari kia herea ki te kawa o te marae hei mata titiro atu ki te hē, ki ngā tinihanga mārika o te kāwanatanga. Ko te kaupapa ināianei he whai i ēnei taonga hei hanga oranga e tutuki pai ai te āhua o te titiro. Kei te āhua tonu o te whakakaha i te hinengaro, kia kitea paitia atu te āwhina kia tū motuhake ai te tangata. Kia matāra te titiro. Na te mea he kōrero rahi te waiata, kāre hoki e mihi ka hīkaka te kitea o te tohungatanga whiriwhiri me te mohio anō kei te ahu pēhea ngā rawa a te iwi o te hau kāinga kia riro ai, kia piki rawa te koungu o te atawhai. Kei kona anō hoki kei roto i aua momo waiata, kāre anō kia ea te maringi o te toto.

Ko ēnei whakakitenga hoki o te waiata hei tohu, hei tāuhu o te whare kōrero o tēnā kāinga, o tēnā marae, mei kore noa e ea te mamae. E moe mai nei o tātau tīpuna i te papa whenua uaua ka whakaara a wairuatia rātau. Me kī koinei a rātau ngā wawata e whita ai tā rātau moe, i te moe tē au. I ngakau whakapuke ai rātau i te wā i a rātau. Ko ngā wairua o ēnei taonga e āritarita nei ki mua tonu i te aroaro i a tātau e tātari nei i ngā rā kei mua i o tātau aroaro. Ki te rewa ake ngā kōrero ō namata nei ka mīharo tātau i te pono kia ngā hinapouri, kia whakamihia te pakari te titikaha ahakoa ngā haukotinga mai o te wā. Ki te rewa ake ēnei taonga me kī koia ēnei 'ko taku rāta tūtahi tonu' Koia rā tēnei te mea e rauhitia nei e tātau ko te mana motuhake, ko te rangatiratanga.

Te takenga mai o tēnei tuhinga roa he mea rapu he huarahi kia auhi ai, e mātau ai tātau ki te whakatū i o tātau whakaaro hei whakakatoko tikanga e mahi tahi ai ki ngā whakahaere ā-whānau mo te taha whakatakoto, whakatutuki kaupapa, me te raupatu o te whenua. He whakapai ake rā i te aro o ngāi tātau ki ngā rā kei mua i o tātau aroaro. Ko tēnei te mea e whakaū ana kia matarā ngā uarātanga matua ki roto i o tātau whakaaro. Ko te matatiki tēnā i hū ai tēnā kaituhi kia tōmina ai te kākahu whakataratara o te Tiriti o Waitangi e kī ana kia mau te rangatiratanga i runga i te pai, i te tika, i roto i te wairua whakaaro o te tangata Māori kia āta manaakitia ai ērā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te Māori e tū nei, e takoto nei.

Ko tētahi anō āhuatanga hoki he whakakore haere i ngā kumenga, i ngā whakawai, e hau kore nei i a tātau. Te mea e hua nei te tōtara wāhi rua i waenganui i te taha tāne, taha wahine me ngā kūrakuraku e tāmi nei i a tātau. Kāre hoki i te ahu mai i te whakatake mai a te tangata, i ngā tikanga ā-iwi rānei. Ko te kaupapa kei a tātau ko te Tiriti o Waitangi i runga ka pō rahurahu i waenganui i te whakaaro rangatira e ahu whakamua ana. He āta whakarite tikanga hoki tēnei mea te wānanga waiata i te mea e whakapono ana tātau mō te reo, me ngā tikanga Māori ā, kia tika tonu te āhua o te whakatakoto whakaaro, ka whakamiha mo te pakari, kia tōmau tātau kia whai huarahi ēnei taonga ki tō tātau reo rangatira kia whakatairangatia ngā wāhanga e rua, tō tātau reo, me ā tātau waiata kia rangona te ihi, te wehi, tōna wana puta noa 'whitirere ki te ao, tirotiro kau au, wairua atuā te tārehutanga iho'.

He maha hoki ngā taumata o tēnei mea te kōrero ō namata, i kōrerohia ai i tēnā wā, i tēnā wā, inā te kōrero, 'taku whare whakamarumaru, taku whare kōrero, taku whare whakahekeheke kōrero ko te hua o te wānanga o te waiata'. He whakakai mārihi, pua whakaaro ēnei taonga i hau tuatahi mai te rongo i te pono o te kōrero e mau ai te mana motuhake i roto i te whakaaro nui.

Ko ēnei koioranga hei mau i te kakau o te hoe kia motuhake ngā whakaaro i runga i te āhua o te pono, hei pūrongo whakaaro, hei reo whakaputa, hei kīanga, hei wheako whaiaro ki tā te kaitito ake whakatakoto. Ko ēnei kōrero, kāre i te kōrero paki noa, ka noho whānui kē tōna āhua. Ka noho ēnei kōrero i runga i te āhuru o te momo kōrero taunahanaha na te mea he pōhewa, ā, ka hāngai hoki ki tērā kōrero he taonga tuku iho mā tēnā whakatipuranga, mā tēnā whakatipuranga. Hei kōrero i te pono, hei whakaea i te toto i maringi ai. Tirohia te waiata nā Rua Kēnana. *'Moe hurihuri'* Kei konei ka whakamakuru te kōrero hei whakauru mauritau. Ko ēnei whakareretanga iho ka hoki wairua mai nei i roto i tēnei tōputanga kōrero mo te waiata. I ngakia ai te paiaka o te whakaaro mai i ngā wāhi katoa. Otirā ko te mana o te whenua tētahi, ko te mana ō te tangata tētahi i kai mōhu ai te whakaaro. Ko te mākau tēnei o

te whakaaro, e pōkia tonutia nei i runga i te hiahia kia noho ēnei momo taonga mo te rau whakaaro e kī rā *te hingahinga o te rā, te tukuna o te rangi.*[34]

Kua takoto hoki ēnei taonga e whakaari ana i te Te Kauae Runga ki Te Kauae Runga i te pūtake wharanui whakahirahira o te hinengaro kōkoi. Te paepae tēnā o te korokī manu te aroaro mai rā anō i te ngā whakaaro. Ko te mīharo koa ki au kia āpiti te kupu whakaaro, te reo whakaitaita, he reo whakatumatuma kia tapatahi mai te hunga e whai ana i taua huarahi. Ko te oro o te waiata kua whakapuakina noatia ki te iwi. Ae, kua whakatangihia te tētere, kua kōwhera mai te waihoe. Ka puta rā ēnei whakaaro i roto i ngā taonga nei ahakoa no tuawhakarere kei te hāngai tonu i ēnei rangi, e kaiapo nei tātau, e rangona nei e te iwi. Pērā anō hoki i taku kōrero mo te whakairo o te whare, ka rangaranga e te kaiwhakairo ōna whakaaro kātahi ka kuhua ki roto i te papa rākau a Tāne hei maioro whakanoho whakaaro.

Ko te kōrero rā tēnei a te ngare, a te pua kia whakaaio ai te kōrero inā rā te whakaaro he whakaatu i te tikanga, te whakaaro Māori ki te ao whānui. No reira ia wā ka hiitia ake tētahi o aua momo waiata nei koia tēnei ka huihuitia mai te hoenga o te whakaaro nui kia whakatūria te pūtake whakapakoko whakaaro. Ki te rangona ēnei taonga ko ngā kōrero, ko te rangi, kei kona ka tangi te mapu o te kaiwhakarongo te kaiwaiata hoki. Ka eke ana ki tēnei taumata ka tīmata te whakaaraara. Pēnei tonu i te mea he ope e tatari mai ana ki te waharoa ki te whakaeke mai ki runga marae-ā-tea. He whakatakoto rā tēnei i te āio. Kei kōnei kua mene hoki te whakaaro, kua ngau mai te whakaaro. Ko te ngau o te whakaaro hei hihiri, ka ngau anō ko te whakaaro kōtuku whakatau whakaaro. Ko te tikanga rā o tēnei kōrero e whakahua ana i te huakanga o te ata, te rewanga mai tēnei o te tara o te whakaaro, te tara o te marama. Ko te hoa ia tēnei o ngā tāpuwae kia mārama te whakatau i te kōrero taunahanaha. Ko te raukura, ko te pohoi toroa ka rehua nei e te kohu.

[34] Mahihi-o-te-Rangi wānanga, Tūhoe. Kei te takiwā o te awa o Ōhinemataroa.

Nō reira ka kōrerohia ngā kōrero, ka waiatatia ngā waiata. Ka hara mai tēnā ka whakaputa, ka whakaputatia ngā kōrero i runga i te tūranga matua e mārama ana te ata, e mārama ana te taketake nui, te taketake roa hei tuātea ki te *Kete Aronui* o te whakaaro. I pikitia ai e te kaituhi te ara o te whakaaro, te ara o te *Kete Tūātea.* E tahuri ai ki ngā huānga me ngā momo oro o te puta whakaaro o te hua wānanga o te waiata. Ko te tangi o te reo e pupuri ana i te whakaaro, me te kaiwhakairo kupu. Ko te ahua rā tēnei e whakangungua nei ki ngā rākau matarua o te tirohanga hinengaro. He aha koia nei te kaupapa o te hua wānanga o te waiata. He whakautu i te whakaaro no hea mai koe, ā, ko wai ou nei tīpuna? I kōrero rā au i mua o tēnei ka ahu mai te whakaaro i te whakawā i ngā rarurāru, i ngā whakaaro e pāwera ana i roto i te iwi e hoki kōmuri ana kia āhei ai te whakaputa o te mamae, i te tīhohe o te whakaaro.

Ka tukua hoki e ēnei taonga te mana whānui kia taurite, kia whakatakotoria mo te take Māori te kaupapa. Ka whakahokia mai te mana o te whakaaro ki te tangata e mau ai te rangatiratanga. Koia ka whakahoutia ngā ahua titiro, ngā ahua whakaemi whakaaro kia kaua e ngaro puputu noa. Kia whakaturia ēnei taonga hei runanga whai whakaaro rangatira. Me kī rā he takawaenga kia taurite ai ngā whakaaro nui. Ko te wairua tēnei o te kawe mai i te whakaaro. He maha ngā kōrero hei pupuri, hei whakahīato mai, hei kaitiaki pēnei anō i te kaitiaki whenua. Ko te tangi mo te ngaro o te whenua, ko te tangi mo te ngaro o te tangata. Ki te whakaū i ngā tumanako i te runanga o te waiata ki te whakatakoto o te ōpaki whakarahi whakaaro, he whakatenatena pakirehua kia rewa te hinu pēnei i te hinu o te rākau tītoki.

Mēnā tātau i te kimi i tētahi tauira me pēhea te pūmau ki te hua o te wānanga waiata me tiki atu i te kōrero a Te Riaka Hiakita o te Waimana, i puta ai taku pātai ki a ia mo tētahi tauira mai i te ngāherehere mo te waiata. Inā tana whakautu:

> Me pēnei tonu tā tātau pupuri i te hua o te wānanga o te waiata pēnei i te rākau tītoki. Ko te hinu o te tītoki kei roto i ana kākano e puta ai te kōrero 'he peka tītoki' te tikanga o tēnei kōrero, kāre e hinga te rākau tītoki ahakoa whakaeketia mai e te mate, e te riri. Arā anō te whakamārama 'ko te peka tītoki me āhuru tonu i roto i ngā tamariki' me pēnā hoki te waiata. Ko te hinu o te tītoki he mea nui rawa atu no te mea ia whā tau rāno ka pua, no reira kaua e moumoutia, pēnei i a tātau waiata, kaua e moumoutia. Anei anō tētahi kōrero 'E Hine te kakara'. Ko tēnei e whakaatu ana i te pai o te kakara mai o te wahine. Nā kua rongo au i ngā pakeke e kōrero pēnei ana mo te waiata ātaahua, pēnei anō i te kakara o te rau o te

> tītoki. Ko te tītoki hoki he rongoa mo te wahine, inā ki te mamae ana ū. Ko te tikanga iho o taku kōrero he reo reka kei te wahine hei kawe waiata pēnei i te kakara mai o te rau rākau o te tītoki.[35]

Ka taka rā te wā ko ngā mata kākā kura whāngai i te hinengaro whakarongo hoki ki te tangi o te papa tipu, rokohanga atu ka hua te whakaaro nui mai i te ngāherehere. No reira kua kōrerotia te rangi, aue! Ko te whenua te pūtake, ko te tangata te pūtake. Kāre kē he mutunga iho.

Āpiti atu i ēnei kōrero, kōrero here whakaaro he maha ngā tuhituhinga kua whakaritea. Ko ēnei kōrero hoki he poropiti, he whakaari he reo reiuru, e matatū ana ki te mata o te whakaaro. He aha tēnei mea te matatū o te whakaaro? Ko te tauira o tēnei mea te matatū o te whakaaro ko te pukenga, he tauira i roto i ngā akoranga hōhonu. I te wā e tamariki ana, ka whāngaia ki ngā wheako, ki ngā moemoeā, ki ngā tohutohu e whāia ngātahitia hei kipakipa kia titiro whakamua ai. Kei ngā kuia, koroua, mātua hihiko, me a rātau whakaaro rangatira e whakahau ana ko te āwhina ki te waihanga i tētahi ata aio e rata ana ki te tauira. He mea nui tēnei kia ea ai te mata o te whakaaro. Me tika rawa te tiri o te oneone, āta hauhaketia kia puta te piha, te mata o te whakaaro.

Koia hoki tēnei te māra kai a Tāne e kōrerotia nei. He ōrite anō tēnei ki te mea e taurite ana ki te whakawahi ki te kōkōwai kia wiri te papa, te whakaaro nui. He paku noa to whāngai atu i ēnei momo kōrero mēnā kei te āhuru tika ngā whakaaro i roto i te taiao pai. Ā te wā ka mau he kōrero, hei kona ka whāngaia atu ai te matamata nui o te hua wānanga.

Ko te matamata nui o te wānanga te waka kia pīkauria ēnei whakaaro nui, i te mea ko tēnei mea ko te wānanga Māori o ngā tīpuna te pūtake wharanui i whakaarohia hei whai, kia tipu ai te maha, te whānuitanga o te whakaaro hei whakatōnga i te mōhiotanga, i te māramatanga ki te hinengaro tangata. Ko ngā kōrero ō namata ēnei o te Kauae Runga, Kauae Raro. He karangatanga nui ki te whakapakari i ngā pukenga o te hunga e whakapūmau ai ngā

[35] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

karangatanga nui ki te whakapakari i ngā pukenga o te hunga e whakapūmau ai ngā whakawhāiti tahinga o te kupu e taea te whakawhitiwhiti i tēnā whenua, i tēnā whānau, i tēnā hāpori Māori.

I tēnei āhuatanga ka whakaarahia ka tirohia mā te kupu o te oro waiata hei whakawhitiwhiti te āhua o te mahi ngātahi. Ko te whai pūmanawa ki tēnei tikanga te kupu o te waiata hei whakaputa i te auaha ki tēnā whakatipuranga, ki tēnā whakatipuranga. Ka tino whai wāhi tēnei rārangi whakaaro ki te āhua o te pūnaha wānanga o te iwi Māori koia hoki tēnei te pūtake o ngāi tātau te iwi puta i Aotearoa kia whakapūmau, kia māia ki a tātau ki ngā pēhi o te ao, ki ngā pēhi o tēnei Ao Hurihuri. Kia māmā hoki te whiu o te kōrero ki a tātau.

Ko te kaupapa hoki o tā te kupu whakaaturanga o te oro o te waiata he whakaaio mai i te nui o ngā whakawā, ka whakauru atu ki ngā whakaaturanga me ngā whakawhitiwhiti i runga i te hūrere me te ōkaka ki te ako, te hiahia kia mohio. Me whakakoi tēnei huarahi hei whakatenatena i tēnei mea te pae ārahi waiata. Ko te whakaaro mo te pae ārahi e whakahuatia nei ka ōrite ki te ope kei te hua o te whakaaro. Ko ngā kuia kei mua e apakura haere ana i te āhua o ngā mate kua whakaeke nei. Kei roto tonu i ēnei momo akoranga o te waiata te whānui hoki o tōna ewe hei hōtaka whakaputa, hōtaka pūmanawa nui.

Ko te huinga o ēnei pukenga, me ēnei o ngā mōhiotanga ka mātau tātau ki te wānanga e whakaatutia nei i roto waiata. Ko te kōrero rā ka taea te arotake, te whiriwhiri, te whakamārama, te whakamahi me te whakaatu i te waiata hei whakataki i te auroa o ngā whakaaro.

Ko te kete a ngā matua kei mua i a tātau, he ātaahua ngā puna kōrero kei roto, he puna wānanga, he puna whakaaio ngākau, he puna hei whakaea i te toto i maringi mo te whenua i riro i murua ai. I hangaia ai te whare hei poupou mahara, he whakaako, hei whakangungu i te akaaka o te kōrero. Ko tēnā te momo kōrero o te hua wānanga waiata hei pupuri ngātahi i te wānanga o te tangata. Ko te kaupapa i tuatahitia e tēnei tuhinga roa ko 'Te Hua o te Wānanga' e purua ana ki ngā tuanui o te kōrero whakataratara, he taonga te reo i tukua mai e rātau ki a tātau. Inā te waiata a Kōhine Pōnika hei whakatauira i te whakaaro hei titiro whakamua ki te hā o te wānanga me tōna pūtake. Ko tā Kōhine ko te whāea, ko te tamaiti hei whakaoro i ngā taonga te whakawhanaketanga o ōna wheako akoranga whānui, ngā haepapa e taea te tāutu kia māia ai taku tamaiti e tipu nei, *nāku koe i pēhi, i rutu ake*. Inā te rangi kōrero, waiata a Kōhine Pōnika:

He oha na te whāea
E tipu te whakareānga nei, e tipu e,
Nāku rā koe i rauhi, i here ki taku pito,
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi, i rutu ake,
I maunu mai ai tō matihe
Tihe i mauri ora!
I nganga ai tō waha areare,
ki te ao mārama e.[36]

[36] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau Tīpuna*, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 34.

ŪPOKO TUARUA

'Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea'

Kupu Whakataki

He maha ngā kōrero, kua kōrerotia, kua tuhia i roto i ngā tau nei kia hoki anō te Māori ki tōna nei ao whakatau i a ia. E noho kaupapa, māro ana te rere whakawaho o te whakaaro kei te Māori tonu anō te huarahi o ana mahi rangahau i ngā kaupapa e hāngai ana ki te Māori. Ko te rau whakaaro e pakitua ana o tēnei ūpoko he whakatiketike i tā te ao Māori titiro ki tēnei āhuatanga o ōna momo hua wānanga hei raukura, hei tūāpapa kōrero mo te hinengaro. Kei konei hoki ka āta kitea ōna tirohanga ahurea e mahea ana te here, te tūhono atu ki te manawa ū o te whakaaro, te manawarū o te titiro. Me aro rā ki te hā o te hua wānanga Māori, he whānui, he whakamataku tēnei mārautanga whakaaro ka tika. Kei konei ka tino ora mai te tūmatanui hei pari i ngā tai whakahuka[illegible]uka o te ao. Kei konei hoki ka puta te kōrero e pēnei ana: 'Whitikia tō kahu i te ata tū, e whakaara mai ana te hua wānanga' He kōrero tēnei e whakahau ana kia kauria tou anō āhua pēnei i te atatū e whakaara mai nei i ngā pae maunga hei pou whakanoho kōrero.

He wairua ariā anō tō te ao Māori waihanga i ana kaupapa rangahau hei tumu whakarae, tumu herenga waka i ōna nei whakaaro. He aha ia i pēnei ai? Tērā ia te āhua kia hoki ki te tāhu, ki te hunga ngā rātau nei i tuku te kupu i te tuatahi. Ko ngā kōrero tuku iho he oha, he taonga, otirā me here i ngā aho e kōrero ai a Te Rangihau. Inā ana kōrero:

i te kore
i te pō
i te wheiao
ki te ao mārama
ki te ao tūroa

Ko ēnei aho hei kawe, hei whāriki whakawhanake i ngā momo wheako kia nunumi ai te titiro ki a koe anō. Mai i konei hoki ka whakanikoniko te rere mai o te kupu kia tipu mai te whakaaro. He horanga mata nui e rangona. Koia tēnā te huarahi me mātua haere rawa ngā whakatūpato ki te taha. Kei roto i ngā kōrero a te Wharehuia Milroy ōna whakaaro e whakamārama ana i ētahi o aua whakaaro nei, i te ariā, te oho, te rāhui, te mawe, te hau, te mauri.[37]

He maha ana kōrero engari ko te tino tikanga ia o ana kōrero he whakatūpato, he whakatakoto i te tā Māori whakaaro mo ngā mahi rangahau i ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna. Kia aro tonu koe ki te mea e mahia nei e koe, he wairua ia tōna. I pēnei hoki te āhua o tō mātau whakapakeketia mai. I pakeke mai i roto i ngā tohutohu, i ngā whakaaturanga pakeke. Anei aua tohutohu nā Pare Takurua kuia o Ōtenuku marae, Rūātoki:

> Ki te raweke atu koe i ngā kōrero, i ngā taonga, i ngā oha a o mātua tīpuna, kei wareware rawa ki te whakaaro anō ki te whakawātea i a koe i te mea me whakapono koe he wairua kei roto i ngā mahi a o tātau tīpuna. Manaakitia, whakatutukitia i runga anō i te wairua whakapono. Wehea mai ēnei mahi i roto i ngā mahi o te rā. Kaua e whakawehi rawatia, engari hangaia ngā kaupapa i te mea i ahu mai aua kaupapa nei i ngā rārangi kōrero tuku iho. Koia nei hoki tā rātau nei wawata nui, kia whakatutuki tonutia ngā mahi karakia, waiata hei rapu i te māramatanga, hei oha mā te hunga e whakaeke mai nei, ko te wairua oha. Engari ko taku kōrero e pēnei ana. Kotahi anō te reo hei kawe i ngā mahi nei. Ki te kore, kāre e tino mau te wairua o te kōrero, te rārangi whakaū tika i te kaupapa. Me kī koina te kākahu hei whakaū i te kupu, whakanoho kupu, whakanoho māramatanga kia whakangungua ki te kura ātaahua kei roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho. Me haere katoa ngā mahi i raro i te ngākau pai, i te ngākau kia arā ake te nui o a rātau kōrero i te ngākau whakatūpato kia pū ai te kōrero: 'Ka mate kāinga tahi, ē, ka ora kāinga rua.[38]

Ki te mau aua tohutohu ka noho tonu mai te hā, o a rātau mahi hei reo kōrero mā tātau te tangata. He aha te tikanga o tēnei kōrero? Ka kite ana te tangata i ana kōrero, ka rongo

[37] Moorfield, J., C, 1996, *Te Whanake 4, Te Kōhure*, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa, pp. 237-246.

[38] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Pare Takurua, Rongopai marae, Waituhi, Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, Kohitātea.

ana i ana taonga o tuawhakarere e whakahuatia, e oro mai ana ka uru tonu mai te wairua whakanui, te wairua whakatūpato te ariā whakapiki i te mauri o te tangata, nā te mea he ora kei roto i te kupu, hei whakarahi i tēnā, i tēnā o tātau. Ko te reo hoki ka kawea ko te reo whakaputa māramatanga, te reo whakaputa take. Ko taua reo nei kia kaua e wehewehe engari kia noho hei tūhono i te tangata. Na koia tēnei ko te ngako, te mea i tino kōrerotia e te kuia nei a Pare Takurua. Ko tana kōrero e mea ana he wairua kei roto i te kupu, manaakitia. Koia tēnā ko te tikanga i ahu mai ai ēnei rārangi whakaaro e hora atu nei. Taku mohio nei ka horapa ēnei whakaaro ki te ao Māori e pae nei i ōna whare whakahekeheke kōrero.

Te tuhi, te pānui

Ka whakaeke mai rā te Pākehā ki tō tātau motu ātaahua i te tīmata o tērā atu rau tau. Ka haria mai e ia ana tikanga, ana ture, ana momo karaitiana me ngā taukumekume e kitea nei e tātau i roto i ēnei rā. Ko ētahi tonu anō o aua tikanga i hāpaitia ake e tātau ki runga ake i tā te Pākehā titiro arā, ko te pānui, ko te tuhituhi. I kaingakautia e ngāi tātau ēnei tohu hou. He aha i kaingākautia ai? No te mea he iwi whakaheke kōrero tātau, e whakapono ana tātau ki te kupu whakataratara a te tangata. Kei kona ka puta ōna maioha rerehua, maioha pupu ake i te ngākau e pūmau ai ki ngā tikanga e hihiko ai tātau ki ngā mahi hou nei. Ko o tātau tīpuna hoki i takatū i roto i te kōrero ā waha e mau ai i te hinengaro aua whakataunga kōrero, te kauanga roa o te kōrero. Whāia ka kite rātau tērā tonu pea e mau ai te kupu i tēnei momo tuhi, momo pānui nei.

Whāia, ko ngā iwi i noho pātata atu ki ngā Pākehā i kakama ki te ako i ngā mahi pānui, mahi tuhituhi nei. I kite tonu iho rātau mā konei e mau ai ngā taonga tuku iho nei i aua tau e whakaeke mai ai a Pākehā ki tēnei rohe. He maha ngā kaituhi Māori i arā ake i aua wā nei. Kāre rawa i roa i muri mai ka tino tauna te Māori ki aua pukenga hou, te tuhi me te pānui. Engari i mua atu i tēnā kua apu noa atu hoki te Pākehā ki ngā kōrero tuku iho a te Māori. I te kaha, me te tere o tana apu i aua kōrero ko te hā o te kōrero kāre i mau i te

ringa Pākehā te mahi. E mohio pai nei tātau te hunga kaituhi, kaiwhakakao kōrero o tērā rau tau[39] tae noa mai ki tēnei rau tau e kāhaki haere nei taua kaupapa tuhituhi mo tāua te Māori ki mua. Kāre kē he painga ki a tātau, i te mea ko te kaupapa rā hoki he whakakao kē i ngā kōrero i runga anō i tā rātau nei titiro. Nā wai, nā wai ka tuhea mai tēnā mea te pukapuka i roto i ngā tau maha e kōrero ana, e whakamārama ana i te ao Māori ki tētahi atu tangata.

Te ātaahua o aua pukapuka nei ki te titiro atu. Engari te whanaketanga atu o te hinengaro Māori, ē, kāre i tau pai te noho o te whakamārama. Tuarua ka whakaparahakotia ētahi o ngā kōrero i tukua rangatiratia i runga tonu anō i te whakaaro o te kaituhi Pākehā i tērā tau, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā. Ka hurihia tā te reo Māori i kōrero ai, tā te hinengaro Māori i whakaaro ai, mea rawa ake kua mawhiti kē te kaupapa i tērā i tukua tuatahitia atu.

Mai anō e puta ana te whakaaro o te Māori i tana pōnana mo ana kōrero tuku iho e rukeruketia nei. Koia nei pea tētahi o ngā whakaaro i tino ū ai te whakaaro o Tā Apirana Ngāta ki te whakakao i *Ngā Moteatea* Māori. Kia mau ai te hā, te wairua whakanikoniko i te kupu Māori ki roto i aua taonga. He maha aua taonga i whakakaotia e te hunga pēnei i a Kāwana Kerei, arā, *(Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tūpuna, me ngā Ngā Mōteatea).*[40] Engari ki te pānui koe ki tā Ngata kōrero ka mōhio tonu koe, ko tāna e kōrero rā he tumanako kē kia whakahokia ake te tuhinga o te kōrero ki runga i te wairua Māori te titiro. Anei ana kōrero:

> Ko te wawata tērā i ngā tau maha nei, kia whakawhāititia ngā waiata, ngā pātere, ngā karakia Māori kia ūia te tangata, te iwi nāna ia waiata; kia kōrerotia te pūtake i huaina ai, i titoa ai rānei; kia whakamāramatia hoki ētahi o ngā kupu matangarongaro o aua waiata, ngā ingoa tīpuna, ingoa kāinga rānei, parekura rānei, tikanga rānei, atuā rānei.[41]

[39] Ngata, A.T. (1961). *Ngā Moteatea*, Wahanga I, *The Polynesian Society*, A. H. & A.W. Reed, Wellington, pp. xxiii-xiv.

[40] Ibid, p. xiii.

[41] Ibid, p. vii.

Ko taku whakaaro e pēnei ana, kua pānuitia, kua kitea e Ngata ngā kohikohi a Kāwana Kerei mā, rātau katoa ngā kaiwhakakao kōrero o aua wā. Ka uru ki a ia te āwangawanga te mataku kāre i te eke te wairua Māori ki tā te hunga i tuku tōtika ai. Kei te ngaro te wairua, te wana, te ihi o te kōrero, te kakā o te whakaaro, te whakaaturanga o te hohonu o te whakaaro. Ka hopo ia nei tana ngakau kei ngaro whakaiti atu aua taonga. Kāre i pai te moe a te koroua nei, a Ngata. Matika ake nei ia i te ao ko ngā pukapuka *Ngā Mōteatea I, II, III, IV* tana whakautu pae tawhiti.

Arā te kōrero i tuhia e tana karangarua e Pei Te Hurinui Jones e pēnei ana nē! (Ka waiho tonu e au ki roto i te reo Pākehā ngā whakaaro o Pei Te Hurinui):

> In my contribution I conceived these principles to be mainly directed at preserving and transfusing into the English language the merit of the Māori text, so that the meaning may be apprehended and felt as possible by the reader in the same manner as by those who speak the language of the original work. In so doing care has been taken to guard against undue poetic license and thereby adding new images and new thoughts to those original writings.[42]

Ae! Kua uru nei te āwangawanga, te mataku kei tawhiti atu te kupu i tā te kaikōrero i tino tuku tuatahi ai. I roto i ngā tau maha nei koia tēnei te huarahi e whāia ana e tātau te Māori, kia tukua e tātau te ihi, te mataku, te ngahau o te reo hei whakatairanga tonu anō i ngā kaupapa Māori. Ko Hirini Moko Mead tēnā i kakari ai i roto i tana tuhituhi[43] ki te here haere i te ihi, i te wana, i te whakamārama o tēnei reo ataata ki ngā Pākehā kaituhi o tawāhi mo aua momo tuhituhi mōteatea. Ē, autaia tana whakamārama. Engari ki au nei kāre tonu i hou mai te wana, te reo whakahuahua ki tā te Māori whakaari ake anō i tana kupu kōrero. Kāre i takia mai te kawa e mohio nei tātau, āpiti atu hoki ko te hono i te tikanga e hau ai te rongo o te whakanui whakaaro. Arā anō te tino mātu ko te waiho ki te

[42] Ibid, p. xxi.

[43] Mead, H., M, 1969, *Symbolism and Social Values*, *Journal Polynesian Society*, Wellington, p. 382-403.

reo i takea tuatahi mai ai aua whakaaro. Ahakoa kei te mārama nei tātau katoa he aha i hurihia ai aua tuhituhi tawhito ki te reo Pākehā.

Ka haere nei ngā tau ka whakaara ake ngā Māori ki roto i ngā whare wānanga Pākehā i ngā tau rima tekau, ono tekau, whitu tekau tae noa mai ki nāianei ka puta te whakaaro. Kei te ngaro te hā o te Māori ki roto i ngā tuhituhi e whakaputatia mai nei e te hunga Pākehā mo te ao Māori. Ko Rangimarie Rose Pere tēnā o Tūhoe, o Ngāti Ruapani i roto i ana mahi rangahau whakaū i te mātauranga Māori e kī ana 'kua hōha katoa au ki tō tātau ao Māori e whakataretaretia nei i te mea ka ngaro te hā ki waiho atu i ngā mahi a o tātau tīpuna'. Anei te whānuitanga o te kōrero a Pere:

> Te maha o te kōrero i tuhia mo ngā rā o mua i waenganui i ngā Pākehā me te Māori. Engari kāre rawa nei i te mau te mauri, te hā, te more o ngā kōrero tuku iho o mua. E hereheretia nei aua kōrero o te ao Māori ki tētahi atu anga. Kāre nei e tika ana kia herea tāua ki taua anga nei, ka noho pūhore tonu te rongo, te mana ahurea o te iwi Māori.[44]

Pērā anō hoki te kōrero a Patu Hōhepa o Te Māhurehure, Te Tai Tokerau. Ko ngā kaupapa rangahau tuhituhi mo te ao Māori, kāre i te tau pai ki a ia. Anei ngā whakaaro o Patu:

> Ko te kaupapa nei te Māoritanga he whānui tōna titiro, e tūhono atu ana ki te hā o te Māori, me ana whakaaro, tana wairua, te wana o tana reo, ana kōrero tuku iho, ana uarā o te ngāherehere, moana, ki ana mate, ki te ora o te taiao. Koia tēnei ko te ao Māori ahakoa kei te tukitukia mai e ngā haukokoti o te wā. Ka matapopore nei au ki ēnei kōrero kua tukua nei, ko tāua ko te Māori kua oti nei te tātari ki runga, ki raro o ngā iwi katoa o Te moana-nui-ā-Kiwa. Ēhara i te mea pai rawa, inā ko aua tuhituhi nei kāre i te mau ki te hā, te wairua, engari ka whakanohoia tātau hei tātari pēnei i tētahi kaupapa pūtaiao nei.[45]

[44] McRae, J., 1988, Whakataukī-Māori Sayings, Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Auckland, p. 8.
[45] Ibid, p. 8.

Haere tonu nei ngā takeo mai i a Tīmoti Kāretu o Tūhoe, mai i a Te Kapunga Dewes o Ngāti Porou, mai i a Ranginui Walker o Te Whakatōhea, mai i a Te Rangihau o Tūhoe. Taku mohio nei e noho pēnei tonu ana te whakaaro Māori huri i te motu. E manawapā ana tātau kei te uhia mai he kākahu rereke ki runga i te ao Māori hei whakatere i a ia. Mea rawa ake kua mawhiti kē mai i te rangaranga kōrero i raupapahia ai e te hinengaro Māori. Kua mōmona te hunga ngā rātau i tuku o rātau hinu para ki te whakakao te ao Māori titiro. Mea rawa ake he mōmona kē atu ko rātau i a tātau. Inā te wairua o te kōrero a Tā Kingi Matutaera Īhaka:

> Kā ngaro rā aku whenua
> Kā ngaro rā aku tika
> Mātaotao ana te aroha
> Mōmona ana ngā iwi whai rawa
> Tūpuhi ana ngā iwi rawakore [46]

Te Anga Rangahau

Ko ngā uarā, ko ngā mātāpono o te hanga rangahau he whakaaro e ahu ana i roto i a tātau i ngā wā katoa. Ko te pātai e pēnei ana, Nō hea au? Ko wai ōku tīpuna? He aha ngā kōrero mo ōku tīpuna, me tōku nei takiwā? Tēnā ia tirohia te matū o kōrero i tuhia e Tā Apirana Ngata mo te pūtake o te puna whakatōtō o te hanga o te momo waiata nei te oriori:

> Ka whanau tētahi tamati, he tamaiti rangatira no ngā kāwai toa, ka titoa he whakaoriori e te whāea, e te matua, e ngā tīpuna rānei. Kei kona ētahi o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori. Ka tīkina te kaupapa ki Hawaiki rā anō tātai mai ai; ka tākina o reira mahi, o reira parekura; ā, ka tae ki te hekenga mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka puta o konei kāwai tangata, o konei parekura. Mehemea he parekura kei te takoto ki runga ki te kāwai o te tamati rā, ā, kāore anō i ea, ka tohia ia ki te tohi a te toa, ka whakahuahuatia ona piringa ki ngā rangatira toa e hau ana ngā rongo i te wā i titoa ai te waiata; a he mea anō ka whai te kaioraora, te kohukohu ki ngā tangata nāna te kohuru, te parekura rānei. Kei te houa e ngā

[46] Durie, M., H, 1998, *Te Mana, Te Kāwanatanga: The Politics of Self Determination,* Oxford University Press, Auckland, p.115.

> tohunga o ēnei rā ngā waiata pēnei hei tautoko i ngā kōrero tīpuna ōnamata; kei te mohiotia hoki kei roto i ngā waiata ngā kōrero o ngā whare wānanga, ngā kōrero rānei a ngā tohunga o ia iwi i te wā i titoa ai aua waiata.[47]

Koia rā tēnei te tīmatanga o te uiui a te tangata, a te tamaiti, ki te rangahau i te āhua i a ia. Koia hoki te āhua ki a tātau ināianei tonu, e titoa nei tēnā mea te momo waiata hei ako, hei whakatutuki i te whakaaro rangahau. Arā anō tērā anga rangahau i rewa ake rā i te wā i whakaohotia ai te reo Māori ki roto i Te Ātarangi, Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Whare Wānanga-ā-iwi. Ko te hiringa matua kei te whakatūhia ki konei e pēnei ana. Ka whakahautia te kupu kōrero mai i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā kia mau te wairua o tāua te Māori. I kona te whakairatanga ka hono te wairua me te tinana o te tangata. Ka puea ake i kona tōna mauri, tōna wehi, tōna iho matua, tōna auahatanga, he ngākau hihiri, ko te puāwaitanga o te whakaaro. Kei te tipu, kei te horapa tauā āhuatanga auaha i ngā wā katoa. Engari mā te hunga i pakeke ake i roto i te ao Māori, te reo Māori hei whai atu te ngako, te hohonutanga o aua whakaaro. Mai ka timata nei te whakatere i te reo Māori i te tau 1982 ki Pukeātua Kohanga Reo e rere whakamua tonu nei ngā auahatanga o te ao Māori. Kāre kē he painga!

Koia rā hoki te wairua i puta i tēnei kuia tautitotito waiata o Ruatāhuna, o Ūwhiārae marae a Kirihou Tēmara. He puia whakatō waiata, maringi noa mai te kupu, te whakaaro, te whakaaio kōrero hei puna whakarite mahara ki roto ngā waiata kua tuhia e ia. Ko tēnei o ana waiata 'Anei ahau' e whakahau ana i tāna ki a tātau, ki tō tātau reo. I whakaputa ai te reo i roto i ēnei o ngā taumata whakaū, Te Kohanga Reo, Te Kura Kaupapa Māori, Te Ātarangi, Te Whare Wānanga ā iwi. Anei tana waiata i titoa e ia:

Anei ahau!
Ko wai tēnā?
Ko au tō reo, tō mana!
Nāu au i tuku,
Hoki mai, hoki mai taku reo!
Tikina mai ahau,
Tikina atu koe i hea?
Kei ngā Kohanga Reo

[47] Ngata, A., T, 1961, op. cit. p. xi.

Kei ngā Ātarangi
Hoki mai
Hoki mai
Kua tae ki te wā
Tawharau tāua
Kia ora taku whakaruruhau
Taku whare tangata [48]

Arā atu anō te whānui o te waiata nei i titoa ai e Kirihou hei tāpiri atu ki te whakaaturanga mata whenua, taiao i whakaatutia ai e pouaka whakaata Aotearoa (TVNZ) i te tau 1987: ko 'National Parks of New Zealand'.

Ko te kaupapa o tana waiata he whai atu ki te whakanui i ngā kaupapa kua whakaara ake i roto i Te Ātarangi, Te Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, tae atu hoki ki te whakatū haere i ngā Whare Wānanga Māori e whakaoratia nei e rātau te reo.[49] Ko tētahi tonu anō o ana kaupapa ko te whakaatu i te reo Māori ki runga i te whakaaturanga mo Te Ūrewera. Ko te whakaaro e pēnei ana, ki te kōrero koe mo Te Ūrewera kotahi tonu anō tōna reo kōrero, ko te reo Māori. He aha ai? Kia mau ai te hā, te wairua o tātau tīpuna, tuarua kia rangonahia te reo Māori e tēnei whakatipuranga, e Ngāi Tūhoe e noho marara nei ki te nuku o te whenua, o te ao. Tēnā ia whakaaro nei tātau, ko tō tāua reo nei i te ngaro haere, engari na te kaha tonu anō o te iwi, me ana kaupapa, kua arā mai anō. Heoi, ko tāku e kī ana ko te tangi mai, ko te whakahau o te waiata a Kirihou e pēnei ana kia kōkiritia te reo ki ngā wāhi katoa hei kaupapa rangahau, otirā tīmata atu ki roto i te whare. Anei tā Mason Durie kōrero, e piri tahi ana ki te kōrero a Kirihou:

[48] Kirihou Tēmara. He waiata i titoa e ia hei whakahau i te reo ki roto i ngā whare noho o te hūnuku, ki ngā wāhi katoa. I puta anō taua waiata mo te whiti whakahua, 'National Parks of New Zealand' Te Ūrewera, 1987.

[49] Mead, M.S. *Landmarks, Bridges and Visions: Aspects of Māori Culture,* Victoria University Press, Wellington, pp. 54-63.

> Ki te ora te reo, me kōrero ki ngā wāhi katoa. Ko te pūtake nui mā te Kāwana i ngā (kura me ngā wāhi mahi) kia whakapakaritia te reo, kia tukuna he pūtea hei tautoko haere i ngā kaupapa whakaara haere i te reo. Engari ko ngā whakaaro me pēhea te whakaora i te reo Māori, me ahu mai anō i tā te Māori i waihanga ai. I whakaputatia anō e Wiremu Kā taua kōrero nei. 'Kia kakama te kāwanatanga ki te tuku i ana tautoko te tuku i te mana ki te iwi Māori hei whakaora i te reo Māori' engari e kī ana a Mason Durie kia mau te whakaaro, kaua ki ngā kaupapa whenua, tikanga, me ngā ture o te motu anake, engari me tīmata ake i roto i te whare o te whānau, kāinga, marae hoki. Kia mau aua kaupapa whakapakari reo ki ngā tumanako anō a te Māori. Ahakoa anō ngā kaupapa ki ngā kura, me ngā reo irirangi, pouaka whakaata, kei roto anō i te hāpori Māori te oranga, kei roto i te kāinga te oranga o te reo. Tīmata atu i konei, ka ora te reo.[50]

Ki taku titiro koinei ngā whakaaro o te katoa o tātau. Kei roto i o tātau ringaringa te oranga mo to tātau reo. Tuatahi kia kōrerotia te reo, tuarua kia wātea mai ētahi wāhi kia riro ai ko te reo anake e rongohia ana e kōrerotia ana, tuatoru whakatipuhia, kōrerotia te reo ki roto i te kāinga ake o te hūnuku. I a tātau e haere whakamua nei kua puta anō te kōrero kia tōtika, kia matatau, kia hohonu, kia tiketike, kia mau te hā o te wairua Māori ki roto i ngā rauemi Māori hāngai ana ki te whakapakari i te reo. Koina hoki te kōrero e whakaputatia ana e tētahi kaupapa rangahau kei Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi[51] ko Toi te Kupu[52] taua kaupapa rangahau. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei kaupapa rangahau he whakakao katoa mai i ngā kaupapa tuhituhi, pukapuka, reo whitiāhua, rīpene kōrero ki runga i tētahi anga rorohiko kia taea ai e ngā pouako o ngā Kura Kaupapa, Kohanga Reo, kaupapa whakaakoranga huri te motu te whakawhirinaki atu ki taua anga nei hei āwhina i ngā mahi akoranga a ngā pouako ki mua i te aroaro tamariki ki tēnā, ki tēnā o tātau e hiahia ana kia mau te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi mōna. Tae atu hoki ki te hiahia o te tauira reo Māori ki te rarau atu i ētahi kaupapa reo Māori hei rangahau anō māna.

---

[50] Durie, M., H. 1998, op. cit., p. 63.

[51] Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, School of Māori Studies, Massey University, Palmerston North.

[52] Toi-te-Kupu, He kaupapa rangahau rauemi mo te reo Māori. He kaupapa whakatōpu mai i ngā momo rauemi o te reo Māori ki te wāhi kotahi kia mau ki runga rorohiko. Kua tukua ki runga Ipurangi taua anga. Kei roto katoa i te reo Māori ōna nei whakarite, whakamārama.

Nō reira i roto i ngā tekau tau, rua, toru tekau tau nei, kua pūea haere te tatau o te maha o ngā kaupapa hei whakaū i te reo Māori mai anō i whakahikoitia ai te kaupapa Te Ātarangi i waenga i ngā tau 70 e Katarina Mataira, me Ngoingoi Pēwhairangi. Te maha o ngā kaupapa kua arā ake mo te reo. Ina anō tā Mason Durie kōrero:

> Tekau tau neke atu ināianei e whakaara ake ana ngā momo auaha hei kōkiri whakamua i te reo e tatu ai e pehu ai te reo ki tēnei motu. Ahakoa anō tēnei kāre i te tau pai te reo ki runga anō i ōna waewae. Kei te hīkaka, kei te nānaiore te ngākau Māori i tana reo i tua atu i tērā i kōrerotia rā i te tau 1984. Kua tipu mai tētahi wāhanga o te reo, kua whangaitia atu ētahi atu wāhanga e noho pai ai te hunga pakeke, me te hunga rangatahi ki te kōrero i te reo. Engari kei te āwangawanga tonutia te āhua takotoranga o to taua reo.[53]

No reira ahakoa kua oho tātau ki te whakapakari i to tātau reo, me tūpato tonu i te mea, kia mau tonu te māramatanga, te hā, me tatangi tonu anō hoki, me te reo ā-iwi ki roto i te ngākau o te kaikōrero Māori, kaituhi Māori.

Te oha nei te wānanga Māori.

I ngā tau 1950 kāre noa i te houhia te rongo o te hua wānanga te mātauranga o ngā tīpuna i roto i ngā mahi tuhituhi Māori o te motu. I aua tau nei e patua ana te reo, ā wairua nei, kia riro ko te kākahu whakataratara i a koe ko te kākahu o te ao hou, ao Pākehā. Ko ngā momo mātauranga e ahu mai ana he mea tiki atu i te ao whānui, kātahi ka haukotia te hua wānanga o te mātauranga Māori. Ki te hoki whakamuri rawa atu tātau ko tēnei ture whakapōkokohua, tāwai, haukoti i te hua o te wānanga o te ao Māori ko te 'Tohunga Suppression Act 1907' i whiua kino ai ngā tohunga Māori kia kore e āhei rātau, tātau ki te whakaara mai anō i tō tātau ao hei tāhu whakamaranga mai i te pukenga o te wānanga kōrero, hei tahaa whakaora i a tātau. Te whakaaratanga mai o tēnei ture, kātahi ka tukua te mātauranga Māori, te pohe o te wairua Māori ki raro ka whakawehitia ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te hua wānanga tikanga a te Māori. I konei kua uaua te whakatere i a tāua kaupapa, te wānanga o te ao Māori hei whakahiato i a tātau. Ko te kaupapa nui ia o taua wā ko te

[53] Durie, M., H, 1998, op. cit. p. 74.

whai noa atu i ngā tahataha pīrahirahi nei o te ahurea Māori. Āhua hiki noa ake ana te hua o te wānanga Māori kua pēhia, kua takahia mai e te kūware. Kāre he kaupapa mā te Māori hei whakatairanga i tana wānanga atu i ana marae, i aua kāinga Māori me ētahi hāpori Māori e mau tonu ana i te huarahi whakangungu o te ao Māori. Tuarua ki te whakahautia te wānanga Māori ka herea e te kāwanatanga ki roto i ana ture, i roto i ana tikanga hoki. Ko te muru, ko te raupatu tuarua tēnei.

Ka puta nei hoki te kōrero i a Te Matawhānui[54] i te tau 1995 'Kei hea kē ia te wāhi tika hei ako i te wānanga Māori, ana me tuku ki a wai?'[55]

Haere ake nei ngā kōrero, me ngā whakarite. Te kitea ai he uaua ki te pouako Māori o ngā whare wānanga Pākehā te whakangungu i ngā kōrero tuku iho. Me pēhea ia te whakaputa i aua kōrero nei? Me whakahoki anō rā ki runga i te hā o te reo Māori kātahi nei ka whai kiko.

Whāia ka puta nei ngā ture i waihangatia mai i roto i ngā tuhituhi mo ngā tāngata whenua o te ao: arā ko (Article 12 Draft Declaration on the Rights of Indigenious Peoples): e kī ana kia tukua te tangata whenua kia whakahaeretia āna ake kaupapa mātauranga, kōrero tuku iho i tāna e hiahia ana. Ko te tikanga ia kia mau ngā tohutohu ō tuawhakarere, ngā kaupapa o nāianei hoki me ngā titiro whānui mo ngā momo tikanga, ngā kōrero katoa pēnei mō ngā pā tuwatawata tawhito, taonga e mau nei ki ngā whare pakoko, mahi toi, te kawa o ngā marae, ngā kaupapa hangarau hou, ngā mahi whakaari reo ataata, kapa haka, mahi tuhituhi kōrero ki roto i te reo, ngā karakia o te ao Māori, kia kaua ēnei tirohanga

[54] Ko Te Matawhānui: ko ngā pukenga kaiwhakaako Māori kei ngā Whare Wānanga o te motu tēnei rahi. Huihui ai a Te Matawhānui ia rua tau ki te rapu, whakatū whakaaro hei whakaora i ngā kaupapa Māori e whakangungua ana ki ngā whare wānanga o te motu. 1985-86 i tīmataria, i whakatūtia ai tēnei kaupapa a Te Matawhānui.

[55] Durie, M., H, 1998, op.cit. pp. 76-77.

nui e takatakahia e ngā ture.[56] He mea whakatau ēnei kaupapa katoa ki roto, ki mua i te Taraipiunara o Waitangi, arā ki raro i te wahanga o te tono e mōhiotia nei ko Wai 262.

Ka māro haere nei te tuarā o te ao Māori, ā, ka whāia atu anō te maha o ngā kaupapa o te ao whānui, koina hoki i tu ai te 'Kotahitanga' te Congress i te tau 1993. Hei rapu i te ora mo te iwi. Ka tīmata nei te hīkoi o aua kaupapa mātauranga Māori ki roto i ngā kaupapa katoa a te kāwanatanga, hauora, mātauranga, puta whānui noa ki ētahi atu kaupapa e mohiotia nei e tātau, arā ki a Te Papa Ātawhai, Pouaka Whakaata, Reo Irirangi, haere ake nei, tau noa ki Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga.

E puta ana rā te whakaaro me pēhea rawa rā naomia atu ai ngā putea a te kāwanatanga mehemea he kaupapa Māori kē te momo rangahau ki ngā kaupapa pūtaiao, hangarau, pāngarau, kōrero ā-iwi. Kei hea aua kaupapa hei ārahi whakaaro mo ngā mea e hīkaka ana. Tuarua ko ngā wāhi pūtea a te kāwanatanga pēnei i te (Public Good Science Fund) he kaupapa kāre i tau pai ki te Māori. Tīmata nei te Māori ki te whakaoreore i te kaupapa pupuri putea hei āwhina i ana mahi rangahau. He tīmatatanga tēnei ki te whakatāhu i ngā paetara whakaaro ki te reo o te hua wānanga o tātau tīpuna. Tae atu hoki ki ngā wānanga Māori, me ngā tuhituhi maha e rere mai nei i roto i te reo ā-iwi. Ko te mea kē hoki ko te whakahoki mai i te ngao ki a tātau anō. Inā te kōrero a tēnei Ahorangi a Linda Smith o Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Porou:

> Te whakaeketangatia o te ao Māori e ngā hunga o te ao whānui, ka takahia te mātauranga Māori, me te āhua o te tuku i taua mātauranga nei i roto i te hā o te Māori. He kaha te āki mai a te hunga Pākehā, e kite ai tātau i pēnei rawatia ngā momo tāngata whenua katoa o te ao ōrite ki te Māori. Ko ngā mahi whakataurekareka a te Pākahā kia kore rawa ai te mātauranga o ngā tīpuna e whītiki nuitia e te rā. Inā te tohe o te Māori ko tāna ināianei he whakamana anō i tana ao, te ao mātauranga o ngā tīpuna. Kei konei te hohonutanga o te ao Māori i te mea he whānui te titiro, inā te kōrero 'Ko te rangi ko te whenua hei whare huinga mo ngā iwi katoa' Kua tau noa atu ngā kōrero nei, hei

[56] Ibid, p. 77.

> whakarārangi i te mātauranga, te ihorei o te whakamārama. He wā anō kāre pea ēnei momo mātauranga e pātata atu ki tēnei Ao Hurihuri.[57]

He tika ngā kōrero a tēnei ahorangi, koia hoki te mahi a tātau i roto i ngā tau tekau, rua tekau, toru tekau he whakahoki mai anō i te ngao o te ao Māori. Ae! Kua tū, tukua ināianei kia horapa ki te motu taua titiro, te toi o te reo. Ko tōna waka hei here ko te reo Māori o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Koinei pea te mataku o Tā Apirana Ngata i tana kite i ngā Pākehā o mua rawa e whakakao ana i a tātau kōrero tahito. Ka mea ia kāre rawa e mau te hā o te hua wānanga Māori ki te kore ia e whakatōpu i tua atu i tā te Māori auau i te hā o te wānanga. Heoi anō hoki nāna tonu pea i whakahau ētahi o aua Pākehā kia mahia aua mahi whakakao i ngā kōrero a te Māori. Kāti kua āhua pai pea te moe a te koroua nei a Tā Apirana Ngata i tana mohio kei te arā ake te hunga kakama ki whakatū i te mauri tū ohooho mo ngā kaupapa rangahau.

Mēna hoki a Ngata ka haere a wairua ki Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi i te tau 1998 i ngā rā o te whitu me te iwa o Hongōngoi i reira ka kite ia i tētahi huihuinga o te iwi Māori ko te kaupapa ia ko, Te Oru Rangahau (Māori Research & Development Conference): ka rangona e ia te hunga Māori no ngā kōpiko katoa o te motu e kōrero ana, e whakahau ana i ngā kaupapa rangahau kei te whakahaeretia e tēnā, e tēnā o tātau. Neke atu i te waru tekau katoa ngā kaikōrero, ono tekau ngā kauhau ā-tuhi i tukua. Ko te hā o te mātauranga Māori tēnei i pupu ake nei. Anei te kupu whakarāpopoto a Mason Durie i tukua e ia hei whakakapi i taua hui:

E whitu katoa ngā anga rangahau i whakaaratia i tēnei hui:

- pupuritia, whakawhānuitia atu te wānanga o tātau tīpuna o tuawhakarere me te wānanga hou, herea rāua tahi hei raukura mou.
- whakaritea he tikanga hei arataki i te wairua Māori ki roto i o mahi rangahau.

[57] Smith, L., T, 1999, *Decolonizing Methodologies, Research and Indigenous Peoples,* University of Otago Press, Dunedin, New Zealand, p. 175.

- kia whānui te titiro ki te kaupapa rangahau a te Māori.
- ko ngā tikanga ka hangaia, me whakatinana kia tau pai ki tā te Māori titiro.
- tātaritia ngā kōrero i runga anō i tā te Māori tikanga kia pūmau ai ki te whakaaro Māori.
- whakawhanaungatia mai ngā peka o tēnā wāhanga, o tēnā wāhanga rangahau Māori kia hāngai ki ngā titiro whakamua.
- whakahautia ngā momo rangahau hei whakapiki i te wānanga Māori kia noho hei tāhū kōrero, whakamihi i te ngākau.[58]

Mēnā au i te rapu whakaaro hei whakaū i tā te Māori whakaaro mo te kaupapa rangahau, ka nanaotia atu e au ko te kōrero a Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau e takoto pēnei ana:

> Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea.[59]

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero a Te Rangihau kei kona te ora mou, kei kona to rārangi whakaaro hei whakamahu, hei tuarā mou ki ngā kaupapa maha e whākanakana mai nei. Kaua e tino tawhiti te haere ka hoki ake anō ki te kāinga kia uia te kōrero o te hau kāinga, e hau ai te rongo e āhei ai koe ki ngā whakarite, ki ngā taumata rīriri, whakaniwhaniwha, whakaniko o te kōrero. Ka whakawhanake te mohio, te kiritau te māramatanga te tohu ōkawa. Ki te mau ēnei wairua i a koe koia tēnā te hā, te hua o te wānanga Māori. He aha te mea hei here i a koe ki te wā kāinga, ko tō reo Māori, ko tōmau atuā anō ki āu ake kōrero kātahi ka titiro ai ki tērā taha o te taiapa ki te ao rarahi. Mau ana tēnā, pai ana te hīkoi atu ki te ao whānui e rauhi mai nei, e pōkenekene mai ana. Inā te kōrero a Tīmoti Kāretu e tautoko ana i tā Te Rangihau kōrero:

> *Ka mawhiti rā taku haere ki ngā tihi tapu*

[58] Kua tāia e Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ngā pepa kauhau a te katoa i tuku kauhau ki taua hui, *Te Oru Rangahau,* i te 7-9 o Hongōngoi, 1998, pp. 420-421.

[59] Kāretu, T., 1974, *Te Reo Rangatira*: *A Māori Language Course,* Government Printer, Wellington, p. 3.

Ki Maungapōhatu, ki a Taiturakina
Kia titiro iho ki Ruatāhuna, ki Manawarū
Ē ko Te Aitanga a Tūhoe-pōtiki
Ka hoki au ki te mauri o taku waka a Mātaatua
Ki Pūtauaki, ko Ngāti Awa,
Ki Tawhiuau ko Tangiharuru
Ki te rae o Kōhi ko Awatope,
Ko Te Manuka-tū-tahi ki Whakatāne, ki a Apanui
Ko te mauri i heria mai nei hei whakaoho i taku moe,
Ē kō kō ia e arā ē![60]

Hokia ki o maunga

Ko te pūtake i whakaarohia ai tēnei wāhanga kia whakanohoia ko te reo Māori hei ātamira huihuinga mo ngā kaupapa e puaki ana i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa, i tēnei mahi rangahau. Ko te whakaaro ia kia mau ai te wairua o te whakatakoto kōrero ki roto ake anō i te reo i tipu mai ai au. Me pēhea atu hoki? Ko te take hei tirohanga, e whai mahara ai ki te reo i whītikiria ki te ngākau e aku mātua mai anō i te putanga o te ihu kopenu ki tēnei ao mārama. Kāre anō kia haukū taua momo reo, engari ma ēnei momo tuhituhi ka pakari kē atu hei whakaari haere i te kupu i te whakaaro. Ko te kupenga whakatakoto whakaaro mo tēnei i tukua ai e aku mātua kua reri nāianei kia tōia mai ki uta, ki rāhaki, kia tirohia mehe i mau anō he ika tōpuni, hei para i te huarahi, hei tohu whakamaharatanga ki ngā kōrero i tūponohia.

Ko taku whakapae ko ngā ika nei ko ngā mahara, ko ngā huihuinga o te whānau, hapū, iwi kia tū tipua, kia tū tawhito, kia tū māneanea, kia puputu ai ki te uru tangata i pakeke mai i roto i te reo Māori, kia herea ai ki te hua o te wānanga Māori ki te tuarā o te oranga tinana, oranga wairua, oranga hinengaro i manakohia ai kia tau ēnei 'ika' rārangi whakaaro hei puna whakaara i te hua o te wānanga, i te waiora mo āpōpō. Koia tēnei ko

[60] King, M., 1992, *Te Ao Hurihuri: Aspects of Māoritanga,* Reed Books, Auckland, pp. 32-33.

te kupenga e toia haeretia mai nei ki rāhaki. He aha rā ngā ika i mau ki roto i tēnei o ngā kupenga? Waiho tonu iho ma tēnā, ma tēnā e nanao atu tāna e manako ai. Tēnā ia ko te poupou whakaarorangi hei here i tēnei kaupapa ko te iho o te reo i takea mai i te whānau puta noa ki te hapū ki te iwi pakeke noa koe.

He wā hoki i te tangata, wahine e whakapakeketia ana ka kite, ka rongo i ngā āhuatanga o tā te whānau, hapū, iwi whakarite. Kāre i pēnei rawa mo te katoa i runga anō i ngā āhuatanga whakanekeneke o te ao, me te rapu oranga hoki. Engari ko te hunga i noho pātata ki aua kupu, ki aua tikanga, i whai wāhi hoki ki roto i aua whare whakahekeheke kōrero. Tae atu hoki ki te pakari tonu o ngā mātua, ka waimarie ka kite iho, ka rongo i aua tikanga nei e auau mai ana i ngā momo reo me ngā kaupapa ka whakaritea. E whakapono ana au ki te āta kitea, rangona ēnei uarā, ēnei pukenga, ēnei pūmanawa, ka herea atu ai ko tōna reo hei rongomau i ngā kaupapa. Ae! Ka puta te ora. Ko ēnei wāhanga te iho, te anga e kānapanapa mai ai te ihi, te wehi, te wana i roto i te tamaiti hei whakatū i tana tuakiri. Ko ngā kōrero a ana mātua, kei kona te tūhura, te akonga i ngā huanga me ngā ariā whakatau i te whakaaro i te kōrero hoki. Koia tēnei ka puta te whakaatu mai i te mahana, i te rerekē o ngā rawa tangata, me te rawa āta whakatakoto kōrero.

Ki ōku nei whakaaro tēnā ka mumura mai ai ngā whatu ki te ao Māori ki te ao e hora mai nei mā to reo Māori e kaiapo taua ao. E kitea ai ko te reo Māori hei whītiki ki te ao e kitea ai te wairua o te whenua, e pakari ai te hinengaro ki te ao tūroa. Koia nei tēnā te āhua ki ētahi o tēnā whakatipuranga, o tēnā whakatipuranga. I tipu ai ētahi o aua tamariki nei hei kaitiaki i ngā rawa o te whenua, i ngā rawa o te ngāherehere, i ngā rawa o ngā kōrero tuku iho. I mau ai ngā tikanga tuku iho pērā i tērā kōrero i kake ai a Tāne ki te tuangahuru mā rua o ngā rangi ki te tiki atu i ngā kete o te wānanga: te Kete Tūāuri, te Kete Tūātea, te Kete Aronui.[61]

[61] Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Te Rangihau, 1985, Tūhoe Kura Wānanga, Piripari marae, te Waimana.

E tika ana i takea mai te puna whakatōtō o te ao Māori i roto i ēnei kete. Ki tā Te Rangihau anō hoki koia tēnei te tīmatatanga: 'Ko te rangi ko te ao hei whare huinga mo ngā iwi katoa' ko tana kōrero tēnei. Ko ngā aupiki mou mo te tangata me hoki anō ki te wā i a koe e tamariki ana, e ai ki tā Te Rangihau. Kei kona te mātāpuna o te here tārua o to hinengaro e kakā ai koe to hinengaro mākohi. Kei kona Te Pū, Te More, Te aka, Te Rea, Te Waonui, Te Kune, Te Whē. Kei ia taumata e raupapa ai ngā pukenga, ngā waiora me te wānanga kāre anō nei kia wehe motuhake atu. Tērā ia te kōrero a Te Rangihau e whai ake nei.[62]

> Mehe koe i te whai i te pūtake kōrero mōu, kāti herea ki ngā taumata kua whakatakotia nei e au. I kona ka kitea ko tō reo he anga kōrero i aua taumata mai i roto i te whare.[63]

Ko aua taumata nei ko te reo o mātua, māmā me pāpā, te reo e kōrerohia ai ki roto i te whare, te reo o matua kēkē, te reo o tuāhine\tungāne\tāina\tūākana, te reo o koroua me o kuia, te reo o te kawa o te marae, te reo o te poroporoaki, whaikōrero, takahi whare, tangihanga, tipuna whare, tara iti, tara nui, karakia Māori, karakia karaipiture, te momo reo hoki e ahu mai nei i tēnei Ao Hurihuri. Ko te kapa haka tēnā, ko te tangi pūoro tēnā, ko te tā moko tēnā, ko te mahi toi tēnā, ko te hākinakina tēnā, ko te pūtaiao tēnā ko te taiao hoki. Ko ngā momo āhuatanga katoa, me te momo reo e au ai te noho i ēnei rā nei. Haere ake nei he kura whakangungu e kore e mimiti rawa. Ko te waiaro, ko te hā hei whakarite o ia taumata ka here ko te whakapono ki ngā tohutohu i tukua mai e ngā tīpuna. Inā anō te kōrero a Te Rangihau:

> E kite nei tātau Tūhoe ko tātau i kaha nei ki te mau ki tō tātau reo me ngā tikanga, he aha i pēnei ai? Me tiki atu e au he tauira i tērā rau tau. Ka whakaeke mai te Pākehā ka kite i te momona o tātau whenua, ka huri ki te āki mai kia tukua aua whenua, aua rawa i te mea kāre noa i te whakamahia e tātau, e ai ki tā te Pākehā titiro. Tuarua ka whakaeke mai hoki ngā momo mate urutā, ngā whakaparahako, mea rawa ake kua huri kē anō tātau ki te whiu, ki te ngānau i a tātau ano: kāre i a

[62] Ibid, He kōrero anō nā Te Rangihau.

[63] Ibid, He kōrero anō nā Te Rangihau.

> tātau te tika me te pono. He wā anō i kona e iri ai a tātau mahi kikino ki a tātau anō. Ēngari ko tāku e kī ake nei arā kē te hē e whakaeke mai rā. He wā anō hoki ka noho ko ngā momona o tātau whenua, me a tātau rawa hei whakaū i a rātau mā. Ka puea ake nei te hunga poropiti i te mea kua kite rātau i roto i te tuhituhi o te Kawenata Tawhito e whakawhiua ana te hunga Īharaira, e Īhipa kātahi kā tere pipiwhakao o rātau hinegaro ki te kite ko tauā tēnā ko te Māori e whakawhiua nei, ko tāua tēnā ko Tūhoe e whakawhiua nei. Ka pokia mai tātau e te raruraru, ka arā ake nei te hunga poropiti. Kua haere wairangi noa tātau, kua whakaparahakotia tātau, kua tāmia tātau. Ko o tātau whenua rā te whakautu. Ko ēnei mea katoa i tau ki a tātau, mea rawa ake kua whakatūpāpakutia tātau. Ka puta nei te kōrero a Te Kooti: 'Tūhoe kaua e tukua ā koutou tamariki ki ngā kura Pākehā, me mātua tuku mai ki taku kura i te tuatahi.[64]

Ko tāku me whai atu te tikanga o tēnei kōrero e pēnei ana ko te tīmatatanga o te hua wānanga mo Tūhoe kei roto anō i a koe, kei roto i tō whare kei ngā taumata e kōrerotia rā e Te Rangihau. Kia mutu mārika te poipoi i aua taumata ki raro i tō tuanui, kātahi ka tuku ai te tamaiti, te mokopuna ki te ao whānui hei mau i te reo ki tērā ao e āhuru mai rā. Kā, roa hoki a Te Rangihau e kōrero haere ana i taua wānanga ka puta anō i a ia ana whakaaro e tau pēnei ana:

> Tūhoe ko te anga, ko te ao, ko te rangi tō tātau whare huinga nē! Ki te ngānau tātau i a tātau anō, he aha te pai o tēnā, ki te mahue i a tātau te wāhi i tapahia ai tō pito kua haukotia tātau e ngā hau kokoti o ēnei rā. Ko tāku e kī pēnei ana, whāia te matū o te kōrero whakaari, whakapepeha a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki, whakaakohia a koutou tamariki ki roto i a koutou anō. Akohia tō tamaiti i runga ake i a koe e ako ana i a koe. Kaua e whakawehia ki tō reo, kaua e whakawehia ki te reo e ahu mai nei i ō tīpuna, kaua e wehi ki tō reo hei tāhu kōrero ki te ao e kanapa mai nei. I kōrero rā au nē! 'Ko te rangi ko te ao hei whare huinga mo ngā iwi katoa' Ko ngā poupou, ko ngā taketake, ko te tuku matū o te pō, o te ao ko te reo e rongo mai nei koutou. He aha au e kōrero pēnei ai? E te rangatahi koutou e nohonoho nei whakarongo mai.
>
> Mē kī ko au o tātau kua horapa ki ngā tōpito o te motu, o te ao. I taea ai e au ēnei haere i te mea i mau ki ahau ngā tohutohu a aku mātua, aku karawa o Ruatāhuna, o Waikaremoana. Waiho nei ngā tau ka haere au ki Te Whanganui-ā-Tara ka haere mai aku karawa ka haria au ki te wai i Petone ka iriirihia au. Ka whakarongo atu au ki ngā takutaku karakia a ērā o aku koroua a Meimei rāua ko Tiaki o Waikaremoana. Pēnei ana a rāua karakia:

[64] Ibid, He kōrero anō nā Te Rangihau.

"Whakatōnia tou wairua tapu ki tēnei o āua ponona, e haere nei i runga i āu tohutohu, i runga i āu whakarite katoa, mā mātau te tangata i tēnei ao, i puta ai te kōrero i roto i te tuhituhi ko te reo e ahu mai nei i ā koe hei reo kōrero mo mātau puta noa. Kaua e tukua kia ngaro, kia memeha noa. Waiho iho hei manawapā, hei whakahīkoi, hei whakakaha i tōna ngākau e tō mātau kaiwhakaora".

Ko taku whakaaro ake ki ngā takutaku nei e pēnei ana, e mataku ana ngā koroua nei kai tukua e au taku reo kātahi ka huri he reo kē. No reira kei ngā rangatahi manaakitia to koutou reo nē! Nā, me tiki atu e au ko tērā kōrero e takoto rā ki roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi. I whakakaupapatia i roto i Tiriti kia aro kahatia te rangatiratanga o a tātau taonga. Ko tētahi o aua taonga nei ko tō tātau reo rangatira. Tūhoe me pēhea manaaki ai e tātau to tātau whare kōrero kia kore ai e papahoro ki raro. Me here tūmatanui ki te reo i ahu mai i o koutou tīpuna koia tēnā ko te poupou kawe i āu i roto i ngā kōpikopiko ki konei, ki te motu, ki te ao whānui. Ko te reo o Tūhoe hei kawa mo tō whare, hei tāhu whakarere i te whakaaro.

Me pēhea manaaki ai e koe taua whare ne! Me tiki atu ko te reo takapau nui o roto i ngā kōrero a o tīpuna mai i tēnā whakatipuranga, i tēnā whakatipuranga hei ūpoko kōrero matarae māu. Koia tēnā ko te rangatiratanga e kōrerotia nei ki roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ahakoa kāre, ki taku mohio, kāre a Tūhoe i haina i te Tiriti engari i te whānui rawa o ngā kōrero kei roto i te Tiriti ka uru atu tātau a Tūhoe ki aua tohutohu nei. Tuarua ahakoa ki te tikina ngā kōrero ki ngā rangi tūhāhā rānō, tūmatatia ki roto i tō whare pērā i te tīmata a o mātua i a koe i roto i tō whare kātahi ka puta whakawaho haere ai. Kei kona ka tāpiri mai ngā kunenga kōrero a tēnā, ā tēnā ki a koe. Inā te kōrero a Te Kooti nē! I titoa ai tēnei waiata e tangi ana mo tana hiahia ki te hoki atu ki tana kāinga tipu. Ka kōrerohia e ia ngā maukino o taua wā ki a ia. Ko te reo e kare mā o roto i te waiata te reo i hahua ake e ia hei tūranga awatea mōna. Whāia taua tauira, manakotia no te mea kei reira e whakaata mai ana ngā kōrero hei papa whakaaro mo te ngākau hei ō i a koe mo āpōpō, kāti ake!.

Mutu tonu iho te kōrero a Te Rangihau ka hiitia ake e ia te waiata nei a 'Pinepine te kura' hei whakaū, whakawhanake i te ariā matua, me te kupuāhua o ana whakaaro:

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura i raro i Awarua,
Ko te kura mui, ko te kura roa ko te kura nā Tūhae pō,
Tēnei te tira hou, tēnei hara mai nei, [65]

[65] Ibid, He kōrero anō nā Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau.

Ko te kaupapa e whakatakotoria nei e Te Rangihau ko te pūtake whakatere i te whatu o tēnei tuhinga roa. I puta ai tana kōrero whakatūhia tō whare i mua i tō whakatū i tō tētahi atu koia tēnei ko tana kaupapa.

Kua horahia te kōrero e Te Rangihau, kia māia i roto anō i āu nei titiro, hei hāpai, hei whakatewhatewha i te whakaaro. Mā konei ka mātua urutau atu koe ki tērā hīrangi wānanga hei tapua whakaaio kōrero mou anō.

He taonga te reo o ngā mātua

Hei whakatipu i tō whare kōrero, tō whare whakahekeheke kōrero ko o mātua, ko māmā me pāpā te whakawhirinakitanga. Ko tēnei te iho, hei whakatairanga i te reo ki roto i te tangata. Mehe, e rua tahi o mātua i pakeke mai i roto i te reo ka taea e rāua te reo o nanahi, te reo o nāianei tonu, te reo mo āpōpō ki te kōrero ki te tamaiti. Kotahi tonu te taumata kōrero kei tētahi, kotahi tonu te taumata kōrero kei tētahi. He puna e pupuke tonu nei, he puna mauri he parirau e hīkina ai te mata ki te rangatiratanga o te whakaaro. Tū ana he whakaaro, whai muri tonu iho ko te kupu, ka whakatinanatia ka puta te rongo. He aha taua rongo? Ko taua rongo ko te whakamahi i o rāua mōhiotanga hei matapae mo ngā mea e taea ai, mo ngā mea e oti ai. Ka pūruahia he kaupapa, ka oti tika, ka whai kiko. E taurite ana ngā whakaaro, o a rāua kōrero ki te topa, ki te āniu, ki te rere a te Kārearea, tēra kaahu rangatira o te ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera. Ko te anga ka whangaitia mai e rāua ki ngā tamariki o te whare nei he rite tonu ki te pua o te rākau pohutukawa te āhua. Ahakoa hīngana nei ngā kaupapa i roto i te rā, i te ata, i te pō ko te reo te tino matū whakakōhiko i te whānau i whāngaihia e rāua. He aha rā rāua i pēnei ai? Na te ngākau mākohakoha, na te momo tangata tonu. Inā o rāua whakaaro:

> I te wāhi ka haere koutou a māua tamariki, ko te reo hei kupu whakahauhau, hei tapatahi i tāu e tumanako ana koe. Mā te pakari o tō reo e tutuki ai tāu ahakoa ngā whiu.[66]

[66] Aku mātua a Anituatua me Te Tuati Black, he kōrero i te ao, i te pō.

Ka puta a rāua tohutohu, ngā whakapepeha ka whakaritea to rāua reo tangi mai, ānō nei nōu ake taua reo. Ko ngā kōrero, ko ngā whakaaro ka puta he kākano, tae rawa te ngarue ki te ngākau. Kāre he kōrero wehi i tukua, kāre he kōrero whakaparahako i tukua, engari i tukua te kupu tohutohu, te kupu whakatītina. Ko te kākaho i hohoutia, he kākaho whakaaio whakaaro, whakarato whakaaro. I ētahi wāhi anō ka noho rāua hei ārai atu i te whakatangatanga mai o te papatipu whakaaro mai i te Ao Hurihuri. Me kī he taha rua rā tēnei. He taha whakapono ki te wairua o te ao Māori, he taha whakapono ki te wairua o te reo he momo tangata tonu. Kei kona hoki ka whakautua ngā whakapae, ngā whakahē, ngā taurima mai. Nā reira ka taea te kī ko te reo mai i o mātua hei ara ki te pai, hei ara tiki atu i te wāhi māmā hei whakamakuru i te hinengaro. Waiho tonu rā te reo mai i ngā mātua hei whakakōkoi i tō hei, i tō ate. Kei roto hoki i ngā kōrero mai i roto i te reo ka tāria nei te wā, kāre hoki e mihi kei kona he kōrero e hikitia ai e te ngutu hei hahani noa i te kaupapa wero, whakapōrearea o te Ao Hurihuri a ngā mātua tīpuna kia tū ai. E kore rawa e hinga mehe kei kona a māmā me pāpā. Me kī rā he mātua pakari, he māia ki te takahi i ngā hau āwhiowhio, i ngā hau tapu e pēhi mai nei e tuki mai nei i roto i te Ao Hurihuri. Ahakoa anō ngā whiu, te rere o te kōrero i waho atu i tō kāinga ka reia tonutia te ao o te whānau e ngā mātua nei. Rokohanga atu koia tēnei ko te ao i whakatipuhia e rāua, e rātau katoa o tātau mātua. Pēnei anō hoki te kōrero a Te Karauna Whakamoe i tukua mai ai e ia i roto i tēnei karakia. Ko tāna e kī pēnei ana ko te reo tonu tēnā o Io Matua te kore. Anei tana karakia:

> He reo nō Io i rangona whitikia te moana, whiti ki te moana tērā te whenua kua tohia mō koutou kei te uru o te Tonga. Ko Io taketake hei whetu mo te pō, ko Tangaroa hei ārahi mai i runga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa Hoea! Hoea! Hoea! Rā ngā waka.[67]

Ko te reo e kōrerotia nei ko te reo i takea mai i tērā atu tiketike, te whare whakaū kōrero o tātau tīpuna i whakatipuhia ai, i whakaoratia te reo. Koia tēnā ko te tauira he whakaraupapa whakaaro, kia kore ai te tangata e momotu ki tawhiti. Ko tō rāua pou, a

[67] Nā Te Karauna Whakamoe i tuku mai tēnei karakia 1987.

māmā me pāpā he whakawhirinaki ko te ora o te reo, ko te riro mā te reo hei waihanga he huarahi, hei titiro whakamua. Kāre tonu au e mahara ake ki te taumaha o te whiu, a te kupu hei whakaiti i te tamaiti. No nāianei tonu taua āhuatanga nei i puta ake ai te whiu te whakaparahako. Hīkaka tonu te haere o te hinengaro o te ngākau i te mea ko ngā uarā he mea āta tuku hei mauri ora. Kua kitea e rāua te rongo o te reo, te maioha o te reo ki roto i te whare. Ko te wairua whakaū i te reo ko te wairua whakamomori kia kore e noho tahanga noa i tōna wā. He wā hoki kei te haere mai ka wehe katoa ngā tamariki mai i o rāua taha, he wā anō hoki ka noho hei mātua kei kona ka riro ko te wairua whakamomori hei whakatūāpapa mo te hinengaro hei tahuritanga atu pēnā i te tauira i haututia e rāua.

Arā, te tauira mo tēnei rārangi whakaaro ko tā Kōhine Pōnika o Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou i tuhia ai i roto i tana waiata *'Waiata murimuri aroha'*. Ko Kōhine e mohio whānuitia ana i tōna wā, he tohunga rawa ki te tito waiata tawhito, waiata ā-ringa, kōrero paki, mōteatea ā-kōrero. He maha ngā waiata i titoa e ia. E mahara ana au i tana kōrero mo tēnei o ana waiata:

> I tuhia e au tēnei waiata i te tau 1967. I taua tau kua hūnuku māua ko taku koroua ki Aratiatia noho ai, muri tonu iho ka hūnuku anō ki Tūrangi. I taua rangi nei i mua au i tō māua kāinga e tau ana, ko te moana o Taupō-nui-ā-Tia, maheni tonu te āhua e whakaara mai ana i mua i au, kāti kua whakaahiahi haere. Ka pā mai te aroha mo taku matua a Te Wharetini Rangi me taku whāea a Rotu kua riro nei rāua tahi ki te ringa kaha o aituā. Ka popo aku whakaaro, ka mapu te manawa, ka whakamomori au. Ka whakaekea au e te mokemoke mo aku mātua, te reo me te wā kāinga, mo rāua e tau ana ki taku ngākau. Ka mahara ake au ki a rāua tohutohu nui, mahana hoki.

(Titiro ki te waiata 35,wharangi 444) whakarongo hoki ki a Kōhine Pōnika, kei runga i te kōpae tuatoru e waiata ana, ē, tau ana te murimuri aroha o tana waiata.

Ka kōrikori ake i raro rā i te āta o Tongariro maunga
Ka tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi?
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū?
Ka hoki ngā mahara, ki te pane o Pūtauaki
Kei tua ko te papa e arohatia nei e
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae
Taku noho mauri tau e,

Kā rite ki te rimu teretere i te moana
Kā pari i te ākau, te moana i Taupō
Tākiri ko te ata, mau mai ko ahau
e tuohu noa ana e,
Ka aupaki kau ake, ki te ārai uhi mai
Kei tua ko koutou, e kui mā, e koro mā,
Ē hika mā, e tama e,
Kā huri ka titiro ki te ao whai muri e
He oha nā te whāea
E tipu te whakareanga nei, e tipu ē
Nāku rā koe i rauhi, i here ki taku pito
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi rutu ake
I maunu mai ai tō matihe!
Tihe mauri ora!
I nganga ai tō waha areare
Ki te ao mārama e.[68]

Ko te pūtake rā o te waiata nei he whakaea i te mamae i runga tonu anō i te noho a ngā mātua me tā rāua tamāhine. He maha ngā tohutohu kei roto i tēnei o ana waiata. Ko te puna whakatōtō o te oriori tonu tōna ritenga. E whakaputatia ana ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā e noho, e whakatutuki nei e whakaatu nei i te taonga i waihotia iho e ō tātau tīpuna. Me kī pēnei, he taonga-te-whiwhia, he taonga-te-rawea, he taonga te reo o mātua hei mauri whakakaha i te hinengaro o te tamaiti, o ngā uri whakaheke kei te tipu ake. Ko tēnei waiata i tuhia e ia mo ōna mātua, tana māmā me tana pāpā hei whakatūpato i tana haere ki roto i te kōraha o tēnei Ao Hurihuri, kia kore ai e uru ki ngā whakawai o te wā. He mea hanga ēnei kupu i roto i te whakaaro mo te taha kikokiko hei tauira oranga i ngā rā e tū mai nei. I tīkina atu ngā āhuatanga o taua ao, ka wānangahia, ka hangaia haeretia ngā kupu e hāngai ana ki te ata mai o te ao. Mā tēnei o ngā waiata a Kōhine Pōnika i piki ai te ora o tana ngākau whakamomori. He tauira nui tonu hoki ēnei ki a tāua te Māori mā

[68] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 34.

te waiata e kanapa te kaupapa i waenga i a tātau, ka mau ai ngā tohutohu a māmā, ā, pāpā i roto i tō whare. E puare ai te tatau whakaaro tuatahi ki te rau whakaaro e pae mai ana.

Hei tauwhiri i ngā kōrero mo tēnei wāhanga me tiki atu e au ko ngā kōrero a tērā o aku matua kēkē a Tā Monita Eruera Delamere o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, Ngai Tahu, Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki, Ngāti Porou mo tana tuku i tana kauhau mo Te Pire mō te reo Māori. Ko Monita tēnei e kōrero nei:

> Me tiki atu e au i te whā o ngā ako a Horomona, whakataukī tuawhā, rārangi 1-4
>
> Whakarongo e ngā tamariki ki te whakaako a te Matua. Tahuri mai hoki kia mātauria ai ngā whakaaro mōhio. He pai hoki te kupu mohio ka hoatu nei e ahau ki a koutou, kaua tāu ture e whakarērea. Ko te tamaiti hoki ahau a tōku pāpā, he ngawari, he mea mate nui na tōku whāea. I whakaako anō ia i āu i mea mai kia āu kia puritia aku kupu ki tou ngākau, kia mau ki āku whakahau, ā, e ora ai koe. Tāu taonga e mau, ko te whakaaro nui, tāu e mau ai ko ngā tohutohu, ko te mātauranga, kaua e wareware, kaua hoki e neke atu i ngā kupu a tōku māngai. Whakarongo e taku tamaiti maharatia aku kupu; he maha ngā tau e ora ai koe.[69]

Ko ngā kupu a Tā Monita Delamere he kupu whakarite kia whakatutukitia te kupu whakapono ki tō ngākau hei oranga mou, hei whakwhānui whakaaro kia tau pai ai ki tāu e hiahia ai. Ka kite iho tātau he hohonu te titiro ki ngā tohutohu a māmā me pāpā i puta ai i roto i ngā karaipiture. Kei te rapu i te māramatanga, te aroha ki te tangata, me te mau ki ngā tikanga o te whakapono te tāhu kōrero. Ae rā kua puta te rongo, kua puta mai i ngā mātua i a māmā me pāpā he kupu kōrero. Inā tēnei kōrero a Timi Mātamua:

[69] Evans, M., McQueen, H., Wedde, A., *Contemporary New Zealand Poetry: Ngā Kupu Tītohu o Aotearoa,* Penguin Books, Auckland, New Zealand, pp. 133-139.

> Kia hoki ake anō ki te kōrero rā, mehe he whakamomori kei roto i ngā kupu, i te wairua o te ārau tini o te whakaaro, kia pūpū tonu te pupuri i te kupu a o mātua hei anga whakamua i a koe, kia kore ai e whatiwhati.[70]

He maha ngā mahi a māmā me pāpā atu i te tuku i te reo ki a koe, me te here haere i a koe ki ngā kaupapa e hora mai nei. Anei anō a Ani me Te Tuati tohutohu:

> Kaua rawa e wareware i ahu mai koe i hea, he wā kei te haere kā noho koe hei kupu kōrero mo āpōpō i te mea ko tāku, ko tā māua e tuku atu nei ki a koe, i pēnei anō te tukua ki a māua i te wā e ora ana o māua mātua. Manaakitia tētahi atu i runga atu i tō manaaki i a koe, kaua e tukua tētahi ki raro engari rapua ko te ora, ko te pai.[71]

Ka hāngai hoki te wairua o ēnei tohutohu ki tēnei o ngā karakia, te waiata a Rāwiri rāua ko Horomona:

> Whakarongo e taku tamaiti ki te ako a tōu **pāpā**, kaua hoki e whakarērea te kupu a tōu **whāea**, ā, kā āta waiho hei whakapaipai ātaahua mo tōu mātenga: e taku tamaiti ki te whakawaia koe e te hunga hara, kaua anō hoki e whakaae atu.[72]

He taonga te reo o tō whare noho

Mehe kei roto te reo i te whare, rokohanga atu tōna rangona ki ngā wahi katoa hei whare whakawhanaunga i ngā tāngata e noho rā i roto i taua whare hei tohu ahurea i a tātau katoa ki ngā taonga tuku iho a o tātau tīpuna, tae atu ki ngā kōrero hoki mo ēnei rā. Ko te reo Māori tō tātau whare pupuri kōrero e rangona nuitia ai te mauri o ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna me ngā kaupapa maha e whakaara mai nei tōna kanohi. Ko te aronga tēnei he whakapūmau, me hāpai, mei kore noa e puta ēnei taha rerehua. Ko te taumata o te

[70] Timi Mātamua (Jim Moses) Te Ūrewera hapū. Kei Horowhenua tēnei koroua rāua ko tana kuia e tau ana. He kōrero ki te kapa haka o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi a Tūhoe ki Rangitāne, 1996-97.

[71] Aku mātua a Anituatua me Te Tuati Black, ā, rāua kōrero i te ao, i te pō.

[72] Tētahi wāhanga o te karakia a Rāwiri rāua ko Horomona, he mea tuku mai e Pare Takurua ki āu i a mātau e noho ana Rongopai marae, Waituhi, 1983

tangata, ahakoa ko wai, ko tōna reo ake me te rere o te reo ki roto i tōna whare ka whakaaratia ake te pae tika, te pae āta whakamātara hinengaro. Ko te reo kei roto i te whare hei whakaara mai i ngā rongo e tōpū nei ki te uru o te whakaaro, ki te uru o te tangata hei whakapukepuke hei kawe i ana titiro ki ngā āhuatanga e kawea ai te whakaaro whakapakari tangata. Ko te āhua hoki o te whare e taea te whakarite te whakaari tana o te whakaaro. Kei konei ka tipu te toi tangata. I whakaritea ai tēnei āhuatanga e tipu ai ngā kaupapa i ngā toi whakaaro whakaora. Otirā mā te reo o roto i te whare e kawe te toi whakaari i heke mai i a māmā me pāpā me te rongo i o rāua wawata. Ko ngā whakaari ka whakaputatia ko te āhua o te whaikōrero, ko te karakia, ko ngā rotarota, ko te kōrero pūrākau, ko te pakiwaitara, ko te kōrero paki, ko te mahi ngahau, ko te whakataukī, ko te manaaki tētahi i tētahi, me ngā kōrero mo ngā whakapapa. Ko wai mā ngā uri tata? Koia nei hoki te kaupapa o te karakia i tukua ai ki o tātau tīpuna whare. Ko au e kī ana, te kaha o tātau ki te manaaki i o tātau tīpuna whare me pērā anō te manaaki i o tātau whare noho. Ko te whare e nohoia ana i te rā i te mea kei kona te mātāpuna o te whakaaro kia noho pai ai te rangi o te kōrero, te rangi o te whakaaro. Tēnā titiro i tēnei karakia mo o tātau tīpuna whare. Ko au e kī ana kua tae tēnei i te wā kia pēnei anō tā tātau manaaki i ō tātau whare noho pērā anō i ngā tīpuna whare. Inā te karakia:

Kohea te rangiharuru, whakarei o te whare ki te matatū tonu o te awatea
Te tū te whakaaraara
Ko te pare kei runga, engari hoki te waiora
Tukua te tatau
Tukua te tatau ki Mahihi-o-te-Rangi
I tomo mai i te huringa tū te whare manawataki
He ururangi ki a mataia iho
Hī rawa mai te ata
Ko te ao ē rere
Te Mātahi o te tau ē!
Te Mātahi o te tau ē!
Hīwa i te ata, hīwa i te ahi whakamahue nei
Ko Te Pōhue

Ko Te Pōhue
Ara mai te whetu nui o te ata
Te ura mai o te motu
He manu kopakopa ko Ngautoka, ko Ngautoka
Me here mātau tōna manawa e whakawhitiwhiti ana ki te tara iti,
e whakawhitiwhiti ana ki te tara nui
Kakati te kohu
Aohia he pungarehu ahi ruia ki roto te kohu
Ōtāneuri, Ōtāneuri
Rehu te tangi a te ruru te whare tēnā
Te kāhuarau o te tātarakihi te kiri rākau
Ko Te Māhoe
Ko Te Māhoe, inā mata o tēnei whare
Ka kā mai ko tawhiti ko Te Aniani
Ka kā mai ko tawhiti ko Te Āpiti
Ēhara ia ko te puni kaiao o te whare
Ēhara ia ko te pupuke o te whare
Ka tū whakairia te pou, te mahau
Whāno! Whāno!
Hara mai te toki!
Hau mi ē! Hui ē!
Tāiki ē![73]

I tikina atu ai tēnei karakia hei kupu tūhono ki a Tāne Mahuta o te wao-nui-ā-Tāne. Ka hangaia te whare wānanga e ngā tīpuna ko Tūpāpakurau te ingoa, hei ako i ngā hītanga o te o te hua wānanga. Ko te whakarite ki te rangi tētahi mahi, ko te whakarongo ki te hau tētahi mahi. I konei ka toko te whakaaro e tū-ā-uru ana he rākau ko Tāne tonu tēnei. Ka

[73] He pukapuka nā te whānau: Tuhitare Hēmi, 1928.

hua nei te whakaaro ko to whare, he whare huinga mo te tangata, mo te whānau, manaakitia.

Kei whea mai tātau te iwi i roto i ēnei titiro? E tapu ai o tātau tīpuna whare, e tangi nei tātau ki a ia, e mihi nei tātau ki a ia, engari ko o tātau ake kāinga noho, whare, kāre e pērā rawa tā tātau titiro. Ē, kei kona rā te mauri tuatahi hei whakaora, hoatu anō te hā, te ora ki roto, pēnei anō i tō hoatu i te ora ki te tīpuna whare. Ko te whare e noho nei te whānau hei whare tuatahi, hei whakangau i a tātau ki te paepae o te reo Māori me te ora o te hinengaro. Mēnā e hohou ana te rongo o tō whare, pai ana te tiki atu i aua tikanga hei whakanoho kōrero mo tōu ake whānau. Ko te raruraru e kite nei au he kaha ake tā tātau kawe i te kaupapa o te tīpuna whare, tērā i te kawe anō i te whare noho o te whānau. Ko te oranga o tō tātau reo, ko te rite ki te mātāpuna noho ai ngā manu a Tāne ki runga i te rākau tū ā-uru ko tōna whare kōrero tēnā. No reira ko te whare i tipu ake ai au, tētahi o ngā tino anga, tino tikanga o tēnei tuhinga roa. Tōna tikanga kē hoki ko te whare he rite ki te tōtara he mākohe, he wāhi ngāwari hei noho, hei whakapakeke whakaaro, uarā hoki.

Kia ngarue to tātau reo ki roto i te whare, ka hora nei ki runga i te whenua te matamata aārero, te reo koi, te hīkaka o tēnā tangata, o tēnā pakeke ki te whakatere i te whatu o te reo ki roto i te whare whakaū kōrero o te tangata. Ko au e kī ana ki te tipu te reo, te manaaki ki roto i te whare, koia tēnā ko te toki matatū, pēra anō i te toki i tokia rā e Tāne, hei whakatinana i te wehenga i ōna mātua. He aha rā i tukua ai ēnei karakia ki roto i te tīpuna whare. Ko tōna whakaaro ia ko te whakauru atu i te wairua o Tāne. Ko taua wairua, ko te rākau tonu, ko taua wairua anō rā, mā te reo rangatira hei whakarewa i a ia kia hira ngā whakatakotoranga e amo whakamua ai te hunga kei roto i taua whare i te ata, i te pō. Tēnā tonu e mau ai te mauri, ko tōna hiringa mā te reo e kawe. Inā te karakia e amo ana i aua whakaaro:

Amo ake, amo ake ai au i tāku toki
Kia tū te ngangana,
Ko te toki nā wai?
Ko te toki nā Māui,
I tuaina i tana rākau,

I hahau ai i te tāhuhu o tōna whare,
Toki nui, toki roa,
Toki kuru patupatu,
Nōhea te toki nei e manihi,
Nōhea te toki nei e manaha,
Te Manaha nui a Tāne,
He riponga, he awenga
Whāno, whāno, hara mai te toki!
Hui ē tāiki ē![74]

Ko te puna tēnei kia āta tirohia te wairua o ngā karakia nei hei amo i te reo, kia whakatūria he ariā matua ki te whare hei kura whakangungu tuatahi ki roto i te whare o te whānau. Kei nga kaho matapū o tēnei karakia te tīmatatanga o te kōrero, kei ngā paetara o te whare te whakawahi o te wairua, i kona ka tākina ko te pou mua ko te pou roto, ko te pou muri, ko te pou te wharau hei apa i ngā whakaaro. Koinei tonu rā te tikanga kia tipu ai te hinengaro me onā wheuri katoa hei whakaahuru i ngā kōrero i ngā tapu o tō whare noho. He karakia whakahau ēnei mo te whare mo te hunga kua taka ki te waimeha o te whakaaro, ki te anuhea o te ngākau, ki te ngoikore o te titiro. Mehe kei roto i tō whare noho ēnei taonga kei te whakaohooho koe i te tangata kia titiro ki a ia anō, kia titiro ki ōna tātai whakaaro, ōna āhuatanga i homaitia, i waihotia mai e ngā mātua e ngā tīpuna te tātaki o te kōrero. Kaua e waiho kia tae rāno ki te tīpuna whare ka whakaū ai ngā whakaaro ki te wāhi tika. Tīmata i roto i tō whare noho. Inā tēnei karakia:

Whakarongo iho rā e Io nui ki te haupū a Tāne
Ka tākina te kawa
Ko te kawa tuatahi
Ko te kawa tuarua ko Rongomaraeroa
Ko te kawa tuatoru

[74] Ibid, p. 10.

Ko te kawa tuawhā kei te paepae kaiwha
Ko te kawa tuarima
Ko te kawa tuaono kei ngā mahi kei ngā amo
Ko te kawa tuawhitu
Ko te kawa tuawaru kei te mahau tārerea a Māui-tikitiki-ā-Tāranga
Nā te kune, te pupuke
Nā te pupuke, te hihiri
Nā te hihiri te mahara
Nā te mahara te hinengaro
Nā te hinengaro, te manako.[75]

Nā, ka waiho atu tēnā karakia ki kona. Kua oti rā ēnei karakia te waihanga mo te whare hei whakaū i te hinengaro kia tipu ai te rongo. Ko te wairua tonu tēnā i whakatōtia nei. Ka taka nei te wā ka kōrero te hunga i pakeke mai i roto i taua whare ka puta, ka kōhiti mai ngā whakaaro i roto i a koe. Ka pai te noho, pai ana te hokia mai o ou nei whakaaro me ngā āhuatanga i kite ai koe i te wā e tamariki ana koe. Koia rā te wā kua ihi, kua wehi mai ki roto i a koe.

> Kotahi tonu te reo hei kōrero mā tātau i roto i tēnei whare kuhu mai ana koe i te kuaha o to tātau whare whakawhanaunga, ko te reo Māori, kaua e tatari kia tae koe ki te marae ka kōrero ai i tō reo rangatira.[76]

Koinei te tūmatanui i pakeke mai ai mātau i roto, to rāua tahi whakapono aku mātua, he mana, he mauri, he taituarā to reo hei whakapakeke i a koe ki roto i tō whare. Otirā hei whakaatu i a koe me o uarā maioha ki te tangata, ki te ao whānui e whākana mai rā. I kākahuria te kupu Māori ki roto i te whare, i kākahuria hoki te kupu Māori e o rāua mātua ki a rāua. Ka pakeke mai nei mātau, tō mātau whānau i roto i te reo ka tipu te hihiri, ka

[75] Ibid, p. 11.

[76] He kōrero nā taku whāea Anituatua Black, 1986.

tipu te mahara, ka tipu te wānanga, ka tipu te hua wānanga rahi, te wānanga iti, ka tipu te harakoa o te ngākau ki ngā whakapaipai o te ao whānui ki roto i te reo Māori ki roto i tō whare. I te mea ko tēnei te reo o tō mātau kāinga ka tipu te hinengaro uimākihoi. Ka kōrerotia rā te reo ki te kāinga koia tēnei te tūāpapa whakatakoto kōrero mo tēnei tuhinga roa. He aha rā au i kōrero pēnei ai? I kōrero pēnei ai au i te mea koia tēnei te tīmatanga o te akoranga mo te tamaiti, me te hua o tana wānanga. Ko te kāinga anō te pūtake tīmata mai o te hua wānanga. Ki te kore e taea i te kāinga, kei whea atu he wāhi hei whakaū i te reo? Ēhara i te mea no nāianei noa iho i nanaotia ai ēnei whakaaro, engari ko te kōrero mo ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna koinei te pūtake mai. Ko te whare o te whānau te whakaruruhau mo te reo, kia tū noa mai ko tēnei te anga ki roto i a tātau e whakaū nei i te reo, koia tēnā he wāhi pai, he wāhi nui hei tīmata. Pēnei tonu anō te reo i te rimurimu e mau nei ki te toka, he rite ki aku kamo, hei kake ki ngā whakapukepuke whakaaro, kia au ai aku whakaaro he reo mo aku tamariki.[77]

Koinei te tauira e whāia ana e au hei whakamatāra i te reo ki aku tamariki ki roto i tō mātau kāinga ki Papa-i-ōea nei ki Hokowhtu takiwā o Ngāti Rangitāne iwi. Ko te wairua o te kōrero e whai atu ana i te kōrero a taku whāea i whakatakototia ai e ia tana rautaki mo te reo ki roto i tō mātau kāinga. Ahakoa te kaha o te whiu mai o ngā ngaru o te moana ka mau tonu te rimurimu ki te toka. Me pērā hoki tātau ki tō tātau reo ki roto i te whare. Ahakoa ngā whakawai, ngā whakameha, me mau tonu tātau pēnei i te rimurimu e mau nei ki te toka. Ko te whare kei a koe hei whakapuaki i ngā kaupapa a o tīpuna a te whānau hoki. Inā tēnei kaupapa rangahau:

> Koia nei hoki ētahi o ngā whāinga kua kitea ki roto i tētahi mahi rangahau nui ki Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi e whakahaeretia ana, ko 'Te Hoe Nuku Roa'[78]

[77] He kupu kōrero i tukua mai e Kōhine Pōnika, 1981, Tūrangi.

[78] Ko 'Te Hoe Nuku Roa' he kaupapa rangahau whānui i ētahi āhuatanga o te ao Māori e pā ana ki te whānau Māori, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, Massey University, Palmerston North.

> E kite ai mātau ki te ora tonu anō te reo me whakatū he rautaki mo te kāinga noho, me whakareri hoki ētahi rauemi hei āwhina i te whānau kia tipu ai te reo ki roto i te whare. [79]

Ki te tipu te reo ki roto i te whare, kei kona ka tipu to hauora, ka whakatangatatia te tamaiti i roto anō i tāu e hiahia ai. E kī ana hoki tērā o ngā mahi rangahau a 'Te Hoe Nuku Roa' ki te ora te reo ki roto i te whare kei kona te oranga mo te hinengaro, mo te ngākau e taea ai ngā kaupapa maha.

He taonga te reo o mātua kēkē

He kohikohinga whakaaro te kupu tukua ai e ngā matua kēkē. He whakatākara i te kupu, he whakatākara i te ao i runga i te whakaaro kia kaua e tawhiti atu o mahi o whakaaturanga i te mātāpuna i haere mai nei koe. Kia hora nei te whakaaro ki ētahi atu anō kaupapa hei tōmairangi whakaaro. He aha rā te tikanga o tēnei kōrero. Whakatutukitia tōu āhua i runga anō i tā te whānau waihanga, i runga anō i o mātua waihanga, kia tipu he wawata kia titiro whakamua ai koe ki ētahi atu kaupapa. Ko te reo o te matua kēkē he reo pakeke, he whakaaro pakeke, kāre noa i tino tawhiti i tāu e hiahia ana.

Ka hoki kōmuri ngā whakaaro ki ngā tohutohu, ki ngā mahi i mahia ai i te taha i ngā matua kēkē. Kei te wānanga tonutia aua tohutohu e au hei para haere i ētahi o ngā huarahi e whakaarotia ana e au. He maha hoki ngā tau e rongo ana e whakahuatia ana he momo reo rerekē atu anō i te reo e kōrerotia nei e tātau. Ko te wairua kei te ōrite. Ka mīharo ake te ngākau ki aua tohutohu. He mea tiki anoō hoki e rātau o rātau whakaaro i roto i o rātau nei wā. He ōranganui kei roto i ēnei whakatōpu kōrero a rātau hei whakawhirinaki atu. He rite ano ēnei ki ngā taonga tuku iho ki tōku nei whakaaro. He mahi tāu ki te whakakōrero i o matua kēkē kia horahia mai te ao i kite ai rātau. Ko o rātau whakaaro kua mau noa atu ki te kupu kōrero, māhorahora ana te takoto mai o te kōrero, ko ētahi hoki o ou matua kēkē nei he tāngata whakapono, he tāngata kawe karakia ki roto i ngā momo whakaaro a tāua te Māori, tae atu hoki ki ngā kaupapa maha o te kāinga. Kua mau kē te kupu ki te ngākau, māmā ana te kitea atu o te pakari o te hinengaro ki te hora mai i ngā kōrero, i ngā karakia. He maha aku matua kēkē kei a rātau aua pukenga nei. He waka tangata ēnei, he waka kawe whakaaro, he waka kawe i te hua

[79] He kauhau ki te Hui Taumata ā Tūhoe, 1997 te marama ō Māhuru, Mātaatua Marae, Ruatāhuna.

o te wānanga kei a rātau nei, he waka kua oti i roto i ngā tau te tau whiri me pēhea te tuku mārika i te kupu. Anei tētahi kōrero e rongo whānuitia ana i ēnei rā ka hāngai ki te whakatakoranga kōrero mo te matua kēkē:

Ūnuhia te rito o te harakeke
Kei hea te kōmako e kō
Whakaekea ki runga rawa, rere ki uta, rere ki tai
Nāu i kī mai, 'He aha te mea nui?'
Māku e kī atu
He tangata, he tangata, he tangata [80]

Ko te noho tahi te kupu a ngā mātua kēkē. He tātai arorangi, he tohu mahi, he māhaki kei roto i te kupu. He momo wānanga anō tēnei te titiro ki te āhua o te tangata. Ko rātau anō hoki kei te whakataka mai i ngā kupu e taea ana e koe te whakatewhatewha, me tō rātau whakataurite i ou nei hiahia ki te urutau ki ngā kaupapa hei wānanga hei titiro, hei kohikohi mōhiotanga e pā ana ki ngā tikanga toha whakaaro e ū ai. Inā tēnei kōrero e mōhiotia ana 'He kura kāinga e hokia, he kura tangata e kore e hokia' Ē kī tonu tēnei tuhinga roa i o rātau whakaaro i a rātau kōrero.

He taonga te reo o te whānau

Ko te ngākau te mata, hei here mātau atu ki te reo o tō tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Ko te reo ake i roto i ēnei o te hūnuku e mau ai te rongo, te pai, e hora ai te kupu atawhai tētahi, ki tētahi. Kia mohio ai tēnā ki te tiaki i te hunga kei tēnā taumata, kei tēnā taumata, kia whakarongo tētahi ki tētahi hoki. Kei konei te mata whakatuwhera kōrero ki te whānau. I konei ko te whakarongo pēhea nei te whiu a te kupu, pēhea nei te whiu a te kupu whakaiti. Kei konei hoki ka reia te kupu, e titi tuatahi ai ki te ngākau, mehe ki te hē te whakaputa ka titi kaha ki te wairua te kupu, kore rawa mo te makere taua kupu. He wā anō pea ka mau taua kupu hei ito whakawehi i waenganui i te whānau. Kei kona kua uaua. Ko te tūāpapa hei whai atu ko te ngākau māhaki, ko te ngākau tapatahi ko te ngākau whakakotahi. Mā tēnei hoki ka tika te noho, mā tēnei hoki ka ora te ngākau, ko te

[80] He kōrero-ā-waha nā Te Riaka Hiakita, 1985, Matahi marae, te Waimana.

pikitanga o te waiora a muri iho. He ao anō rā kei tēnā, kei tēnā ki te kitea tēnei, ki te arotia atu tēnei taumata, i te mea mā te mahi ngātahi e tipu ai te ora ki te whānau. E puta whakawaho ai aua whakaaro nei. Inā tēnei kōrero:

> Manaakitia o koutou tuāhine\tāina i runga atu i a koe, e koutou mā. Tukua ko te kupu ngākau māhaki hei pūmanawa nui ki roto i te whānau. He tapu rā te tangata ahakoa ko wai. Kōhungahunga mai, tamariki mai, tūākana hoki. Ki te whiua e koe te kupu kikino, taumaha ki o tuāhine\tāina, ki o tūākana, ahakoa tangohia e koe te kupu hei tōna wa, ka noho tonu te whakaaro hei wehi mo muri mai.[81]

Ko te tangata rā te kanohi o ōna nei tīpuna kei runga i a ia te waiū ki a rātau tikanga ki o rātau whenua. Kua tukua iho te wairua whakaaio whakaaro ki a ia. I tērā wā tonu ka tau tō rātau nei mauri, tapu, wehi, iho matua hoki ki tēnā whakatipuranga. Koia tēnei ko tētahi wāhi nui tonu o tō tuakiri. Mahia ngā mahi i te wā e tamariki ana kei kona hoki ka tipu tō reo, kei kona hoki ka tipu o pukenga i roto i o tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Ko ngā mahi o te taiao inā, e taitamariki ana he pukenga nui katoa ēna. Inā ko te mahi kohi, taka kai i te ngāherehere, tuku hīnaki, kari noke hei mahi matire, mahi i ngā mahi hākinakina, tū marae, whai poaka, pupuhi tia, ēke hōiho, haere ki te tāone. I roto katoa i ēnei mahi ka tipu ake te reo rangatira.

Me haere ki te whakatutuki i aua mahi ka whai mai anō te reo ki te taha. Ki te kore e mahia aua mahi ka ngaro atu he momo reo kei roto i te whānau. Ko taua reo nei ko te matemateāone, ko tō kakama ki te māhukihuki kaupapa, ko tō mahi ngātahi ki te taha i tētahi atu. Ko te hiahia hoki o te whānau ki te whai oranga i runga i ngā kōrero tuku iho, i ngā mōrehu kōrero e hāpai nei i tā te whānau e manako ana. Ko ngā wāhi kāre e taea te āta tātari, i te kore e taea aua mahi kaua e hoatu ko te kupu taumaha hei whakanoho hei whakaatu i te taumaha o te whakaaro. E ono nei ngā uarā hei hiringa matua mo te noho ngātahi a ngā tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Inā ēnei whakaaro:

[81] Te Tuati Black, he kōrero ki te whānau, i te ao, i te pō.

- ko ngā mātua te iho, te kura whakangungu i te tamaiti
- tukua ngā pukenga i runga i te whakaaro pai
- tukua ngā momo māramatanga, wānanga hei hāpai i tētahi atu, atu i a koe
- whakaaetia tō tuāhine, tāina, tūākana kia hou ā-tinana mai ki ngā whakaaro ki ngā kaupapa kia pakari ai te noho, te whai atu i te kaupapa
- ki te tukua tētahi mahi kia mahia e tētahi ō koutou kei kona ka tipu ka pakari te katoa
- kia mau hoki te reo whakakotahi

Koia rā te tikanga e kiia nei whakauru mauritau hei whakapakari i ngā kare ā-roto, hei whakatenatena i te noho kia taea ai e tēnā, e tēnā te whakaniko i ōna nei whakaaro. Kei konei hoki kua ako koe he momo reo kē atu anō, mai i te reo o mātua. Ahakoa te matatini o ngā āhuatanga o te ao ki tōku whakaaro ka ea ngā tumanako e whāia ana mehemea ka rapua ko te kupu pai hei oranga ki roto i te whānau. Ko te reo rā kei roto i ngā uarā tāku e tino kōrero nei, ā, mā te whakatinana i ngā wheako ka matatau ai te tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Ko te pai, ka puta ko te wairua kotahitanga. Ki āu nei ki te pupu ake te wairua kotahitanga i waenga i ngā tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina, ka whakapiri mai te auaha me ngā kura mamao ātaahua. A muri atu ka titiro tērā tonu pea e taea ai te titiro whānui o te kupu nei te 'kotahitanga' tae noa ki te whakakotahi o te iwi. Ko tēnei kē ki au te tīmatatanga o te kotahitanga o e tipu ai tēnei momo hua o te wānanga. Kia kotahi ngā tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Inā tēnei kōrero:

Ka kite atu ahau i a koe e mahi ana i taua mahi rā, kātahi mātau katoa ka whakamihi ki a koe, i te mea i whakaatutia e koe ou ake pukenga. Ka nui tō mātau mihi ki a koe. He wā anō pea ka noho ko koe hei arataki i a tātau ki taua kaupapa.[82]

[82] Ibid, He kōrero ki te whānau, i te ao, i te pō na ō mātau mātua.

Ki te tukua he kupu pēnei te wairua ka tipu te oranga tonutanga, i roto i ngā pukenga o te tangata. E hohou ana te wairua o te whakakotahitanga, i te wairua whakanoho i te ngao. Ko te mahi whakawhiti kōrero mo ngā wheako whaiaro i roto i te whānau tētahi mahi nunui hei whakamatāra i te whakaaro, i te kōrero hoki. Kei konei ka puare te tatau o te whare whakaaro ki ngā āhuatanga maha e kitea atu ai ngā kaupapa e whakarārangi mai ana. Tō mārama ki aua pukenga, ki ngā uarā e pakari ai o tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina hei whakapuaki i te ora ki te katoa. He mea pai hoki ki te noho kotahi nei, kātahi ka āta kukume mai ai ngā kōrero paki a tēnā, ā, tēnā i te mea ka noho te whakaaro ki roto i a rātau. He wāhi nui tonu kē rātau i roto i ngā whakahaere, i ngā tumanako a te tokorua. Ki te whakarongo tētahi ki tētahi kei kona ka tipu te wairua ka tipu hoki te kupu, ka mātara te tino hiahia ki te whakauru atu ki ngā whakahaere o te wā. Ko te wā e taka ai e hora ai te kai te wāhi maringi ana ngā kupu kōrero ngā kupu whakahīato, ngā kupu e oti ai te whakaaro mo tētahi kaupapa. Whakarongohia ngā kōrero. Kei konei ka tino tipu te wairua o te hauora o te matemateāone.

> Tēnā ia kia whakarongo atu au ki ō kōrero, ko te whakatakoto ō āu nei kōrero kātahi ka kitea atu e whakaatu mai ana ētahi pukenga ātaahua kei a koe. He wairua pai kei roto i a koe. Ka taea e au te whai atu i ngā mahi e mahia nei e koe.[83]

Ko ngā uarā pai, kua katohia e koe te tāhū kōrero hei whai atu māu, te āhua o tō titiro ki te ao tūroa kia tutuki ai tāu e hiahia ai. Kei konei hoki ka tipu te wairua atawhai, te wairua kāre e whakarērea ngā kupu tohutohu a ō mātua. Kei te oho te iho, kei te tipu ngā pukenga, kei te whakamatāra ngā whakaaro. He aha rā tēnei hanga? Koia te kaupapa i tino tohunga ai o tātau tīpuna ki te whai atu i te kupu o te taiao hei whāngai whakaaro kia hua ai te wānanga i roto i o rātau nei titiro. Ka hihiri ai ko te tinana ka titiro ki ngā wāhi katoa mo te kupu mo te rangi kōrero. He mea pai anō hoki ki te rapu i te āio kia noho noa iho ka titiro, ka whakarongo, ka whakahoki i ngā whakaaro mo ngā mahi kua mahia.

83. Ibid. He kōrero na te whānau i te ao, i te pō

Koia nei pea te mea pai o te īnoi, kia hohou ai te rongo, he tuku i te rongo o ngā mahi e kawea ana.

Whakatūhia he taiapa i runga anō i tāu e hiahia ai, i tāu e taea ai. Tukua he wā hei noho ngātahi mo te tokorua, tokotoru kei kona ka tipu ake te manawapā tētahi ki tētahi. Kia noho nei te tokorua, tokotoru, ē, kāre e mihi ka puta ngā whakaaro. Ko te whakakā tēnei i te ahi o te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, o te whakatau pūtake whakarongo tētahi ki tētahi. I taua wā hoki kōrerohia he kupu mai i tētahi waiata, mai i tētahi kōrero tīpuna hei tūhono i te tangata. Kei kona ka tipu te pāṭai, ka hīkaka ake te ngākau. Rapua ko te kupu e puta ai te tumanako, te aroha, me te manaakitanga. Tukua atu he pātai ki tēnā, ki tēnā mo ana whakaaro mo taua kōrero, waiho iho kia kōrero. Mutu iho ana te kōrero rapua ko te whakaaro hei hiki ake anō i te uarā whakarahi i te wairua o te kaikōrero. Kei tēnā, kei tēnā anō te kupu, kāre kei te wāhi kotahi anake te kōrero. Ko tēnei mea ko te kōrero ngātahi, whakaatu i o whakaaro i te tīmatanga o tō hiahia ki te ako, ki te whakakotahi ki te tuku kōrero. Kei konei ka hiahia koe kia whakangungua koe ki ngā pukenga kei tēnā, kei tēnā. Mā ēnei uarā hoki e kite ai koe, ae rā! He whai pānga, he whai take tonu te noho i roto i te kotahitanga. Otirā ko te pūtake o te torotoro atu tēnā ki tēnā kia matara ai o whakaaro me tō reo.

Ia rā, he rā, he rā hou, hei ako i te āhua o te noho a ngā tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina. Me kī pēnei he maha tonu ngā tino pukenga, ngā uarā ka whakapuakitia i roto i tēnei āhuatanga kotahitanga i waenga te whānau. I konei ka tipu ake ngā ariā e matara ai te titiro ki te ao whānui. Ka kakama te kite ko te whānau tonu kei te whakahaere i ana mahi, ka tipu noa te mōhio ko te wairua me te mana motuhake anō o te whānau hei kura tuatahi mōu. Aroha tētahi ki tētahi. Kia noho tuwhera nei te ngākau, kia tipu ai te ita, te mauri o tēnā, o tēnā. Kei kona hoki e whakaara mai ai te waiora te hauora i roto i te hono tāngaengae atu ki ngā rongo e hau mai nei. Ko taua rongo e whai whakaaro atu ai ko te waiora o te whenua o ngā tīpuna.

He wā kei te haere ake ka tipu tētahi hei whakaatu i ngā mata whaitua o te tuawhenua. Ka whakaaratia ko te kupu mai i te whenua, ka whakaaratia ko te kupu o te tūhono atu ki

te tāngaengae koia tēnā ngā taonga tuku iho a ngā tīpuna ki ngā tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina ko te whenua te waiora, ae ka hua hoki tētahi anō momo wānanga i konei. Koina tētahi o ngā pū nunui o te hua o te wānanga he waiata e rauhi koa ai te takahi, kia mau tūhonohono atu ki te iho matua o te whenua piki ake ki ngā Rangi Tūhāhā. Ki te ōrite te mohio o te tungāne\tuāhine, tūākana\tāina ka tipu te ora. Inā te kōrero e hua ai te wānanga:

> Anō te ātaahua me te āhuareka o te nohoanga tahitanga o ngā tūākana, o ngā tāina i runga i te whakaaro kotahi.[84]

He taonga te reo ō kuia o koroua

Ko o kuia, koroua he rongonui, e aroha nuitia i roto i te whānau, he tāngata kōkoi, mahea ngā hinengaro, tau ki te kōrero, mārama ki te whakanoho kupu. Matatau ki te reo o ngā matua tīpuna. He ao i kitea e rātau i tō rātau pūtahitanga. Kua oti noa atu i a rātau te onohia o te whakaaro kua maramarua te titiro ki muri, ki mua. I kitea ai e rātau ngā whakahaere o mua, ngā whakahaere o ēnei rā, i rangona, i kitea e rātau te whakatinana o ngā kaupapa whakaoho, kaupapa whakangawari, tutuki e hau mai nei. Kei whea mai i tēnei rārangi whakaputu o te titiro. Ko rātau nei hoki te tuatahi i ahuahu ai te whakaaro o te whānau. Ki te rongo tātau ki tō rātau reo, he reo pakeke, he reo whakamārama, he reo pūtahi auaha. Koinei te taonga waihanga e riro ai tō rātau reo, hei reo apakura, hei reo ōhākī anō. E taea e rātau te whakaata i ō rātau mahara, whakaaro mo ētahi āhuatanga mena he take aroha, he take taunu, he take whakarite, he mate rānei, he rangatira te whakaaro ki te whakaatu i ţā te ngākau i rite ai.

Anei tētahi tauira tohutohu a tētahi kuia i tukua iho ki tana mokopuna. Ko te tauparapara\waiata tēnei a Hōri Tait, *He koha kī.* He maioha nā tana kuia ki a ia. I kōrerotia mai e Hōri tēnei o ana tuhinga ki au i te tau 1979 i tana kāinga ki Tāmaki-Makaurau. Inā tana kōrero:

[84] Kōrero-ā-waha, Mauriora Kīngi, 1999, Hakihea, Tohunga Whaikōrero.

E mau ana au ki ngā kōrero a te kuia nei a Pihitahi Trainor e tuku mai ana i ana whakaaro maioha, ōhākī ki au. Ko te tino ngako o tana kōrero kia mau ngā tohutohu, ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tīpuna hei kākahu whakaea, hei toka whakaara i au. Me piripono ki te hā o te ao Māori hei kākano whakatō ki te akoranga i te reo Māori. Koia nei te whakaaro ka toko ake i roto i āu, ka rauhi mai e te kuia nei me ana whakaaro mo ngā kaiurutanga kei roto i tōna ngākau. Kāre rawa nei i ārikarika te whakaputu a te kuia nei i te kupu maioha, ōhākī hoki. Inā ana whakaaro kei roto i tana tauparapara, waiata nei hoki.

E tā e taku mokopuna,
Te mana whakaheke o tīpuna,
Homai o taringa kia ngaua e hau,
Mai kore e tau te whakaaro nui ki a koe,
I hangaia koe i te wāhi ngaro,
E te mea ngaro,
Nō reira ō titiro, ō whakarongo, ō whai kī,
Me pupu ake i te wāhi ngaro;
Arā i tō ngākau,
E tā whakatipuhia tō mana,
I runga i te mana whakaheke ō tīpuna,
Me aro koe ki te hā o te tangata,
Hangaia te tangata i tāna i kī ai,
I tāna i pai ai!
Whāngaihia kia ora te tinana,
Kia ora te wairua kia noho tahi ai,
I runga i te rangimarie,
Whakawhiwhia ki te kākahu mahana,
Ki te whakaaro nui.
Ē taku mōkai he wā poto noa koe,
I waenganui i te wā kua hipa, i te wā kei te tū mai,
Nō reira kia tere tō whakarata i tō ngākau,
Ki ngā āhuatanga o tou nei wā,
Haere, whāia te mātauranga o te Pākehā,

Kainga rawahia hei kīnaki i tō kai tūturu,
Ko tō kai tūturu ko te mātauranga o tīpuna,
Ē hika! Mahia ngā mahi kia rite tōna whānui,
Ki te whenua, kia tika ai hoki ko tō taumata,
Ko te rangi ē,
Ēhara he koha kī na taku kuia,
Tēnei te tangi ake kia koutou ē [85]

Ko ēnei rārangi kōrero he papa whakawhirinaki mo te mokopuna mai i tana kuia. Koia tēnei ko te anga e whakaaratia nei hei punga mo ngā whakaaro mo āpōpō ka hua nei te wānanga ki roto i te tangata ka tika. Ka tae anā ki a rātau nei hui i te wā i a rātau ka urutomo ki te kaupapa ka rapua ngā wāhi e manawarau ana te rongomau o te kupu ka mau tonu te rangimārie. Koia nei pea te kaupapa i mawhiti ai te whakaaro o te hunga ora i te wā ka rangona kua riro atu he kuia, he koroua i te ringa kaha o aituā. Ko te poroporoaki rā tōna whakautu. Tēnā he aha tēnei mea te poroporoaki? Kāre rā i tua atu i te kaikino o te mamae, i te apakura, i te maioha mo te kuia, mo te koroua kua takahi i te taheke roa ki te pō. Ko te mahi kē hoki ko te whakaniko i te kupu hei whakaatu, hei whakaea i te mamae. Kua ngaro atu nei ēna o tātau rāta whakamarumaru, waiora whakaputa whakaaro. He mutunga kore tā te kuia, tā te koroua tuku aroha. He tohutohu tonu kia kaua e wareware i ahu mai koe i hea.

Inā tēnei koroua a Te Karauna Whakamoe o Tūhoe, nāna tēnei tauparapara i tuku mai ki au hei here i te ngākau ki te karangatanga kāinga o Te Ūrewera. E kitea ai koia tēnā te hua o te koroua, kuia he pūia tuku korero:

> I tukua mai tēnei e ngā koroua, kia whakamautia ki taku ngākau hei kōrero i ngā kōrero o te wā kāinga. Kei roto i te tauparapara nei ngā rawa o te whenua, ngā kāinga, papa tipu o Te Ūrewera hei hono nui atu ki te ngākau. I pakeke mai au i Rūātoki, e hoatu nei au ki a koe i tēnei tauparapara hei

[85] Black, T., 1982, op. cit. p. 33.

hoatu ki te hunga kei te whakaara tonu mai. Ko koutou, ko rātau ngā ipu whakarei mo āpōpō. Inā taua tau:

Tau ake nei au i tāku tau,
Ki Panekiri ko te wai kaukau,
Ko Haumapuhia e ngunguru rā!
I Waikaremoana whanaunga kore,
Kā eke ki Te Ika Whenua,
Ko Huiarau ko Maungapōhatu,
Kei raro iho ko te kōhanga o te iwi
'Ruatāhuna kākahu mauku, Ruatāhuna paka kore e'
Hoka ake ana ki Tarapounamu,
Taumata uruuru whenua,
Hāngai te titiro ki Hikurangi,
Ki a Ngāti Haka ki a Te Patuheuheu,
Anga ana ki Taiarahia,
Taumata rīriri o te taiororua,
Ō Rūātoki,
Pūhia au e te Ōkiwa,
Ki Tauranga awa,
Ki te Waimana Kāku,
Koia nei ngā nohonga tīpuna,
Ō Ngā Rauru a Tūhoe,
E kō kō ia e arā ē,
Ki te whai ao!
Ki te ao mārama
Tihei mauri ora.[86]

[86] Te Karauna Whakamoe, Papa-i-ōea, 1986.

E mohio whānuitia ana i roto i ngā tohutohu a te kuia me to koroua, haere tahi tonu ai te reo me te hinengaro, kei kona ka takoto te whakaaro. Kei kona ka takoto, ka hua te tikanga tuku iho o te reo e mau ana, e hapaitia ana. Nō reira, i roto i te whakaako i te tohutohu a te kuia a te koroua kāre e mihi ka haere tahi te tika, me te pono tuku iho, me te ātawhai o te reo whakahuahua. Koia nei pea te mea e mohiotia nei, 'Kāore hoki koia ko te aroha' Mā tēnei huarahi whakapakeke kua māhuri ake te reo e tukua mai ai e tō kuia e tō koroua. He tauira kawenga reo tō rāua, he tauira whakatau i tō ngākau kia aro ki te hā o te ao hei whakapakeke i a koe. Ko taua hā anō rā hei whakapakari i tō wairua. Mā tēnei huarahi, ka eke ake ngā kupu, ngā titiro, te māmā ia ki te whakatakoto i te reo me ngā tikanga, ae rā ka whanake ake tōna māhuri whakaaro i tuia ai ki te muka o āu nei titiro, o āu nei whaikī, no reira i puta ai te kōrero 'kia tere te whakarata i tō ngākau ki ngā āhuatanga o te wā'

Ko tā rāua hoki e kōrero rā ko te whakawhānui i o whakaaro kia āhei koe ki te titiro, ki te whakaaro i ahu mai koe i hea. Inā hoki te tuhituhi a Tā Apirana Ngata mo te oriori, tērā momo waiata, puna hukenga whakaaro e whakautu ana i ēnei uiuitanga. 'Ko wai koe? Ko wai ou tīpuna? He aha ngā mahi i mahia e rātau?

Ko tā te kuia, koroua rārangi kōrero ko ngā mea e whakahuahua ana i ngā ingoa kāinga, i ngā ingoa tīpuna, i ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna. Ko a rāua titiro, kei reira ētahi pū, ētahi pūtahi whakaaro hei pupuri i a koe kia matāra ai koe. Ka whai mai hoki ko te reo aroha i muri i ngā ingoa kāinga e whakahuahuatia nei, ko te wairua tērā kia mau iho i mua o tō puta ki te whei ao, ki te ao mārama. He wā poto noa koe i waenga i te wā i a koe ki te wā e tū mai nei. Kei ngā tohutohu nei ka kitea te ohomairangi, ka putuputu te whatinga, te mahuta o te kupu, he whakataukī te reka, te tatangi mai o te kī, he rāta tū awatea i a koe. He wā kei te haere mai ka pae ake aua whakaaro i roto i a koe.

Ko te aronga iho ka whakapūmautia, ka hāpaitia te whakaaro ki roto i a koe hei waiū mō o whakaaro mei kore noa e puta he rerehua hei here i a koe ki tō whenua e whakaataata mai rā. Ko te wairua tēnā, ko te ihi tēnā, ko tō mauri whakaohooho tēnā, ko tō mana tēnā, ko tō wehi tēnā ko te hua o te wānanga tēnā. Ko ngā manako kei roto i a rāua ko aua

manako kei roto anō i a koe. I whakatipua ake ai aua whakaaro mai anō i ngā rā o mua tae noa mai ki nāianei tonu.

Ki te tipu ake te mātāpuna o a rāua tohutohu ki roto i a koe koia tēnā ko te hua whakarei o a rāua mahi. Ko te kupu rā ko te whakatautau. Ko tēnei whakatautau ko te kupu o te karanga, te whaikōrero, te karakia, te kōrero pūrākau, te kōrero pakiwaitara, tō rāua reo kōrero paki, te reo o te tinihanga, te reo ngāhau, ko te whakataukī, ae ko te whakapapa. Kei roto i ēnei kaupapa katoa ka whārikitia te aroha, i mua rawa i te hua o te wānanga.

Pēnei hoki ngā whakaaro i puta i a Ākenehi McFarland, tēnei mokopuna o Te Māhurehure hapū ō Tūhoe i titoa ai e ia tēnei waiata tangi mo tōna koroua a Te Iwikino Kepariki rāua tahi ko tōna kuia a Ēmere:

Kā oho ake au ka titiro whakarunga ki ngā whetu
E kanapanapa mai ana,
Ka titiro whakararo iho ko te marama
E mumura mai ana tōna ata
Kātahi ka pā mai te makariri ki roto i ahau
Ka titiro whakarunga
Kua kākahutia te marama e ngā kapua
Whewhero ana te pō
Ka pupuhitia taku tinana e te hau Ōkiwa
Mai tētahi pito o te whāwhārua ki tētahi
Ka titiro whakarunga ake ahau ko te huinga o Matariki
Me ōna karanga maha e pōwhiri mai ana
Rerekau ana te mātangi
Maringi ana ngā roimata i aku kamo
Tangi apakura ana ahau, aue!
Rerekau ana te awa ō Ōhinemataroa, ō Waikaremoana
Me ngā awa kārangaranga o roto ake i ahau
Ngā wai kaukau ō ngā mātua tīpuna

Kātahi au kā kite i te hē, kātahi au kā kite i te mate
He wairua heera e rere atu rā
Te wairua kereru ō Te Ūrewera
Whakarerea mai ana ko au anake, e tau iho nei!
Nō reira taku manu e rere rā
Rere ki te wao nui ō Te Ūrewera
Ki ngā patupaiarehe, a rātau mā
Kua mene atu ki Rarohenga. [87]

Inā tēnei mokopuna e riro ai ma te aroha me ngā tohutohu, me ngā ōhākī a tōna koroua, tōna kuia hei parepare mo tōna hinengaro.

He taonga te reo o te marae

He maha ngā taonga, ngā pukenga kōrero e hihiri mai ana, e pā ana ki te wairua ka ahu mai i te kawa, i ngā tikanga o te marae. Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi āna nei tikanga e ahu pēhea ai te kawa o te marae, hei whakaū i ngā tikanga, hei tūhonohono i te tangata i runga anō i te whakaaro o te wairua, o te hinengaro, o te tinana, me te whānau hoki.

Kei ngā wāhanga o te kawa o te marae ka ōkawa ake ngā whakaaro ki te huhua o te kaupapa. Ae rā he momo reo, he hua wānanga anō tēnā. Inā tētahi o ngā tauira mo te kawa o te marae kua tuhia ki roto i te pukapuka a Tīmoti Kāretu, *'Te Reo Rangatira'* Ēhara i te mea koinei anake te tuhituhi e kōrero ana, e pā ana ki te kawa o te marae. Taku mohio nei kua whakaputa noa atu e tēnā iwi, e tēnā iwi tēnei kaupapa te kawa o te marae i roto anō i tā te iwi whakaputa kōrero i roto i ana wānanga i ana titiro whakamua. Whāia ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei wāhanga he whakaputa whakaaro mo ētahi o aua tikanga nei. Ko ia nei hoki tētahi anō āhuatanga e hua ai te wānanga, e mahu ai te puta o te waiata. Ko te huarahi hei whai atu, hei whakatuwhera ko te kōrero a tērā koroua, tohunga o Tūhoe i te wā e takatu ana ia i te mata o te whenua ko Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau i tukua

[87] McFarland, A., 1993, 'Te Kereru ō Te Ūrewera', *Te Wharekura 40,* Learning Media, Ministry of Education, Wellington, New Zealand, pp. 30-31.

ai e ia te wairua o tana kōrero ki roto i te tipuna whare o Tamakaimoana, Piripari marae i te Waimana i te tau 1985:

> Koutou te hunga rangatahi, kua āhuru mai nei tātau ki roto i tēnei tīpuna whare o tātau a Tamakaimoana, tēnā koutou katoa. Mātau o koutou karawa e rārangi nei, auē! E kī pēnei ana. Āe rānei! Kei a koutou te ora mo te momo reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae o Tūhoe, kāre rānei. Inā tāku kia koutou hei whakapuaki whakaaro. Ko te reo e ahu mai nei i te kawa o te marae he reo, hei tūhono i a tātau ki te reo o nanahi, ki te reo o nāianei, ki te reo mo āpōpō. Haere ake nei tātau i roto i ngā tau e kite ai koutou he momo reo te hua o te wānanga o te kawa o te marae.[88]

Noho puku, noho mataku noa te hunga rangatahi. E manawa pā, mataku ana mātau ki te kōrero, ā, taria nei te wā. Inā te whakautu i roto i ō mātau hinengaro i taua wā. 'He manu hoki koa te taea te hokahoka' He manu tonu mātau kei te ako ki te hikihiki i ngā parirau kia rere ai. Ka taea rānei e mātau te whakautu i te wero a Te Rangihau, kāre rānei e taea te whakautu. I te tau 1971 i pēnei anō hoki te tuku o te kōrero a Te Rangihau ki ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe ki Maungapōhatu.

Ki āu nei kei te whakatutukitia te wero a Te Rangihau i ēnei rā, inā kua tipu ake te hunga wahaķī, hei hautū i ngā nohanga nunui i roto i ngā wānanga i whakahaeretia i ngā tau 1969-71 me ērā o ngā wānanga a Te Rangihau e ono, e whitu rānei i whakatuhia e ia i ngā marae o Tūhoe i te tau 1985: arā ki Piripari te Waimana, ki Ōwhakatoro-Rūātoki, ki-Tama-ki-Hikurangi-Waiōhau, ki Waimako-Waikaremoana, ki Painoaiho-Murupara. Nā runga i ana tohutohu mārama i aua wānanga ka kitea atu he reo anō kei te marae e ahu mai ana. Ka taea te kī kei te hīkoitia te hīkoi e te hunga kei te pakari, e te hunga kei te wātea. Taku mohio nei, horapa ana te aroha, te tautoko ki te wairua o te kōrero a Te Rangihau ki te motu whānui, kaua ki a Tūhoe anake. Inā hoki ka kite nei tātau he wā kei te haere mai ka tukitukia te kawa o te marae e ngā hau tāhengihengi o te ao tūroa nei. Koia rā tēnei ko te rauhi mai i ētahi o aua wāhanga nei e kitea ai te hua o ēnei wāhanga o

[88]Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau, Kura Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985, Piripari marae, te Waimana.

te reo o te kawa o te marae hei papa whakanoho whakaaro. Kotahi anō te hua ko te reo rangatira hei ō ahiahi mo te tangata ka tae nei ki runga i a marae-ā-tea.

Ko marae-ātea te wāhi kei mua o te tīpuna whare. He wāhi nui tēnei, kia manaakitia. Inā, koia tēnei te wāhi whakatau, powhiri manuhiri mā te reo karanga, mā te whaikōrero, mā te waiata hei whakarehu i ngā kupu a te kaikōrero. Inā tā Kāretu kōrero:

> He tikanga tērā nā ō tāua mātua, tīpuna. Ka eke mai ana he manuhiri ki te marae, ko te mahi ā ngā wāhine o te tangata whenua he karanga i aua manuhiri, arā he pōwhiri i a rātau. Ahakoa kotahi noa iho te tangata, e tika ana me karanga, na te mea he ope.[89]

He wā anō kei runga i a marae-ātea ka whakatūwaewae hei powhiri i tētahi ope rangatira nei. He wā anō hoki ka tutu te pūehu ka oho ake te toto Māori mā te manawa wera, mā te ngeri e tuku kia niwha ai te au o te riri. Inā anō a Kāretu kōrero:

> Nā, he kōrero anō tēnei nā ngā tīpuna. Ko ngā whaikōrero o runga i te marae, ko ngā mahi ērā a Tū. Arā ki te pirangi karo wero rānei te tangata i ētahi atu tāngata, ko tērā te wāhi mō aua mahi. Mehemea he take tā te tangata hei whakatakoto ki te aroaro o te iwi, ko te marae te wāhi.[90]

I runga o marae-ātea ka rangona ngā rārangi kōrero o te ao o te Māori. Koia wāhanga o te kawa o te marae hei pupuri i ētahi kōrero hohonu o te hā o te hua wānanga Māori, whakawhānui i te hinengaro, whakawhanaunga ki ngā uri, whiriwhiri i ngā kaupapa. Ko te kaupapa ia o te marae he whakatinana, he pupuri i ngā kōrero a te iwi mai anō i ngā tīpuna, he wāhi hei wānanga tahi i ngā kaupapa o ēnei rā. Nō reira me whakatipu me whakapakari kia mohio pai ai tātau ki ngā tikanga ngā kōrero o tātau marae hei huarahi whakapakari i tō tātau reo rangatira. Ko te tīpuna whare rā hoki ka huaina ki tētahi tīpuna rongonui kia noho tonu ai ngā kōrero a taua tīpuna ki roto i ngā mahi a te iwi, a te hapū

[89] Kāretu, 1984, op. cit. p. 3.

[90] Ibid, p. 6.

hoki. Anei ētahi rārangi whakaaro no aku pukapuka whakaakoranga mo ngā hua o te marae::

- ko te marae hei whakanui, whakawhānui i ngā wawata o te iwi
- ko te marae hei whakaatu i te reo ataata e hāngai ana ki te hunga mātakitaki
- ko te marae te whakaaturanga hei whakatau ā-tinana i te kupu
- ko te marae te kupu tawhito hei whakahoki mahara
- ko te marae te wāhi hei whakarongo i te tangi mai o te reo ō rātau mā
- ko te marae he waka hei hoe i ō whakaaro
- ko te marae ka whai wāhi ki tēnā whakatipuranga ki tēnā whakatipuranga
- ko te marae hei whakaohooho i a koe hei hono atu i a koe ki tētahi atu kaupapa
- ko te marae te wāhi hei tangi ki o tātau mate
- ko te marae te wāhi hei whakaohooho i te mauri o te whānau, hapū, me te iwi hoki
- ko te marae te whare wānanga, whare whakawhanaunga o te iwi e hua ai te wānanga

Inā tēnei whakataukī:

> Tangata i akona ki te marae, tūnga ki te marae, tau ana[91]

Anei te tuhituhi a Ranginui Walker hei whakaara ake i ngā kōrero kei runga ake nei:

> Ko te marae kei te mau pūmau ki te ahurea, wairua Māori. Ka hoki ake nei te pūtake o te marae ki ngā uri o Te moana-nui-Kiwa. Ko te marae ināianei te kāinga, te puna whakamukuru i ngā kōrero tuku iho, i ngā rārangi kōrero a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi. Ko te wairua o te marae te tuakiri e mau ai te tūrangawaewae, hei kanohi atu ki ngā kaupapa maha e whakaara mai nei. Koia tēnei ko te here, he taharua a Aotearoa.[92]

[91] Ibid, p. 7

[92] King, M., op. cit. p. 25.

Te Karanga

Ko tētahi tikanga anō o te marae ko te karanga. Ko te karanga te reo tuatahi ka rangona ki runga i te marae. Ka pāoho ana te reo karanga ki runga i te marae, he tohu tērā he manuhiri kei te whakaeke, ā, kua tīmata ki te tomo mai i te waharoa o te marae. I tēnei wā ka noho tapu te marae. Ko te karanga he tikanga whakaoho ake i te hunga kua riro atu ki te pō, ki te ao wairua. I te wā e rere ana te karanga he wā aroha, he wā whakamaumahara ki ngā uri whakaheke kua riro atu ki tua o te ārai. Ka eke mai ana he manuhiri ki te marae, ko te mahi a ngā wāhine o te taha tangata whenua he karanga i aua manuhiri. Akahoa kotahi noa iho te tangata, e tika ana me karanga, na te mea he ope. Ko tōna tikanga ka riro mā te kuia matua e tuku te reo karanga ki ngā ope whakaeke. Heoi anō, i ēnei rā kua taunga, kua whakangungua haeretia ētahi o a tātau rangatahi ki te karanga. I ētahi wā ka riro mā rātau e tuku te reo karanga i roto i ngā mahi a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi.

Anei ētahi rārangi kupu karanga mā te iwi kāinga:

> *Haere mai rā e te manuhiri tūārangi ē.e.e!*
> *Haere mai rā mauria mai ngā wairua o rātau kua mene atu ki te pō ē!*[93]

Anei ētahi rārangi kupu karanga mā te manuhiri

> *Karanga mai rā, karanga mai rā*
> *Karanga mai ki te manuhiri kua eke nei ki runga i tō marae ē.e.e!* [94]

Ētahi tikanga mo te tuku i te reo karanga:

- kia pai, kia māhukihuki te rere, te tangi o te reo, te manawaroa ki te kawe i te karanga, kia whakaataata mai te reo
- kia mārama te whakahua i ngā kupu me te tangi whakahuahua o te reo

[93] Kāretu, 1984, op.cit. p.3.

[94] Ibid, p. 3.

- tikina, akohia ngā kupu kia hāngai ki te kaupapa. Rangahautia ngā kōrero whakatara a te iwi ake hei whakarangatira i te kaupapa o te rā
- kia ātaahua ngā kupu o te karanga
- kei te wāhi tika, arā, kei te taha matau o te tipuna whare e tū ana te kaikaranga
- kia ngāwari te ngākau, kia rangona te wairua whakakao i roto i tō reo

kia mauri ohooho te tū, te karanga o te reo.

Te rau rākau, te pare kawakawa

Me tiki atu ko tā Tūhoe kōrero arā ko tā Hōhepa Kereopa whakamārama hei whakapuaki i te āhua o te rau rākau, te pare kawakawa.

> Ae! He tapu tēnei rākau te kawakawa, he rākau nui tonu te kawakawa ki te Māori. Ko te kawakawa ka whai i ngā kākaho kōrero o te wairua, o te tinana mai anō i te kunenga ki te mate ki te onotanga o te kākano, kia mate rānō taua rau rākau. He maha ngā hua o te kawakawa atu i te tohu o te mate. Nā, kā moe te wahine i tana tāne, ki te whakaū i tā te tinana e manako ana ka tukua te rau o te kawakawa ki raro i tō rāua takapau wharanui kia puta ai he hua, he uri whakaheke. Arā atu anō ētahi tikanga a te rau kawakawa, he rauwhiri i te tamaiti ka pakaru mai ana ia ki te ao mārama nei mai i te whare tangata tae atu ki te wā e huaina ai tōna ingoa. Mo te tango i te tapu o tētahi tīpuna whare hou ka mau anō te kawakawa. Ma te kawakawa anō hei tuku te waka tauā e pariparitia mai ana e te moana. Whāia ko te āhua o te pare kawakawa e kitea nei e tātau i ēnei rā, hei tohu i te wairua o te mate kei runga i a tātau a mau ana.[95]

Anei anō hoki tā Kāretu whakamārama e kitea ai te āhua o te pare kawakawa e piripono ai ki ngā whakahaere o te marae:

> Ki te Māori, ko tērā te tohu o te mate. Ka eke mai ana he ope, ko te mahi tuatahi he tangi. Ka tangi ki ngā aituā kei runga i a rātau, ā, ki ngā aituā anō hoki kei runga i te marae kua eke mai rā rātau. He tohu aroha anō no te tangata whenua ki ngā aituā kei runga i te manuhiri. Ahakoa ko hea te marae ka haere koe, ko te mahi tuatahi he whakarite i te wāhi ki a rātau mā kua rūpeke atu ki tua o te ārai. Kia ea rā anō tērā wāhi, ka āhei koe ki te kōrero, ki te rūrū ki te tangata whenua. I ētahi wā, ka mau rau

[95] Hōhepa Kereopa, Kura Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985, Piripari marae te Waimana.

> rākau mai anō te manuhiri ki o rātau māhunga, ki ō rātau pōtae rānei. He tohu aroha anō tēnei nō rātau ki ngā aituā kua hinga mai ki runga i tō tātau marae.[96]

Ki ētahi marae o te motu ka herea he kawakawa ki te roro o te whare ki te pou tokomanawa rānei ka eke mai ana he ope ki runga i te marae.

Poroporoaki

> Kei roto i ngā karanga, me ngā whaikōrero, me ngā waiata ka pā mai te aroha, te mamae, te hina pō uriuri mo te hunga kua huri nei ki tua, ki tawhiti nui, ki tawhiti roa, ki te tāheke e whakakau atu rā ki a Hine-nui-te-pō.[97]

Ko te tikanga o te poroporoaki he tangi hotuhotu, whakahuahua ki te hunga wairua. He apakura, he whakaniko i te kupu kia rātau ngā uri whakaheke kua ngaro atu nei ki te pō roa. He kupu hohonu, he kupu aroha, he kupu ka tikina atu i te ngākau kia maioha ai te pūtahi nui o te whakaaro. He maha ngā momo poroporoaki e whakaatu ana i te hohonu o te whakaaro. Ko ētahi tauira pai hei titiro mo ngā momo kupu poroporoaki kei roto i ngā waiata tawhito. Anei, ngā rārangi nei ētahi o aua kupu whakahuahua kua rangona e au i roto i ngā tau nei. Kei roto i aua kupu ngā pepeha, ngā whakataukī, ngā kupu o ngā waiata, ngā kōrero pūrākau, ngā taunahanaha, ngā kōrero aroha ki te tūpāpaku hei whakarere i te wairua ki te hau kāinga whakaaio whakamutu atu ki Te Reinga. Inā aua rārangi kōrero o te momo reo poroporoaki:

- ka aroha hoki te whanaunga kua moe nei i te moe tē whakaarahia!

[96] Kāretu, T., 1984, op. cit. p. 4.

[97] Te Karauna Whakamoe, kōrero-ā-waha mo te poroporoaki, 1985, Ōwhakatoro marae, Rūātoki.

- kua hinga te tōtara o te wao nui a Tāne
- ko te pare kawakawa hei tohu i te mate te tīkapa o te rangi
- te kanohi i te ūranga o te rā kua ngaro i te rā nei
- te roanga atu o te pō i a koe taku whakaruruhau
- haere atu ki te iwi wahangū i te pō e pōkia mai rā
- kua whakangaro atu rā koe ki tua i o pae maunga, i o awa
- te kanohi nui i waenganui i te iwi kua ngaro
- te manu ka tau kua ngaro, kua ngaro i te rā nei ē
- e kai kino nei te mamae e noho pani nei mātau, te manawa o te iwi, te pūmanawa nui o te iwi.[98]

Ko tētahi anō tikanga mo te poroporoaki kua puta ake i ēnei rā, ko te mihi, ko te whakatau ki ngā tangata e wehe atu ana mai i tētahi hui, ā, i tōna kāinga rānei. Ko tēnei momo poroporoaki he kōrero aroha, he kōrero whakatau mo ngā manaakitanga i whakaputatia. Ka tū tētahi ki te whakaputa i ngā kupu whakatau mo te hui. Tōna tikanga mā te hunga kei te wehe atu e whakapūaki ngā kupu poroporoaki mo tēnei wāhanga.

Whaikōrero

He maha ngā kōrero mo te whaikōrero. He tikanga nui anō tēnei i te mea koia tēnei te mahi he whakakao kōrero e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa, engari kia tohunga, kia mārama te rere o te kupu. Anei a Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau e kōrero ana mo te whaikōrero:

> Tukua tō kōrero kia uiuia tētahi whakaaro ki roto i tō hinengaro i runga anō i te mea, e kōrero ana koe mō tō rahi katoa, arā te hunga wairua, tō iwi, tō hapū, tō whānau, ō mātua, me ō karanga rua e piki ake nei. Whiria tō kōrero hei whakaoho i tō ngoi kia kore ai e maninohea tēnei tikanga a tātau. Me raumahara hoki ki ngā kahikātoa e tipu rā i ngā parenga, i ngā tārua, i ngā tau pāhekeheke o te wai kaukau ō koutou tīpuna ō Waikaremoana. He rākau pakari tērā te kahikātoa, kia pērā tō koutou kaha, kia pērā tō tū.

[98] Pukapuka whakaakoranga, 150:211, Te Reo Rangatira, 1998, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi.

> Arā hoki te tauira o te whaikōrero ki āu nei ko tō koutou karawa ko Te Iwa Te Maipi nāna nei i whakatau a tātau manuhiri i whakaeke mai i te ata nei ki runga o Piripari ki tēnei wānanga a tātau. Toitu, māro ana tana tū, te rangatira o te whakatautau. Mārama hoki tana whakapuaki i tana kōrero me tētahi tauparapara a Tūhoe, hāngai ki konei ki Piripari taua tau āna, whai muri iho ko te poroporoaki ki ngā mate, ka kaurukitia atu ngā kōrero o te Waimana Kāku nei, puta noa ki te kaupapa o tā tātau rā. Mehe koutou ki te whai i ana kupu hāngai tonu te kupu ki te tinana. Kātahi ka whakaotia ki tērā waiata e mohio whānuitia ana e tātau ko 'Taku rākau' Kei roto i te waiata a tō tātau tīpuna a Mihi-ki-te-kapua e whakahau ana ia i te whare o te kahikatoa. Kia pērā tō koutou kaha ki te whaikōrero.[99]

Atu i ngā pākeke i ngā kaumātua kei te pakari te hunga taiohi, rangatahi ki te tū ki te kawe i tēnei taonga a tātau te whaikōrero. He tikanga nui tonu tēnei i roto i ngā Ahurei a Tūhoe, kia whakangungua te tama tāne ki te rākau whakangau i te kupu kōrero. Tae atu hoki ki ngā whakataetae 'Manu Kōrero'[100]o te motu ki roto i a tātau Kura Tuarua. Inā kei roto i te tuhituhi a Te Kotahi Mahuta 'Whaikōrero'[101] te roa noa ake o tēnei tikanga te whaikōrero, heoi anei tā Kāretu kōrero ko tēnei:

> Nā, ka whakaeke mai te manuhiri ki mua o te wharenui, ka tū, ka tangi. Kia mutu te tangi, ka noho ki raro. Kātahi ka tū atu te pakeke, ngā kaumātua ki te mihi ki te ope whakaeke. Ko tēnei mea ko te whaikōrero he tikanga nui ki runga i o tātau marae, kāinga hoki. He mahi nui te whaikōrero nā te mea koia te wā whakatakoto huarahi atu mo ngā tikanga huhua. Ka tīmata te tangata i ana kōrero ki te tauparapara, ā, ka whai mai i tērā ki ana mihi ki te marae, ki te tipuna whare, ki ngā aituā o te marae me ngā aituā o te motu. Ka oti tērā wāhi, ka huri te kaikōrero ki te kaupapa e hiahia ana ia. Ka mutu ana ngā kōrero, ka tautokotia atu aua kōrero ki te waiata. Kāore i pēnei te tauira mō ngā kaikōrero katoa. Kei tēnā anō tāna tauira, kei tēnā anō tāna tauira.[102]

[99] Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau, Kura Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985, Piripari marae, te Waimana.

[100] 'Manu Kōrero' He kaupapa whakapakari, whakataetae, whakaakoako i te hunga rangatahi kei ngā Kura Tuarua o te motu mo te whakatakoto kōrero i roto i te āhuatanga o te whaikōrero.

[101] Mahuta, R., 1974, 'Whaikōrero: A Study of Formal Māori Speech', Unpublished MA thesis, Auckland University, Auckland.

[102] Kāretu, T., 1984, op. cit. p. 4.

Ētahi tikanga mo te whaikōrero

- tīmata i te whaikōrero me tētahi tauparapara, kia hāngai, kia mārama, kia rangona te reo, kāore hoki i te reo whakaakoako
- kia tika te mita me te hautō o ngā kupu
- ka taea te tūhono kōrero e taunga ai, e tau ana ki ngā rerenga kōrero hou, inā mārama te kaupapa, pārekareaka ana ki te whakarongo atu
- kia mauri ohooho te tū, kia toro tika te tū, maringi noa mai te kupu
- me uaua tonu ka kore ngā kōrero e mārama ki te hunga matatau ki te reo

Te tīpuna whare

Ko te nuinga o tātau whare whakairo kua whakaingoatia ki tētahi tīpuna rongonui o te iwi, nō reira ki te kuhu atu koe ki roto i te whare he rite tērā ki te kuhu ki roto tonu o tō tīpuna. Ko te tekoteko o te whare, ko te koruru rānei ka whakaritea ki te māhunga o te tīpuna. Ko ngā maihi me ngā raparapa ka whakaritea ki ngā ringa o te tipuna e toro atu ana ki te iwi; ko te tāhu o te whare ka whakaritea ki te iwi tuararo o taua tīpuna rā. Mēna tātau i te tātari, i te āta wānanga i te hua mai o te ohonga i te whakapuaki mai o te anga hanga i te tīpuna whare i whea, ka kitea te whakaatu kaha o te ohanga mai o te whakaaro. Te huarahi tēnei ki te arataki, ki te hanga mō te tōnuitanga aho piringa pātaka kōrero, te kukunetanga mai i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Inā te mataora, te mātahi o te whakaaro nā Barlow. Koia nei anō hoki te anga whakaū, whakatakoto huarahi kōrero mo te waiata, pēnei i te hanga o te whare whakairo:

> Ko te whare whakairo he mea hanga kia rite ki te takoto piritahitanga a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i mua i tō rāua wehenga, engari i ēnei rā e tohu ana i ngā tūpuna rongonui o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Ko te tāhuhu, he tuaiwi; ko ngā heke; ko ngā rara; ko ngā maihi, ko ngā ringa torotoro atu o te tupuna. Ko te tekoteko kei runga i te tihi, koia te whakapakoko o te tūpuna nōna te ingoa o te whare. Nā reira, ko te tohu nui o te whare e whakatauiratia ana i te noho piringatahitanga o Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i te ao wairua. Ko te papa raro, ko Papatūānuku; ko ngā poupou, koia ēnei ko ā rāua tamariki i tū whakawehe ana i a rāua.
>
> Ka mine mai te Māori ki runga i te marae, ki roto rānei i te whare whakairo, e hoki ana rātou ki te tino pūtaketanga o te tangata. Ka noho rātou ki roto i te poho o te whare kia akongia rātou me te whakaora i ō rātou wairua ki waenga i ō ratou mātua. He maha rā ngā Māori e haere ana ki ngā hui mate, hui aha rānei, ahakoa pēhea te tawhiti, he mau mahara rā ki tō rātou tīmatatanga mai.

> Ko te poutāhuhu, arā, te poumārama e tohu ana i te tokonga e Tāne o Ranginui ki runga, ko Papatūānuku ki raro. Ka tomo atu te Māori ki roto i te whare whakairo, ka waihotia e rātou te ao ki waho ka whakamau atu ō rātou whakaaro ki ngā mahi i roto i te whare, kia piki te kaha, kia piki te ora ki runga i a rātou.
>
> Ko te kūaha o te whare, he tohu nui tōna. He whatitoka tapu ia hei wehewehe i te taha roto, ko te wheiao, me te taha waho, ko te ao mārama. Ko te kūaha, koia tēnei te huarahi kia puta ai te tangata ki te ao tūroa. Na, ko te whatitoka e wehea ana te tapu rāua ko te noa; arā, ko te pare kei runga i te tatau ka mokoa ki ngā tohu o te uwha wahine e whakaatu ana i te ara kia āhei te puta i te wheiao ki te ao mārama. Ko te matapihi o te whare, he tohu tawhiti. Koia tērā te puta i kite ai ngā tamariki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku i te ao mārama, ko te rā e whiti mai ana, ā, ka hiahia rātou ki taua māramatanga. Ka hangā te whare kia huri tōna mata ki te Rāwhiti, ki te aranga ake o te rā. He tohu hoki tēnei kia puta atu i te pōuri, i te hereheretanga, ki te ao mārama. Ka piki haere te rā, ka rere iho ngā ihiihi ki roto i te matapihi, pērā i te wā ka kite ngā tamariki a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku te māramatanga tuatahi i a rātou i roto i te uma o ō rātou mātua.
>
> Kotahi whakaaro anō mo te whatitoka tapu e mau ana i roto i ngā tohu mo te poutāhuhu me te poutuarongo. E tū ana te poutāhuhu ki te taha matau i te whare i a koe e kuhu ai ki roto, ko tōna tohu nui, he ara, he māramatanga ki ngā atuā. Ko te tohu nui o te poutuarongo e tū ana ki muri o te whare i tērā pito o te tāhuhu, ko te whatitoka tapu i waenga i te ora me te mate. [103]

Te takahi kōrero

I te mea he mahi tapu te whaikōrero, he wā anō ka puta ohorere atu te tangata, te ope ki o tātau marae. E haere ana ngā mihimihi ki roto i te whare. Mai i te roro, ki ngā matapihi, ki te tatau o te whare ka kitea atu te iwi, te tangata whenua kei te tara iti o te whare, me te manuhiri kei te tara nui o te whare. Kaua i taua wā e tomo ki roto i te tīpuna whare. Inā tā Kāretu kōrero:

> Ki te tae atu koe ki tētahi wharenui, ā, kei te haere ngā kōrero, me noho mai koe ki te roro o te whare, ki reira tatari ai. Kia mutu rā anō te kōrero a te tangata rā ka kuhu ai koe ki roto i te whare. Nā te kūare tēnā mahi te takahi kōrero, arā, te kuhu atu ki te whare i te wā e kōrero ana te tangata. Me waiho mai anō o hū ki te roro o te whare.[104]

[103] Barlow, C., 1991, *Tikanga Whakaaro:* Key Concepts in Māori Culture, Oxford University Press, Auckland, p. 176-177.

[104] Ibid, p. 6.

E rua tahi rā ngā wāhanga o te tīpuna whare hei whakaatu i te noho a te iwi kāinga, a te manuhiri hoki. Ko te **tara iti**, ko te **tara nui**. Inā anō tā Kāretu kōrero:

> Ko te nuinga o tātau tīpuna whare ka kite tonu koe kāore i te hāngai te kūaha ki waenganui, ēngari kei te whakatēmaui kē. Nā reira i iti ake ai te taha maui o te whare i te taha matau. Koina i tapaa ai ko te taha maui te tara iti ko te taha matau te tara nui. Ko te tara iti te wāhi noho o te tangata whenua, ko te tara nui te wāhi noho o te manuhiri. Ko te rangatira o te ope whakaeke, ko tōna wāhi noho ko raro tonu iho o te matapihi. I tua atu i a ia ko tōna iwi huri noa i te whare. Nā, ko ngā kōrero o roto i te whare ka tīmata mai i te tara iti, ā, ka huri noa i te whare tae noa ki te rangatira o te ope whakaeke hei whakakopa.[105]

Koha

He maha ngā kōrero a tēnā iwi, a tēnā iwi mo tēnei kaupapa te koha. Kei roto anō hoki i te pukapuka *Te Wharekura 39*, ērā o ngā kōrero mo ngā iwi o Tūhoe, Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, Te Aupouri, Tainui, Ngāti Porou, Te Arawa, Te Awa ō Whanganui aua kōrero. He tika hoki kia āta tirohia ēnei kōrero, ēnei tuhituhi kia mārama ai ki ētahi āhuatanga o te koha ki tēnā iwi, ki tēnā iwi. Kei roto hoki i ēnei kōrero ka kite ai tātau te whānui kē atu o te tikanga ki tēnei mea te koha. Mo tēnei wāhanga ko te whakaatu noa he wairua tonu tō te koha. Tēnā tirohia tēnei tuhituhi a Pou Tēmara:

> Ko tēnei kupu ko te koha i puta ake i te tākoha. Koinei te kupu matua, ko te tākoha. Ko te whakarāpopototanga o taua kupu ko te koha. E ai ki a Tame Winitana o Waikaremoana, i ahu mai te takoha i 'taku hā'. Kia pai ai te tangi ki te taringa, ka whānau mai te tākoha. Ki te whāia te kōrero a Tame, ka whai pakiaka te āwangawanga a tōna iwi ki te kupu nei ki te koha, no te mea ko to hā, he tapu.[106]

Waiho tonu ki tēnei o ngā whakamārama. Ko te mea nui rā ko te kimi i te pūtake i ahu mai ai tēnei o ngā tikanga. E mohio nei tātau he maha ngā peka hei whakaatu i ngā

[105] Ibid, p. 6

[106] Ministry of Education, 1993, *Te Wharekura 39*, Learning Media, Box 3293, Wellington, New Zealand. pp. 11-16.

whakataunga o te koha. I ngā wā hoki o mua ko te kai kē tukunga ai ki runga i ngā marae hei āwhina i te iwi kāinga ki te pīkau i ngā taumahatanga. Me kī pēnei te kōrero. Ko te kaupapa o te koha ahakoa e pēhea ana tō whakautu ko te tuku ā-wairua, ko te tuku ā-tinana i te ora ki te kaupapa hei raumahara ki a rātau mā, hei hiki anō i te ora o te kaupapa. Ki te tukua ki te marae, ki te tukua ki muri, kotahi anō te here ko te whakawhanaunga o te kaupapa. Engari he pai anō kia āta tātaritia taua kaupapa kia tau ai te māramatanga. Arā atu anō tētahi kaupapa kua puta ake i roto i ngā tau, māna kua roa noa atu tēnei kaupapa e haere ana, ko te karanga i te koha i te wā kua whakatakototia ki runga i te papa whenua. He āhuatanga nui tēnei e kite ake nei au ki ngā iwi o te pū o te tonga ki te Ika-ā-Māui ki Rangitāne nei hoki. Anei he tauira, i te wā kua whakatakototia e te kaiwhakakopa kōrero te koha ka tū atu te kuia o te iwi kāinga ka rere tana karanga:

> Mauria mai rā ngā puna roimata ki tēnei whare ē...ē[107]

Tangihanga

Ko te tangihanga tētahi o ngā momo hui e mau tonu ai ngā tikanga hohonu a tāua te Māori. He maha rā ngā tikanga me ngā kaupapa e pā ana ki tēnei mea te tangihanga. Ahakoa anō ko te mea nui ka puta ko te pouri, ko te mamae mo te hunga kua huri atu ki tua o te ārai. Ka puta hoki i ēnei momo hui te aroha nui, te whakawhanaungatanga. Otirā he tika hoki te kī kāore tēnei mea te mamae, te pouri, i pā ki te Māori anake. He mea i uhia ki ngā tāngata katoa o tēnei ao tūroa.

Ko tētahi mahi nui o te tangihanga ko te mahi a te iwi kāinga ki te whakamahana i te marae mo te wā e takoto ai te tūpāpaku. He mahi taumaha tēnei, he mahi rangatira. Mehe ka takoto te tūpāpaku ki te kāinga ake o te tūpāpaku he mahi nui anō ngā mahi ki kona. Mehe he rangatira he pakeke kātahi ka nui rawa atu te mahi mā te iwi kāinga. Inā te kōrero 'mā muri a mua ka tōtika'. Ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero anei, ko te manaaki i te tangata. Ka tae mai te hapū, te whānau whānui o te tūpāpaku ki te kawe i ngā mahi i ngā

[107] Pare Richardson, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, Tohunga Kaikaranga, 8 Hui-tānguru, 1998.

tikanga kia mau tonu ai te mana o te marae, o te hapū. Anei te whakarāpopoto o aua mahi.

- he taka kai hei whāngai i ngā uri ka whakaeke mai
- he whakarite he aha ngā momo kai mo te kai o te ata tū, poupoutanga o te rā te ahiahi me te pō. Tōna tikanga kia pāera te tīkera i ngā wā katoa
- tae atu ki te rā o te nehutanga kei konei ka horahia ngā kai rangatira mo te hākari nui hei whakahoki mai i te whānau pani ki te ao ora
- he whakapaipai i te marae ngā moenga, ngā whare horoi, wharepaku hoki otirā he whakamahana i te marae
- he whakareri i te paepae tuku kōrero ki ngā iwi whakaeke
- he whakareri i ngā waiata hei whakarehu i ngā whaikōrero
- he whiriwhiri ko wai ngā kaikōrero o te paepae
- ko te hunga ka noho ki runga i te paepae kia matatau, kia mauritau kia mauri ohooho, kia mārama ki te whakatakoto kōrero me te kawa o te marae hāngai ki te kaupapa
- ko te reo tuatahi ka rangona ki runga i te marae ko ngā kaikaranga. He mahi nui tā ngā kuia ki te tuku i te reo tangi, te reo maioha
- ka kite ai tātau he mahi taumaha tonu tā te iwi kāinga, he mihi, he tangi, he manaaki i te hunga whakaeke, he whakatakoto i ngā kōrero hāngai, hohonu hoki
- he awhi i te whānau pani
- he mau i ngā kākahu tōtika

Ko tēnei mea te whānau pani kua pā ki a tātau katoa, ahakoa ko wai. Kāre tētahi o tātau e kore te whakamamaetia i roto i ēnei tau, i ēnei rā. I te wā kei te takoto te tūpāpaku kāre kē he āwangawanga o te whānau pani ki te manaaki i te manuhiri. Ko tā rātau mahi he noho i te taha o te tūpāpaku tae noa ki te rā e ngaro ai te tūpāpaku ki te kōpū o Papa-tūā-nuku. Ko te whānau pani hoki ngā uri tata o te tūpāpaku. Ko tētahi anō ingoa mo te whānau pani ko te kiri mate. Ko ngā uri wāhine o te tūpāpaku ka noho tonu i tōna taha, tae noa ki te wā e ngaro ai. Ko ētahi anō hoki o ngā kuia ka noho i roto i te whare mate. Ko te pouaru me te whānau a te tūpāpaku ka noho i te taha māui o te tūpāpaku, ko ōna whanaunga ka noho i te taha matau.

Ki ētahi iwi, ka hanga anō he whare mate hei wāhi takoto mō te tūpāpaku ka whakatakotoria rānei ki roto i te tēneti. Ki ētahi marae kua hangaia e rātau he whare mate hei takotoranga mo te tūpāpaku. Ki ētahi atu iwi, ka whakatakotoria te tūpāpaku ki te roro o te whare. Ko tēnei tikanga ki ngā hapū o Te Arawa me ngā hapū o te riu o Waikato. Ko te wāhi takoto o te tūpāpaku ko te taha māui o te kuaha. Ki ngā iwi o te Tai Tokerau ka haria te tūpāpaku ki roto rā anō i te wharenui ki reira takoto ai. Me pā te tangata ki te tūpāpaku, ka rūrū ki te whare mate, ā, kātahi anō ka wātea te iwi ki te mihi, ki te poroporoaki ki te tūpāpaku. Anei anō hoki ētahi ingoa mo te wāhi takoto o te tūpāpaku; he whare mate, whare pouri, whare tauā, whare pōtae. I te wā e takoto ana te tūpāpaku i roto i te whare mate, ka uhia ia ki te korowai, ki te kahu kiwi rānei. Ko ēnei ngā tohu o te rangatira ā, whakarangatiratia ai tēnei mea te tūpāpaku. Ko ngā whakaāhua o ōna tīpuna, whanaunga ka whakaaturia ki tōna taha kia mohiotia atu ko wai ia, ko wai ōna uri whakaheke. I ētahi wā ka whakatakotoria he mere, he patu pounamu, parāoa rānei ki runga i te tūpāpaku. Ki te pirangi te iwi kia whakahokia mai aua taonga, ka huria ngā kakau ki te iwi. Ki te huria ngā kakau ki te tūpāpaku, ko te tohu me ngaro atu aua tāonga ki tōna taha.

E toru pea ngā rā e takoto ana te tūpāpaku ka tae ai ki te wā hei nehu. Ka haria te tūpāpaku ki te urupā, ā, ki reira ka tanumia. Na te mea e tapu katoa ana ngā mea o te urupā e tika ana me horoi te tangata i ōna ringa ka puta mai ana i te urupā, ka, riro mā te wai e whakanoa. Ko te kaupapa e horoia ai ngā ringaringa, te tinana he tikanga tapu, kia māwehea atu te hunga mate mai i te hunga ora. Ko te wai rā hoki hei tango i taua tapu. Kei roto ētahi waiata e whakahua ana taua āhuatanga nei, tae atu ki tēnei karakia. Inā:

> Ūnuhia atu e tō mātau matua ngā wairua o te hunga mate e takoto nei. Ko mātau āu ponona katoa hei karanga i tō ingoa i roto i tēnei rā, ā, ia nei hoki.[108]

[108] Pake Maloney, kōrero-ā-waha, Papa-i-ōea, 1982.

I muri i te nehunga o te tūpāpaku, ka haere te iwi kāinga ki te takahi i te whare, arā, ki te whakanoa i te whare noho o te tūpāpaku i te wā e ora ana. Kua uhia kētia hoki taua whare ki te tapu mai rā anō i te hemonga o te tangata nōna te whare. I ēnei rā, ka whakahaeretia he karakia ki roto i taua whare, ā, ka ringihia he wai ki roto i ngā rūma katoa o te whare. Kātahi ka ea te taha ki te takahi whare. Anei te kōrero a Barlow:

> Ko te tikanga e pērā ana i te manaaki whare, engari ko tōna tikanga ka whakaritea i muri i te nehutanga o tētahi tangata kua mate. Ka oti te tanu i te tūpāpaku, ka haere ngā minita, te whānau pani me ētahi o ngā whanaunga ki te kāinga i noho ai te tangata i mua atu i tana matenga. Ka mine rātou ki waho o te whare, na ka tīmata ngā minita i te karakia, i te poroporoaki, ā, ka hou rātou ki roto i te whare. Ka karakia haere rātou ki roto i ngā rūma katoa o te whare, ka takahi i te whare kia peia ngā rewera, ngā mana kino hoki. No reira ka oti ngā mahi i roto i te rūma nui o te whare. I reira, ka karakia ngā tāngata i runga i te āhua o ngā karakia Karaitiana. I ētahi wā, ka haka ngā tāngata kia tino takatakahia ngā kikinotanga ki raro. No konei te tikanga takahi whare. Heoi anō, ko te mea nui kia karakiatia te whare kia kaua tētahi wairua kino e poke i te whānau, e noho rā ki roto i taua whare.
>
> Ko ngā kākahu o te tangata kua mate me horoi kia mā, ka karakiatia, ā, ka hoatu ki te whānau. Ko te mea nui kaua e waiho ōna tapu kia takoto kau noa ki roto i te whare.[109]

Nā, i te tangihanga, ka tono ētahi o ngā manuhiri kia haria te mate o te tūpāpaku ki to rātau nā takiwā. Ā te wā e whakaritea ai, ka haere te iwi kāinga ki te hari i te mate o te tūpāpaku rā. Ko ēnei tū haere ka kiia he hari mate, he kawe mate, he mau mate rānei. He rite tonu tēnei tikanga ki te tangihanga, engari ko te tūpāpaku kāre i reira ā tinana, engari ā wairua noa iho. E kī ana hoki o tātau tīpuna kotahi noaiho te huarahi e ea ai a aituā: 'Ko te roimata i heke, ko te hūpe i whiua ki te marae, ka ea a aituā.' Ko te tangihanga me ana tikanga me kaha tonu tātau kia mau. Ko te tumanako kia kore tēnei tikanga e ngaro atu i waenganui i a ngāi tātau.

[109] Barlow, C., 1991, *Tikanga Whakaaro: Key Concepts in Māori Culture*, Oxford University Press, Auckland, p.119.

Anei tā Kāretu kōrero hei whakaoti i tēnei wāhanga mo te tangihanga. He tino tika nei tana kōrero:

> Ki te wareware i a tātau tēnei tikanga ā tātau, arā, te tangi ki ō tātau tūpāpaku, kātahi tō tātau Māoritanga ka ngaro atu i te mata o te whenua ki te pō, oti atu.[110]

Hei whakakapi ake i ēnei kōrero me kī pēnei. Kāre kei konei katoa ngā kōrero e papa ai ngā kōrero mo te kawa o te marae. He kawenata kōrero tonu tōna rite. Ko te mea noa e hiahia ana au ki te whakaatu ko te āhua o ētahi o ngā tikanga, ko ētahi o ngā whakamārama e puea ake ai, e pūawai ake ai tēnei momo reo rangatira o tātau i runga marae ka hua nei te wānanga, ka hua hoki te wānanga o te waiata. Na te mea me tohunga ngā mahi ki runga marae ka riro mā te reo Māori hei whakakake ki te taumata whakahirahira. Koia noa te anga o ēnei rārangi kōrero. Kua tae tēnei i te wā ki te whakawhānui ake i ngā kōrero o te kawa o te marae, hei mārau atu ki te hā o te hua o te wānanga o te ao Māori, hei tuakiri whakaaro whakapakari i te reo kōrero te rerenga kōrero o te waiata. Ko te hunga i pakeke mai i tēnei āhuatanga kei te mau i ngā mahi, i taua momo reo. Ko te kākaho hei here atu ki te reo o te kawa o te marae, ko te reo o te hua wānanga o te waiata hei hoa haere whakamua mo ēnei tikanga e pā ana ki te marae.

He taonga te reo

Ki te pakeke ake te tamaiti i roto i te tana whānau, hapū, i tana iwi kei kona ka ara mai ngā kōrero o nehe, ngā pakiwaitara, ngā tikanga, ngā mahi a Rehia ngā āhuatanga katoa o tōna nei wā, tae atu ki ngā kōrero me ahu pēhea te tomo whakamua i roto i ngā rā. Ko ngā mātua, ko pāpā me māmā, ko te whare tēnā, ko te kuia ko te koroua tēnā, ko te matua kēkē, ko ngā tuāhine\tungāne\tūākana\tāina, kapa haka tēnā, ko te karakia tēnā, ko te tākara hākinakina tēnā, ko te Ahurei tēnā, ko te kawa o te marae tēnā, ko te moana tēnā, ko te ngāherehere tēnā, ko te pūoro tēnā, ko te mahi toi tēnā. Ko te kanohi kitea tēnā. He wā anō ka koa te ngākau, he wā anō ka pouri te ngākau. Kua mau nei hoki ētahi o ngā

[110]Kāretu, T., 1984, op. cit. p. 24.

aupiki, me ngā auheke te ara matua i runga i te whakaaratanga mai a te tokotoru nei, te whānau, te hapū, te iwi. Ko tēnei rā te pūtahitanga o te whakaaro te kunenga e rapua nei te hua o te wānanga, ka hua ko te waiata i roto i te kungena:

Nā te kunenga ko te pupuke
Nā te pupuke, ko te hihiri
Nā te hihiri, ko te mahara
Nā te mahara, ko te hinengaro
Nā te hinengaro, ko te tūmanako.[111]

Ka tākina ko te karakia whakahuahua hei anga i te au o te ao, hei tūhonohono mai i te tuanui o te whare, me ōna kaupapa ki te ao whānui e hīkoi whakamua ai te mokopuna, tamaiti mo āpōpō i te mea ko te tīpuna whare, me te wairua o taua whare i heke mai i ngā tīpuna, he whare tapu, he whare whakawhanaunga e here ana i te rangi me ōna oha katoa. I konei hoki ka noho ohooho te auahatanga i roto i ngā mahi, i te anga waihanga o tōna nei ao. Kua tuwhera te tatau o te whare titiro ki waho, kia māro ai, kia pakeke te titiro. Inā tēnei karakia hei tuku i taua tamaiti mai i tōnā tīpuna whare e hua ai tana wānanga:

Uira mai te ūrae,
Kohere mai, kōhera e tōku whare,
I whakatupuria mai i Aurora i Manuongaonga,
Ē ongaonga iho ana i runga o te rangi,
Ē ru te kohu e!
He kohu whenua,
Haere rā Tāne, te mutunga mai o te rangi,
Hoki mai rā Tāne kia kite koe,
I te pito o taua whare,
Tukua e maihi he maihi raurenga,
No tua no whao no Rākeiora,

[111] Te pukapuka karakia a Te Karauna Whakamoe, 1985.

Humehume te māro,
Ko waiarata nui,
Ko te mano a Tāne,
Ka ngarue mai ko Hotu,
Kia whakauruora ko te kawa tapu,
Kia whakauruora ko te kawa a Tāne
Tākina te kāwai taurā,
Whatu ruhituhi whatu tatakina,
Te kāwai taki whare,
Whare tū ruhiruhi,
Whati tatakina te kawa a Tangaroa,
Urumia e Tāne-iho,
E Tāne-tuturangi,
E Tāne-hāhārangi,
E Tāne-kapurangi ,
E Tāne te waiora,
Hara mai te toki
Haumi ē, hui ē tāiki ē![112]

Ko te huarahi me āhukahuka te titiro ki ēnei uarā ka tika hei ahu whakamua i te reo kia noho pū tonu ai ki runga i te mata o tēnei whenua ki te tīpuna whare ko te kawa o te marae. Ko ngā waiaro, ko ngā wānanga i puea ake i ngā kaupapa kua whakarārangitia atu nei te pātaka iringa kōrero o te hua o te wānanga o te waiata. Ko ēnei waiaro, wānanga, pukenga, mōhitanga, pūmanawa i poipoitia mai i roto i ngā whakatakotoranga nei o te whare kōrero. Ae! Mā ēnei tohutohu e ū ai te whakapono he taonga to tātau reo ki te whakamārama i te āhua kei a tātau nei. Kāre anō te aronga tawhito kia makere atu, kaua e tukua ēnei o ngā whare kōrero kia papahoro ki raro. Ki te papahoro tētahi o ngā kaupapa

[112] Pukapuka a te whānau, nā Tuhitare Hēmi, 1928.

e kōrerotia nei i roto i tēnei ūpoko ka noho mokemoke ērā o ngā kaupapa, ngā kaupeka kōrero o te hua o te wānanga hāngai ana ki te waiata.

Tae atu hoki ki te wā tonu kei o tātau pakeke hei kōrero i te wā i a rātau. Ko taku whakaaro e pēnei ana me noho tonu te āhua tirohanga Māori hei wāhi e hua ai te titiro whakamua, te anga kōrero, ki ngā pukenga katoa hei kaupapa ako, hei kaupapa whakaoreore whakaaro. Me noho pūmau, me whakamahi aua ariā hei whakaritenga hononga e hua ai te pai, te rangatiratanga o te hā o te wānanga Māori. Me whakaaro ki te tangata Māori, me te āhua i hangaia ai tōna whare i roto i ngā whare Māori ka kitea nei ngā taonga Māori. Heoi anō he aha te tikanga o ēnei kōrero ki te waiata?

He wāhanga nui rā te waiata i tēnei ki te mea ka waiatatia ana he waiata hei whakatutuki i ngā kaupapa kua kōrerotia nei, koia tēnā te rākau tawhiti a Tāne kua whakaūtia mai, kua whakaoratia mai nei. E whakapae ana au mehe i pakeke mai te tangata me ngā kaupapa o te kawa o te marae, koina te whare kōrero, kātahi ka tāpiri atu ngā kaupapa rangahau i ngā kōrero a te iwi kei kona ka puta ngā taumata e whākanakana mai rā. Ka tāpiri atu ko te waiata.

Kua tōia mai te kupenga ki uta, kua rarautia mehe he ika kei roto. Ko te kaipupuri ngātahi i tēnei kupenga ko tō tātau reo rangatira. He aha koia te ika kei roto? Anei, he 'ika i te ati' e tātai ana i ngā whenua, i ngā rangatira, i ngā kura, i ngā parekura, i te awa, i ngā raorao, i ngā hīkoitanga a ngā tīpuna kia noho ēnei kōrero hei wāhi i te kaupapa kōrero. Mā ēnei kōrero e whakatere te tamaiti, te mokopuna ki tāna e manakotia ana e hua ai te wānanga o te waiata ka here tūmatanui ki te kawa o te marae ki te wānanga ki te tangata tonu.

I a mātau i ngā wānanga a Te Rangihau ka hiitia ake te waiata a Te Kooti i te mutunga o ana kauhau. Kātahi mātau ka whakakitea ki ngā momo pukenga katoa o te Te Rangihau mo te whakawana mai i te waiata. Anei ētahi o aua momo pukenga ōna:

Ko te whakaaturanga momo reo, te reo ataata, te manawaroa o te reo, te maioha o te reo, te apakura o te reo. Te motumotu mai o te rere o te kupu. Te whakaitaita mai o te kanohi, te hāngai tonu ki ngā kupu, ki ngā whakaaro. Te ura mai o ngā momo whakaaturanga o te tinana, te tū, te maranga mai o te uma, ngā kanohi, te maro o ngā ringa, te papaki o ngā ringa ki ngā waewae, te kori o tōna tinana. Ānō nei he manu ngangahu e tītaka kau ana i te ata. Ahakoa tana tū kawau māro mai, wana ana te rere mai o tōna wairua i roto i a ia, tāpiri atu ki te waiata. Haere tonu nei ana pukenga, te takahi o te waewae, te aroarowhāki o ngā ringa, te pūkana, te pīkarikari o te kanohi, te hiki o ngā tūkemata me te matarae, te tū kia riri, mai i te ūpoko ki ngā rekereke rāno. Ko tana kanohi e whakaatu pēnei mai ana:

> Haere mai tātau ki tēnei o ngā taonga tuku iho a ō tātau tīpuna, tūtū mai koutou.[113]
>
> *Ko te mana, tuatahi ko te Tiriti o Waitangi,*
> *Ko te mana, tuarua ko te kooti whenua,*
> *Ko te mana, tuatoru ko te mana motuhake*
> *Ka kiia, i reira ko Te Rohe Pōtae o Tūhoe...*[114]

Hei whakapūmau i tēnei ūpoko kōrero ki te kōrero a Te Rangihau 'Hokia ki o maunga' ko tērā ko te mata kōrero o nehe hei whakawātea i te haere o ngā paetara kōrero o tuawhakarere koia ēnei ko ngā rerenga kōrero ka hāngai ki ngā waiata ō namata e whakaara mai nei i Te Ūrewera i a Tūhoe whenua, Tūhoe tangata, te hua o te wānanga o te pono o te whenua, kia kite noa atu tātau i te mata o te hua o te wānanga kia titiro iho iho ki te aitanga a Tūhoe-Pōtiki. E kore e mau te wairua o te waiata mehe kāore i te mau te kōrero a Te Rangihau e kī rā ia 'Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o

[113] Tūhoe Wānanga, Tama ki Hikurangi marae, Waiōhau, 1985.

[114] I ngā hui Kura Wānanga a Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau ka hiitia ake te waiata nei 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika', hei whakauru i te wairua whakaoho, whakawana ki roto i ana kauhau.

Tawhirimātea' Tērā te kōmaru o te kohu e hiki mai ana i Kāpu-te-Rangi ki Huiarau. Inā tēnei karakia:

Tēnei ka whakaarorangi ka noho, kāti rā te whakakeke noa!
E rua nei aku ringa, te tuki te tāheke te kaunga, te mata ariki o te wai!
Te āki kau ana mai tēnā, te whare whanaunga tangata,
Ōhinemataroa!
Pēhea rā, Ngamāhanga a Taneātua, ko te ao uru ki Kānihi, ki Ōhora!
Ka riro te karanga ki Te Rewatū kei runga te papatāhuaroa te taonga i tuku iho!
Te pū rakau kei Ōkōhao, kia tūtakina ki te rangi ko Raorao
Whakamātau ki Pūkawa tonu te papa o tōku whare ko Te Ranga-ā-te-Pihi,
ko Te Ranga-ā-te-Pihi hei mata koikoi mo te arero e!
Kei ō mātua e tū nei ki Toketēhua, ko Waikēkereao, tāhuna ki uta, i tāhuna ki te ata, ka huaina ko Kawekawe ka taki noa ko Te Hūa, ko Te Hūa whakaara tonu te aka o te tikanga ko Waerore!
Whakangaro atu ana ki te rua, Ōruakōrau,
Ōruakōrau te uru whenua ē!
Te mata o te ruru e tangi ki Ōtenuku, te mata o te ruru e tangi ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki
Te pō e mau ai ngā manu mātai e takoto ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki ki Te Tapuwae!
Ka hiki koi whakaara rawa
Whakaniwha Te Ōkiwa e māene, e haukoti nei ki tōku kiri!
Ko Hāpai-ariki, ko Whakarewa-i-te-rangi, ko Poutini,
Te Pō-tū-mai, ko Te Puke, ko Te Rake,
ko Tikitiki, i a Hape!
Ko Rāwaho ko Tamarau, ko Te Pipi, Te Koata, ko Tama-ā-mutu,
ko Whetu-roa, Te Kapo o te Rangi, te ewe o te whenua tēnei e tangi kautia nei, ko Tahatū-o-te-Ao, whakaara rawa ki te maihi o Te Poho o Tahatū-o-te-Ao

E māungu atu ana, tītaka kau ana ngā pikikōtuku i te pū ao o te ata tū!
Ko te wharanui e rangaranga noa ana kia Ngāti Koura, kia kui
Kūmara
Ē kui Kūmara tēnei te whare i moe ai au
Kia moe atu au ki te whare kino i te marae o Tūmatauenga
Tītī rere pō kia rere ao! Tau atu ana ko Waikare rā
Ē rukuhia e koe te ruku ā te kawau kia puea ake ana ko Haumapuhia, e kō kō ia e
arā ē!

ŪPOKO TUATORU

'Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,
moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō'

Kupu Whakataki

Ko tēnei ūpoko kōrero he whakarāpopoto i ngā kōrero ō namata, ngā kōrero tuku iho mo ngā tīpuna i pae ki Te Ūrewera ki Te moana-ā-Toi tae atu hoki ki te wānanga matawhenua o te ngāherehere o ngā hua o Te Ūrewera me te āhua i tau ai tēnā hapū, tēnā hapū ki tēnā takiwā o Te Ūrewera. He mea tika anō hoki kia whakahokia ngā kōrero ki ērā hapū pēnei i a Te Hapuoneone, i a Pōtiki, i a Te Whakatāne ki Ngā Tauira, me ngā kōrero mo Te Maunga rāua tahi ko Hinepūkohurangi.

Kua pae noa atu hoki ēnei hapū ēnei tipua ki ngā whenua o tēnei takiwā o Te Ūrewera me Te moana-ā-Toi i mua rawa atu i te ūnga mai o te waka o Mātaatua. Ko te huarahi tēnei hei whakatairanga, hei whakatūāpapa i te tāhū tuakiri o ētahi o ngā kōrero mo te wāhi e mohiotia nei i ēnei rā ko Te Ūrewera. Kia mahu rā ēnei titiro, ēnei whakaaturanga kōrero, ka whakaeke atu ai ki te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga roa ko ngā waiata tawhito a Tūhoe i ahu mai i te papa whenua, i te whenua tipu. He mea tika kē anō ki te tīmata i ngā kōrero i te hunga i tipu ake i te oneone, i heke iho i te rangi ka hua nei te wānanga ka oti nei he waiata. I puta ai te whakaaro, te wairua o ngā kōrero i mua atu i tēnei ūpoko he tika anō ki te titiro whakamuri kia kitea ai i ahu mai ngā kōrero mo ngā waiata i hea. Nā koia tēnā te hautō o tēnei ūpoko kōrero. Koia rā ngā kōrero hei pūtahi whakamau atu kia hāngai ai hoki ki te kawa o te marae o Tūhoe.

Heoi kāre kei konei katoa ngā kōrero mo ngā hapū, me ngā kōrero tonu mo Te Ūrewera. Ko te āhua kē o tēnei ūpoko ko te tātari haere i ētahi o aua kōrero nei hei whakaatu i te āhua i tau ai ngā tīpuna ki runga i te mata o tēnei whenua. Ko ngā rārangi kōrero mo tēnei ūpoko kōrero mo ngā tīpuna i mua i te taenga mai o Mātaatua waka ka tikina atu i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi. Ko te tangata nei a Te Peehi, i warea, i kakama ki te whakakao i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ngā hapū, ki te āhua o te noho o ngā tāngata o Te Ūrewera. I noho ai a Te Peehi mai i te tau 1895 tae atu ki te tau 1906 ki roto i te uru kōrero o ngā rangatira

i aua tau. Ko ngā kaituku i te kupu kōrero ki a ia ko ērā o ngā rangatira tīpuna e mau tonu nei ngā matamata kōrero mo rātau ki a Tūhoe i ēnei rā:

ko Tūtakangahau, o Ngā Pōtiki
ko Paitini Wī Tāpeka, o Ngāti Maru
ko Tamarau Waiari, o Ngāti Koura
ko Rewi Rangiamio, o Ngāti Manawa
ko Hāmiora Pio, o Ngāti Awa
ko Himiona Tikitū, o Ngā Maihi.[115]

Tae atu hoki ki ētahi pēnei i a Erueti Te Maikōha me te maha noa atu o te tangata. Kei te pukapuka a Te Peehi e mohio whānuitia ana ko *Tūhoe*, *Children of the Mist*, aua kōrero e takoto ana, he mea tā tuatahi e te *Polynesian Society* i te tau 1922. E rua ana pukapuka i whakaputatia. Ko te pukapuka tuatahi he whakakao o ngā kōrero o te ao kōhatu, pēnei i ngā pakanga, kōrero takiwā, kōrero mo ngā rangatira, kōrero hapū, kōrero pakiwaitara, kōrero i ngā momo pūrākau. Ko te pukapuka tuarua he whakarārangi haere, he tūhono haere i ngā whakapapa o Tūhoe mai i ērā tangata whenua i pae tuatahi nei ki te one matua o te whenua a Te tini-ā-Toi, Hapuoneone, i a Pōtiki, i a Te Whakatāne me ngā Tauira, tae atu hoki ki ngā hapū mai i te wā i ū ai te waka o Mātaatua. Tirohia te māhere tuatahi (Genealogical Table 1) o te pukapuka a Te Peehi ka kitea te whakatau haere o ngā tīpuna mai i a Tangaroa-i-te-rupete. Pau noa te ata, te pō e whai haere ana i ngā whakapapa o aua tīpuna i whakakaotia e ia.[116]

Whāia i roto i aua tau e noho rā a Te Peehi ki roto o Te Ūrewera, he maha tonu anō ētahi atu kaupapa i whakarewatia mai e ia kei roto i te maha o ētahi atu o ngā pukapuka nāna

[115] Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist,* Wāhanga 1, Fourth edition, A.H. & A.W. Reed, Wellington, p. 5.

[116] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 10.

anō i tātari e mau ana aua kōrero. E whitu, neke, atu rānei te nui o aua pukapuka nei, anei aua pukapuka, The Stone Impliments of the Māori, Māori Agriculture, Māori Storehouses and Kindred Structures, Fishing Methods and Devices of the Māori, The Māori Canoe, Games and Pastimes of the Māori, The Māori Pā. Mehe te tangata ki te āta ketuketu haere i ngā whārangi o aua pukapuka nei kei kona ētahi o ngā kōrero he mea tiki atu e Te Peehi i te wā i a ia e noho ana ki roto i a Tūhoe-Te Ūrewera i aua tau 1895 ki te 1906 e hua ai te anga wānanga.

Nō reira, ko te tāhu whakapuaki o ēnei kōrero ka whakawhirinaki atu ki ētahi o aua tuhituhi a Te Peehi, ahakoa e mohiotia ana he maha ngā kaituhi o muri mai, Pākehā mai, Māori mai kāre i whakaae ki te āhua o tana whakatakoto haere i ana kōrero, pērā anō hoki te āhua o te rahi o Tūhoe kaumātua i ēnei rā, tae atu hoki ki āu tonu nei. Engari kia ahatia? He pai kē ake te tīmata i tētahi wāhi i te kore noa iho. I roto i aua kōrero ka kitea te whakaparahako o tana momo tuhi, whakahua i te iwi Māori he keretao: koia rā te tuhi a ngā Pākehā i te iwi Māori i tērā atu rau tau. Ānō nei kua kua tomokanga kē atu te iwi ki roto i te whare pakoko, hei mātaki noa. Inā te kōrero a E. Stokes, J. Milroy me H. Melbourne e pēnei ana:

> Ko te tangata nei a Te Peehi e mau kaha ana ki te whakaaro o te tipu ahurea o te tangata me tana hiahia anō hoki ki te kōkiri whakamua i te wairua o tā te Pākehā waihanga kōrero. Ahakoa tēnei i te wā i a ia, e whakapono ana ia kei te mau tonu i a Tūhoe ōna tikanga, kare i pērā rawa i ētahi atu o ngā iwi i hohoro tahi ki raro i te tikanga Pākehā. Kua oti noa atu te ōati me kōkiri ngātahi ngā iwi i raro i te maru o te Pākehā, [pēnei hoki tā Te Peehi whakaaro] nā reira e whakapono ana ia he hua tonu i whakakaotia ai ēnei kōrero hei whakaakoranga i te ao o neherā ki te ao whānui, waiho ake nei a Tūhoe [117]

[117] Stokes, E., J Wharehuia Milroy, H Melbourne, 1986, Te Ūrewera ngā iwi te whenua te Ngāhere; People, Land and Forests of Te Ūrewera, University of Waikato, Hamilton, p. 32.

Ahakoa te maha o ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi, kei te mau tonu te whakaaro kāre tonu i tino aro, i tino hāngai ētahi o ana tuhinga ki tā ngā kaikōrero i tuku ai ki a ia. I te mea hoki ko te reo Māori i te wā i o tātau tīpuna he rerekē anō i te reo e kōrerotia nei e tātau i ēnei rā. Me pēhea rā e tino mau ai i a Te Peehi te iho, te hā hei here tumutumu, hei here whakarae i te whakaaro ki te matire o te kaupapa. Tuarua me te mataku anō o aua kaumātua i tuku kōrero nei kei makere atu te mauri tū o te whakaaro, ngaro noa o rātau nei mana.

Ki āu nei kāre i taea e Te Peehi te iho, te tuakiri ki te tūhono ki ngā whakapapa o ngā hapū i roto i te rohe o Tūhoe i taua wā i a ia. I pēnei anō hoki te takoto o te kōrero o a Tūhoe wānanga: i te tau 1971 ki Ruatāhuna, 1985 ki Tama ki Hikurangi, Waiōhau, ki Piripari, te Waimana e whakahe ana ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe me ētahi o ngā rangatahi pēnei i āu nei ki ngā kōrero a Te Peehi.

Mahue nei te whai a Te Peehi i te tāhū o ngā kōrero ō namata mo te tuakiri o Tūhoe ka whāia kētia e ia ko te kōrero e taea ana e ia, e tōna kotahi te whakatinana. Ko ngā kōrero e whai ana i te hekenga o ngā waka me ngā kōrero paki nāna anō i wehewehe haere i runga anō i tāna hiahia, i tāna i whakaaro ai. Kāore i tōputia e ia kia noho hāngai ki te kōrero a te hapū, a te iwi rānei.[118] Ko tāna i kite ai, kia whakanohoia aua kōrero ki roto i te wāhanga kōrero pakiwaitara (titiro ki te whārangi 742 o te pukapuka *Tūhoe*). Kāre rawa tēnei āhuatanga i eke ki tā te iwi hiahia. Ko ngā pakanga, me ngā parekura nui noa i whāia e ia hei rārangi whakaaro noa iho. I roto i ngā Hui Wānanga a Tūhoe (1971, 1985) anei kē te whakaaro kia noho ngātahi mai aua kōrero mo ngā pakanga, ngā parekura me ngā kōrero tuku iho o te whānau marama, ngā whetu, me te ngā Rangi-Tūhāhā ki te wāhi kotahi. Pērā anō hoki te kōrero i puta i a Te Karauna Whakamoe mo ngā whakapapa i kōrero mai ki au i te tau 1984:

[118] Tūhoe Wānanga, Ōwhakatoro marae, 1985 and Sissions, J., *Te Waimana: The Spring of Mana,* Tūhoe History and Colonial Encounter, Dunedin, University of Otago Press, 1991, p. 6.

> Tēnā tāua titiro ki tēnei o aku pukapuka whakapapa ko tā Te Peehi kōrero mo te whakapapa o Ruapani e whakaatu ana i heke mai a Ruapani i a Hau nō Ngai Tauira, me tētahi anō mai i a Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te whakaaro i heke mai a Ruapani i a Māhu-tāpoa-nui. Ki āu kei te hē tēnei i te mea kāre i tau tēnei āhuatanga ki runga i ngā kōrero tuku iho mō Tūhoe me Ngāti Ruapani.[119]

Inā hoki ki ērā tau (1895-1906) i te wā i a Te Peehi e whakakao haere ana i ngā kōrero tuku iho, he wā tino uaua tēnei mo Tūhoe i te mea kua whakamutu haere ngā whakawhiu kikino o taua wā a te kāwanatanga ki a Tūhoe, kua murua ngā whenua, kua patupatua te iwi, kua wāwāhitia ngā pā, ngā kāinga. Kua whakaeketia a Tūhoe e ngā momo mate urutā tae atu ki ngā ture kāwanatanga e whata haere ana i te motu. Kātahi rawa atu ka tino kōkuhu atu te iwi ki roto i te wharemate, i te whare pouri. I mua atu hoki i whakatū e Tūhoe te Te Whitu Tekau hei porowini, hei aukati i ana whenua mai i te hunga tauhokohoko e kaiā mai ana ki ngā whenua. I noho ai te iwi i runga i tēnei kotahitanga i te Te Whitu Tekau hei pupuri i te mana motuhake, i te rangatiratanga o ōna whenua kei te toe.

Nā, whai muri tonu mai ko tā Te Peehi kaupapa e whakakao ana i ngā kōrero nei. E niwha tonu ana, e noho wehi tonu ana te iwi ki ngā whiu a te kāwanatanga mo ana whenua kua murua nei me ngā kaupapa rangatiratanga a te iwi kua memeha ka whakaeke mai ko te pene rākau whakatakahuri kōrero mai i te ārero matua o Tūhoe ki tā Te Peehi e hiahia ai.

Mai anō ngā kōrero a Te Peehi, e whakaarikarika nei i te iwi ki te āhua o te takoto o ngā kupu whakamārama i te mea, nā te tangata kotahi i hao aua kōrero, kātahi ka tuhia i runga anō i te ārero kotahi, i te whakaaro rerekē o te ngao. Tuarua he mea tiki atu ngā kōrero mai i te tāne anake, kāore i uru atu he whakaaro o ngā wāhine o Tūhoe o taua wā. Ka aha rā ngā kōrero mo Tūhoe mehe he wahine anō i whai whakaaro ki ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi?

[119] Te pukapuka whakapapa a Te Karauna Whakamoe. Papa-i-ōea, 1984.

Heoi, me pēnei te kōrero: koia nei te āhua o te maha o ngā kaituhi i tērā atu rau tau me te tīmatanga o tēnei rau tau, i pēnei rawa ai tā rātau whakatakoto i te kupu kōrero e pā ana ki ngā nekeneke a o tātau tīpuna. He iwi manene kē hoki tātau i roto i a rātau tirohanga, hei rangahau, hei tātari haere pēnei i te hipi nei. Ko Cowan [120]anō tētahi, pēnā anō te takoto o ngā kupu kōrero ki wa Te Peehi. Ki te tirohia ngā momo tuhituhi o aua tau kikino nei i te wā i a Te Peehi, Cowan mā ka mohio ai tātau ko ngā kupu, ko ngā kōrero ka tuhia e rāua, e rātau mā kei te tahataha noa o te matū o te kōrero e au ana te haere. Kāre kē he painga o tēnei mahi. Me huri pēhea tātau mena tātau i te pirangi ki te whakakao mai i ngā kōrero o mua. Pērā ano hoki te takoto o te kōrero ki roto i ngā tuhituhi o ngā pukapuka o te kooti whenua Māori. Tērā o ngā wetaweta i hanga nei, i whakatakoto ture hei tango i ngā whenua.[121]

Ko ētahi o ngā kōrero he mea tiki atu anō e au i roto i ngā tuhituhi a tau a te kāwanatanga arā ngā *Appendices to the Journal of the House of Representatives.* He tino rerekē te takoto o ngā tuhituhi ki konei i te mea i tuhia e te hunga tāwai i te Māori. Kei konei e takoto ana ētahi kōrero whakatamariki i a tāua te Māori. He maha anō hoki o aua kōrero nei kāre anō kia āta ketuketutia i runga anō i tā te iwi waihanga kōrero. Ahakoa ēnei kōrero aku i whakawhirinaki tonu atu au ki aua momo tuhituhi nei. Wā Te Peehi, a Cowan, te kooti whenua Māori, me ngā tuhituhi o te whare pāremata tae atu hoki ki te maha o ngā kaituhi Pākehā i te mea he mea āta tātari haere e au aua kōrero nei ki aku whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro i roto i ngā tau. Koia nei pea te kaupapa o te rangahau nē!

Nō reira ahakoa he hinengaro Pākehā ērā, e tātari tonu ana au a rātau kōrero kātahi ka whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro haere ki roto i wā te iwi kōrero. I roto i ngā tuhituhi kooti whenua Māori i rangahautia e au ētahi o aua kōrero na ōku tīpuna tonu i whakatau ki te

[120] Cowan, J., 1911, The Advantages of Kimble Kent, Whitcomb & Tombs, Wellington, 1923, *The New Zealand Wars,* Vols I &II Government Printer, Wellington.

[121] Williams, D., 1999, *Te Kooti Tango Whenua: The Native Land Court 1864-1909,* Huia Publishers, Wellington, New Zealand, pp. 63-85.

kooti whenua Māori pēnei i a Tamarau Waiari mo Kōmihana Kaitirotiro Take whenua in Te Ūrewera 1899-1907) me nā tuhituhi a Wī Patene Taranui (Ms) (Volume 3 Documenet Bank) me te maha noa atu o ngā tuhituhi na te ngākau Māori i whakatakoto, tae atu hoki ki wā Te Peehi, Cowan rātau katoa o taua wā, taua rau tau.
I kitea hoki e au ētahi o ngā tuhituhi a taku tipuna koroua a Tuhitāre Hēmi 1921 e whakahe ana ia ki te kōmihana i whakahuatia nei e au ki runga ake nei mo tā rātau whakatakoto, te roherohe o ngā whenua. Kāti he maha ngā kōrero kei aua pukapuka nei e takoto ana. Ko taku hiahia i roto i ngā tau nei ki te whakatū kaupapa rangahau whānui mā Tūhoe ka whātoro atu i aua pukenga kōrero nei hei tuku kōrero ki ngā whakatipuranga kei te ara ake.

He tuarua ētahi o ngā kōrero, engari ko ētahi no roto mai i ngā wānanga a Tūhoe me ētahi o ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe nāku i uiui i roto i ngā tau. Kāre e mihi ka mahue he kōrero i te mea kua matemate noa atu te nuinga o ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe matatau ki ngā kōrero ō namata, heoi he wā anō ka whakawhirinaki haere ki aua kōrero tuarua nei tae atu hoki ki ngā tuhituhi o roto i te kooti whenua Māori. I ēnei rā nei kei te hē tonu anō te roherohe o ētahi o ngā whenua. Ko taku tipuna koroua a Tuhitaare Hēmi tonu tētahi i tuku i tana āpitihanga whakahē ki te kooti whenua 1921 e whakataetae ana i te hunga kua whakanohoia ki runga i tētahi whenua kāre nei rātau i whai pāna ki taua whenua.[122]

Ko te raruraru o te whai atu i ngā kōrero a Te Peehi, a Cowan me ngā tuhituhi kua whakakaotia e ngā tuhituhi o te kooti whenua Māori i te mea na te taringa, hinengaro Pākehā ēnei kōrero i whakarite i tuhi ka mahue tā te Māori kura whakangungu i te iho o te kupu kōrero. He nui tonu anō ngā wā i āu e rangahau ana e kite ai au i ngā tuhituhi Pākehā kua hōha au he whakaparahako no te āhua tuhi mo tāua te iwi Māori. Heoi anō hoki i kitea e au ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi ki roto i Te Whare Pukapuka a Arekahānara Huri Pūru kei roto tonu anō i te reo Māori aua kōrero nei. He wā ano kei te hoki atu au ki te

[122] Pepa motuhake e mau ana i te kaituhi. (Private papers held by writer).

wherawhera i aua kōrero nei. He maha ngā waiata, ngā momo kōrero i whakakaotia e Te Peehi mai i ana tau kei roto i a Tūhoe e noho ana kāre i whakaputatia ki ana tuhituhi e mohiotia nei e tātau i ēnei rā. I kōrero rā au he kaupapa rangahau whānui kei konei hei mahi mā tētahi kairangahau o Tūhoe.

Te Ūrewera

Ko te matua ia o te kōrero mo ngā hapū me nga iwi o Tūhoe i heke mai anō hoki i te wāhi kotahi mai i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Kei te mārama te takoto o tēnei heke kei roto i te pukapuka whakapapa a te whānau engari na runga i ngā here a te whānau, kāre e taea te whakaatu ki konei kia noho tonu ai te iho o aua whakapapa ki te whānau, ki te hapū hoki. Kei roto i ngā wānanga a marae te wāhi tika hei whakatakoto i aua kōrero nei.

Nā ka kōrero te tangata mo Te Ūrewera ka kōrero koe mo Tūhoe koia tēnā te pūmau o te kōrero whare karangaranga rua. E whai mana ana ki roto i te whatumanawa o Tūhoe ēnei whakataunga kōrero. He kōrero rā mo te wāhi kotahi, mo te tangata kotahi. Inā hoki rā, koia tonu anō te rerenga kōrero, te whakahua a Tūhoe i ana whenua i tana takiwā i ēnei rā ko Te Ūrewera.[123] No reira ko te pātai tuatahi kē, nōhea tēnei ingoa a Te Ūrewera? Me tiki atu e au ko tā Pou Tēmara whakamārama hei whakapuare i ngā kōrero, mo Te Ūrewera:

Nā Murukareke ka whaihua te ingoa nei a Te Ūrewera. E ai ki tā Te Peehi, (1925: 254) i wera te ure o Murukareke i a ia e noho ana i te taha o tana ahi kōpae i Pūtauaki. Ko te mahi a te koroua nei he whakataha i ngā korakora e pake ana i tana ahi. He aha rā, ka hipa tētahi o ngā korakora nei i tana rākau, ka tau ki runga i tōna ure, ka wera.[124]

[123] Tūhoe Wānanga, 1985, Piripari marae, te Waimana.

[124] Tēmara, P., 1991, *Te Āhua o te Kupu Whakaari,* Unpublished MA thesis, School of Māori Studies, Victoria University, Wellington, pp. 2-5.

Koirā tā Te Peehi kōrero, koira hoki te kōrero e mohio whānuitia ana. Ēngari i roto i te tuhituhi a Pou Tēmara ka kōrerotia tā tēnei hapū a Te Ūrewera kōrero:

> Ko te kōrero e heria ana e Te Ūrewera hapū o Ruatāhuna, ko te ure kē o tōna tāina a Muraanini i wera, he pūremu te take. E noho tahi ana te koroua nei me o rāua whānau i Pūtauaki, ā, he wā kua haere a Murukareke i ana haere whakatū pakanga, kua noho ko Muraanini i te kāinga. Ngaro atu ana kua tae rawa a Muraanini ki te wharepuni o te tūākana, kua wāhi i te taha o te whare kia pai ai hoki te pare mai o te tou o te wahine a Murukareke, ā, kua aitia atu e Muraanini i waho. Kāore hoki e kuhu atu ki roto i te whare, he tapu nō te whare o te tūākana, ā, kāore hoki e puta mai te wahine rā ki waho, i te mea kua herea iho e Murukareke ki te tapu. A kāti, ko te wāhi māmā e kitea iho ana e rāua, ko te ai pēnei. Mehe e kaha ana te hiahia ka kitea he huarahi. Pēnei tonu te tūtaki a te tokorua nei. Engari ka roa te wā, ka taka te mohio kia Murakareke, kei te hangarautia a ia e tana wahine. Heoi ka whakataruna ki te haere i tētahi o ana haere roa, poroporoaki iho ki te wahine, ka haere. Ka tae ki tōna wāhi, ka hokia mai anō, engari he whakamomoka te haere, ā, ka pātata atu ki to rāua wharepuni, kā huna, ka tatari. Ēhara! Ko Muraanini e whakamīrei haere ana. Kotahi atu ki te wharepuni ka wehe i ngā raupō o te paetara, ka mahi i te mahi, arā a Murakareke e mātakitaki atu rā me te hanga i tana utu. Tāria rawatia kia āta mutu, kātahi ka rere a Murukareke ki te huarahi tatari ai ki tana tāina. Huri mai ana, e tū atu ana te tūākana, rere rawa ake kua tau te patu ki te ūpoko. Ka mate ka taphia mai te ure ka whakarērea atu te tinana. Heoi ka haere a Murakareke ki te whakatutuki i tana haere, kei hoki wawe atu ia ka māharahara te wahine.
>
> He wā e ngaro atu ana ka hoki ki te kāinga. Rokohanga atu e tangi ana te iwi me tana wahine. Kātahi ka pātai he aha te take e tangi na koutou, ka kīa atu kua mate a Muraanini. Ka karanga atu a Murakareke kia haere rāua ki te ūhunga ki tōna tāina, engari me mātua here e ia ngā makawe o tāna wahine. Ka whakaae atu te wahine, ka tīmata te heru a te tāne i ngā makawe; ka whakamararatia kātahi ka whakapukepuketia te tikitiki ki te kire, ka nanao iho ki te ure o Muraanini, ka herea atu ki runga. Ko tō rāua haerenga tēnā. Te aro a te wahine rā kua herea atu te ure o Muraanini ki tōna ūpoko.
>
> Ka tae ki te atamira, ka timata te whakaakoako a te iwi. Kua kite hoki rātau i te ure i herea atu rā ki te ūpoko o te wahine a Murakareke. Kua mohio hoki rātau he pūremu te take i mate ai a Muraanini, ā, na te tūākana tonu i whakamate. Ka rongo te wahine rā i ngā kōhimuhimu a te iwi, kātahi ka rere te ringa ki tōna māhunga. Pā ana te ringa ki te ure, mau atu ana te ringa i a Murukareke. Ka wehe te ao i te wahine rā. Whakatika atu a Murakareke ka tahuna te ahi, ka tangohia mai te ure o Maraanini, ka tunua ki te ahi kātahi ka hoatu ki te wahine me te kī anō ki te kore e kainga, ka tiraha a ia i te taha

> o tana tāne pūremu. I kainga e te wahine rā te ure o tana tāne pūremu. Ahakoa i patua e Murukareke ka toia atu ki te taha o Muraanini. Ka ea te hangarautanga o Murukareke.
>
> Koinei te kōrero e heria ana e ngā uri o Murukareke, e Te Ūrewera hapū. Ko taku whakapae na te kino o ēnei kōrero ka matakana a Te Peehi ki te tuhi, i hūnaia rānei te kōrero tika i a ia e noho ana. Kāore hoki he pai ki ngā Pākehā o aua wā o Wikitoria aua momo kōrero. Ahakoa e mohiotia ana he tangata pūmau a Te Peehi ki te rangahau.[125]

Koia nei te āhua ki tā te hapū whakaputa, whakatakoto i ana kōrero. E kitea ai kāre he karo, he wehenga o te kupu kōrero, mārama ana te hua mai o tā te hapū whakapaparanga i ana kōrero. No reira koinei te āhua o te nuinga o ngā kōrero nei e whai ana i te āhua o tā te hapū titiro, whakaputa hei tohutoro i ngā kōrero. Ahakoa anō i roto i ngā wānanga a Tūhoe koia anō te kōrero e whakaputatia ana. He kōrero kē anō tā te hapū, he kōrero kē anō tā Te Peehi mo ngā kōrero o tuawhakarere.

Otirā kāre e noho noa iho te kōrero ki te wāhi kotahi i runga tonu o te āhua o te whakamoe, i te taumau, me te nanao atu i ngā hua o te whenua, me te whakatū i te tatau pounamu, te hohou o te rongo kātahi ka haere whakapae rawa ngā kōrero. Ko te ranaki i te mate o ngā pakanga mo ngā rawa whenua tētahi anō kōrero. Na runga i ēnei āhuatanga katoa ka whai wāhi, ka whai pānga ngā hapū ki te hōparatanga tētahi ki tētahi kia ū. Mai i kōnei ka pakari haere te hapū. Ko te whakaaratanga tēnei o tā te hapū titiro. Ēhara tēnei i te mea kāre te iwi me ngā waka i arā ake, kao! Heoi ko te pūtake tuatahi kē i noho hapū kē te Māori, ā, ko te whakapakari i tā te hapū tumanako te mea tuatahi i whāia atu. I konei ka tipu te whakahoahoa, te whakawhanaunga i runga anō i tā te hapū hiahia hei tautoko i tōna ōranga tonutanga.[126]

[125] Tēmara, P., 1991, op. cit. pp. 2-5.

[126] Belich, T., 1996, *Making People,* Auckland, Penguin Books, pp 83-84.

E mohio pai ana tātau i roto i ngā tau nei, kare rawa te kāwanatanga o tērā atu rau tau me, nāianei hoki i whai atu i te tūāpapa o tā te hapū titiro te whakatakotoranga i te hōhonutanga, i te tino tikanga, te hīranga i ngā kōrero tuku iho o te noho a te hapū Māori. Koia rā tēnei te āhua ki a Tūhoe i tērā atu rau tau e noho pū ana ko roto i Te Ūrewera. E maru ana te noho a te hapū, kāre hoki te Pākehā i tino aro ki tēnei, tae atu ki te whakanoho o te whakapapa hei rauhanga i te noho a te tangata. No reira ko te kōrero i taua wā kei te noho manene a Tūhoe i runga i ana whenua. Ki tā Ballara[127] e kōrero ana ia i te iho, i te tipu mai o tēnei iwi a Tūhoe. E whakaputa ana ia i te whakaaro o te tūāpapa me te mana motuhake i roto i a Tūhoe, e hāngai ana hoki ki ngā kōrero tuku iho, ki ngā kōrero ō namata, ki ngā whakapapa, tae atu ki ngā rohe o tēnā hapū, te rangatira o tēnā hapū. Ko tēnei te āhua o te whare whakawhanaunga. Kua āhua rerekē haere ngā kaituhi Pākehā o nāianei e tuhi nei mo tātau, kua pakeke pea te titiro te whakaaro.

Ko tēnei ūpoko kōrero e taki ana i ngā kōrero ko te hapū kē te tūnga ahurei porihanga ki roto anō i a Tūhoe i ērā wā. Engari kei kona anō te kōrero e mea ana, he wā anō ka whakaara ake ngā hapū nei i roto i te karangatanga a te iwi i roto i ngā mahi kaipakanga. Ahakoa ko te ao hurihuri tēnei kei te noho hāngai tonu ngā kōrero mo te hapū ki roto i te iwi ki roto i ana titiro. Ko te kaupapa ia ko te whai atu i ngā rohe, ki ngā takiwā o Tūhoe. I roto i tēnei rangahau ka hāpaitia ngā kōrero mo ngā tuakiri me ngā paku kōrero mo tēnā hapū, mo tēnā hapū, me te ūnga o te waka o Mātaatua i moe ai i ngā iwi o Hapuoneone ā ka puta ko ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera, tae atu hoki ki ngā iwi i pakanga ai rātau, me ngā rangatira o aua wā.[128]

[127] Ballara, A., 1998, *Iwi: The Dynamics of Māori Tribal Organisation from c 1769 to c 1945,* Wellington, Victoria Unversity Press, p. 290.

[128] Commisson Investigating Land Title in Te Ūrewera 1899-1907.

Te Wānanga Matawhenua

Ko ngā whenua o Tūhoe e mohiotia nei ko Te Ūrewera kei te taha rāwhiti o Te Ika-ā-Māui, i waenganui i te rohe mai i Heretaunga me Te moana-ā-Toi. E kī ana a te Te Peehi i mua ko te rohe tēnei o te iwi o Ngā Pōtiki ā, no muri mai ka moe nei i ngā rangatira o Mātaatua waka ka taka ki raro i te mana, i te rangatiratanga o Tūhoe-tangata:

> Mai i Maungapōhatu whakawhiti atu ki te tipuna awa o Ōhinemataroa, kei kona ko Ngamāhanga, ko ana mātāpuna awa ko Kānihi, rāua tahi ko Ōhora, ka whai atu ki te taha hauāuru ko te au, ko ngā tārua wai o Ōhinemataroa me Rangitāiki awa, haere nei ko ngā pae maunga o Te Ika Whenua-ā–Tamatea. Kei tua mai ki te taha hauāuru ko te tihi o Tarapounamu. Mai reira ka pae te titiro ki te rāwhiti e whakaara ake ana ko Maungataniwhā, whakawhiti i te awa o Waiau, ka whai i ngā pae maunga o Huiarau ki Whakataka, kia karapotitia te toka whakaaea, toka tapu nei a Maungapōhatu.[129]

Nā, ka noho nei ngā hapū o Ngā Pōtiki me ngā hapū o ngā whenua o tua atu i te rohe, ka taka te wā, ka puta whakawaho ka moemoe i a rātau anō ka pae i kona ko te rohe o Te Ūrewera, arā ko Waikaremoana, Te Pāpuni, ko te Waimana, ko Rūātoki me te takiwā o Te Whāiti.[130] Koia tēnei te papa whaitua o ngā whenua o Tūhoe, engari ko ngā whenua o Rūātoki me te Waimana he papatahi te takoto o te whenua. Ko te nuinga anō ō ētahi atu wāhi o Te Ūrewera he pae maunga katoa, he tārua maunga, he ngāherehere, he kōawaawa, he raorao he tāhuna. Iti nei ngā wāhi papatahi, mārakerake. Ko aua whenua, maunga nei koia tēnā te kāinga o te iwi o Ngā Pōtiki. Inā te kōrero a Te Peehi:

> Ko ngā whenua katoa he tokatoka, he pae maunga, he ngāherehere, he kōawaawa, he tāhuna. Paku nei ngā wāhi papatahi pēnei ki Ngamāhanga, arā kei runga i te awa o Ōhinemataroa, he hauora te oneone ki reira, engari he iti noa ēnei wāhi papatahi, ko aua wāhi papatahi nei he eka noa pea te rahi.

[129] Ūrewera National Park Board, 1968, *Handbook to the Ūrewera National Park,* 2nd ed, Hamilton, Ūrewera National Park Board, p. 11, Best, p. 17.

[130] Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe,* op. cit. p.10.

> Kāore he ākau moana e patata ana, tae atu rāno i te wā i riro mai ai a te Waimana me Ōpouriao i roto i ngā pakanga.[131]

Inā anō hoki te kōrero a Webster mo te āhua o te wānanga matawhenua me ngā huarere mo te takiwā o Te Ūrewera.

> Ko ngā pae maunga, ko ngā ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera ka kake ake ki te 1402 mita te teitei. Koia tēnā ko ngā kōawaawa i waenganui i a Te moana-ā-Toi ki te tokerau me Heretaunga ki te tonga...Ko te tāpapa o ngā pae maunga e tohu ana ki te tokerau, ki te tonga (NNE-SSW) i runga i ngā tanukutanga whenua e haere ana kei runga i Te Ūrewera. Ko ngā awa nunui e whai ana i ngā maunga i hangaia i te wā i tanuku ai te whenua, kei nga taha ko ngā kōawaawa, me ngā puna iti, me ngā hīrere. Ki te hīkoi, ki te takahi koe i te whenua he uaua te haere. Ko te maunga tapu o Maungapōhatu-he ātamira toka, me ngā maramara momo toka he momo ahuona (limestone) e kake ake ana ēnei ki te 1372 mita te teitei ki te taha tokerau. Ko te tohu huarere o ngā rangi o Te Ūrewera he mātao rawa i te takurua, he haukū i roto i te tau, he wā anō he kino ngā rangi. I te takurua ka tauria e te hukarere tae atu i te 609 mita te teitei, ā, engari kāre e roa ka rewa te hukarere.[132]

Ka noho pēnei anō hoki te kōrero a Webster, he tino rerekē te āhua o ngā tohu huarere o Te Ūrewera ahakoa i ngā wā e whiti mai ana te rā i tētahi taha o te riu ki Te Ūrewera e karawhiu mai ana te ua. Inā anō tā Webster kōrero:

> He maha tonu ngā rerekētanga o te kaha o te pupuhi o te hau, me te takoto o te hukarere e kitea ai i ngā wāhi tara iti nei. Kei kona tonu koe e pāinaina rā ana me te kore e pupuhi o te hau, kei tētahi atu takiwa he kiromita pea e haukū ana te ngāherehere e tauria ana e te kohu e pūhia ana e te anu mātao, e ngā hau kaha, nunui hoki.[133]

[131] Ibid, p. 8.

[132] Webster, P., 1979, *Rua and the Māori Millennium,* Wellington, Price Milburn for Victoria University Press, pp. 74-76; see also MP Burton, 1996 'Geology of the Ureweras' *Handbook to the Urewera National Park,* 1st ed Hamilton, Urewera National Park Board (cited in Webster) and Department of Lands and Survey, 1983, *Land of The Mist: The story of the Urewera National Park,* Gisborne, Department of Lands and Survey, p. 50.

[133] Webster, P., 1979, op. cit. p. 76.

Na, tēnei āhuatanga hoki, he poupou no ngā pae maunga, ngā toka nunui o ngā kōawaawa, te whāiti o ngā papatahi, te hau tūpuhi e āwhiowhio he mātaotao i mau ai te ito whakawehi o ngā Pākehā ki tēnei whenua ō Te Ūrewera. Koina tonu pea i kore ai te Pākehā i tere ai te takahi, i hiakai atu ai ki aua whenua. Na tēnei āhuatanga hoki i noho noa ai te Pākehā ki te nanao i ngā whenua kei ngā tahataha o Te Ūrewera. Ko Webster anō tēnei:

> I āta tātaritia ngā pā tahito me ngā momo toka e te Historic Places Trust, i roto anō i ngā kōrero ā-waha mo ngā pā tūwatawata ō Tūhoe he mea whakatū ki ngā riu kei raro iho i ngā pae maunga hei whakamarumaru, ā, he papatahi hoki ētahi o aua wāhi hei whakatō kai.[134]

Hāunga tēnei he nui tonu ngā papa kāinga, ngā pā tūwatawata o Tūhoe kei runga i ngā pae maunga e pae haere ana, kia mārama ai te kitea atu o te hunga whakaeke i te wehi. Inā ki te hikoi koe ki te awa o Ōhinemataroa me ētahi atu wāhi ka kitea ngā nohonga pā.
I āu e whai poaka ana, e puhipuhi tia ana i roto i ngā tau, ināianei hoki, he maha tonu aua pā nei i kitea e au. Noho ai au ki aua pā nei. He pērā anō hoki te āhua ki Waikaremoana. Kei ngā tahataha o te moana kei ngā pari teitei kei reira tonu ngā tohu tawhito o ngā pā , me ngā wāhi whakatō kai o aua pā. Ki te haere te tangata ki reira ināianei ka kite tonu koe i te āhua o te takoto o te whenua he papatahi ētahi wāhi, kātahi kei reira hoki onā nei urupā, he wāhi tapu katoa ēnei.[135]
Inā te kāinga, te pā o te kuia nei a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ko Te Mātuaahu kei Waikaremoana. I haere ai au ki te takahi, ki te titiro i taua pā. Kei muri iho e whakaara ake ana ko te pae maunga o Whakaari. Ka uru tonu mai ki roto i a koe te wairua, te ātaahua, te pūtake i noho ngātahi ai a Tūhoe ki tōna whenua tapu. He maha ngā pā, ngā kāinga e whakaatu ana i tēnei āhuatanga me kī rā koia tēnei te urutaonga whanonga o te iwi ō Tūhoe. No reira he whānui, he mā whitiwhiti te noho o ngā kāinga o Tūhoe i roto o Te Ūrewera. He

[134] Titiro ki te māhere whenua Stokes, Milroy, me Melbourne, p. 331.

[135] Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p. 211.

maha tonu anō ētahi kāinga iti noa iho. E ai hoki ki a Te Peehi tuhituhi i mua i te taenga mai o te tāewa i a Te Purewa[136]ki Te Ūrewera he itiiti nei ngā whare i ngā wāhi mārakerake, he koata eka noa te nui o ngā wāhi nohoanga.[137]

I roto i ngā hui wānanga a Tūhoe ka puta te pātai ki a Te Rangihau me ētahi o ngā kaumātua o Tūhoe.

> Tēnā he aha a Tūhoe i tino noho ai, i koko ai ki roto o Te Ūrewera? Ko te whakautu e pēnei ana. Ko te pūtake o te ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera hei whakaruruhau, hei āmai i te hoariri i ngā pakanga. Arā kē a Tūhoe i waho atu rā e noho mai ana i te taku tai moana, kātahi ka whakaeke he pakanga, ka hoki ake ki roto i te ngāherehere amo mai ai. [138]

I puta anō hoki i au ēnei kōrero i roto i te tuhituhi o taku pepa 'Te Awa'.[139] Heoi anō ko te mea nui ka whakatūhia he kāinga ka noho he rangatira hei whakapūmau, hei whakarite i ngā whakahaere. I runga i tēnei noho ka hua te whakaaro, ka tipu ake ngā kōrero paki, ngā kōrero taunahanaha, ka oti nei he waiata. Rokohanga atu ki te rāwaho he whakamataku te āhua o Te Ūrewera, engari ki a Tūhoe he kāinga tuturi mōna hei whakahoki ake i te āio, i te hauora, i te matemateāone. Inā te kōrero a Te Rangihau: Hokia ki o maunga kia pūrea koe e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea.[140]

Ngā hua wānanga o te ngāherehere o te wao nui ā Tāne

> Ko te ngāherehere e kake ake ana ki ngā Rangi-tūhāhā, te nohonga atuā tēnā o tāua te Māori.[141]

[136] Oliver, W., (ed), 1990, *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869,* Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, pp. 257-260.

[137] Webster, P., 1979, op. cit. p. 87.

[138] Hui Kura Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985, Ōwhakatoro marae, Rūātoki.

[139] Black, T., 1995, 'Submission to Conservation Department', Management of Te Ūrewera, Ōhotu marae, Rūātoki.

[140] Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau kauhau 1979, Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Te Pōari o Tūhoe.

[141] Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe,* op. cit. p. 10.

Ko te ngāherehere ki a Tūhoe tōna iho matua, tōna reo, tōna whakapuru mauritau, tōna whare hei hiki ake i te mahuta o pae maumahara kia rangona te kakara o te rākau nei te māhuri. Ka tau ana te tuakiri o te ata ki Te Ūrewera, koia tēnā ko te toka whakaahuru whakaaro, whakaahuru whenua, whakaahuru tangata. Me aro atu ō mata ki te ao e kōrihi mai rā. Kei kona ngā whakatipuranga o Tūhoe e matakana mai ana ki a rātau taonga. Koia tēnei i titoa ai te manawa wera nei mā Te Pūtahi-ā-Tūhoe ki Rangitāne tēnei whakatipuranga e pae nei ki te taone, kia mohio ai rātau ki ngā kāinga, ngā mahi a rātau tīpuna kia mau ai ki roto i ngā ngākau. Anei taua manawa wera:

> He manawa wera, he ngeri tēnei e ui atu ana i ētahi o ngā pā tahito, ngā tīpuna o ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe-Pōtiki e tau ana ki roto o Te Ūrewera. Ka tātaia ake te whetu nei a Rereahiahi e tau ai ki te pā o Toi-te-Huatahi a Kāpu-te-Rangi. Kei te taha rāwhiti o Kāpu-te-Rangi ko Te rae o Kōhi. Ana atu ana ki te moana o Toi-te-Huatahi ko Whakaari e hū, e kauwhata mai rā. Mai i ēnei pā, me mau ki te kakau o ngā toki e rua a Hui-te-Rangiora me Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki; inā te karakia 'hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū, mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke' Rere tika te manawa wera ki te takiwā o Ōwhakatoro 'Te Manawa ō Tūhoe' ko Te Mauku te pā tahito o Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Kei reira anō hoki ko Kākātarahae he pā tahito o te tūākana o Tūhoe-Pōtiki a Ūeimua. Ka hoki ake anō te tātai kōrero o te manawa wera ki tērā anō pā o Ngai Tūranga a Hui-te-Rangiora kei runga ake i te awa o Ōhinemataroa takiwā o Kawekawe. Ko te whakamutunga o te manawa wera nei kia nānaiore atu Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ki Tūhoe ki te 'kākahu whakataratara' o Te Ūrewera. (Waiata 39, whārangi 453)

Ko Rereahiahi ki runga Kāpu-te-Rangi,
Ē mau te rākau tawhiti!
Te rae o Kōhi te matakūrae,
Ko Whakaari te tatau o te pō te ahi kauwhata hu!
Whakahaua ai te kura,
Kaiapo nei te mata kehokeho,
Matatuhi! Matatuhi!Te titiro,
Ko Hui-te-Rangiora, Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki,
Hikitia te toki ngao pae! Toki ngao maramara! Toki ngao tū!
Mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke aue!

Whakataki te puha!
Te whare kēkete ē kai momotu nei,
Tū-mata-oho ko Te Mauku ko Kākātarahae,
ki Ōwhakatoro!
Kā wiri ngā papa,
Pakoko ngā ngutu o te kanohi,
Auahi kakapa,
Tuki! Tuki! Nei te manawa,
Te ahi whakatoro whenua,
Kā hiku te whare Hui-te-Rangiora,
Kōhiko te kōpara e kō mai rā,
Te pōkehu o te rangi,
Nānaioretia Te Ūrewera,
Hai tī-okaoka!
Mo Te Kōmata o te Rangi, tū mai rā aue!

Ko te ngāherehere te waiū o te iwi hei whāngai, hei whakakākahu, hei hanga whare, hei hanga pā tūwatawata i mua.[142] Ki te tū ake te tangata ki runga i te taumata tēitei o Taumatamīere kei te taha hauāuru o Te Ika Whenua kei kona ka kite koe, kei te karapotitia Te Ūrewera e ngā ākau, e ngā onepū ō Te moana-ā-Toi e whati mai rā ngā ngaru whakapukepuke. Nā runga i ngā whakapapa ō Tūhoe ki ngā iwi e noho ana i te ākau pēnei i a Te Ūpokorehe, me Te Whānau-ā-Tairongo ki Ōhiwa, ki Whakatāne ka whai pānga a Tūhoe ki aua takutai moana. I te tau 1978 ka tū he hui ki Te Rewarewa marae Rūātoki. I roto i te whare ō Rangiīnōaho ka whakahuatia e tērā kaumātua o Tūhoe e Kūpai McGarvey ngā ingoa o ngā takiwā o Ōhiwa e tūhono ana ki a Tūhoe. Tīmataria i Te Kaharoa ko Pukenui-ō-raho, Waiputatawa, Kōkou-matua, Te ana-kai-Araara ki Ōhiwa ki Tamuhua, Te Ipu-ō-te mauri hoki. Koinei ētahi o ngā pataka kai, mahinga kai moana a

[142] Stewert, T., 1997, Composition of haka for Tūhoe Festival 1997, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ki Tūhoe-Rangitāne.

te iwi e whai rarau nei a Tūhoe ki ērā takutai moana.[143] He maha atu anō ngā ingoa i whakahuatia e ia i taua hui. Kei te mau i te kaituhi aua ingoa nei. Whāia i noho tonu ano hoki a Tūhoe ki te whakawhitiwhiti i ana kai i ana taonga ki ngā hapū, me ngā iwi e noho pātata ana ki Te Ūrewera. I konei ka whakatōhia e Tūhoe te āhua o tana noho ki te papa whenua:

> Hāunga te ahua o ngā rangi, te tiketike o ngā pae maunga, te iti o ngā wāhi papatahi ka mau tonu tērā āhua o Ngā Potiki ki a Tūhoe, ko a rātau kai mo te ora ko ngā hua ake o te ngāherehere. Engari i roto i ngā wāhi pērā i te awa o Ōhinemataroa, raro mai o Te Kaungaroa o Te Rangimōnoa ki Karioi puta pērā atu ki Ngamāhanga a Kānihi rāua ko Ōhora e pai ai ēnei wāhi ki te whakatō kai.[144]

I roto hoki i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi i puta ake tēnei pepeha mo Ruatāhuna e kōrero ana i te āhua o te tiketike o ngā te papa whenua o Ruatāhuna kāre rawa e tipu tika ngā kai e whakatōhia ana. Koia rā te āhua o ngā rau tau ki mua. Inā tēnei kōrero:

> *Ruatāhuna paku kore*
> *Ruatāhuna kākahu māuku*

I te whakaara ake o ngā taumata teitei o ngā pae maunga o te kāinga nei a Ruatāhuna, kāre hoki e tipu te kūmara, heoi ko te harakeke te mea ka tipu, kāti anō ko ngā aka kāore i māro, kāre i pakari. Kāre e roa ka pākarukaru, mehe ki te rarangahia hei kākahu. Ahakoa anō tēnei ko aua kākahu nei ka noho hei tino taonga, hei oha i te mea kāore e nui ana ngā momo aka o te harakeke hei mahi kākahu ki ngā iwi e noho tuturu ana ki roto i te ngāherehere.

Whāia ka tīmata ngā hapū ki te puta whakawaho mai i Te Ūrewera nā te pakanga, nā te whakawhanaunga, ngā te whai atu anō i ētahi atu āhuatanga hou. I kona ka tipu ngā rawa a tēnā hapū, a tēnā hapū. Ko ngā iwi e noho pū ana ki roto i te tuawhenua ka minamina

[143] McGarvey, K., Kaumātua, o Tūhoe i kōrero ki te hui ki Te Māhurehure marae 1978 mo Te Pae-ō-Tūhoe.
[144] Best, E., 1996 op. cit. p. 88.

atu rātau ki ngā wāhi papatahi nei, koirā i whakaeke ai aua hapū o te tuawhenua ki Rūātoki me te Waimana. I te mea hoki kāre i te nui ngā whenua e taea te whakatō kai i runga tonu i te takoto, i te poupou o ngā whenua o te tuawhenua.

Nā, ka noho nei a Tūhoe i roto i te ngāherehere engari e ōrite ana ki ētahi atu iwi, kāre ia i noho ki te tahutahu i te ngāherehere i runga tonu hoki i te whakaaro he tokatoka katoa ngā wāhi papatahi, he tāhuna tōna rite. Ko ngā wāhi i ṭahutahutia he whakaatu kē i te mana o te rangatira.[145] Noho ake nei a Tūhoe ki roto i te ngāherehere ka taunga ia ki te kai i ngā momo hua katoa o te ngāherehere, he manu, he kiore, ngā momo tāwahara, he kōtukutuku, ngā momo kākano, me ngā aka o te nīkau. [146]

Ā, i te rā nei ko taku whānau e noho rā ki Toketēhua i ngā wā tika o te tau, kia makuru ēnei momo kai, ka kohia.[147] No reira he ōranganui tonu to te māra kai o te ngāherehere hei whāngai i te iwi.

> Ko te āhua o te whakakao i ngā kai o te ngāherehere, he mea tika kia matatau te tangata ki aua momo hua, te rapu i ngā wāhi ka tika te takoto o ngā hua. Ko te mea kē hoki ahakoa anō kei kona ngā hua o te ngāherehere he māra kai tonu i houhia ki te papa tipu e Tūhoe i roto i ngā kōrero a Te Peehi.[148]

He tika ake pea ki te kī pēnei, kua roa te iwi nei e noho pū ana ki te ngāherehere, kua taunga ki te titiro i ngā momo hua, kua matatau, āwhea te wā tika hei hauhake i te te aka, ā, āwhea makuru ai, mo āwhea kato ai. Koia kē pea te āhuatanga tika ki tā te iwi noho ki te whai atu i ngā hua o te ngāherehere. Ka patua ngā momo manu i te wā kei te pua ngā

[145] Ibid, p. 88.

[146] Webster, 1979, op. cit. p. 88.

[147] Toketēhua, te papakāinga o ngā uri whakaheke o Wiremu me Pihitahi Tereina kei Rūātoki. Ko Waikēkereao te puna wai kei reira e rere ana, te kāinga o te kaitubi.

[148] Belich, J, 1986, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict,* Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 69.

kākano o aua momo rākau, kua kore rā hoki te manu e kaha ki te rere i te mōmona mārika. Ko te kiore hopukina ai i te pō.

Ko ngā momo rākau pēnei i ngā kākano o te tutu, ngā rākau kāre e taea ki te kai ka horoia ka kōhuatia, kātahi ka riringihia te wai ki roto i tētahi ipu, hei rongoa. Ko te āruhe ka whakamaroketia mo te rua wiki, ka tunua i roto i te hapi, kātahi ka paopaotia kua reri; ko te tī kouka, me ngā kākano o te karaka ka tunua anō. Tae atu ki te hanga i ngā momo hīnaki, ka hangaia mā te pirita hei hopu i ngā ika o ngā awa me ngā puna awa.[149] I roto i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi kua whakarārangihia e ia ngā ingoa o ngā momo rākau, rārauhe i roto i Te Ūrewera, neke atu i te 293 ngā ingoa o ngā momo tipu rerekē.[150] Anei te kōrero a tērā pakeke o te Waimana, a Tāwhao Tīoke:

> I ahau e tamariki ana haere ai matau ko aku mātua ki te ngāherehere i runga noa ake i tō mātau kāinga i Whakarae ki te kato i ngā hua, i ngā tipu o te ngāherehere. He maha hoki ngā momo āhuatanga o aua tipu nei, he rongoa hei painga mo ngā momo māuiui katoa o te tangata, hei uru i te tae mo te tā moko, hei mahi kākahu. Ko ahau nei haria ai e aku koroua, engari i mua i tō mātau haere ka karakia rawatia mātau.[151]

Pērā anō hoki te kōrero mai a Te Karo me Te Riaka Hiakita mo ngā momo hua o te ngāherehere tae atu hoki ki a Hōhepa Kereopa. Inā a rātau kōrero:

> Ko ngā kiri o ngā rākau hei pakitara mo te whare, hei hanga ipu, ko ngā rau o te raupō hei pākati i ngā pakitara i ngā puta o te wharepuni. Ko ngā kākaho hei herehere i ngā pakitara, ko ngā aka o ngā pirita hei pēnei anō hei here kia mau tae atu ki te mahi hīnaki, hei here poupou kia kikī ai. Ko ngā rau rarahi, papatahi o te kiekie, me te harakeke hei mahi kākahu, pēnei i te hīeke, rāpaki, kahakaha, tāwaru, me ētahi pirita hei mahi kupenga hei hao i ngā momo kokopū, mōrūrū o ngā awa.

[149] Kōrero-ā-waha Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana, 1986.

[150] Elsdon Best, 'Māori Forest Lore', *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute,* Vol 40, 1907, p. 207.

[151] Tawhao Tīoke, New Zealand Heritage hui ki Papa-i-ōea, Massey University, 1988.

> Ko ngā momo tae pēnei i te pango ka tāwiritia mai i te kiri o te hīnau, ko te tae o te kowhai mai i ngā rau o te kāramuramu, me te tae o te parauri mai i ngā kiri rākau o te tānekaha.[152]

He nui anō hoki ngā kōrero a Te Riaka Hiakita me aku tūākana o Toketēhua me Tāpuewahine mo ngā momo kai o te ngāherehere. Inā, i ngā marama i muri tonu iho i te takurua kua tino hua te pikopiko, pūha tiotio, wātakiri, te kōtukutuku, te tawhero, te houhi. He kai katoa ēnei ngā o tātau mātua, otirā kei te kainga tonutia e taku whānau ēnei momo kai i ēnei rā.[153]

I tua atu i ngā momo rau rākau, he maha tonu anō ngā momo manu, ika tae atu hoki ki te kīore Māori me te kuri Māori[154] kainga ai. E ai ki ngā kōrero o te Tari Lands and Survey i mua, i roto i ngā ngāherehere, i ngā roto, i ngā awa me ngā repo o Te Ūrewera rima tekau ngā momo manu, mai i te moa ki tērā manu e mohiotia rā ko te Titipounamu.[155] Ko tēnei manu ko te Titipounamu he manu iti noa. Koia tēnei te manu iti katoa o ngā manu o Aotearoa, arā atu anō tana ingoa Pākehā e mohitia ana he '*Rifleman*'.[156]

Āe, he oranganui tonu rā, kei roto i ngā momo manu o te ngāherehere. He wā anō i roto i te tau kua haere te hunga tahiti manu hei huahua, mo ngā kaupapa rangatira a te hapū, a te iwi pēnei i te whakatuwhera whare.[157] Kei roto i ngā takiwā o Te Ūrewera aua wāhi mahi manu, heoi kāre e taea te tuhi i ngā ingoa o ngā wāhi tahiti manu nei ki konei. He kōrero

[152] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Karo me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana me Hōhepa Kereopa, o Kutarere.

[153] Aku tūākana a Rāpaera Black, me Maynard Āpiata, 1993, Rūātoki.

[154] Orbell, M., 1995, op. cit. pp. 36-37.

[155] Jones, M., (ed), 1983, *Land of The Mist; The Story of the Urewera National Park,* Gisborne, Department of Lands and Survey, p. 67.

[156] Hadden, D., 1990, *99 New Zealand Birds,* p. 71.

[157] Te Whai-a-te-Motu marae, 1988, (Te whakanui i te kotahi rau tau o te whare).

kē ēnei e mau tonu ana ki ngā hapū, ki taku whānau hoki. I tua atu i tēnei anei tētahi pepeha e mohio whānuitia ana mo tētahi wāhi tahiti manu, pātata ki Ruatāhuna,

'Te Weraiti umu taha noa'

E kōrero ana tēnei pepeha mo te nui, mo te maha o te manu o Weraiti. Ka patu manu ana, makuru ana ngā hapi, ngā umu o Ruatāhuna i te putunga o te hinu o te kereru. Koia nei ngā momo tao kai ma te whānau me te hapū. He wā anō ka tohatohainga ēnei momo huahua hei tākoha mā ngā uri e noho rā i te taha moana, ma te rangatira rānei. Whāia ki te karangatia he hui nui mā te hapū me te iwi kei kona kua horahia te manu huahua hei kai ma te rangatira.[158] E ai ki tētahi kaumātua a Hōri Te Riini no Te Onepū ki Kawerau e mau mahara ana ia i te wā e tamariki ana ia ka haere rātau ko ana korua o Ngāti Tūwharetoa ki Kawerau ki Ruatāhuna mo tētahi hui. Mutu tonu te hui, ka tukua e ngā kaumātua o reira he huahua kereru ki o rātau pakeke hei pupuri i te rongo o ngā kaupapa i kōrerotia ki taua hui.[159]

Tērā anō tētahi kōrero a Te Peehi mo te hopu i te tēnei manu te pārera. Whakamautia ai he taura ka whiria ma te harakeke kātahi ka taria ki runga ake i ngā awa ma te rākau hei pupuri ki runga. I kona whakawhiti mai ana ngā pārera i te awa, i ngā repo rānei ka taria ngā kakī o ngā momo pārera katoa. Pērā anō hoki hei tari i ngā kakī o ngā kereru, kiwi, kōkō (tui), kākā, kākāriki, huia, weka, pīhere, pihipihi me ētahi atu momo manu kainga ai e Tūhoe. He tao tū roa anō hoki ētahi hei wero i te manu e noho ana i runga i te peka rākau o te miro. Kei te tīpuna whare o Te Whai-a-te-Motu kei Mātaatua, Ruatāhuna

[158] Herbert Brabant in 1872 was presented with large calabashes filled with preserved birds (also known as tahā as payment for assitance that the Government had previously rended Tūhoe; see *AJHR*, 1874, G-1A, p. 2.

[159] He kōrero ā-waha 1975, Hōri Te Riini ki Kawerau.

tētahi whakaaturanga kei runga i tētahi o ngā heke, e wero ana te kaitahiti manu i te kereru.[160]

Nā, kei roto i ētahi takiwā o te ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera kei runga i ngā peka o te miro kua kite ahau i ētahi waka tawhito hei tari i te kereru. Kei roto i ngā whare pupuri taonga aua momo waka nei. Taritia ai he harakeke ki runga paku atu i te wai ka tau te manu ki raro ki te inu, i muri iho i tana apu i te miro ka hiki ake ana te māhunga ki te horomi kua mau te kakī kua tāronga.

He mea kawe mai tēnei āhua o te waka hei hopu manu mai i te takiwā o Waikato, e ai ki te kōrero i te tau 1839.[161] Ko ngā manu patua ai mo ngā huruhuru ko te kōtuku, ko te huia, ko te kaahu (kārearea) ko te pīpīwharauroa, me te kākā. Engari mo ngā momo ika ina tā Te Peehi kōrero:

> Kāre noa iho i rahi ngā momo ika o Te Ūrewera, pērā i ētahi atu takiwā o ērā atu iwi...Kāre e kitea e koe he tuna pātata atu ki Ruatāhuna, i te tua whenua hoki, ā, kāre hoki he tuna ki Waikaremoana. Ko te kōkopu, he ika pīrahirahi nei o te wai Māori mau ai i roto i ngā puna wai iti, engari ko te momo īnanga kitea ai i raro mai i Ruatāhuna i kō paku atu i Ōhaua-o-te-Rangi.[162]

Ko ētahi o ngā kōrero a Te Peehi mo te tuawhenua, me ngā raorao kei te taha o te awa o Ōhinemataroa e ahu pērā ana ki Rūātoki me Tauranga awa hoki, i konei whakatūhia ai he pā tuna, ko ngā momo tuna mau ai ki reira he kaiherehere, he matamoe.[163] Mo ngā iwi e noho ana ki Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Whare, me te Patuheuheu, Ngāti Haka e whai wāhi ai rātau ki te mahi tuna ki ngā awa o Rangitāiki, Whirinaki, me Whēao awa ki te taha

[160] Orbell M., 1991, *Waiata, Māori Songs in History: An Anthology,* Reeds Books, Birkenhead, Auckland, p. 57.

[161] Tamarau Mākarini in Ūrewera minute book 4, pp 2-17, (cited in Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p 24).

[162] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p.11.

[163] Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p. 26.

hauāuru o Te Ūrewera. Ko ngā momo tuna mau ai ki aua awa o te Rangitāiki, me Whirinaki he pēra anō i Rūātoki he kaiherehere, he matamoe, engari he wā anō ka mau tēnei momo tuna te puhi, me te pāraharaha.[164] Ki te taha rāwhiti o Te Ūrewera ko te awa o Waioeka he maha tonu anō te mau o te tuna ahakoa anō kei roto kē tēnei awa i te takiwā o Te Whakatōhea. Ki te taha o ngā onepū o te moana ko Te Whānau-ā-Tairongo o te motu o Ōhiwa te pātaka kai tēnei mo ngā iwi e ahu atu ana i tōna taha, tae atu hoki ki ngā papa onepū kei Te Ahiauā he nohanga no te pipi me te tuani.[165]

Ko te kiore anō hoki tētahi tino kai o ngā iwi e pae rā ki Te Ūrewera. I ērā rā e ai kī a Te Peehi makuru ana te kiore ki roto i te ngāherehere, he maha tonu hopukina ai, ka tunua hei huahua.[166] Inā tētahi kōrero e mohio whānuitia hei whakaatu i te iwi nei a Tūhoe:

> Tūhoe kai kīore.

Kua rongo au e whakahuatia pēnei ana. Ko te hunga kaumātua kōrero ai i tēnei rārangi kōrero:

> Ē kua tae mai ngā kaikīore nei.

Ko te kiko kuri anō tētahi momo kai. He maha tonu anō tēnei momo kuri i roto i ngā hapū o Tūhoe, ā, waiho ai hei kai ma te waha rangatira i ngā hui nunui me te mahi kākahu waero. Kāore i te mohiotia mehe he kuri Māori aua kuri kainga ai.[167]

[164] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1984, Haimona me Tauwehe Rīpaki, Waiōhau.

[165] Hui Wānanga a Tūhoe, Kutarere marae, Kutarere, 1986-87, Hōhepa Kereopa, Moai Tihi, Kīmoro Pukepuke ētahi o ngā kaikōrero i taua wānanga.

[166] Best, 1996, *Tūhoe*, p. 11. According to Tamarau Makarini recorded in Ūrewera minute book in 1838 rats (native rats) began to be annihilated by imported European rats'. The kiore was eventually displaced by introduced rodent species: Tamarau Mākarini in Ūrewera minute book 4\2 p17. Ūrewera minute book 2\2 p 12 (cited in Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p. 22).

[167] Best, E., Food Products of Tūhoeland, p. 42.

Koinei ētahi o ngā kōrero mo ngā momo kai o te tuawhenua e hua mai ana i te ngāherehere i roto i te papa whenua i ngā taumata rīriri o Te Ūrewera, hoake ko aua momo kai nei, hei whakaniko, hei whakatāhu i ngā rerenga kōrero mo te āhua o te taha ohaoha, ōranga o ngā hapū. He maha tonu anō ngā kōrero hei whai atu kia taea ai te kite i te āhua o te noho a te iwi, a ngā hapū me te āhua o te piri pono ki te whenua ki ngā kōawaawa, ki ngā raorao me ngā pae maunga. Ngā momo kararehe, ngā momo manu. Ko te mea nui tonu hoki hāngai tonu te mahi whakaemi kai ki ngā tohu o te marama ki tā te maramataka Māori whakarite.

Ko te kai o te ngāherehere tukua ai hei whare whakawhanaunga ki ērā o ngā uri e noho pātata ana ki te taha moana, ki ērā atu o ngā takiwā. I roto i ngā tuhituhi a te kōmihana mo Te Ūrewera i waenganui o ngā tau 1899-1907 kei kona e takoto ana te kōrero ko tētahi mahi anō a ngā mea nō rātau ngā whenua rāhuitia ētahi wāhi pēnei i ngā wāhi tahiti manu kia kore ai e patua katoatia ngā manu, kia noho tonu ai taua wāhi hei pātaka kai, hei oranga mo ngā hapū ia wāhanga o te tau. He tikanga tēnei kia kore ai te pātaka kai a Tāne-Mahuta e haukoretia.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga he whakaatu i ngā momo kai a Tūhoe i roto i te ngāherehere, he maha atu anō ngā kōrero kāre i tuhia i konei he wā anō ka puta aua kōrero nei. Ko te mea nui koia anō tēnei te whakatāhu hei whakaatu i te hua o te whenua, i te āhua o te noho a te tangata. Ka hāngai ēnei kōrero, ēnei tirohanga ki ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Ko te whakaaro kē ko ngā hua o te ngāhere tētahi o ngā kaupapa i ahu mai anō ai tēnei mea te waiata. I roto i te whare pupuri taonga[168] kua kite au i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi mo te maha o ētahi momo waiata he mea tuku ki a ia e pā ana ki ngā momo kai o te ngāherehere. I kōrero rā au i mua atu i tēnei tuhituhi he kaupapa pai tēnei hei rangahau whānui mā Tūhoe, ko te waiata tēnā, ko ngā hua o te ngahere tēnā.

[168] Alexander Turnbull library, Wellington.

Ngā hapū, ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera

> Nā Toi rāua ko Pōtiki te whenua, nā Tūhoe te mana me te rangatiratanga.[169]

Ko Toi-te-Huatahi te iho matua o ngā iwi katoa o te motu. E rua ōna nei karangatanga e mohiotia ana, ko Toi-kai-Rākau, kātahi, ko Toi-te-Huatahi kā rua.[170] Ki roto hoki o Rangitāne iwi ki te tonga o Te Ika Māui ka whakahuatia e rātau a Toi-te Huatahi ko Toi-Matua.[171] Ki tā Te Peehi anō tuhituhi i tae mai a Toi-te-Huatahi 33-35 tuangāhuru ngā tau i mua i te hekenga nui, i te ūnga mai o ngā waka o tātau tīpuna. He maha tonu anō ngā wāhanga moutere o Te moana-nui-ā-Kiwa e rangonatia ana e whakahuatia ana tēnei karangatanga ingoa o Toi. He maha anō hoki ngā whakamārama mo Toi. Me kī ko tētahi pūtake ake o te whakamārama mo Toi ko tērā e mohiotia ana ko te tangata i tipu ake no te papa whenua, no te whaitua whenua.[172] Ki tā Te Peehi kei kona te kōrero a Ngāti Awa i heke mai a Toi i a Tūiwakawaka, te tangata tuatahi i puta ki ngā rohe o Te moana-ā-Toi.[173]

> I roto i te tuhituhi a [Tūhoe: The Children of the Mist] e kōrerotia ana te tangata nei a Toi, he rangatira, he toa no te hapū o Whakatāne, tūturu ake no tēnei whenua. E ai ki ngā rangatira o taua wā ko te tangata nei a Toi i whānau mai i konei i Aotearoa. Kāti, ko tā Tūtakangahau kōrero ki a Te Peehi e pēnei kē ana. 'I heke mai a Toi mai i ngā moutere o Te moana-nui-ā-Kiwa.[174]

Ko tā Simmons kōrero ko ngā kōrero tuku iho mo Toi i timata mai i te 13, 14 tuangahuru rau tau, e kitea ai ki roto i te tātai o ngā whakapapa o ngā iwi o ngā takiwa o Te moana-ā-

[169] Best, 1996, *Tūhoe,* p. 13.

[170] Meaning 'Toi the wood eater', in recognition of the early people reliance upon forest produce and fern root, and 'Toi the only child': see Best, *Tūhoe*, p. 12.

[171] Kōrero-ā-waha ki a Manahi Paewai nō Rangitāne ki Tamaki-nui-ā-Rua, Papa-i-ōea, 1997.

[172] Kōrero-ā-waha ki a Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae, te Waimana, 1987.

[173] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 12.

[174] Ibid, p. viii.

Toi me ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti, kua rite rā te kōrero neke atu i te 24 tuangāhuru tau tona ahunga mai. E ai ki tā Ranginui Walker ko ngā whakapapa o ngā iwi o Te moana-ā-Toi pēnei i a Tūhoe, Ngāti Awa me Ngāi Te Rangi ka taea e rātau te tātai whakapapa mai i a Toi-te-Huatahi.[175]

Nō reira ko Toi-te-Huatahi te aho ariki o ngā iwi o te motu, ko tana pā tūwatawata ko Kāpu-te-Rangi kei runga ake i te tāone e mohitia nei ko Whakatāne, kei te mātarae toka e ahu atu ana ki te moana ki Whakaari e kauwhata mai rā te auahi. Ki te tirohia ngā whakapapa ka kitea i hono tātai mai ngā iwi katoa o Te Ūrewera mai i tēnei tīpuna. Ko ngā iwi i ahu mai i a Toi, ko Te tini-o-te Awa, ko Mārangaranga, ko Te tini-ā-Toi, ko Te tini-ō-Taunga, me Ngāi Tūranga.[176]

Ko ngā iwi i heke mai i a Toi, ka moemoe, ka pā kuha i a rātau anō, nā ko ngā tīpuna ko Pōtiki, ko Haeora, ko Hape, me Tūranga-piki-Toi. Ko ngā uri whakaheke mai i a Toi ka huaina to rātau ingoa matua arā ko Te tini-ā-Toi. E ai ki a Sissons ko te takiwā o Te tini-ā -Toi kei te taha hauāuru o te Waimana ki te awa o Rangitāiki kātahi ka ahu pērā ki te tuawhenua ki Te Houhi kei Kaingaroa tae atu ki Te Whāiti.[177] Ko te awa o Ōhinemataroa te kāinga noho o Te tini-ā-Toi, tae atu ki raro mai i Ngamāhanga arā a Kānihi, me Ōhora tae atu ki te awa o Otāneuri. Ahakoa anō ko Toi te iho matua o ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera, engari kāre tonu i te mārama ki a Te Peehi mehe ko Toi te iho matua o Ngā Pōtiki me Te Hapuoneone. Ko ngā rārangi kōrero kua whakakaotia e Te Peehi e mea ana ko te iho tīpuna o ēnei iwi ko Hape rāua tahi ko Pōtiki, ē ora ana rāua i te wā i a Toi-te-Huatahi.

[175] Ranginui Walker, 1990, *Ka Whawhai Tonu Mātau: Struggle without End,* Auckland, Penguin Books, p. 34.

[176] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 196.

[177] Sissons, J., 1991, *Te Waimana: The Spring of Mana, Tūhoe History and the Colonial Encounter,* Te Whenua series no 6, Dunedin, University of Otago Press, p. 8.

Te Hapuoneone

Ko Te Hapuoneone te ira tangata o te takiwā o te Waimana i mua noa atu i te ūnga mai o Mātaatua waka. Ko te tikanga o taua ingoa 'Te Hapuoneone' 'ko te iwi i ahu mai, i tipu ake i te oneone'. Ko tēnei iwi e noho ana ki ngā whenua ki Ōhiwa tae atu ki te māraurau o te riu o Tauranga awa, ki te Waimana, whakawhiti atu i te pae maunga o Taiarahia ko Rūātoki nei kei raro iho ko Ōwhakatoro kei tua kei te taha hauāuru.

I heke mai a Te Hapuneone mai i a Hape-ki-Tumanui-o-te-Rangi. E ai ki te kōrero i tae mai ia ki Aotearoa i runga i te waka o Rangimatoru, ka ū ki Ōhiwa.[178] Kei kona te kōrero e takoto pēnei ana i heke mai a Hape i a Toi, engari kāre he whakapapa hei whakaatu i te hono tātai. Ko tā Te Peehi kōrero e pēnei ana he iwi kē anō a Te Hapuoneone, he iwi kē anō Te tini-ā-Toi. Ki tāna kōrero i ahu mai ngā iwi o Ngāti Raumoa, Ngāi-te-Kapo me Ngāi Tūranga mai i a Hape pērā anō i a Tūwharetoa.[179] Ko ngā kāinga o Ngāi-te-Kapo ko Rūātoki, ko Taneātua, ko Te Hūrepo me te Waimana.

Ngā Pōtiki

Ko Pōtiki te tīpuna whakaheke o te hapū o Ngā Pōtiki. Ki tā Te Peehi tuhituhi kāore i te mārama i ahu mai a Pōtiki i whea. Kāti kei roto i tā Sissions tuhituhi e mea ana, he mea āta whakangaro atu e Te Peehi te kōrero i tukua e Tūtakangahau ki a ia. Inā ko te matua o Pōtiki ko Te Maunga i hau mai i Hawaiki. Ko ētahi kei te mea i heke mai tēnei tīpuna a Pōtiki mai i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā i te Toi o Ngā Rangi, ka puea ake ki Ōnini (pātata tēnei kāinga i Ruatāhuna)[180] Ko te maha noa ake hoki o ngā iwi o tēnei takiwā i heke mai i a Toi-te-Huatahi. Ko tā Te Peehi e mea ana ko Pōtiki, he uri whakaheke o Toi-te-Huatahi.

[178] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 196.

[179] Ibid, pp. 59-60.

[180] Best, E., p. 23 (cited in Sissons, p. 17).

Ahakoa anō tēnei, te moemoe a te iwi i a rātau anō i a Ngā Pōtiki me Te tini-ā-Toi kāre tonu i mārama mehemea he uri a Toi-te-Huatahi o Pōtiki, waiho tonu.[181]

E ai ki tā Tūhoe kōrero ko te tūhonotanga o te maunga tapu a Maungapōhatu me Hinepūkohurangi[182] te tipua o te kohu te kōrero tika. Kei roto anō hoki i ngā wānanga i puta te kōrero a Te Rangihau i heke mai a Pōtiki i te tūhono o te maunga me Hinepūkohurangi.[183] Ki tā Te Peehi anō hoki ko Ngā Pōtiki te ingoa tahito o Tūhoe, me ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera. Inā te kōrero a Te Peehi:

> Ko Tūhoe tonu ko Ngā Pōtiki tēnā, waiho nei he toto tangata whenua o Hawaiki kāti he mea tika ake pea kia karangatia rātau ko Ngā Pōtiki i tēnei wā. I runga tonu i te āhua i uru mai te taha Hawai, i te heketanga o te waka o Mātaatua me ētahi atu o ngā waka mai i Te moana-nui-ā-Kiwa.[184]

Ko Ngā Pōtiki i noho ki ngā whenua o te riu o te awa o Whakatāne e mohiotia nei i ēnei rā ko Ōhinemataroa tae atu ki Karioi ki te taha hauāuru o Maungapōhatu. Ko ngā whenua e mohiotia ana he kōawaawa, he raorao, he tokatoka, iti nei ngā wāhi papatahi, mārakerake tae noa atu ki te taha o te awa. Anei a Te Rangihau kōrero:

> Ki te āta titiro tātau ki ēnei whenua o roto i Te Ūrewera e whakatakotongia ana te kaupapa e ōroko ana, e puta ai te rapu o te hinengaro koi, te hinengaro mākihoi kia rapua te kupu, te whakaaro i runga i te āhua o te takoto o te riu o ngā whenua ka puta he rangi whakamārama, hei tohutohu kia tū rangatira ai te whakaaro, kia whakatipua te wānanga e whai wāhi ai ki te whakatakoto whakaaro. Engari rawa, ko te whakaaro kia koi, kia matāra te whai whakaaro ki te whenua. Kia tikina atu te hua wānanga o ngā kōrero mo te papa whenua, kōrero tuku iho, hei māra whakatipu i ngā rākau hou o te wānanga ki ngā waiata.[185]

[181] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 19.

[182] Orbell, M., 1995, op. cit. pp. 59-60.

[183] Wānanga ā Tūhoe, 1985, Painoaiho marae, Murupara.

[184] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 17.

[185] Kōrero-ā-waha Te Rangihau, 1978, Kirikiriroa.

Ko ngā hapū o Ngai Pōtiki e noho ana ki roto i ngā takiwā o Te Ūrewera. E ai ki te tuhi a Te Peehi ko Ngāti Rakei, ko Ngāti Haka rānei, ko Ngāi Tuahau, ko Ngāti Huri o Tamakaimoana, Ngāi Tamatarakau, Ngāti Hā, Ngāti Tumatawhero, Ngāti Rautao, Ngāti Kōtore, Ngāti Kuri, Ngāti Tāwhaki, Ngāi te Riu, Ngāi Tātua, te Waimana, Ngā Maihi, me Ngāti Maru.[186]

Nō reira mai ēnei tīpuna, i a Ngā Pōtiki, i a Hinepūkohurangi, i a Te Maunga me ngā takiwā i noho ai, i tipu ake ai ngā hapū i runga ake nei koina rā te tūāpapa te kōwhatu o te whakaaro mo a rātau mahinga, takatū waewae i roto i te pō, i te awatea.

Te Whakatāne

Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Haeroa ko Te Whakatāne. E noho pātata nei ki te taha hauāuru o te awa o Tauranga awa i waenganui i a Maungapōhatu me te kāinga nei a Matahī. Kei tā Te Peehi tuhituhi i heke iho a Te Whakatāne mai i a Tamatea-nuku-Roa, ā, ka ū mai ia mā runga i te waka o Nukutere. Nāna i mau mai te taro, te tīkouka me te rākau karaka. Kei kona anō hoki ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi i roto i ngā whakapapa i whakakaotia e ia, i tīmata i te mokopuna a Tamatea a Haeroa, me tana tama whangai a Haeroa a Kāhuki. Ko te matua o Kahuki he mea patu i Ōhiwa. I kona ka oma atu tana whāea a Rangiparoro ki te Kaharoa me tana tamaiti. I reira ka tutaki i a Haeroa o Te Whakatāne ka moe rāua.[187]

> I te maha o te moe tahi o ngā iwi o Te Whakatāne me Tūhoe i a rātau anō, āpiti atu hoki ki ētahi wāhanga o Te Whakatōhea, kāre noa i nui te rangona o te ingoa o Te Whakatāne i ngā tau 1800. Koia nei i takoto ai te kōrero a Te Peehi kua ngaro te tuakiri o te iwi nei.[188]

[186] Hirini, Melbourne, 1987, 'Te Manemanerau a te Kāwanatanga: A History of the Confiscation of Tūhoe lands in the Bay of Plenty', Unpublished thesis MA thesis, University of Waikato, These boundaries are also described in detail by Best, *Tūhoe*, p. 17.

[187] Kura Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1986-87 Kutarere marae.

[188] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 9.

Engari, i roto i ngā hui wānanga a Tūhoe i Kutarere 1986-87 ko tēnei hui e mau tonu ana ki te whakaaro kei te ora tonu te iwi nei Te Whakatāne. Ahakoa ngā kōrero a Te Peehi kua ngaro noa atu te ira tangata o te iwi o Te Whakatāne mai i te wā i ū mai ai te waka o Mātaatua. Pēnei anō hoki te kōrero kei roto i te tuhituhi a Sissons:

> Inā te kōrero kei roto i te tuhituhi a Sissons e kī pēnei ana mo te amowheke o tētahi rangatira i te tau 1889 i puta ai te kōrero kua ngaro noa atu te iwi nei a Te Whakatāne. Ko te rangatira nei e mea ana kāre i tau tona tuakiri ki raro i a Tūhoe kei te noho pū tonu te ingoa nei a Haeora [189]

Ngāi Tauira

Ko te iwi nei a Ngai Tauira, he iwi motuhake no te takiwā o Te Wairoa, Waiau, Ruakituri, he tūhono anō kei Waikaremoana. Ko ēnei iwi kua noho pū ki runga i te mata o te whenua i mua rawa atu i te ūnga mai o te waka o Mātaatua me Horouta.[190]

I roto i ngā wānanga a Tūhoe kāre noa i te nui ngā kōrero mo tēnei rahi a Ngāi Tauira, heoi anō ko te kōrero kē pea e kī pēnei ana i runga i te āhua o te moemoe i ētahi atu iwi, ka noho pātata ai o rātau takiwā ki ngā whenua o Ngāti Kahungunu i ahu pērā te noho a Ngāi Tauira. Ko ētahi o ngā whenua noho o Ngāi Tauira ko ngā takiwā o Te Wairoa me Te Wairau i te wā i panaia ai a Ngāti Kahungunu mai i Tūranga ka ahu pērā atu ki te Wairoa. E rua tahi ēnei iwi e noho ngātahi ana kā hiki a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te pakanga ki a Ngāi Tauira ka tukua, ka horo te pā ki raro.[191]

Ka haere nei ngā tau ka puea ake tēnā tuakiri iwi, tēnā tuakiri iwi, tapiri atu hoki he ingoa hou. Inā te kōrero a Sissions:

[189] Sissions, J., 1991, op. cit. p. 8.

[190] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 49.

[191] Mitchell, J., H. 1972, *Tākitimu,* Gisborne, Te Rau Press, 1972, p. 103.

> Ko Te tini-ā-Toi, ko Hapuoneone me Ngā Pōtiki ahakoa kei te mau tonu te whakahua o ngā ingoa he iwi kua tau kē tona ira tangata hei reo kōrero noa iho. Ahakoa tēnei, mai kore ake ēnei iwi i te wā i tae mai ai te waka o Mātaatua hei papa whakapuaki, whakaara ake i te iwi.[192]

Koia nei anō hoki te āhua ki a Hirini Melbourne tuhituhi. Inā, ngā takiwā o Toi, o Pōtiki me Hape ka moemoe rātau i ngā tāngata o runga Mātaatua waka kātahi ka tipu ake anō ētahi momo tuakiri iwi.

> Ko te āhua noho o te iwi, tōna rangatiratanga, tōna oranga i tipu ake i te rahi o te papa whenua e mau ana i a rātau. Whāia ka noho whakawhanaunga ki ētahi atu iwi, kei kona ka tipu te āhua o te kotahitanga. Ki te pakaru he pakanga, te riri ki tētahi atu iwi. Kei konei ka tirohia te taha tātai whakapapa atu ki a Pōtiki, ki a Toi me Hape.[193]

Nā, ka ū mai nei te waka o Mātaatua kātahi ka tino rereke rawa atu te noho o ngā uri o Toi, Hape me Pōtiki. Mai i te waka o Mātaatua ka ahu mai ngā iho matua o ērā iwi e mohiotia nei a Tūhoe, Ngāti Awa, me Te Whakatōhea.

Mātaatua Waka

Ko ngā tīpuna i haere mai i runga i te waka o Mātaatua, ko rātau ngā uri whakaheke, te ira tangata, o ngā iwi, o ngā hapū o Te Ūrewera. Ngā rātau i tino whakapuaki ngā ariā arataki i ngā mahi waihanga rautaki me te whakatinana i te iho matua o ngā uri e papa ai ngā pātaka iringa kōrero o Mātaatua waka. I konei i roto i ngā tau i muri mai i te ūnga mai o te waka o Mātaatua ka tipu te tūmatanui, te matamata ariki whakarei o ngā iwi. Ka moea te iwi i tipu ake i te oneone e ngā uri o Mātaatua waka ka riro te rangatiratanga ki ngā mata ariki o runga i a Mātaatua waka. E kitea ai tō rātau hiranga, rangatiratanga. E ai ki tā Te Peehi i ū mai te waka o Mātaatua 16 tuangahuru ngā tau i mua i te wā 1900.

[192] Sissions, J., 1991, op. cit. p. 34.

[193] Melbourne, H., 1987, op. cit., p. 2.

Otirā ko Mātaatua noa tētahi o ngā waka i ū mai i aua wā ki te rapu i te ōranga tonutanga mo rātau anō.[194] I roto i ngā wānanga a Tūhoe koia anō hoki te whakaaro:

> Ka ū mai te waka o Mātaatua ki Te Mānuka Tūtahi. Ko te rangatira o runga Mātaatua waka ko Toroa. Ko te kaupapa ia o te haere mai ko te rapu i te ora mo te iwi. I konei tonu a Hapuoneone a pae ana i taua wā.[195]

Tuatahi i ū mai te waka o Mātaatua ki Whangapāraoa (Hauraki) kātahi ka whai i te one e ahu pērā atu ana ki te Tairāwhiti ki te ngutu awa e mohiotia nei ko Whakatāne (Ōhinemataroa). Kua takoto noa atu te kōrero i roto i ngā wāhanga o mua atu nei, ka moemoe ngā tāngata o Mātaatua waka ki ngā iwi o Te tini-ā-Toi, puta noa i aua takiwā katoa me te tomo whakaroto hoki ki te tua whenua. Ko tā Te Peehi kōrero e pēnei ana: ko Te Hapuoneone te iwi e noho ana ki ngā whenua mai i Whakatāne ki Opotiki, ko Ngāi Tūranga ki ngā whenua o Rūātoki me Ōpouriao, ko Ngā Pōtiki ki Ruatāhuna, ā, ko Marangaranga ki ngā riu o Rangitāiki. Ko te Wai-ō-hua, ko Kotore-ō-hua rānei i noho i waenga i a Whakatāne me Matata, ā, ko Te tini-ō-Kawerau i noho ki runga atu o te awa o Tarawera pātata ki te pūtake maunga nei a Pūtauaki.

Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Toroa me tōna whānau i ahu pērā ki ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera arā te rohe o Mātaatua. Ko Toroa, me tōna whānau i haere mai mā runga o Mātaatua waka, e kitea ai ko rātau te iho matua o ngā iwi o te takiwā o te Te moana-ā-Toi. Ko Ngāti Awa i nohoia e rātau, mai i ngā one o Te moana-ā-Toi ki Whakatāne ki Matata. Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Wairaka, tamahine a Toroa ko Tūhoe e noho pū mai rā ki Te Ūrewera i ēnei rā.[196] Ko te iwi nei a Te Whakatōhea i heke mai i te tuāhine o Toroa i a Muriwai, hēoi he tūhono anō hoki o rātau ki a Ngāi Tai me Te Whānau-ā-Apanui. Ko Te Whakatōhea e

[194] Best, *Tūhoe,* p. 21, Best estimated a generation to be approximateley 25 years.

[195] Tūhoe wānanga, 1987, Kutarere Marae.

[196] Best mentions that some Tūhoe are also descendent from Muriwai:see Best, *Tūhoe,* 1996, p.233.

noho pū ana ki te taha rāwhiti i tua atu i Ōhiwa.[197] Ahakoa anō he tūhono anō tō ngā iwi nei i runga i tō rātau whakapapa, kei tēnā tonu tōna tuakiri, kei tēnā tonu tōna tuakiri e mau tonu nei i ēnei rā.

I muri i te ūnga mai o te waka o Mātaatua ki Te Mānuka Tūtahi, ka noho te maukino, te hapa, ki waenganui i a Toroa rāua ko tana tāina a Puhi. Ka pā ia ko te rahi o te wehi. Te mutunga iho, i te kore e mau te rarau o te rongo i waenganui i a rāua ka whakatere e Puhi i te waka o Mātaatua ka ahu pērā atu ki Te hiku-o-te-Ika (Te Tai Tokerau) noho mai ai. I reira ka tipu tōna ake iwi e mohiotia nei i ēnei rā ko Ngā Pūhi nui tonu. Nā runga mai i te tiawhe o te riri i waenganui i a rāua.[198] (Waiata 29, whārangi 425) He maha ngā kōrero tuku iho mo ngā mahinga a ngā tīpuna nei, tae atu hoki ki ngā taunahanaha a tēnei tipua a Taneātua. (Tirohia te waiata 33 whārangi 441). Kei raro iho nei tētahi kōrero mo Taneātua.

He maha ngā kōrero mo Taneātua mo tana haere ki te takahi i te mata whenua o Te Ūrewera ka huaina haeretia e ia tana haere. Anei tētahi o aua kōrero tuku iho mo Taneātua. Inā ko te Wharehuia Milroy e kōrero ana:

> Ko Taneātua ko ia tētahi o ngā tohunga i haere mai i runga i te waka o Mātaatua. Ko te ariā nei he rākau. He hīnau te rākau nei kei Ōhaua-te-Rangi (takiwā i raro paku mai Ruatāhuna tēnei kāinga) Na, ko te wāhi tērā i whakatakotoria ai e Irakewa, te pāpā o Toroa rāua ko Muriwai, te iho o tana tamaiti, o Kātaka. Haere ai ngā wāhine o Tūhoe i mua, ngā mea wharepā, ki te awhi i taua rākau hei iho paenga atu mo rātau me o rātau whare tamariki ki te iho o Kātaka. Koirā te ingoa o taua rākau hīnau nei. Ma te awhi i taua rākau e wahia ai ngā whare tamariki o aua wāhine kia hapū ai kia whānau mai ai he tamariki. Arā atu anō ētahi momo ariā kei tēnā takiwa, kei tēnā takiwā, engari koia tēnei ko te ariā o te tamaiti a Irakewa, arā o Kātaka. I kī ake nei au he āwhina tērā na ngā wahine,

[197] According to Evelyn Stokes, Ngāi Tai are a small group of Tainui descent who occupies an area to the east of Opotiki. They are primarily descended from people who left the Tainui waka shortly after its arrival at Whangaparāoa: see Stokes, Milroy and Melbourne, p. 12.

[198] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 728.

> ngā mea wharepā. Ko te wahine wharepā he wahine e kore ana e puta he tamariki i tana whare tangata. Nā, ko te tūmanako ki te awhi rātau i te rākau ka hapū rātau ki a rātau tāne.[199]

He maha ngā kōrero mo tēnei tīpuna a Taneātua ahakoa no tuawharere rānō ngā kaupapa kōrero: kei te mau tonu ki roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho a te iwi. Kei te noho hāngai ki tā te iwi waihanga i ana kōrero i ēnei rā nei.[200] Tēnā ia tirohia ngā kōrero kei roto i te pukapuka a Orbell ka kite anō koe i ētahi atu anō o ngā mahi ahurei a Taneātua.[201]

Anei tā Ranginui Walker kōrero mo aua momo kōrero:

> I roto i ngā momo ahurea e ora ana, e tipu ana, kāre rawa i te memeha, i te hangarau ngā kōrero pūrākau, kōrero tuku iho. Ki te mārama tō titiro te waihanga me te kite atu i te wairua o aua kōrero nei, ka noho aua kōrero pūrākau a te iwi Māori hei kupu matanui tonu, hei huarahi matua tonu, e pātuki ai ki te wairua Māori i tēnei ao tūroa nei. Ko te mea ia hei whakatinana i a ia kia mārama te kitea atu o te hohonu o te kōrero, me te tūhono atu ki te takiwā e noho hāngai ai te kōrero.[202]

Ko Wairaka tēnā i riro nei māna hei pupuri te waka o Mātaatua i te wā i whakaeke mai ai te tai timu ki te tō i te waka o Mātaatua ki waho. Ōrua mai kei kona anō hoki e takoto ana te kōrero a Te Whakatōhea nā Muriwai kē, tuāhine o Toroa i whakahua kia tūria aua kupu ki runga. 'Kia whakatāne au i ahau'[203] Waiho ake nei tātau i runga i te whakaaro ko te kōrero tonu a tēnā, ā tēnā kei te tika. Ko te whakaaritanga o te kōrero e pēnei ana he uri whakaheke ngā mea e rua a Wairaka rāua tahi ko Muriwai o Mātaatua waka.

---

[199] Moorfield, J. C., 1996, *Te Whanake 4, Te Kōhure,* Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, p. 243. Kei te whārangi 242 he kōrero mo te ariā.

[200] McKinnon, M., (ed.), *New Zealand Historical Society, Atlas,* Visualising New Zealand, Ko Papatūānuku e Takoto nei, Plate 21.

[201] Orbell, M., 1995, op. cit. pp. 181-182.

[202] King, M., 1992, *Te Ao Hurihuri: Aspects of Māoritanga,* Reeds Books, Birkenhead, Auckland, p. 171.

[203] Sissions, J., 1991, op. cit. p. 47.

Ka ū mai nei te waka o Mātaatua ka awhe ngā rangatira ki ngā wāhi katoa e tipu ai tēnā iwi me tōna tuakiri, tēnā iwi me tōna tuakiri. Ko ēnei hīkoi tana a rātau i hapaina ai ngā kōrero tuku iho a tēnā, a tēnā. Ka hau te rongo o a rātau mahi, ka moe atu ki te tangata whenua, ka puta he uri. Te ohonga ki te ao kua tū kē te pā tuwatawata, kua tiria te māra kai. Kei konei hoki te tūāpapa whakamarihi i te noho a ngā iwi, a ngā hapū. He wā anō ka tau ka noho ko ēnei tūhonotanga-tātai whakapapa hei mākau whakatipu i te wā e huakina ana te riri tētahi ki tētahi. Koia tēnei ko te whakaoreore o te whare whanaunga tangata. Ka whakaarorangi ki ēnei tātai hei maru i te noho, i te tipu o Mātaatua kia tīpaoa ki ngā whakapukepuke moana e whakakeke mai nei.[204] Ko ngā kōrero mo tēnei waka o Mātaatua, me ōna rārangi kaupapa kei te puta ki runga i ngā paepae tuku kōrero o ngā marae, inā te kawa o te marae.

Ka moe ngā uri whakaheke o te waka o Mātaatua ki ngā tāngata oru whenua o Te tini-ā-Toi. Inā, ko te tamāhine a Toroa, ko Wairaka, i moe i a Rangi-ki-tua o Ngāi Tūranga. Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Wairaka i puta whakauta ki te tuawhenua, ahu pērā atu ki te tonga. Ka moemoe i ērā o ngā oru whenua o Ngā Pōtiki kia puta ko ngā uri matāmua o Tūhoe. Ko te mokopuna a Wairaka ko Tūhoe-Pōtiki ko ia te iho matua o te iwi o Tūhoe i ēnei rā nei. Ko Taneātua te tāina o Toroa, ka moe i a Hinemataroa o Ngā Pōtiki nā ka puta ki waho, atu i ētahi, ko tētahi tamāhine ko Pae-whiti. Ka moe a Pae-whiti i a Tamatea-ki-te Huatahi, tama a Wairaka ka puta ki waho ko Ūeimua, Tānemoeahi, Tūhoe-Pōtiki, me to rātau tuāhine a Ūenuku-Rauiri.[205] Nā konei hoki i puta ai te kōrero e mohio whānuitia ana, whakahuatia ai e Paewhiti ko te 'Tokotoru-ā-Paewhiti'

> E rua ngā tūākana o Tūhoe ko Ūeimua me Tānemoeahi. Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Tānemoeahi he uri whakaheke anō ki a Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Ko ngā uri whakaheke o Ūeimua, i ēnei rā ko Ngāti Awa, Ngāti

[204] Ibid, p. 38.

[205] Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1976, Te Rewarewa marae.

> Pūkeko, me Pahipoto. Hēoi, ahakoa ēnei tūhonohono kei te mau tonu i tēnā, i tēnā tōna ake iwi, tōna ake tuakiri. I muri mai hoki ka papā ake te riri i waenganui i a rātau.[206]

I muri iho, ka tūhono atu a Tūhoe ki Te tini-ā-Toi i te moetanga i a Taranui o taua iwi, ā, me te tūhono atu hoki ki Te Hapuoneone i moe i a Tōmairangi.[207] Nā koinei i tino pakari ai te tūhono atu o Tūhoe ki o rātau uri o Ngā Potiki me ngā uri whakaheke o runga i te waka o Mātaatua. I roto anō hoki i ngā pakanga whenua, pakanga mo ngā rawa, ranaki i te mate kātahi ka tino puaki rawa atu te mana o Tūhoe. I roto i ēnei āhuatanga katoa i takoto ai te kōrero:

> Nā Toi rāua ko Pōtiki te whenua, kei a Tūhoe te mana me te rangatiratanga.

Ko te whakamārama o tēnei e kī pēnei ana. Nā Toi te Huatahi, me Pōtiki te whenua tipu. Kei a Tūhoe e mau ana te rangatiratanga ki aua whenua i heke mai i ēnei tīpuna. Ko te mana, ko te wehi i heke i ngā uri whakaheke o runga Mātaatua waka.[208] Koia anō hoki te kōrero i takoto i ngā wānanga a Tūhoe ki te Te Rewarewa marae.[209] Ka noho nei a Tūhoe-Pōtiki me ōna uri whakaheke ki Rūātoki, ka riro i a rātau te rangatiratanga o ngā whenua i te mea he uri whakaheke katoa rātau o Tūranga-piki-Toi; inā he uri rātau i heke mai i a o Ngāi Tūranga.[210] Nā Tūhoe-Pōtiki i tūhonohono ngā iwi katoa e noho pae rā ki roto o Te Ūrewera. Koia hoki tēnei te mana, te rahi o tana titiro i riro ai i a ia te mana o Toi me Pōtiki. 'E mea ana au he mea pakanga e ia ngā pakanga, he mea pikitia e ia te tauihu o te waka, kātahi ka momotu ki ngā wāhi katoa te rongo o ana mahi.[211]

[206] Melbourne, 1987, op. cit. p. 4-5.

[207] Ibid, p. 4.

[208] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 233.

[209] Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1976, Te Rewarewa marae, Rūātoki.

[210] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 240.

[211] Wānanga ā Tūhoe, 1976, Te Rewarewa marae, Rūātoki.

Kāti ko te kōrero rā e pēnei ana, ko te nuinga o ngā uri whakaheke o te waka o Mātaatua kāre kē i noho ki roto i te mārau o te takiwā o Te Ūrewera. Ko te whānau noa iho o Toroa, arā a Taneātua, a Muriwai me ngā tamariki a Toroa, a Ruaihongo me Wairaka. I moe rātau me Te tini-ā-Toi. Koia pea i takoto ai te kōrero a Te Peehi mai i ōna kaituku kōrero ki a ia. He wāhi nui tonu tō Tūhoe i noho heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira o Te tini-ā-Toi atu i a Mātaatua hoki. Ahakoa anō tēnei ko te iho rangatira, te mana, te tapu, te rangatiratanga i heke iho mai i a Whaitiri-i-te-Rangi puta noa ki a Toroa.[212]

Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare

Ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero mo Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare he mea taki mai i te pukapuka i rangahautia e Hēnare Tahawai Bird, kaumātua o Ngāti Manawa. Ko taua pukapuka ko, Te Kuranui-ō-Ngāti Manawa. Ko tēnei tuhituhi āna kei te wāhi pupuri kōrero tuku iho kei Te Ika Whenua whare taonga.[213] He mea rangaranga mai e te kaumātua nei ēnei kōrero hei kōmuhu, hei whāranui i ngā kōrero kia kore e ngaro papa roa, papa tawhiti. He aha rā ngā takapau whakaaro o te hunga i maioro ai ki te whenua. Koia tēnei ko tana whakakai mārihi ki ngā whakatipuranga kia mahea ai tā rātau hauhake, kite hoki i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki a rātau anō.

Kei te taha tonga kei te hauāuru o Te Ūrewera i ngā takiwā o Rangitaiki te awa tapu nei a Whirinaki e rere mai rā i ngā pari raorao i ngā tihi o Tarapounamu ngā whenua o Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare e noho mai rā ki Te Whāiti me ki te oru o Minginui. Ki tā Te Peehi me tā Bird, ko Mārangaranga te iwi, te papa whare whanaunga tangata i tipu mai i te whenua o ngā takiwā, o ngā riu o Rangitāiki me Whirinaki. Ko tā Bird e kī pēnei ana:

[212] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 240.

[213] Bird, Henare Tahawai, 1980, *Kuranui-ō-Ngāti Manawa*, Rotorua Printers Rotorua.

> Kei runga rawa i ngā parenga o te riu o Rangitāiki, a Pūtauaki ki te tokerau, arā ki ngā pae maunga o Hikurangi, ngā papatahi o Kaingaroa ki te hauāuru e ahu pērā atu ana ki Rūnanga kei te huarahi e matika, e tūhono ana i a Ahuriri me Taupō ngā whenua e noho ai a Mārangaranga ki reira.[214]

Ko Tangiharuru me Apahapaitaketake ngā rangatira ngarue, ngāoko o Ngāti Manawa. Ko Apahapaitaketake i heke iho i te waka o Te Arawa, ā, ko Tangiharuru i heke iho i te waka o Tainui. I runga i ngā pōrarurarau ka tuku iho a Tangiharuru ki Te Waiariki. E mohiotia ana tēnei heke ko Te Heke ō Tangiharuru. I heke mai i te taha ō Tangiharuru ko tana matua kēkē ko Wharepākau, te iho matua o te iwi o Ngāti Whare.[215]

Inā, Te Heke ō Tangiharuru ki roto i ngā riu o Rangitāiki ki te whenua o Mārangaranga i mau ai te pakanga ki a rāua tahi mau noa te tatau pounamu ki te awa o Mōhaka. Ka ngaro atu nei a Mārangaranga, e kī ana a Bird ka ngaro atu tona tuakiri ā-iwi hoki. Kāre i ngaro momotu rawa ki tawhiti i te mata o te whenua, kao! Ki tā Te Peehi kōrero e pēnei ana. Ahakoa ka taurimatia ana tētahi iwi ka puta tonu he uri whakaheke hei amo i te whare whanaunga tangata.

Kāre e mihi i puta he uri, otirā ka moe atu i ētahi, ka whai wāhi tonu anō ka puta he uri, ahakoa anō i raro tonu i te tuakiri o tētahi atu iwi. Ko te whakapae a Te Peehi ko te iwi nei a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare kei roto tonu anō i a rātau e rere ana ngā toto o Mārangaranga.[216]

Ko ngā whenua o Mārangaranga he mea wehewehe i waenganui i a Tangiharuru me tana matua kēkē i a Wharepākau; i riro i a Tangiharuru ko te riu o Rangitāiki whakawhiti atu ki ngā paparoa, papa tawhiti o Kaingaroa, ka hangaia hoki he pā tūwatawata ki Pukehīnau. Ko te maunga tapu o Ngāti Manawa ko Tāwhiuau, arā e pae mai rā i ngā pae maunga o Te Ika Whenua kei te taha rāwhiti o te tāone nei o Murupara e whakaara ake

[214] Ibid, p.13.

[215] Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p. 19.

[216] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 132.

ana. I ēnei rā, e whā katoa ngā hapū o Ngāti Manawa: ko Ngāti Hui; Ngāti Koro; Ngāi Tokowaru me Ngāti Moewhare. Ko te tīpuna nei a Hui, ko ia te matāmua, he tama nā Tangiharuru me tana wāhine a Takuate. I heke iho a Ngāti Hui i tēnei tīpuna i a Hui. Ko Ngāti Hui kei Rangitahi Pā e noho mai ana kei te taha rāwhiti anō o Murupara taua pā.[217] Ko Ngāi Tokowaru, he mea tapa te ingoa e te rangatira o Ngāti Manawa e Harehare Ātarea i te tau 1911 arā ko te pā kei te taha māui o te parenga o Rangitāiki awa ko Tīpapa te marae. Ko Ngāti Koro, he mea tapa anō ki tētahi anō tīpuna ko Hū tōna ingoa. Ko tō rātau nei puta ko Painoaiho. E rua kiromita ki te taha tonga o Rangitahi Pā tēnei kāinga a Painoaiho. Ko Ngāti Moewhare e 9.6 kiromita kei te taha tokerau o Murupara. Ko te ingoa o te tīpuna whare ko Moewhare. Ko Moewhare he rangatira rongonui o runga Mātaatua waka.

Nā, ko Wharepākau, te tīpuna o Ngāti Whare. I tuaina ngā whenua kei te riu o Whirinaki, ka whakaaratia e ia tana pā ko Minginui. Inā, te kōrero a Te Peehi mo ngā ingoa o ngā hapū o Ngāti Whare: Ko Ngāti Te Karaha, ko Ngāi Te Au, ko Ngāti Kōhiwi, ko Ngāti Whare ki ngā Pōtiki, ko Ngāti Hāmua, ko Ngāti Māhanga, me Warahoe. Ko Ngāti Whare he tātai tūhono o rātau ki a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko i te mea i moe atu rātau i te wā i noho ai a Ngāti Pūkeko ki Te Whāiti i te tīmatanga o te rau tau 1800.[218]

I te mea e noho pū ana a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare ki aua riu, pae maunga nei, ka noho rāua hei ārai, hei aukati atu i ērā iwi nunui i a Tūhoe, Te Arawa, me Ngāti Kahungunu me Ngāi Tahu ki te taha tonga-hauāuru ki a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko ki te taha tokerau. Ahakoa anō te whare whanaunga tangata i ahu mai i roto i ngā whakapapa. He wā ka tipu te rīriri ki waenganui i a rātau. He maha tonu anō ngā pakanga a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare. Ko Tūhoe te umutāroa o aua iwi nei, e ai kī tā Te Peehi kōrero:

[217] Bird, 1980, op. cit. p. 3.

[218] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. pp. 137-138.

> Mai ka tau a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare i tō rātau whenua, anō nei i a rātau e noho ana kei te kaioraoratia e ngā iwi pakanga. Kei te taha rāwhiti ko te hunga mau taiaha o Te Ūrewera. Kei te taha hauāuru ko Te Arawa, ko Tūwharetoa o Taupō e kākata mai ana i te tonga, he tuku i te ringa kaha o te riri. Pērā anō hoki a Ngāti Awa, me Ngāti Kahungunu. He kaipakanga te kaupapa.[219]

Ko tā Te Peehi kōrero: i patua tētahi tangata o Tūhoe o Ngāti Apa, a Te Puru, nō Ngāti Māhanga, he peka no Ngāti Whare, he uri ki a Ngāti Apa. Ka ranakitia e Tūhoe tēnei mate, tata tonu mate katoa atu ana a Ngāti Apa. I pakangatia ngā pakanga ki Ōputara, Te Haumingi, me Matuatahi. He maha tonu anō a Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Manawa i patua kia mate i taua wā. Kātahi i haria ngā mōrehu hei mōkai ki Ruatāhuna ka whakamoea hoki ētahi ki a Tūhoe. Ko ētahi i rere pērā atu ki ngā uri o Ngāti Hineuru o Tarawera.

> Ko ngā mōkai i haria ki Ruatāhuna mai i Te Whāiti hei tiaki rawa, kāre i maukinotia, aua atu he uri tonu anō ētahi nō Tūhoe. He wā anō i muri mai ka tukua te ora, ka tukuna ngā mōrehu nei kia hokihoki ki tō rātau kāinga ki Te Whāiti. I muri tonu iho i ngā pakanga, ka wehewehea ngā whenua e Tūhoe ka tukua ki tēnā, ki tēnā i uru mai nei ki ngā pakanga. Ahakoa anō tēnei kāre tonu anō ētahi o aua mōrehu nei i hokihoki ki ō rātau whenua i runga i te āhua o te noho, me ngā momo pakanga i te puea ake anō.[220]

Nā, ka whakaekea e Ngāti Pūkeko a Te Whāiti me Whirinaki ka horo ngā pā o aua takiwā nei. I taua wā anō hoki e noho mai ana a Ngāti Manawa ki Whirinaki me Kahuwāea, ā, ko Ngāti Whare ki Te Whāiti. (Titiro ki te waiata 6 te whārangi 334)

Ko tā Te Peehi kōrero i noho a Ngāti Pūkeko ki Te Whāiti i te tau 1812. Hāunga tēnei ko ngā toa o Ngāti Pūkeko i Waikato kē e āwhina ana i ngā pakanga i reira ka whakaekea e Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare te hunga whānau, tamariki mai, wāhine mai ki Nihowhati hei ranaki i te wā i patua atu ai rātau, me te noho hoki ki runga i o rātau nei whenua. Ko

[219] Ibid, p. 119.
[220] Ibid, p. 324.

te ranaki i te mate a Ngāti Pūkeko, mamae ana. Na i te mea no Tūhoe anō ētahi i patua i Nihowhati, ka āwhinatia e Tūhoe a Ngāti Pūkeko ki te whiu atu i ngā toenga o Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Manawa. Ko tēnei pakanga i hīpokina i muri iho i te pakanga ki Ōkarea i te tau 1818. Muri mai i tēnei pakanga noho ake nei a Ngāti Pūkeko ko tōna kotahi ki Whirinaki me Te Whāiti. Ka hoki atu a Tūhoe ki ōna whenua tupu. Kāre rawa i ngata te hiahia o Ngāti Pūkeko i tērā o ngā pakanga, ka huakina anō te riri e rātau ki tētahi hapū o Tūhoe ki a Ngāti Tāwhaki. I tēnei whakaeke a Ngāti Pūkeko ka oho ake te riri i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Tāwhaki.

Ka pakangatia anō e Tūhoe a Ngāti Pūkeko: e ai ki tā Te Peehi ka noho ko Tūhoe ki Te Whāiti, ki Whirinaki.[221] Ko te hiahia tonu hoki o Tūhoe kia mau aua whenua i a ia. Kotahi tau nei a Tūhoe e noho ana ki konei kātahi ka hiki tana ope tauā ki te pakanga me Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Pāpuni. I mahue tonu iho ētahi o Tūhoe ki Te Whāiti hei pupuri i te whenua.[222] I te tau 1823 ka timata anō a Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Manawa ki te hoki atu ki te takiwā o Te Whāiti ka huakina anō e Tūhoe te riri ki a rātau. Kāre i patua katoatia no te mea hoki ko ētahi tonu anō o Ngāti Whare, me Ngāti Manawa he uri tonu ki a Tūhoe ka whakahokia ēnei o rātau ki Ruatāhuna.

Kāre i roa i muri iho, ka whakaaetia anō ētahi ki te hoki atu ki Te Whāiti, ka piri atu hoki ētahi o Ngāti Whare, ngā mea o rātau i rere ki Tarawera, me ētahi o Tūhoe i ḥūnuku ki waho o Ruatāhuna. Ki tā Te Peehi kōrero ko Hapurona, Te Ikapoto, Te Āhuru, me te tīpuna toa nei mo te titotito waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua tētahi. (Titiro ki te whārangi 339).

Heoi koia anō hoki i whāia ai ēnei kōrero mo Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare, i te mea koinei ngā pakanga a Tūhoe mo Te Whāiti ka puta he kōrero mo Mihi-ki-te-kapua.

[221] Ibid, p. 435.

[222] Ibid, p. 436.

Ka whakaaetia rā a Ngāti Whare kia noho ki Te Whāiti, i te mea hoki kua kaha nei te moemoe ki roto i a Tūhoe. I konei kua tukua e Tūhoe te ringa rongo ki ēnei o rātau uri, kia kaua e pakangatia anō, heoi ko te kaupapa a Te Purewa arā ko te 'Pū-tāewa' noa i noho tū tonu. Ko te tirohanga o te kaupapa Pū-tāewa ko te pēhi kino tonu i a Ngāti Whare.[223]

Ka noho tētahi rangatira o Tūhoe ko Pouri. Kāre i te mohiotia no tēhea hapū o Tūhoe tēnei rangatira. Heoi anō, ka pā te aroha ki a Ngāti Manawa e mauheretia rā ki Te Pūtere. Ka mauria e ia rātau ki Maungapōhatu. I kona tonu ētahi o Tūhoe e pirangi ana ki te patu i a Ngāti Manawa, whāia ka hīkina e ētahi rangatira o Tūhoe taua rahi nei ki Te Hue. I reira, ka whakanohotia ki roto i ngā rua rīwai. Ki tā Te Peehi ka tapaia ēnei o ngā hapū a Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Haka ko 'Te Pū-tāewa a Te Purewa' Ka taka te wā ka tukua e Tūhoe ētahi o a rātau wāhine ka moea, ka whakanohotia ki Tututarata i te tau 1826. Kei Whirinaki tēnei pōraka whenua a Tututarata. I kona tonu anō tētahi anō rangatira o Tūhoe e whakaangiangi ana kia huakina anō te riri ki a Ngāti Manawa, i te mea hoki i runga anō o te āhua i te wawahi i te whenua kāre i tukua he whenua ki a ia. Kare a Te Purewa i whakaae. Ko tāna kōrero tēnei:

> Kua riro mai i a tātau ngā whenua, waiho ngā mōrehu kia ora tonu, kia noho noa:[224]

I mua tonu atu i te tau 1829, ka huakina anō te riri e Ngāti Awa ki a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare ki Ōkarea. I muri mai o tēnei pakanga ka hurihia te ingoa o tēnei takiwā, ko te poraka whenua o Ōtairi. Na, Tikitu o Ngāti Awa te whiu nui, i huaki anō te riri. Nāna i patupatu ngā tangata, kāti ka haria hoki ētahi hei mokai.[225] Arā atu anō ngā pakanga i

[223] Ibid, p. 457 Best mentions, it was Hapurona who burned the Huiarau Range in 1849 to assert his ownership and who lead Ngāti Whare during the New Zealand wars. J, Binney refers to Hapurona as a Tūhoe chief and a Ngāti Whare chief, pp 174, 188, 198, 225.

[224] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 461.

[225] Ibid, p. 463.

taka anō a Ngāti Whare ki te taha o Ngāti Tāwhaki me Tūhoe ki te pakanga ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. I whakaekea e rātau te riri ki Te Waiau me Mōhaka ka horo aua pā, heoi anō i pakangatia rātau e Kahungunu ki Rangihoua ka toa a Ngāti Kahungunu.[226] He maha tonu ngā rangatira, ngā pikikōtuku o Ngāti Whare i hinga, tae atu hoki ki ētahi atu i hinga.

I muri mai i te 1850-52 ka tae ake te kōrero kei te whakaekea a Ngāti Manawa e Ngāti Maru o Hauraki ka tono a Ngāti Manawa ki a Tūhoe kia āwhinatia rātau. Tere tonu te whakaara a Tūhoe i tana tauā. Inā, tā Te Peehi kōrero:

> Ka whakaaratia e Tūhoe tana tauā hei pakanga i a Ngāti Maru. E rua ngā kaupapa i whakaaratia ai e Tūhoe tana tauā. Tuatahi, ko te āhua o te haere mai a Ngāti Maru ki taua takiwā ki te pakanga. Ki ā Tūhoe he whakataetae tēnei i tana rangatiratanga. Kua whakahokia nei e rātau a Ngāti Manawa ki Whirinaki, ana e noho ana rātau i raro i te mana kaitiaki o Tūhoe. Ki te whakaeke a Ngāti Manawa e tētahi atu, he whakaparahako tēnei i te mana o Tūhoe. Inā hoki i tukua ki ngā mōrehu o Ngāti Manawa e Tūhoe ētahi o a rātau wāhine, koia nei tēnei ko te hono tātai ki ngā iwi e rua a Tūhoe me Ngāti Manawa.[227]

Kāti, kāre i tū te riri ki waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Maru i te mea i taea e Te Rewena Hemi Pirihi o Ahikereru te whakaāio, te hohou i te tatau-pounamu ki waenganui i ngā iwi nei. Kāre i maringi he toto. Ahakoa anō te kōrero kāore a Ngāti Manawa me Ngāti Whare i a Tūhoe, he mea whakatakoto, ā, i uru atu hoki rāua ki raro i ngā rārangi hapū o Tūhoe ki te kōmihana o Te Ūrewera i te tau 1889. Inā te kōrero a Stokes, Milroy me Melbourne e pēnei ana:

> Ko te kēhi a Ngāti Whare, kua uru noa atu a Tūhoe ki roto o Te Whāiti, ā, e pātata, e tūhono ana rāua i te āhua o te moemoe i a rāua anō. I ngā tūhonohono, ā, iwi o ngā tau 1860 ka tau atu a Ngāti Whare ki raro i a Tūhoe, ko Ngāti Manawa i kite rātau me whai whakaaro atu rātau ki te taha o ngā

[226] Ibid, p. 469.

[227] Ibid, p. 475.

> hōia a te kāwanatanga i ngā pakanga o ngā tau 1860. Ahakoa anō tēnei whakaaturanga wehewehe o ngā iwi nei, ko te mea nui kotahi tonu anō a rāua kōrero tuku iho.[228]

Waikaremoana-Ngāti Ruapani

E ai ki ngā kōrero tuku iho o Ngāti Ruapani me Tūhoe, ko Māhu-tāpoa-nui me tōna whānau ko ia te kanohi tuatahi, te ira tangata ki te tūā ki Waikaremoana.[229]

Inā te kōrero a Kāretu:

> Arā tētahi koroua ko Māhu-tāpoa-nui tōna ingoa. Tokorua ngā wāhine a te koroua nei, ko Kauāriki rāua ko Te Ūrutinui. Ko ngā tamariki a te koroua nei ko Haumapuhia, ko Tokouri, ko Tokotea, ko Māpuna, ko Kaiure, ko Tūmatauenga, ā, ko Te Rangitaupiri. (Titiro ki te waiata 14 whārangi 370 me te whārangi 367) E ai ki te kōrero, ko te whakapākanga anake o ngā tamariki a te koroua nei i tangata pēnei i a tātau nei. Ko ētahi katoa rā he tipua. Ko te kāinga noho o Māhu-tāpoa-nui rātau ko tana whānau ko Waikotikoti, i te taha o Wairau Moana. Nā, he puna tapu i taua kaīnga nei, ā, koinei te wāhi i mahia ai ngā mahi o neherā.[230]

Ka taka te wā ka tonoa e Māhu-tāpoa-nui āna tamariki kia haere ki te tiki wai mōna, na te mea i te hiainu rā hoki. Whāia, ka haere ngā tamariki rā, ko Haumapuhia rāua ko Te Rangitaupiri kāore i haere. Ko ngā tamaiki i haere ki te tiki wai, ā, i tikina kētia e rātau he wai inu ki te puna tapu, kāore i te puna noa. Kāre ngā tamariki rā i whakarongo. Ko te mohio o te koroua rā no te puna tapu kē te wai a ngā tamariki rā ka pukuriri, ā, ka whakakōhatutia e ia aua tamariki.

Ko aua kōhatu ka kitea tonutia i ēnei rā, ā, ko te ingoa o aua kōhatu ko Te Whānau-ā-Māhu. I muri mai ka tonoa e Māhu-tāpoa-nui ko tana tamāhine, a Haumapuhia ki te tiki

[228] Stokes, Milroy, and Melbourne, p. 19.

[229] Wiri, R., 1994, Te Waikaukau o ngā tīpuna, Unpublised MA thesis, Māori Studies Department, AU p. 62.

[230] Kāretu, T., 1974, *Te Reo Rangatira,* Printed by GP Print Limited, Wellington, New Zealand, pp. 38-40.

wai hei inu mōna i Te Puna-ā-Taupara. Ahakoa tonoa e te koroua, kāre rawa nei a Haumapuhia e aro ake. Nā wai, nā wai te koroua nei i tono i tana tamāhine ka matika ake ia i tēnei mahi a tana tamāhine, ka haere atu ki te puna rā ki te tiki wai e hiahiatia rā e ia. Na te kore e aro mai o tana tamahine ki a ia ka whakaaro te koroua rā me patu e ia tana tamāhine. Nā wai te koroua rā i roa atu ki te puna rā, ka haere mai a Haumapuhia ki te kimi i tōna koroua. Nō tōna taenga ake ki te puna rā ka hopua atu e Māhu-tāpoa-nui ka rumakina ki te wai. Nā tēnei mahi a Māhu-tāpoa-nui ka toromi a Haumapuhia, ka mate, ā, ka whakataniwhahia.[231]

Nā, ka rūrnakina e Māhu-tāpoa-nui a Haumapuhia ka hangaia nei e ia a Waikaremoana, ko ana koungu tana ki te rapu i tētahi huarahi hei whakaora i a ia ko Waikaremoana i puta ai hoki te ingoa a Māhu-tapoa-nui mōna ko 'tapatapa whenua'.[232]

Kia hoki ake anō ki a Tāhu-tāpoa-nui. No muri mai te whakatōremi a Māhu-tāpoa-nui i a Haumapuhia ka ngau te pouri, te aroha ki roto i a ia ka whakarerea e Māhu-tāpoa-nui a Waikaremoana ka ahu pērā atu ki te takiwā o Ngāti Awa ki te pane o Pūtauaki. Ko te mana o Māhu-tāpoa-nui i rauhītia e Ngāti Ruapani rāua tahi ko Ṭūhoe. Ahakoa i mahue atu rā i a Tāhu-tāpoa-nui a Waikaremoana na runga i ngā kōrero tuku iho ka whai mana, ka whai wāhi tonu tēnei tīpuna i ahu mai nei i a Toi-te-Huatahi.[233]

Ko Ngāti Ruapani tētahi tonu o ngā iwi i noho i runga i te papa whenua o Waikaremoana, taka noa nei te wā ka noho ko rātau hei tōmua i ngā uri whakaheke o Māhu-tāpoa-nui. E ai ki tā Te Peehi kōrero ko te Ruapani nei tētahi o ngā uri whakaheke o Pāoa me Kiwa, ngā rangatira o Horouta waka i ū mai nei i mua i a Tainui, Te Arawa, Mātaatua me ētahi

[231]Ibid, p. 39.

[232] Wiri, R., 1994, Te Waikaukau o ngā tīpuna, unpublised MA thesis, Māori Studies Department, AU. p. 80.

[233] Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985 Tūhoe Pōtiki marae, Waimako, Waikaremoana.

atu o ngā waka o te hekenga nui.[234] Ko Ruapani he tīpuna o ngā iwi o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa me ngā iwi o Waikaremoana i ēnei rā nei.

Ko te kōrero ia mo Pawa ko tēnei. I hoki atu a Pawa ki Hawaiki, ā, waiho iho nei tana tamāhine a Hine-kura. Ko ngā uri whakaheke katoa e whakahau ana ko Pawa to rātau uri he mea tahi atu ki tana tamāhine a Hine-kura.[235] Ko te mana o Hinekura i tuku iho ki a Ruapani, ka noho ko ia te rangatira o te takiwā o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa puta noa atu ki ngā pae maunga o Huiarau. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Rangimarie Pere o Waikaremoana, ka takahi a Ruapani i te nuku o te whenua tae noa atu ki Waikaremoana, ka tau tana mana ki reira ki ngā whenua me te moana. E ai ki ngā kōrero tuku iho i puta anō hoki he uri mo Ruapani e noho rā ki te takiwā o Waikaremoana.[236]

Inā, ko Ruapani i muri mai ka hoki anō ki tana pā ko te ingoa ko Popoia kei Tūranga, ana ko tana mana ki Waikaremoana ka tukua iho ki ana uri whakaheke a Ruatapanui, Ruatapawahine me Tānepōtakataka. Ko te Tānepōtakataka nei i moe i tētahi tonu o ngā uri o Māhu-tāpoa-nui, inā hoki i tino mau ai te karangarua ki te whenua tipu.[237]

I Tūranga, ka whakatautapa a Ruapani me Kahungunu, i noho, ā, i moe tahi ngā uri o Ngāti Ruapani ki ērā o Kahungunu.[238] I runga anō i tēnei āhuatanga i moe ai a Tūhoe, me Ruapani me Kahungunu. Kua roa rā ēnei iwi e pakanga ana, e mura ana te ahi o te riri ki waenganui i a rāua. Ko te kaupapa o ngā pakanga he pakanga whenua, kei a wai te pou whenua ki Waikaremoana? He aha atu hoki. E ai ki ta Wiri kōrero ko te uri whakaheke o

[234] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 194.

[235] According to Mitchell, cited in Wiri, p. 100.

[236] One sibling, a sister named Papawharanui, married Rangtihi of Te Arawa, and from this marraiage sprang Tuhourangi, an eponymous ancestor of the Rotorua district. Rose Pere kōrero Kopuariki, Waikaremoana, January 14, 1994: see Wiri, pp. 102-103.

[237] Wiri, R., 1994, op. cit. p. 105.

[238] Ibid, p. 103.

Ngāti Ruapani a Pukehore e ono pea nei ngā tātai heke i heke mai i a Tūhoe-Pōtiki, nā runga i ēnei āhuatanga i tino tū ai ngā takiwā a roherohe waenganui i a Ngāti Ruapani, me Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, i waenganui hoki i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Ruapani o runga Huiarau.

I Waikaremoana ko tā Ruapani kaupapa he pupuri i te riri ki waenganui i a Kahungunu rāua ko Tūhoe. Heoi anō i ētahi wā ka pakanga anō a Ruapani kia noho ai tōna mana ki runga i te whenua. Ko tētahi o ngā toa kaipakanga o Ngāti Ruapani e mohio whānuitia ana ko Tuai, i toa ai ia i ngā pakanga ki Pātangata, Ōpourau, Papakorito me Whakamarino. Nāna i whakatū a Ngāti Ruapani hei iwi, wehe mai anō ia Ngāti Kahungunu. Koia tēnei ko te mana motuhake i whakatūtia ai e Ngāti Ruapani, ahakoa anō tēnei ka aruaru a Tūhoe ki tēnei whakahaere. E ai ki a Wiri, ka patua e Tūhoe a Ngāti Hinganga hapū o Ngāti Kahungunu e noho rā ki Te Pāpuni, kei te taha rāwhiti, taha tonga o Waikaremoana, ā, nā tēnei āhuatanga ka tūhono te takiwā o Te Pāpuni i te tau 1823.[239] Arā atu anō ngā pakanga a Tūhoe ki a Ngāti Kahungunu, whāia ko tērā pakanga i whakaeketia ai a Ruatāhuna i te tau 1826 i tahia atu nei a Ngāti Kahungunu. I runga o tēnei pakanga ka noho te ringa kaha, te rangatiratanga ki a Tūhoe mo aua wāhi nei ki Waikaremoana.

Ko ngā rangatira o Tūhoe i tuku iho ki konei ko Te Ngahuru, Mohi, Pāora, me ētahi atu ki Te Ārero hei pupuri i te whenua ki Te Pāpuni hei whakanoho ngātahi i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Ruapani ki Waikaremoana.

Te āhua nei kāre tonu anō a Ruapani i tino whakaae ki a Tūhoe i runga i te whakaputa haere o Tūhoe i tana mana motuhake; ko tā Hippolite kōrero e pēnei ana:

> I te tau 1826 he maha tonu anō ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Ngāti Ruapani, Ngāti Hinemanuhiri, Ngāti Pāhauwera me Tūhoe me ana uri.[240]

[239] Ibid, p. 134.

[240] Hippolite, J., 1996, *Wairoa,* Waitangi Tribunal Rangahau Whānui Series (working paper: first release), p 13.

Ahakoa he uri whakaheke tonu anō a Ngāti Ruapani ki a Tūhoe he maha tonu anō ngā wā i pakanga ai rāua. Ko te rangatira o Tūhoe i taua wā ko Te Whenuanui, inā tana kōrero:

> Ka whakatakoto e ahau te aukati ki Huiarau e wehe atu ana i a Waikaremoana mai i Ruatāhuna hei whenua mō Ngāti Ruapani, he uri tonu hoki a Ngāti Ruapani nō Tūhoe.[241]

Nā, ko te kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga o te kōrero mo ngā kukume mo ngā whakawhitiwhiti i waenganui i a Tūhoe, Ngāti Ruapani me Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko te whenua rā hoki te kaupapa, ko te whiu, ko te titiro kei ā wai te mana motuhake. I roto i ēnei wero tētahi ki tētahi ka huaina he waiata hei nānaiore e mau ai te kaupapa. Ko te nuinga o aua waiata nei ko ērā i titoa nei e tērā tipuna ahu whenua a Mihi-ki-te-kapua.

Ko te kōrero nui e whakaputa ana ko tēnei. Kei a wai rā te rangatiratanga o te whenua i waenganui i a Ngāti Ruapani, Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tā Ballara kōrero ko ngā kaitirotiro whenua o te rau tau 1800 i whakaaro kē rātau ko Ngāti Ruapani he hapū no Ngāti Kahungunu, engari kei kona anō te kōrero a ētahi e kī ana ko tēnei hapū o Ngāti Ruapani he pā kuhā tata ki a Tūhoe.[242]

Ngā Pakanga-ā-Iwi

I roto i ēnei o ngā tau he maha ngā pakanga a ngā iwi, ngā hapū o Te Ūrewera. I aua pakanga nei kā noho mā wehe ngā hapū, ngā iwi, ka pakaru te hono tātai o tēnā ki tēnā, e riro ai te whenua ka noho te wehi ki waenga i te iwi ki ētahi atu iwi hoki. Heoti anō, nā runga tonu anō i ngā whakapapa i te pakari o ngā pikikōtuku rangatira, me te pakari o ngā hapū ka tū tonu te pou whenua ki runga i te whenua.

[241] Te Whenuanui, Barclay minute book 1, p 70 (quoted in Wiri, p 162). According to Wiri, the Ngāti Kahungunu of the upper Wairoa district are a confederation of various hapū collectively known as Ngāti Hinemanuhiri: see Wiri, p. 120.

[242] Ballara, H. A, 1991, 'The Origins of Ngāti Kahungunu' Ph.D. thesis, Victoria University, p 181.

Ko tēnei wāhanga he whakarāpopoto anō i te āhua o aua pakanga nei i te mea hoki mai i ēnei whakaritenga ka hua ngā waiata hei pupuri i ngā kōrero. Ēhara i te mea, he mea whakaara ake ko aua pakanga noaiho engari kāre e whāia ko te kōrero kotahi noa. Hāunga, ko te mea ke, ko te aro atu ki ngā pakanga i pakangatia ai mo te whenua te kaupapa nui.

Ko ngā kōrero anō mo tēnei wāhanga ka nanaotia atu i ngā kaituhi Pākehā i taua rau tau 1800, pēnei i a Te Peehi, me Percy Smith. Ko te tuhinga rā hoki a Te Peehi e kī pēnei ana ko ngā whenua o Ngā Pōtiki ka taka ki raro i a Tūhoe. Ko te hiahia anō hoki o Ngā Pōtiki ko te whakawhānui ake i tana mana ki runga i ana whenua. Mai i ngā tau 1818 ki te 1835 he maha ngā pakanga i pakangatia e Tūhoe. Anei ngā iwi i pakangatia ko Ngāti Whare, Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Pūkeko, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Waikato, Te Arawa, Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Raka, Te Whakatōhea, Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki, Ngāti Kōtore, Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Ruapani me Ngāti Pāhauwera o Ngāti Kahungunu.

Te maha mārika o ēnei pakanga kāre e taea te tuhi katoa anō, engari he ōranganui ki te kitea mai i ēnei pakanga e hua ai ngā whakaaro mo ngā waiata me te āhua o te rangatiratanga ki runga i te whenua. I te mea hoki ko ngā waiata i whakakaotia i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa ko te nuinga anō he tangi mo te whenua mo te tangata. Mo tēnei wāhanga ka tuhia e toru o aua pakanga e hangai ana ki te āhua i titoa ai ngā waiata. Ko te tuhinga tuatahi mo te whakaekenga o Ngā Puhi i ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera. Nā runga i tēnei āhuatanga e hūnuku haere ai ngā iwi o Tūhoe i runga i ana whenua, tuarua ka whakaara ake hoki ngā pikikōtuku, ngā rangatira o Tūhoe pēnei i a Te Mautaranui, me te Te Purewa. Ahakoa anō he wā anō ka piki a Ngā Puhi ki te taha i a Tūhoe hei pakanga ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ngā kōrero tuarua ko ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Tūhoe, Ngāti Pūkeko mo Ōpouriao.

Ngā Puhi

I te tau timatanga o te rau tau 1800, ka whakaeke mai a Ngā Puhi me ngā pū okaoka, kātahi rawa atu ka pakaru te riri ki waenganui i ngā iwi. I mau ai i a Ngā Puhi he pū okaoka ka huakina te riri ki Tāmaki, ki Hauraki, ki Waikato tae atu hoki ki ngā uri o Te moana-ā-Toi. Ko te kōrero a Belich e pēnei ana: mai anō i te tau 1805 i tau atu ai te pū

okaoka ki Ngā Pūhi. I taua wā anō hoki kua puta te rongo o te tāewa e whakatōhia ana ki te Tai Tokerau. Ko te tāewa rā hoki whakatōhia ai hei ō ahiahi, hei whāngai i ngā ope tauā e haere ana ki te tāunu haere i ngā iwi. Inā tā Belich kōrero:

> Ko ngā pū okaoka me te tipu o te tāewa, me te whakaeke mai o te Pākehā, kātahi ka tino rere nei te kino ki te iwi. Ka tino piki ake te riri a tētahi iwi ki runga ake i tētahi atu iwi. E kā tū rā te wehi, ka huri nei he tāunu mokai me te whakatau, whakaū haere i te mana te mahi.[243]

Ko ngā pakanga tuatahi i Te moana-ā-Toi i timataria i te tau 1818 i raro i a Te Morunga me Hongi Hika. Ka ū a Ngā Puhi ki Whakatāne ka whakaeketia ko Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko i hoki ai ērā ki te tuawhenua ki Te Ūrewera toko ai. Ko ētahi i pakaru atu ki Ōkahukura he pā kei runga parenga o te awa o Te Rangitāiki. Ka pakangatia e Ngāti Pūkeko a Ngā Puhi i konei, e ai ki te kōrero a Te Peehi ka toa a Ngāti Pūkeko.[244] Ko tētahi ringaringa o Ngā Puhi i haere whakarunga atu ki Matahina, ka whakaeketia e rātau a Ngā Maihi, heoi ahakoa i tata atu rātau ki Te Ūrewera kāre a Ngā Puhi i tukia mai e Tūhoe.

No te tau 1822 ka hoki ake anō a Ngā Puhi i raro i a Pōmare ka papa te haere e whai ana i te awa o Ōhinemataroa (Whakatāne) ki Rūātoki, ki Ngamāhanga ki Tunanui. Ko Tūhoe i hoki whakaroto atu ki te ngāherehere tau ai.[245] Ka whāia atu e Ngā Puhi ki Tunanui tae noa atu ki ngā pae maunga o Te Wharau ka hoki iho ki Whakatāne. Ko Ngāti Awa i puta whakarunga atu ki Ruatāhuna, Ōhiramoko, Maungapōhatu, Te Pāpuni me Te Whāiti, i noho ai ki reira mo tētahi wā poto nei[246]

[243] Belich, J., 1986, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Racial Conflict,* Auckland, Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 20.

[244] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 528.

[245] Melbourne, e kī ana ka haere a Tūhoe ki tai whakaroto ki te āwhina i ētahi atu hei pakanga i a Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Whare, Ngāti Pūkeko me Tūwharetoa. p. 21.

[246] Best, *Tūhoe,* pp. 529-530.

Ko te whakaeke tuatoru a Ngā Puhi i te tau 1823 e whai ana ki te tūtuki i a Tūhoe. Engari ki tā Tūhoe kōrero i roto i ana wānanga[247] i hoki kē ake a Pōmare i te tono a tērā o ngā pikikōtuku rangatira o Tūhoe i a Te Mautaranui, i haere ai ia ki Te Pewhairangi i te tau i mua atu i te tono i a Ngā Puhi ki te āwhina i a Tūhoe mo ana pakanga me Ngāti Kahungunu.[248]

Ka wehewehetia nei e Ngā Puhi tana ope tauā kotahi mā te riu o Te Rangitāiki, ka piki mā te āpiti o Te Horomanga ki roto o Te Ūrewera, ko tō Pōmare ope i takahi tonu atu mā te awa o Ōhinemataroa ki Ruatāhuna ana ko tētahi mā te Waimana, te awa o Tauranga, ko tētahi o ngā ope i huaki i te riri ki a Te Whakatōhea ki Ōpotiki-mai-tawhiti. No reira he maha tonu anō ngā wāhi o Te Ūrewera i takahia e Ngā Puhi.

Ko Tūhoe i tēnei wā kua whakarauika kē atu ki Maungapōhatu me ētahi atu wāhi. I konei ka pā te reo o Te Mautaranui ki Ruatāhuna, i takoto ai tana kōrero ki a Pōmare kia whakamutua tana riri ki a Tūhoe.[249] I mau ai te rongo i te mea he whakahoki ake ngā kōrero ki runga i ngā whakapapa. Ko Toroa rā hoki te rangatira o Mātaatua waka ko tana tāina ko Puhi-kai-ariki nāna i mau atu te waka o Mātaatua ki te Tai Tokerau i huaina ai te iwi nei a Ngā Puhi. I mau ai te rongo ki waenganui i a rāua ka tukua e Tūhoe he kākahu kiwi me ngā kai.[250] Ka haria ake a Pōmare me tana ope tauā ki Maungapōhatu, i reira ka puta te kōrero e kore ia e kounu i te mate ki a Tūhoe. Ka hoki nei a Te Mautaranui me Ngā Puhi ki Whakatāne, ka huri te aroaro o Pōmare ki te moana e huri ana ki Te Tairāwhiti ki te whakaeke i tana ope tauā ki Te Māhia ki a Ngāti Kahungunu hoki, ko Tūhoe e takahi atu ana mā te whenua whakaeke ai i a Ngāti Kahungunu.

[247] Tūhoe Wānanga ki Ōwhakatoro, 1985.

[248] Milroy and Melbourne, 1986, p. 36 Best also suggests that Te Mautaranui had visited the Bay of Islands and was possibly known to Pōmare, but does not say when this visit occurred: see Best, *Tūhoe,* p. 557.

[249] Milroy and Melbourne refer to the Tūhoe chief in this incident as Te Mautaranui: see Milroy and Melbourne, p. 36.

[250] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 533.

Ka mau nei te rongo i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngā Puhi ka hangaia he tīpuna whare ko Rāhiri-te-rangi, ā, kei te Waimana taua tīpuna whare i ēnei rā, i tapaia ai ki te mokopuna a Puhikaiariki.[251]

Ngā pakanga a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa

He maha tonu anō ngā kōrero mō Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa ka waihotia ake kia tārewa i te mea ko aua kōrero ka puea ake ki roto i te raupatu a Tūhoe kua tata nei te whakapuakitia ki mua i te aroaro o te kāwanatanga. Ko aua kōrero nei ko ērā kōrero mo ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa. Whai muri atu i tērā ko ngā kōrero mo Ōpouriao. Ko te heke tonu anō o ngā pakanga i pakanga ai a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko i mate ai a Ngāti Kareke, me te pakanga a Tūhoe i a Ngāti Raka. Ko te rangatira i rapu i te ora mo Tūhoe i waenganui i ngā pakanga me Ngāti Awa ko Te Purewa. Kei roto i te waiata mo 'Ka mea a Tāwera' ngā kōrero Te Purewa (Titiro ki te waiata 17 whārangi 388).

No reira ko tēnei wāhanga he whakarāpopoto i ngā maukino, i ngā pakanga i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa. E kōrero ana i ngā pā, i nga whenua i mua rawa atu i te hainatana o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga he whakapuaki noa ake i te āhua o te noho a Tūhoe i aua tau 1800. Ka timataria ki ngā kōrero mo Ōpouriao.

Te pou whenua tuatahi ki Ōpouriao

Ko te ahi kā tuatahi ki Ōpouriao ko ngā hapū o Ngāti Kareke, Ngāi Tākiri, me tēnei o aku hapū a Ngāi te Kapo, tae atu hoki a Ngāti Raka, he uri whakaheke katoa ēnei mai i a Te Hapuoneone, me Te tini-ā-Toi.[252] E ai ki tā Te Peehi he iwi kotahi tonu ēnei e noho pū rā ki ngā riu ki Whakatāne ki te Waimana hoki. Ko tā rātau māra whakatō kai ko Ōpouriao.

[251] Tūhoe Wānanga, 1985, Piripari Marae, te Waimana, Te Iwa Te Maipi kaikōrero.

[252] Best refers to Ngāti Kareke as 'Te Kareke', ko tā Milroy me Melbourne e kī ana ko Ngāti Kareke.

Heoi anō ko tēnei whenua a Ōpouriao e tau kumekume nei i waenganui i a Tūhoe, Ngāti Awa, me Ngāti Pūkeko hapū. Ko ngā whenua nei a Ōpouriao ko ngā whenua kei te taha tuaraki o te rārangi raupatu i waenganui i ngā awa o Ōwhakatoro ki te hauāuru me te riu ki Whakatāne tae noa ki Pekepekatahi me Tāneātua.[253] I roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho a Tūhoe, i mua ko Tamango, ko Ruapururu me Kāhuki e noho ana ki Ōpouriao.[254] Ko Tamango me Ruapururu e ora ana i ngā tau 1500-60; ko Tamango he uri tahi me Te tini-ā-Toi me Hapuoneone. Ko ngā whenua o Ruapururu i te taha tonga me te taha raki o ngā parenga o te awa o te Waimana, ko te wāhi e tū rā te pā nui o Puketī me ētahi atu o ngā pā e tu whakarae ana i te puaha o te āpiti o te awa o te Waimana. Ko tana mana anō hoki i puta whakawaho ki ngā whenua i runga atu i te āpiti, i te wāhi e tūhono ai te puna wai o Waiopua ki te awa o te Waimana ki te pā ko Te Waro te ingoa.[255] Ko tō Tamango pā ko Ōtere, kei ngā parenga o te taha hauāuru o te awa o Whakatāne e tūhono atu rā ki te awa o te Waimana tēnei pā. Ko tō Ruapururu pā kotahi kiromita ki te taha hauāuru o Puketī. (Tirohia te waiata 33 whārangi 439) ētahi kōrero mo Puketī.

Neke atu i te rua rau tau a Ngāti Raka, me Ngāti Kareke e pakanga ana me Ngāti Awa, me Ngāti Pūkeko mo te noho tapatahi ki Ōpouriao e ai ki ngā kōrero a Melbourne. Engari i hinga a Ngāti Kareke i a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko ki Te Poroa i te tau 1800. I tēnei pakanga i riro ai i a Ngāti Awa ka takoto tā rātau kōrero ki mua i te aroaro kooti kāpeneheihana (Compensation Court) i runga i tō rātau toa i tēnei pakanga kua riro i a ratau a Ōpouriao me Puketī.

Kāore i te tika tēnei i te mea ko te mana pupuri i aua whenua ko Ngāti Raka, kāore i a Ngāti Kareke e ai ki tā Melbourne tuhituhi. Ko te kōrero hoki a Te Peehi e kī ana i muri tonu iho i te patua o Ngāti Karehe i rere ai rātau ki Ōpotiki me Ōhiwa kāre a Ngāti Awa

[253] Milroy and Melbourne, unpublished appendix 1 'Te Roi o Te Whenua', p 2.

[254] Melbourne, 1987 op. cit. p. 7.

[255] Ibid, p. 7.

me Ngāti Pūkeko i noho ki ngā whenua o Ngāti Karehe.[256] Engari i mua tonu iho i tērā ka whakauru mai anō ko tērā hapū o Ngāti Rongo i pakanga ai rātau me Ngāti Raka. Ka whai muri anō ko ngā uri o Ngāti Raka a Ngai Tākiri i āwhina i a Ngāti Awa ki te pakanga i a Tūhoe ki Ōhae he pā tēnei kei Rūātoki. Heoi anō i tēnei o ngā pakanga ka patua nei ētahi o ngā rangatira o Ngāti Awa. Kātahi ka tipu rawa atu te kino i waenga i a Ngāti Awa me Tūhoe.

He maha ngā kōrero kei konei mo ngā poraka whenua o Ōpouriao, me Rūātoki, mo ngā pakanga i tipu i waenganui i a Tūhoe, i a Ngāti Awa, ka mutu ka uru mai hoki ko Ngāti Rongo me ngā uri o Ngāi Tākiri. He wā anō ka uru mai ko Tamakaimoana, ā, i pakanga ai a Tamakaimoana ki a Ngāti Raka. Ko Ngāti Rongo te hapū nāna i whakauru mai a Te Whakatōhea me ētahi o ngā hapū o te Waimana hei pakanga i a Ngāti Raka. Ko te kōrero a Te Peehi he maha ngā pā tūwatawata i Rūātoki, me Ōpouriao e tūtū haere ana.[257]

Ko te nuinga o ngā pakanga mo Ōpouriao i ahu mai anō i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa. He maha rawa atu ngā kōrero kei konei e takoto ana, he maha rawa ki te tuhi ki konei, inā anō hoki koia anō ngā kereme kei mua i te aroaro o te Taraipiunara e takoto ana mo aua poraka whenua. Ka puta hoki ētahi o ngā kōrero mo aua pakanga ki roto i ngā waiata kua kohia nei mo tēnei tuhinga roa. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga he whakaatu he wāhi nui tonu, kei konei e takoto ana mā te waiata, mā te kōrero hei whakaputa.

I kōrero ai au i te tīmatanga o tēnei wāhanga ko te kaupapa e tuhia ai ēnei kōrero he whakahīato te whakaaro ki ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Ko te tūmatanui ko te whai atu i ētahi o ngā kōrero mo tō iwi hei āwhina i ngā whakaaro ki ngā waiata.

[256] Best, E., 1996, op. cit. p. 318.

[257] Ibid, p. 332.

Ka noho kē mai hoki te wairua o te waiata kei roto kē i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te iwi whānui. Kia hāngai tō titiro ki te āhua o te whaitua whenua o Tūhoe e taea ai e te tangata te kōrero noa mo ngā waiata, engari me āhua mohio anō ia ki ngā kōrero i takea mai i te ao kōhatu, i tuawhakarere kei kona ka tipu ake hoki te māramatanga mo te āhua ki te hunga tito waiata me ngā kōrero me te wairua niwhaniwha o taua waiata e hāngai ana ki te whenua.

E whakapono ana au ki te mohio koe ki ō kōrero ake kātahi ka mohio koe ki te āhua i titoa ai te waiata. Mā ngā kōrero nei hoki e mau ai te kura whakangungu o te whakaaro. Āe, ko ngā kōrero katoa nei ka hāngai ki te manukura o ngā waiata a Tūhoe e waiata tonutia nei i ēnei rā. Ko ēnei kōrero tuku iho hei whakapuaki i te ariā e ōroko ai e whakamau ai tēnei tēnā whare whakahekeheke kōrero, ki tēnā whare whakahekeheke kōrero, hei whare whakatipu i te māramatanga ki ngā kaituhi waiata o tērā atu rau tau, tae mai hoki ki tēnei rau tau hoki. I whai wāhi ai ēnei kōrero hei whakatuarā, hei whakamāro, hei whakatipu i te peka e rauhi ai ngā kupu kei roto i ngā waiata nei.

I te mea hoki ko ēnei kōrero tuku iho, he kōrero he mea tiki hei whakapuaki whakaaro ki te hinengaro o aua kaituhi. He pānga kei roto i aua kōrero hei poipoi whakaaro, whakaputa i te whakamomori kia tukua ko ēnei momo kōrero tuku iho hei māra whakatipu i te ngoi o te whakaaro. He atuā, he tīpua ēnei i whakatangatatia ai e ngā kaitito waiata. Ka tukua nei ngā kupu, ngā momo rerenga kōrero, ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna ka tukua, ka tipu te hua o te wānanga. Ka puta nei ngā whakaaro e kitea ai te āhua o te tiritiri ō-te whakaaro. He maha ngā tau ka hua, ka tutuki te whakaaro. Kāre hoki ēnei kōrero ka mahue mehemea ka kuhua atu ki roto i te waiata. Rokohanga ko te whakaaro, rokohanga atu ko te pono o ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna e mau ai i ēnei rā nei. Ko te waiata tōna hua wānanga, rārangi whakaputa i te whakaaro. Mai i ngā mahinga a te iwi ka hua i kona te waiata hei rārangi kōrero.

Whai muri atu i ngā kōrero o tuawhakarere ka whakaeke mai ko te Pākehā i kona ka tūtuki kaha rawa atutia te mana, te rangatiratanga o te iwi. Rokohanga ka tipu nei te hunga reeanga poropiti, ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi tēnā i ū nei ki Te Ūrewera. Ko ngā puna

kōrero i karia i ngā whakaaro, he tangata kē anō ka hurahia te haerenga mai o te kōrero. He wāhi ka rukea rawa kia titikaha te ū, mai i tērā wā ki nāianei, kore rawa e mimiti, e hui tonu nei te reeanga whakatakoto karakia, whakatakoto tumanako. Kia tirohia hoki tōna tika, tōna pono. Kāre hoki e tino whāia nuitia ngā kupu. Kua oti noa atu i te maha tangata te tuhi ngā kōrero mōna mo Te Kooti. Heoi he whāngai whakaaro noa ēnei hei pūpū i te kaupapa nei e noho hāngai ai ki a Tūhoe. Ko te pātai, he aha rā te wāhi i ū ai a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki ki a Tūhoe? Ka oti nei he waiata ka rangona te oro o ana waiata. Tūtoko tonu ake ka rau te whakaaro ka mau te waiata a Te Kooti ki te tai whakarunga, ki te tai whakararo, angiangi e wero nei te hā o tōna reo i te kiri o Tūhoe kia kore ai e tuhera kau ana. Kō Ngāi Tūhoe tēnei e mau nei ki ana waiata, i ana karakia, i ana kupu whakaari.

ŪPOKO TUAWHĀ

Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki me Tūhoe

Ka tango ahau i a koutou hei iwi mōku, ā, ko ahau hei atuā mō koutou; ā, ka mohio koutou ko Īhowā ahau.[258]

Kupu Whakataki

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei ūpoko he whakaara i te pūtake kōrero mo te āhua i whaiwhakaaro ai a Tūhoe ki ngā ōati a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki. Mai ka ū nei te kaipuke te '*Rifleman*' ki Whareongaonga i te reretanga mai o Te Kooti me tana whakarau i Wharekauri i te ahiahi pō o te 10 o Hongōngoi i te tau 1868. Ka pae tana noho ki roto i Te Ūrewera mai i ngā tau 1868 ki te tau 1871. [259]

I roto i aua tau me ngā tau o muri mai ka whai whakaaro atu a Tūhoe ki ngā tohutohu, i ngā ōati a Te Kooti. Tae noa mai tēnei āhuatanga ki ēnei rā nei. Kei te whai tonu, kei te kawe tonu a Tūhoe i ngā whakarite, i ngā wawata a Te Kooti. Ko tana hāhi Ringatū tēnā, tuarua ko ana kupu whakaari ēnā, tuatoru ko ana waiata ēnā, tuawhā ko ngā tipuna whare kei roto i Te Ūrewera e tūhono atu ana ki ngā whakanekeneke me ngā takahi a Te Kooti ki roto i Te Ūrewera.

He maha ngā kōrero mo Te Kooti me Tūhoe engari ko te āhua o tēnei tuhinga roa he whakaraupapa haere i ētahi o aua kōrero nei hei here atu ki te āhua, he aha hoki a Tūhoe i tino kaha ai ki te hiki ake i ngā tohutohu, ki te hiki ake i ngā karakia me te whai atu i ngā waiata i tuhia e ia, e waiata nuitia nei e Tūhoe i roto i ēnei rā. E whakapono kaha tonu ana te reeanga

[258] Oliver, H. *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869,* 1990, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, Aotearoa, p. 220.

[259] McLean, M. & Orbell, M. (1975). *Traditional Songs of the Māori,* A.H.&A.W. Reed Ltd, Wellington, pp. 37-46.

kaumātua, me te reeanga o muri mai ki ngā kupu ki ngā whakaaro o Te Kooti. Ko te pātai e pēnei ana: he aha rawa a Tūhoe i whakapono ai ki a Te Kooti, i taka ai a Tūhoe ki raro i ana tohutohu? Inā te kōrero: no te 26 o Mēehe 1869, i Tāwhana, i te Waimana, ka tuku a Tūhoe i a rātau, tuku ā-tangata, tuku ā-whenua ki raro i a Te Kooti. Inā taua kōrero:

> Ka tango ahau i a koutou hei iwi mōku, ā, ko ahau hei atuā mō koutou; ā, ka mohio koutou ko Īhowā ahau.[260]

Koia tēnei te nohoanga mai o tēnei whakaaro ki waenga i a Tūhoe hei hiringa taketake whakaaio tangata, whakaaio wairua. Ka huaina nei e Tūhoe te ingoa o te Te Kooti i muri mai ko Te Matua Tangata.[261] I tītaka kau ai a Te Kooti ki roto i Te Ūrewera i ngā tau 1868-1872 hei kāinga huna mōna i a ia e whaiwhaitia ana e ngā hōia pakanga a te kāwanatanga. Kei Ruatāhuna, kei Mātaatua te whare i hangaia ai i runga o te kaha whakatakariri a te kāwanatanga kia mau i a ia a Te Kooti. Ko Te Whai-a-te-Motu[262] taua whare, ā, i riro tonu ai mā Te Kooti e whakatuwhera taua whare i te tau 1888. No mua atu no te tau 1883 kua hīkina nei e te kāwanatanga ana whakapae hē ki a Te Kooti kua wātea nei ia ki te takahi i te whenua ki te hohou i te rongo.[263]

I roto i aua tau kikino, nā wai rā kua huri tonu iho te kāwanatanga ki te whakawhiu, whakamate i a Tūhoe mo te huna i a Te Kooti. Whāia i ngā tau tekau i muri, i te 1883 i te whakahau a Rewi Maniapoto ki Maunga-ō-rongo, kia murua te hara i te tinana o Te Kooti, ka watea nei ia ki te whakaara i tana iwi karakia. Ka haere Te Kooti ki te hohou i te rongo ki ana

[260] Oliver, H., *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869,* 1990, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, Aotearoa. p. 220.

[261] Te Riaka Hiakita, kōrero-ā-waha, 1987, Tauanui marae, te Waimana. 'I a Te Kooti e māuiui ana ka puta ake te anahera tapu a Mikaere ki a ia ka kī atu. 'Haere ki te kawe i te rongopai, ko koe hei Matua Tangata mo taku kupu'.

[262] McKinnon, M., (ed), 1998, *New Zealand Historical Atlas,* Ko Papatūānuku e Takoto Nei, Bateman, Wellington, plate. 40.

[263] Ngā kauhau i te whakanui i te kotahi rau tau o Te Whai-a-te-Motu, Ruatāhuna, 1988.

hoariri engari kore rawa e wareware i a ia a Tūhoe mo tō rātau āwhina, kaupare atu i te riri mai a te kāwanatanga. I roto i ēnei tau he tino kaha a Tūhoe ki te hii ake i ana karakia, i tana hāhi Ringatū i ana kupu whakaari, [264] i ana waiata e mau tonu nei i ēnei rā ki ngā pakeke, ki ngā kaumātua, ki te hunga taiohi, tamariki, mokopuna, puta i ngā peka o tōna hāhi Ringatū.

E tika ana hoki kei te mau katoa ēnei whakarite mo tōna hāhi Ringatū ki roto i ērā o ngā iwi e noho rā i te whaitua whenua o Te moana-ā-Toi a Ngāti Awa, Te Ūpokorehe, Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, Te Whakatōhea, me ētahi wāhanga o Te Wairoa ki Ngāti Kahungunu. Haere nei ngā rā karakia ka tino whakaūtia te kupu ōati, e whakaara ake ana i ngā poropiti i ngā pononga i runga i te ngākau tapatahi, i te ngākau ripenetā, e mau ai te manaakitanga ki ēnei o ana taonga. Ko te kupu ka puta i roto i aua rā ko tēnei:

> Nā, mā te atuā o ngā mahi aroha noa e karanga koutou ki tōna kororia mutunga kore i roto i a Ihu Karaiti. Ka oti koutou te whakawā ki tōna kororia mutunga kore i roto i a Ihu Karaiti. Ka oti koutou te whakamamae i tēnei wā iti nei, māna koutou e mea kia tino rite, māna e whakakau, māna e whakakaha, māna e whakapūmau waiho atu ki a ia te kororia me te kaha, ake, ake!
>
> Kororia ki tou īngoa tapu. Āmine.[265]

Nā, i roto i ēnei rā, i tēnei ao tūroa nei kei te puta te kōrero a te hunga pātai e pēnei ana:

Inā, te whakawhiu kino a te kāwanatanga i tērā atu rau tau i a Tūhoe, he aha ai e tūhono tonu nei a Tūhoe ki ngā tohutohu ki ngā kupu whakaari, ki ngā karakia, ki ngā waiata pēnei i a 'Ka tū au ka korikori', 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa', 'Ē pā tō reo', 'Pinepine te kura', 'Takoto rawa iho', me ētahi atu o ana waiata e waiata nuitia nei e Tūhoe i ana hui nunui?

[264] Tēmara, P., 1991, Te Āhua o te Kupu Whakaari, Unpublished MA thesis, Māori Studies Department, Victoria University, Wellington.

[265] He mea tuku mai tēnei karakia e Pare Takurua, Rongopai marae, Waituhi, 1983.

Ko te kaupapa ia i whakaara ake ai ēnei whakaaro, i te mea kei te piki ake te reeanga, taiohi, rangatahi, kōhungahunga o Tūhoe, kāre e mihi he wā ka rongo e whakahuatia ana te hāhi Ringatū. He wā anō pea kua kawea kua tau atu ki roto i ngā rā a te hāhi Ringatū, i kona kua rangona te ingoa o te Te Kooti otirā 'Te Matua Tangata' e whakahuatia ana. Tuarua ki te tau atu koe ki ngā momo hui a Tūhoe, i reira kua rongo i te iwi e hii ake ana i ana waiata.

Mēnā ki te tū he hui nui[266] mā Tūhoe tae atu hoki ki ana hui Ahurei[267] kei kona kua tākina ake e Tūhoe ngā waiata a 'Te Matua Tangata' hei whakarei, hei hiringa matua i te kaupapa o te kauhau. Ki te hiitia ake ngā waiata a 'Te Matua Tangata' uru mai ana te tangi a te kura nui, te tangi a te kura roa, te mauri ora, te whakapepeha, te whakataukī o ana kōrero tuku iho. Hoki ana ngā mahara ki ana takatūtanga ki waenganui i te iwi i tērā atu rau tau. Te putunga o te kōrero te whakaara mai o te wehi me te tangi wiwini, te tangi whakaū. He ūira he tangata! Ānō nei kua hoki wairua mai te āhua o ngā haerenga a Te Kooti. Kei te hīkoitia ngā tapuae o Te Kooti e te mākau nui o te iwi i te wā kei te karakia, kei te waiatatia e rātau ana waiata, ko ia tēnei te whakarahi nui a te iwi. E kitea ai kei te pakari tonu te papa whakatipu whakaaro, te papa whakaoho wairua, te hau o te rongo o te whakakotahi i a Tūhoe i runga i te whakaaro whakamomori mō Te Kooti.

Ia wā ka tātakitia ngā waiata nei kua whakaaratia mai te pō, te tūhono ki te ao kōhatu e ngā kupu, kua honoa ki te ao e takatū nei tātau, kua mau te hā, te hua wānanga koia rā hoki kua tae ki te wā ki te rapu i tētahi whakamārama, me te rapu i tētahi whakautu mo tēnei pātai:

[266] Ki te tū he hui nui mā Tūhoe, pēnei i te tangihanga, ka haere rānei a Tūhoe he wāhi kē, whai muri i te whaikōrero ka haria ake tēnei waiata a 'Pinepine te kura' hei whakakopi i ngā kōrero.

[267] Ahurei. I te tau 1970 i tīmatatia ēnei momo hui a Tūhoe ki Mātaatua marae Rotorua. I taua wā karangatia ai, ko te Tūhoe Festival; Ko te kaupapa ia ko te whakahoki ake i a Tūhoe kia mau ki te whare whanaunga tangata, te matemateāone ki waenga i te iwi. Ko te kaupapa ko te ako, ko te wānanga i ngā kōrero tuku iho a Tūhoe i roto i ngā mahi kapa haka, waiata, tautohetohe kōrero, mahi hākinakina. Ko aua hui Ahurei tū ai i ngā Āranga ia rua tau. Ko te tangata nāna i whakatakoto tēnei kaupapa ko Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau.

'He aha rā i pēnei rawa ai te kaha o Tūhoe ki te kawe i ēnei o ngā taonga, i ēnei oha, i ēnei hua wānanga a Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Tūruki?'

I roto i ngā tau nei, he maha ngā tuhituhi, ngā momo rangahau kua whakaaratia ake, kua whakapukapukatia mo tēnei tangata a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki. Otirā he maha tonu pea aua kōrero kei roto tonu i ngā hinengaro o ngā kaumātua o tōna hāhi Ringatū kāre anō kia rewa ake.

Nō reira ia ko te kaupapa o tēnei ūpoko he whakakao, he whakaahuru mai i ētahi o ngā kōrero mai i ngā tuhituhi i roto i ngā tau, me te waha tangata hei whakaatu he aha rawa a Tūhoe i piri pono ai, i tūhono ai ki ngā whakarite a Te Kooti. Ko te āhua ki ngā kupu whakaari i hāngai ki a Tūhoe kua tirohia e Pou Tēmara[268] me te whakaara ake i ētahi o ngā whakamārama. Ko te āhua ki ana karakia, mā tētahi tonu o ngā tohunga o te hāhi hei whakaara ake ngā whakamārama. Ko tēnei he whai atu i ētahi o ngā kōrero kua tuhia e Binney[269] i roto i tana pukapuka mo ngā waiata a Te Kooti. He tika hoki ana kōrero ki te whai atu i ngā takahanga waewae hei whakaara ake i ngā kōrero tuku iho, i ngā parekura, i ngā tāngata, i ngā taunaha, i ngā whakanekeneke, i ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero waenga i te kāwanatanga me ngā rangatira Māori o taua wā.

He maha ngā āhuatanga e kōrerotia ana i roto i ngā tau kāore anō kia kitea kia rongohia. No reira, mei kore noa e mātau ēnei rārangi kōrero ka pūea ake te whakaaro he aha rawa nei a Tūhoe iwi, Tūhoe tangata i kaha ai ki te nanao atu i ngā kupu, i ngā tohutohu a 'Te Matua Tangata' a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki. He whakaata tēnei i te āhua o te noho o te whakaaro, he hokinga whakaaro. He maramara ēnei kōrero i mahue iho i ngā tuhituhi i ngā kaumātua, i ngā tīpuna, ā, he whakakitenga ki ngā kanohi o tēnei ao hurihuri, o te ao

[268] Tēmara, P., 1991, Te Āhua o te Kupu Whakaari, Unpublished MA, thesis, Māori Studies Departmant, Victoria University, Wellington.

[269] Binney, J., 1995, *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University Press, Auckland.

pāhekeheke hoki. He maha ngā whakatakotoranga ngā tūhono kia rangona i ēnei rā, i te ao Māori.

Hei āwhina ki te whakatakoto i te papa whāriki o ngā kōrero tērā tonu pea ka tikina atu he whakaaro kei roto i ētahi wāhanga o ana waiata me ngā whakamārama kia tere kitea ai ngā ariā o te rerenga whakaaro i kōingo ai ki roto i tana ngākau i taua wā, i a ia. Ko te whakaaturanga ia o aua rārangi waiata nei mēnā kei te hāngai anō ki ngā titiro ki tēnei ao tūroa nei?

Hei tīmata ake i ngā kōrero, me tiki atu ko tētahi wāhanga o te kauhau a Te Rangihau mo te hāhi Ringatū i rangona ki Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki-makau-Rau i te tau 1966:

> Aku mātua, tae mai ki te kaikōrero he Ringatū. Ā, nō te rua tekau mā rua rā anōtanga o aku tau kātahi anō au ka huri ki tētahi atu hāhi. Ko te kaupapa i huria ko tēnei nā; kua kore e taea e tēnei rēanga o te tangata, kua kore e taea e tēnei whakatupuranga o te tangata te whai i ngā mahi a koro mā. Mena koutou ka whakarongo mena ahau ka kōrero ā tōna wā ake nei nā, ka rongo koutou i te uauatanga i ēnei rā o te mahi a te hāhi Ringatū.[270]

Nā, tērā, tērā kōrero a Te Rangihau i kōrerohia e ia i roto i tana kauhau i Tāmaki-makau-Rau. Ko taua kauhau nei, koia tēnā ko te āhua, ko te whakaaro o te nuinga o Tūhoe e mau ana ki ēnā whakamārama mo Te Kooti. I te mea hoki ahakoa ko te nuinga o Tūhoe i pērā tahi i a Te Rangihau i pakeke mai he Ringatū, mea rawa ake kua huri kē ki tētahi atu hāhi, engari e taea ana te kī kua noho matua kē te hāhi Ringatū ki roto o ngā hinengaro o Tūhoe. Anei anō hoki ngā kōrero a Te Rangihau:

> Koutou e mōhio ana, e taea ana e koutou te titiro i roto i ngā pukapuka a ō tātau hoa Pākehā nei nā. Kei reira hoki e kōrero ana he tangata nanakia, he tangata weriweri, he ngārara. Kāo! He tangata toa, he tangata manawanui, he tangata hoki i mohio i tōna wā tērā e puta mai ēnei i muri iho nei. Nā reira kei

[270] Moorefield, J., 1996, *Te Whanake 4, Te Kōhure,* Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa, p. 248.

konā koutou e mohio ana ki ngā tikanga nei. Ko te mea nui kē mena koutou ka mātakitaki ki te kaupapa i tīmatahia ai e ia te karakia nei (koutou e mohio ana), ko tērā tangata i tīmata ia i te kura i roto i ngā kura a te hāhi Mihingare i roto o Tūranga. I reira ia e kura ana i roto i ngā kura i tīmatahia ai e rātau. Nō konei ka mohio ia ki te karaipiture. [271]

Kua takoto te pae kōrero, te mātāpuna o te whakaaro a Te Rangihau hei whakatakoto, hei whakaatu i te āhua ki tōna nei reeanga. Hei whai atu i ērā kōrero, i te tau 1978 ka tuhia e au he tuhituhi i te wā he tauira au mo tētahi o aku kaupapa akoranga ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato ki te tari hinengaro. Ko Te Kooti anō te kaupapa, kātahi ka tikina atu ko ngā kōrero i rongo ā-taringa au, ka tirohia hoki e au te pukapuka a Hugh Ross.[272] Kātahi te kaituhi tuku kōrero heahea nei te titiro ko Hugh Ross. Ko te nuinga o ana kōrero no roto i ngā tuhituhi kāwanatanga.[273] I te mea i roto katoa i ana tuhituhi, i ana kōrero e whakaparahako ana ia ia a Te Kooti. I muri iho i taua tuhituhi ka whakaatutia e au aku tuhituhi ki a Te Rangihau. Anei ana kōrero, ana whakaaro:

He tika ngā kōrero kua tuhia nei e koe i roto i tō tuhituhi nā, e kiia ana he tangata ia a Te Kooti he mea āta whakaara ake ki te whakaohoho i te iwi, i te mea hoki i taua wā rā kei te tino whea whakawhiua nei hoki te iwi Māori e te kāwanatanga. Kāre he huringa atu. Ko te wairua tapu rā i haere ake ki a ia. Koinei tāku i kite ai i te kaha o aku mātua ki te kawe i ana kaupapa. I kite atu a Tūhoe he tika tonu anō tana whakatūtū i te āhua ki a ia nē! Kei hea atu hoki i tua i tāna. Tēnā koa whakaaro mehe kei te mahi kinotia koe, ka whakaekea koe e ngā pēhi kino o taua wā me aha koe, me mau koe i tēnei kōrero he iwi whakapono tō tātau iwi ki ngā tohutohu o te Paipera, arā he mea tiki atu e ia, e Te Kooti ngā whakaari tana o te whakaaro no roto i te Kawenata Tawhito kā riro ko tērā hei huarere i ana whakaaro. Koinei au e mea nei he wāhi nui tonu a Te Kooti ki a Tūhoe. Ahakoa kāre no Tūhoe ia.[274]

[271] Ibid, p. 248.

[272] Hugh, R. W., 1966, *Te Kooti Ārikirangi General and Prophet,* Auckland.

[273] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 3.

[274] Kōrero-ā-waha, Te Rangihau, 1978, He tuhinga roa nāku mo te Te Kooti, Psychology Department, Waikato University, Hamilton.

No reira, mārama ana te takoto o te whakaaro o Te Rangihau mo Te Kooti i tūhonotia ai ia e ngā matamata ariki ō Tūhoe, ahakoa a muri iho e kite ai tātau he mea whakawhiu kē a Tūhoe e te kāwanatanga ko Te Kooti te kaupapa. Engari ko tahu whakapae e pēnei ana. Kua kite atu te kāwanatanga i ngā whenua o Te Ūrewera otirā kei te hia kai rawa atu ia ki aua whenua. Ka huakina nei ngā pakanga ki Te Ūrewera.

Ko Tūhoe nei tēnei i ēnei rā nei e kaha nei te kawe i ngā karakia, i ngā waiata a Te Kooti he aha ai? No te mea kei roto e whakaatu ana te āhua ki a Te Kooti o taua wā, ōrite tonu anō ki a Tūhoe. No reira he tika ki te kī ko ana karakia, ko ana waiata e tau pai ana ki ngā hinengaro o Tūhoe. Arā, rā a Te Rangihau e kī ana he iwi whakapono a Tūhoe ki te kupu tuku iho, ki te ao o te te Kawenata Tawhito. Ko ngā karakia, ko ngā waiata a Te Kooti koina te rarau whakaohooho ake i a Tūhoe. Atu i ngā karakia ka kitea e Te Kooti ko te waiata tētahi āhuatanga hei tuku i ana whakaaro, hei rauhi whakaaro, hei kawe i te kōrero. Anei te tuhituhi a Binney:

> Ia wāhi ka haere a Te Kooti, inā te wāhi ka takahi ōna waewae, e waiata ana ia! Ko tēnei tuhituhi e whai atu ana i te matatiki o ana waiata, i ngā kōrero tuku iho i tērā atu rau tau ki tēnei o ngā ngārahu Māori, ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki e rapu ana kia whakahokia te oranga tonutanga ki te whenua, ki te iwi.[275]

Kei ngā waiata nei ka whakaeke mai ngā whakaaro mo te āhua ki ngā whenua, mo te āhua ki te oranga tonutanga o te iwi. E kitea ana te tohungatanga o tēnei o tātau tīpuna a Te Kooti ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori hei whakaatu i te āhua ki a ia, me te āhua ki te iwi Māori. Putuputu ana te whati mai o te kupu, o te whakaaro i tōna hinengaro mākihoi, kakama. Ka whakaarorangi mai te kaupapa i mua i a ia, ka tikina e ia te wairua o te puna matatiki kaupapa i ngā tohunga tito waiata o tuawhakarere ka herea e ia ki te mea e hahani mai nei ki te mana motuhake Māori o taua wā.

[275] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. Title page.

I ētahi wā anō ka whakawhitiwhitia mai e ia ngā kupu o te Karaipiture e kī rā ko te iwi Māori kua rite ki ngā Īharaira o Īhipa e whakawhiua nei. Āe, he wa anō rā i roto i ana mahi tito, ka whakawhitiwhititia mai e ia te pūtake ō ana waiata mai i ngā waiata a ngā tīpuna Māori. Inā tā Broughton i tuhi:

> No reira ki a Tūhoe he ariā matua a Te Kooti, he poropiti i arā ake i te wā e haehae kino ana te kāwanatanga i te iwi Māori. Kātahi ia ka rapu i te rangatiratanga i te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori, pērā anō i ērā o ngā poropiti o te taihauāuru Te Uahaumēne Tūwhakararo, Te Whiti-ō-Rongomai me Tohu Kākahi.[276]

Nā, reira koinei a Tūhoe i whai atu ai ki a Te Kooti me tō rātau mohio noa iho ka tukua rātau ki raro. Koia tēnei te kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga he whakatāhu haere i ngā kōrero he aha rawa ai a Tūhoe i whai atu ai i a Te Kooti, i mau ai ki ana tohutohu ki ana waiata. Nā, ka hoki ake a tātau kōrero ki te tau 1866. Ko ngā kupu kōrero a Belich e takoto pēnei ana:

> I ngā tau 1866 mai i te marama o Whiringa-ā-rangi ki te marama o Hongōngoi kua āhua tau haere te puehu, kua nehenehe noa ngā pakanga i te mata o te whenua ki Te Ika-ā-Māui, nō nānoa nei ki ngā takiwā o Rotorua, Tauranga-moana, me Ōpotiki-mai-Tawhiti e whakapukepuke mai ana te riri.[277]

E tino whakawhiua nei te iwi i roto i aua tau kikino, kua kite ake te iwi, kāre he pūtake oranga mōna kei konei. E mura haere ana ngā ahi kaipakanga. Inā anō tā Belich kōrero:

> Kua māro, te whakatakoto haere a te kāwanatanga i ana ture hahani whenua, tāpiri atu hoki ki te whakaeke haere o ana ope tauā (hōia) o te riri, me te āhua nei kua māro rawa atu te muru, te raupatu o ngā whenua i ngā tau i waenganui i te 1864-68. Atu i ngā whiu a ngā ture, me ngā hōia, kātahi ka whakaekea te iwi Māori e ngā mate urutā o tauiwi, whāia kua huri tonu anō ētahi o ngā iwi ki te kai mohu i te ewe o te iwi, ko ēnā ko ngā mea i piri ki te taha kāwanatanga whawhai ai.[278]

[276] Broughton, R., 1993, *Ngā Mahi Whakaari a Tītokowaru,* Victoria University, Wellington, p. 64.

[277] Belich, J., 1986, *The New Zealand Wars and the Victorian Interpretation of Radical Conflict*, Auckland Unversity, Auckland, p. 210.

[278] Ibid, pp. 211-216.

Ka mura nei ngā ahi o te kaipakanga ki roto i Te moana-ā-Toi ka whakaeke mai hoki ko ngā ture e tohea mai nei, hei tāpiri, hei whakaū haere i tā ngā kaipakanga i tīmata ai.

> Ko ngā pakanga ki Ōpotiki me Te Ūrewera, i pērā tahi anō ki ēra ki Ōrākau, e patua ai te iwi, ko te whenua te take. Ka hinga te iwi, ka ngaro ngā tikanga, ka murua te whenua.[279]

Ko te whaiwhai a te kāwanatanga i a Te Kooti, ka whai muri atu ko ana ture muru, raupatu whenua, me te pēhi mai o ngā momo hāhi karaitiana. Nā ēnei ritenga katoa i tō mai te riri a te kāwanatanga ki a Tūhoe. E tipu ai te whakaaro kia whakatūtia he whakaaro e Tūhoe hei whakahoki mai i ana whenua i murua. I te tau 1868 e kitea ai i ngā tuhituhi o aua wā kāre kē a Tūhoe i te pirangi ki te whakauru atu ki ngā pakanga a te kāwanatanga, a ko ngā hapū o Rūātoki me te Waimana i whakaara nei ki te pakanga ki te kāwanatanga, engari kei te mārama he aha rātau i huri pērā ai. He rapu i te kaupapa i murua ai ngā whenua ki Ōpouriao i puta ake i tēnei pakanga, engari kāre te kāwanatanga i aro atu, kāre rawa e whakahokia mai ngā whenua. Kāre rawa te kāwanatanga i aro atu ki te rangatiratanga, ki te mana motuhake ō Tūhoe ki runga i ōna whenua. E hau ai, e mau ai te rongo o te mamae.

I kite atu a Tūhoe tērā tonu pea ka whai hua ana kōrero ki roto i te kooti kāpeneheihana. Ko Tamakaimoana o Maungapōhatu nei i kaha ki te whakaara ake i tēnei kaupapa mo te taha ki o rātau whenua. Kāore i tutuki tēnei āhuatanga, he rerekē ngā whakahaere a te kooti kāpeneheihana. Inā te kōrero o roto i tētahi wānanga a Tūhoe:

> I whakaaro rawa ētahi o Tūhoe ki te tautoko i te Kīngitanga. I te mea e rapu ana rātau he pou he pakihiwi hei whakawhirinaki atu. Nā, runga tonu pea i te whakaaro kāre te iwi i te mārama ki te pūtake ake o Te Kīngitanga, me te Te Pai Mārire kāre i tino whāia atu aua kaupapa. Ko te mahi a ngā rangatira ō Tūhoe o taua wā, he nānaiore atu ki ētahi o ngā iwi i te taha o Te Ūrewera, i te mea he wā anō ka hiahia āwhina a Tūhoe ki ana kaupapa pakanga, mo ana whenua. Heoi, nā runga tonu i ngā pakanga e huakina haeretia nei

[279] The battle at Te Tapiri in 1866.

> e te kāwanatanga ki ngā iwi o te motu ka pōraruraru ngā whakaaro o Tūhoe. Kua tae hoki ki te wā tēnā tonu iwi ki tāna whawhai, tēnā tonu iwi ki tana riri ki te kāwanatanga.[280]

I ngā tau 1867-68 kua tino tau te kino mai i a Tūhoe ki te kāwanatanga. Ko Tamaikōha i whakaara ai i te riri, ki te tūtuki i te kāwanatanga. Ko tēnei kaupapa e rapu noa ana a Tūhoe i tētahi huarahi mo tōna ōranga tonutanga. I tērā wā hoki kei te aro noa te kāwanatanga ki te āhua o ngā whenua o Te Ūrewera. Koinei te kaupapa i ara mai ai a Tamaikōha. Kāre i roa i muri mai kua whakaara ake hoki a Te Kooti, ka tukua e te kāwanatanga tana riri i te rere tana mai o Te Kooti me tana whakarau mai i Wharekauri.

Ka rere a Te Kooti ki Ngātapa

He maha ngā kōrero kua tūhia mo Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki, inā, ko tērā o ngā tuhinga nui a Binney tēnā.[281] Ko ngā kōrero e whai ake nei he mea tango mai i taua pukapuka, tae atu hoki ki te waha tangata. He wāhi nui tonu a Te Kooti ki roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho a Tūhoe mo ōna whenua i murua, i raupatutia i tīmata ai a Tūhoe ki te tūtuki ki te kāwanatanga i te tau 1868 hāngai tonu ki ngā kaupapa e pakangatia ai ngā whenua ki Te Tairāwhiti. I taua wā anō hoki kua eke mai te hāhi Pai Mārire ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Nā tērā poropiti a Te Uahaumēne i tuku atu:

> Ka tukua mai e Te Ua Haumēne te poropiti te whakapono Te Pai Mārire ana Hauhau ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. [282]

I te taenga mai o ngā āpotoro a Te Ua ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa ka puta te riri ki waenganui i ngā iwi o Ngāti Porou, i muri iho ki a Ngāti Kahungunu, ā, ki roto hoki i te rohe o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. I te mea hoki, kua huri kē ētahi o te iwi ki te taha kāwanatanga mo ngā mahi tau

[280] Tūhoe Wānanga, Ngā Rauru-ā-Tūhoe, 1987, Kutarere marae.

[281] Binney, J., 1995.

[282] Oliver, H., 1990, op. cit. p. 311.

hokohoko whenua, ā, kei te wawa haere te mana taupoki o te kāwanatanga i reira. Inā a Belich kōrero:

> I ēnei whakawhitiwhiti, whakaaritanga ka arā ake anō te āhua o ngā pakanga ō mua, te patu a te iwi, ki te iwi. Ahakoa anō i taua wā e pirangi tonu ana ētahi ki te noho i runga i te taiapa, kia kaua e whakawhiua mai e ngā taha e rua, taha kāwanatanga, taha pūmau ki tā te iwi titiro. Kāre rawa i rite ki ērā o ngā pakanga ki Waikato me Taranaki ko te kaupapa a ngā hoia Māori i piri ki te kāwanatanga o te Tairāwhiti me Te Ūrewera hei whakaū i te pēhi i te hunga e whakahē ana ki ngā mahi a te kāwanatanga. [283]

Ko te tino kaupapa a ēnei hōia Māori he ranaki i ngā mate o mua, he huri rānei ki te taha kāwanatanga kia kore ai e tino whiua ana ture muru whenua ki runga i aua iwi. Atu i ēnei pōraruraru i te Tairāwhiti ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki tēnā o Ṟongowhakaata, e ai ki ngā kōrero o taua wā i whawhai tonu ia i te taha kāwanatanga i te whakaekenga o ngā Hauhau ki Waerenga-ā-hika i te marama o Whiringa-ā-rangi 1865. I muri mai ka rere nei ngā whakapae a te kāwanatanga:

> Ka hopukina nei a Te Kooti, ka whakapaengia he pūrahorua. I konei ka puta rā te kōrero a Harris, he tangata hokohoko o Tūranga kia 'whakangaromia atu' a Te Kooti. Koia tēnei te whakawhiunga i a Te Kooti, ki waenga i te rōpū Hauhau.[284]

Ka kawea nei a Te Kooti ki Wharekauri ki te taha o ērā o ngā Hauhau, tau ake nei ki reira i te tau 1868. I a ia i Wharekauri ka tino warea nei ia ki te māuiui, i te kirikā ko te tau tana mai tēnā o te wairua ki runga i a ia. I puta ai ana kōrero i roto i ana tuhituhi mo te haerenga mai o te wairua ki a ia e mauhere rā ki Wharekauri. Inā te kōrero:

> He maha ngā taunga mai o te wairua ki runga ki a ia. Kei ana tuhituhi tuatahi tonu, i tana rātaka (i te 21 o Pēpuere 1867) ngā whakamārama o te whakaaranga a 'te Wairua o Te Atuā'i a ia.[285]

[283] Belich, J., 1986, op. cit. p. 211.

[284] Oliver, H., 1990, op. cit. p. 217.

[285] Ibid, p. 218.

Kāre i roa i muri tonu iho i tēnei ka whakaaratia rā e ia tana hāhi Ringatū i runga tonu anō i ngā tohutohu o roto i te Kawenata Tawhito e kōrero ana i te whakaara ake i ngā Īharaira e whakawhiua ana e Īhipa.

I roto i ngā tohutohu o te Kawenata Tawhito e takoto ana te kōrero ka tukua te hunga e māuiui, e whakawhiua ana ki te haere ki te kōraha. Ko Te Kooti tēnā i whai nei i tēnei tauira ka rere mai nei rātau i Wharekauri:

> No te ahiahi pō o te 10 o Hurae 1868 ka ū mai rātau ki Whareongaonga i Turanga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Ka tangohia iho ngā utanga e ngā herehere, ka hoatu te utu whakamutunga ki ngā Pākehā whakarere i te kaipuke. Kātahi ka whakahaua e Te Kooti kia patua he poaka, he heihei hei hākari, whakamoemiti mō tō rātau taenga mai ki te wā kāinga.[286]

Kāre i roa i muri mai ka puta nei te karanga a te kāwanatanga kia tuku iho a Te Kooti i ana pū. Whakahoki atu nei a Te Kooti kāre rawa ia e tuku i ana pū: ko tana hiahia kē ki te rere ki Waikato, engari i haere pērā kē atu a Te Kooti ki Ahikereru kāinga, kei Te Ūrewera. Ka whāia mai ia e ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga ka huakina te riri ki te whakarau a Te Kooti. Ka whakahokia atu e Te Kooti te riri o tana tauā kaipakanga. Ka riro i a ia te toa mo ngā pakanga ki Paparatū, Te Kōneke, me Ruakituri i waenganui i ngā marama o Hongōngoi me Here-turi-kōkā o taua tau 1868. Haere tonu nei a Te Kooti ki Puketapu ka mahue iho te kāwanatanga e mitimiti ana i ana harehare mai i te kōkiri tana a Te Kooti me tana whakarau. Ka puta te kōrero a Witimoa i muri iho i ēnei pakanga:

> Ko te tangata nei a Te Kooti he toa ki te kaipakanga, te kōkoi, te nguha o tana whakaeke mai i a mātau, whati nei mātau, he toa ki tā te Māori tūtuki pakanga.[287]

Kei te tino mārama a Te Kooti ki te takoto o te whenua, ā, he tangata pakari onā whakaaro, he tere ki te whakatakoto tikanga, he mārama ki te hanga kaupapa, ū, tonu kia tutuki. Mai i

[286] Ibid, p. 218.

[287] Whitimore (quoted in Cowan, p.236).

Puketapu ka tukua e Te Kooti ana karere ki a Tūhoe me Kīngi Tāwhiao e tono ana kia tukua ia kia takahi ki runga i ō rātau whenua. Ko tā Tāwhiao kōrero kāre ia i whakaae kia takahi atu a Te Kooti ki tana whenua. Kaua a Te Kooti e whawhai mai, ākene ia tukia mai ai mehe ia i te takahi atu ki roto i Te Rohe Pōtae. He wā roa a Tūhoe e wānanga ana kātahi anō ka tukua a Te Kooti kia tau ki roto i Te Ūrewera. Ko te kōrero a Tūhoe, me noho atu a Te Kooti me tana whakarau ki runga ake ki Te Wairoa hei pupuri i ngā whenua i raupatutia ki reira. Ka tau anō hoki te kōrero a Tūhoe kia kaua te kāwanatanga e ahu mai ki roto i Te Ūrewera ki Puketapu hoki. Ka haere ake ētahi o Tūhoe mai i Te Whāiti ki Puketapu ki te tūhono atu ki a Te Kooti.

Ko ngā whenua e kōrerotia nei ko ērā kei runga ake o Te Wairoa me Waikaremoana i taka ki raro i te ture 'East Coast Lands Title Investigation 1866'. Ko tēnei ture he mea hanga mo rātau, te hunga i āwhina i te kāwanatanga ki nga pakanga ki ngā Hauhau, Pai Mārire i roto i te Tairāwhiti. E kiia ana rātau ko 'te hunga whakakeke' inā te hunga i whakatūtū ki te kāwanatanga. Ka whakakeke rā hoki ki te kāwanatanga ka murua o rātau whenua ka tukua ngā whenua ki te hunga i āwhina, i whawhai ki te taha kāwanatanga. I te wā i kī ai a Tūhoe kia noho a Te Kooti ki Ahikereru kāre a Tūhoe i te tino mārama ki te kaupapa o taua ture te 'East Coast Lands Title Investigation 1866' I runga i ēnei whakarite ka noho a Te Kooti ki Puketapu. He wā roa tonu ia i reira, kāre he huringa ake, ko tana tahuritanga ka whakatungia tana ope tauā hei whakaeke i Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Inā te kōrero:

> I te ata tū tonu i te 10 o Whiringa-ā-rangi, ka huakina te riri ki Matawhero. E 54 ngā mea i matemate, ā, nuku atu i te 20 he Māori. Ko Te Piiki tonu tētahi i mate. I Pātūtahi, ka hinga tērā pā; ka tū atu ka riro katoa mai ngā taonga i a rātau. E 300 o ngā herehere he Māori. Ka haere atu a Te Kooti i te 12 o Whiringa-ā-rangi ki Ōweta i runga i te powhiri a Paratene Tūrangi. Ko ngā pū a Paratene kua whakahoki katoatia ki te kāwanatanga. Nā, ko te tangata nei a Paratene tētahi i tūkino i a Te Kooti.[288]

Ko te kaupapa o ēnei pakanga i whakaaratia ai e Te Kooti, hei whakaea i te kaikaiwaiū ki tōna tinana i whakawhiua rā ia mai i tōna kāinga tipu. Ka tipu nei te ito ki ētahi o ngā Māori mo te

[288] Oliver, H., 1990, op. cit. p. 219.

tau o te ringa kaha o Te Kooti ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, noho mataku, āwangawanga nei te iwi Pākehā, me te iwi Māori hoki.

Ka tipu te wehi ki ngā tāngata o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa me te kāwanatanga. E tau nei a Te Kooti ki roto i Te Ūrewera ka pērā ano hoki te wehi o te kāwanatanga ki a Tūhoe hoki. Ka rere a Te Kooti ki Ngātapa. Ko Ngātapa he take maunga, he pā tūwatawata tū teitei mai i te pari tahataha, 25 kiromita mai i te taha hauāuru o Tūranga, kei te whaitua whenua. I konei ka rere mai te kāwanatanga me ngā hōia tauā Māori o Ngāti Kahungunu me Ngāti Porou. Tono nei a Te Kooti kia Tūhoe kia āwhinatia mai ia, ā, he wā roa anō hoki kātahi anō ka tae atu ētahi nō Maungapōhatu, toru tekau pea nei rātau i haere atu ki te āwhina.

Ka tūhono a Te Kooti me Tūhoe

Rere mai nei te whakarau a Te Kooti mai i Ngātapa rua rau ana toa kaipakanga. Nō Ngāti Kahungunu, nō Te Wairoa, nō Tūhoe ki Te Whāiti me Maungapōhatu me ētahi atu ō ngā whanaunga, ngā mōrehu i rere mai i Wharekauri.

I te tīmatanga o te marama o Poutu-te-rangi 1869, ko te mārau a Te Kooti i tēnei wā kua taka mai te tatau ki te kotahi rau toru tekau-kotahi rau whā tekau tāngata, ā, kua tae hoki rātau ki Ōtara, kei te āpiti o te Waimana tēnei kāinga. Koia tēnei ko te takiwā o tērā rangatira o Tūhoe a Tamaikōha. I taua wā e whakaaro ai a Mair me ētahi atu o ngā āpiha e noho kotahi ana a Te Kooti rāua ko Tamaikōha. Heoi, kāre rawa rāua i pai ki a rāua a Te Maikōha me Te Kooti. Ē ai ki a Binney tuhituhi kāre a Tamaikōha i whakaae ki te kawe i ngā karakia a Te Kooti, kāre hoki ia i whawhai ki tōna taha.[289] Kāti i runga tonu pea i te āhua e whaiwhaitia ana a Te Kooti e te kāwanatanga ka whakaae atu a Tamaikōha kia takahia e Te Kooti tōna kāinga, te papa tipu whenua o Tāwhana. I konei i Tāwhana i te marama o Poutu-te-rangi i tau ai ngā kupu a Te Kooti ki a Tūhoe:

[289] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 154.

> Ka tango ahau i a koutou hei iwi mōku, ā, ko ahau hei atuā mō koutou; ā, ka mohio koutou ko Īhowā ahau.
> [290]

Ko tā Tūhoe ki a Te Kooti ka tuku e rātau ō rātau whenua ki a ia me te atawhai mārika i ana titiro, i ana kupu whakarite. Ko ngā rangatira i tuku i a rātau ki raro i a Te Kooti, ki ana titiro ko Kereru, ko Paerau, ko Te Purewa, ko Te Mākarini, ko Te Whenuanui, ko Te Ahikaiata, ko Tūtakangahau, ko Te Haunui, me Te Puehu. E ai ki a Binney koia tēnei i tūhono ai a Tūhoe me Te Kooti.

Kua tūhono atu ia ki ētahi o ngā rangatira ō Tūhoe, engari kāre ki te katoa, ko te tino tūmatanui a Tūhoe kia noho ko te rangatiratanga, te mana motuhake o Tūhoe ki runga ki ōna nei whenua. Kātahi tonu nei hoki a Tūhoe ka whakawhiua e te kāwanatanga. E kite ai a Tūhoe kei a Te Kooti pea he ōranga mo ngā takakino mai o te kāwanatanga kia rātau.

Ko tā Te Kooti titiro, ki tua kē atu o te pae, mā te kupu karakia hei whakaū te kupu a te atuā, ki te kore e whāia tēnei ka hara anō hoki, ka uaua te haere whakamua. He titiro tēnei i kaingākau rawatia e Tūhoe.[291]

Ka hiki nei a Te Kooti me Tūhoe ka wehe mai i te pā o Rakuraku kei Whakarae, pātata ana ki ngā whenua raupatu. E ai ki te kōrero a Cowan, 'i whai atu a Rakuraku me tōna iwi i ngā tohutohu a Te Kooti' [292] (Tirohia te waiata 21, whārangi 404) Ka riro atu nei i a Te Kooti ngā pū matai me ngā kariri o taua pā. Mai i Whakarae ka tomo tētahi whakarau ko ētahi tonu ko te iwi o Rakuraku i haere ki te whakaeke i te riri ki te whanga takutai moana ki te koko ki Ōhiwa. I te 2 o Poutu-te-rangi ko tētahi kairūri whenua ko Robert Pitcairn i whakamatea ki te motu o Ūretara. I taua wā anō hoki e noho pū ana a Te Ūpokorehe ki te motu o Ūretara ka whakahokia mai ētahi o rātau hei herehere mā rātau.

[290] Oliver, H., 1990, op. cit. p. 220.

[291] Ibid, p. 219.

[292] Cowan, p. 498 (cited in Sissions, p. 133).

I ngā rā o muri tata atu ki te 9 o Poutu-te-rangi ka whakaeke te marau a Te Kooti ki te pā o Te Rauporoa i te taha hauāuru o te awa o Whakatāne. Ko ngā rangatira nei ko Hori Tunui me Heremia Mokai i patua. Ki tā Cowan whakapae nā Mehaka Tokopounamu i pupuhi a Hori Tunui.[293] E rua ngā rā e whakaeketia ana te riri ka whakaae a Ngāti Pūkeko ki ngā whakatau a Te Kooti.[294] I muri tonu i tēnā ka whakaeketia anō te mira mahi puehu parāoa o Ngāti Pūkeko ki Poronui i te taha rāwhiti o te awa o Whakatāne ka tahunga ngā pātiki wīti. Whāia, ngā Tūhoe anō i whakaeke a Whakatāne ka tahunga te taone ka murua ngā rawa.[295] Ko ēnei mahinga a Tūhoe me Te Kooti ka riro i a rāua ngā whakahaere o Whakatāne tae atu hoki ki te ngutu awa, te wahapū o te awa o Whakatāne. Ko te whai rā hoki kia riro mai he kariri, he pū repo hei kōkiri i ngā kaupapa motuhake.

Kua oreore mai ngā tauā a te kāwanatanga i raro i a Meiha William Mair, Kāpene Henry Mair me Haihana Gilbert Mair me ngā hōia Māori i piri ki te kāwnatanga. Ka wehe mai 200 hōia kāwanatanga i Ōpotiki me Matata. Ko Te Kooti i hoki whakaroto ki runga atu i te awa o Rangitāiki ki Tauaroa, he pā nō Te Patuheuheu.[296] I whawhai tahi hoki a Te Patuheuheu ki a Te Kooti. Engari a Ngāti Manawa i rere rātau ki Motumako i te taha o Kaingaroa i te wā i whakatata mai ai a Te Kooti, ahakoa tēnei ngā rātau i manaaki ia. Te pō i muri mai ka ahu pērā atu a Te Kooti ki Te Harema Pā kei Ahikereru. I reira ka whakaaro ake ki te kōkiri i te riri ki Mōhaka.

Ko tēnei o ngā whiu, o ngā pakanga i mahia i te 10 o Paenga Whāwhā hei ranaki i te mate i whakaekea ai hoki a Ngāti Kahungunu i te tau 1868 i te wā i hoki mai ai tana mārau i Wharekauri. E ai hoki ki te kōrero i reira ngā matā, kariri, paura a te kāwanatanga hei āwhina

[293] Cowan, p. 321.

[294] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 157.

[295] Cowan, p. 324.

[296] Tauaroa is near Galatea: Binney, p 157; Belich, p. 276.

i tana kaupapa ka whakaekea nei e ia aua iwi. Koia tēnei ko tā Te Kooti e whai atu nei. Ko Te Whenuanui me Paerau i haere ki te taha o Te Kooti ki Mōhaka ka patua hoki e rātau ētahi tāngata ki reira. Inā te kōrero a Cowan e pēnei ana he mea kōrero atu e Peita Kotuku ki a ia. 'Ko te nuinga o ngā tāngata i patua, nā Tūhoe i patu hei ranaki i ngā mate o mua i o rātau hoariri o Ngāti Pahauwera'.[297] I muri tonu iho ka hoki mai te ope tauā nei ki Te Ūrewera mā Wairau moana, me te tūtuki atu i tētahi ope tauā iti no Ngāti Kahungunu.[298]

Te riri tuatahi a te Kāwanatanga

Ka tukua rā e Te Kooti me tana marau te riri ki Mōhaka, koia tēnei te whakaarotanga o Witimoa me te kāwanatanga kia whakaeketia e rātau a Te Kooti me tana rahi ope tauā. E noho mārama ana hoki a Witimoa ko ngā ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera hei wāhi kōkiri mā Te Kooti i ana pakanga kātahi ka hoki atu anō ki reira whakahauhau ai, huna ai. Ko te whakaaro kia whakaeketia a Tūhoe e te kāwanatanga kia kore ai e taea e rātau te huna i a Te Kooti; koia tēnei te tīmatanga o te kaupapa kikino nei Te Urupatu (Scorched Earth Policy). Anei te tuhituhi o te pukapuka Ūrewera National Park:

> E rua nei ngā tau e tāoro haere ana ngā hōia kaipakanga a te kāwanatanga me ngā hōia Māori i raro i a Rāpata Wahawaha, kāpene Mair, me Preece e whakawhiua ana, e whakamatea ana a Tūhoe ki tērā o ngā ture a te kāwanatanga Te Urupatu (Scorched Earth Policy). Kua mate a Tūhoe i te kore kai, i te patupatua kia mate. Ko te kōrero a Mair rua rau ngā tāngata i mate ki Ruatāhuna mai i aua mahi kikino i te mate kai, i ngā mate urutā hoki.[299]

Atu i ērā mahi a Wahawaha, a Mair mā ko Witimoa tēnā e karapotitia ana e ia a Te Ūrewera katoa kia kore ai e āhei a Te Kooti ki te whakaeke i te riri ki ngā iwi pātata ki Te Ūrewera, inā kia kore ai e āhei ia ki te puta atu mā tērā huarahi e ahu pērā atu ana ki ngā whenua o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Mai i Taupō ka āhei a Te Kooti ki te puta pērā atu ki te Rohe Pōtae ki Te Āti

[297] Cowan, p. 328.

[298] Cowan recorded Tūpara Kaaho of Rūātoki as saying that Tūhoe lost two chiefs named Ihaiaa and Kereopa at Mōhaka: Cowan, p. 35.

[299] Ūrewera National Park Board, 1968, *Handbook to the Ūrewera National Park,* Wellington, p. 22.

Hau-nui-Pāpārangi, Whanganui. Kua takoto te māhere rautaki a te kāwanatanga, a Kāwana Kerei kia whakatūtia, kia whakaaratia he pā pakanga ki Taupō hei pupuri i tō rātau mana ki te puku o Te Ika-ā-Maui.[300]

Kātahi nei te tangata nei a Witimoa ka noho ki te whakaaroaro me pēhea rā whakaeke ai e rātau a Te Ūrewera, ā, ka whakaritea mo waenga i ngā marama o Paenga Whāwhā, ahakoa anō te whakatūpato mai a te Minita o te Tauā kia tatari ia.[301] Āua atu, ka āta noho te Witimoa nei ka whakaritea kia toru rawa ngā ope tauā rarahi hei whakaeke i te rahi o te hikuroa o Te Ūrewera. He whenua tonu anō hoki tēnei e noho mataku ana ngā hōia ki te whakaeke, he kaupapa uaua rawa atu, inā te kupu kōrero a Witimoa.[302]

> Te uaua o tēnei whakaeke a mātau i te mea te tawhiti mo te kawe i ngā pū hurihuri, ā, me tō mātau kore hoki e matatau ki te takoto o te whenua. Nā taua whenua anō nei hoki i aukati mai a Ngā Puhi i a rātau i whakaeke ana i a Tūhoe. He uaua ki te kawe i ngā hōia ki ngā tahataha o ēnei whenua. Kāre rawa nei mātau i te tino mohio kei hea ngā pā pakanga o te iwi nei, he pai ake pea mehe ka kawe utauta atu mātau mā ngā hōia, kāti me here ki ngā tuarā aua utauta, kā waha. Te tawhiti ai hoki i ngā tātahi o te moana, engari ahakoa anō tēnei, kāre e taea e te paki te kūmea e te hōiho, te tiki atu i aua taputapu. Ko au tēnei e noho matakana nei ki tēnei āhua. I tērā tau hoki tekau mā waru rā au e takahi ana i ngā tahataha i ngā raorao o Te Ūrewera. I tēnei wā hoki kua tauria taua takiwā e te hukarere. He poupou ngā tahataha, ngā pae maunga, he hīkoi tōroa tēnā mā mātau. Kāre e mihi ka kōkiri mai te iwi nei i muri i o rātau pae maunga. Ko te nuinga o ngā hōia nō ngā iwi Māori, anō e āwhina nei i te kāwanatanga e kore e pai ki a rātau te maene mai o te hukarere, ā, ki te whakaekea mātau ka rere atu te rahi nei. E tumanako ana te kāwanatanga kia hīkina e mātau te kōkiri nui nei, engari he rerekē tēnei o ngā whakaeke ki ērā atu o ngā whakaeke kua whakaritea. Tērā tonu pea ka uaua, koia tēnei e kōrero atu ai au ki te kāwanatanga kia kaua e kaioraoratia mai te whakaeke nei, kei hinga kei tūrukitia mātau ki raro.[303]

[300] Spring-Rice, W., 'The History and Archaeology of Fort Galatea, Bay of Plenty, New Zealand, 1869-1969' MA thesis, University of Auckland, 1983, pp. 21-22.

[301] Belich, J., 1986, op. cit. P. 277.

[302] Colonel G S Whitimore to Haultain, 23 April 1869, AJHR, 1869, A-3, p. 44.

[303] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 277.

Te āhua nei kei te whakaaro a Witimoa kia tino kore te kāwanatanga e whakaaro ka tūtuki i a rātau tēnei kōkiri, tēnei pakanga. E noho matakana ana rātau, i te mea he ope kauaeroa ki te tomo i a Tūhoe me Te Kooti, ā, ko te rahi o te hikuroa ngāherehere o Te Ūrewera tō te iwi piringa tapatahi. Ka whakaritea e Witimoa ko tētahi o ngā ope tauā ki raro i a Kānara Herrick me ahu pērā atu ki Te Wairoa ka hou atu ki roto o Te Ūrewera ka whakawhiti i te moana o Waikaremoana.

Ko tētahi anō kauae roa, ope tauā mā Kānara St John e ārahi me wehe atu i Ōpotiki-mai-Tawhiti ka tomo atu ki Te Ūrewera mā te awa o Whakatāne, e mohiotia nei i ēnei rā ko Ōhinemataroa. Ko te ope kauae roa tuatoru mā Witimoa anō hei ārahi me Meiha Roberts, ka wehe mai i Ōpotiki anō, kātahi ka whakaara haere ngā pā pakanga mai i Matata piki pērā atu ki Tauaroa, tomo ana ki roto o Te Ūrewera mai i te taha hauāuru.[304] Kotahi mano e toru rau te rarahi o te ope tauā o Witimoa. Ko te whakaaro kia ū katoa rātau ki Ruatāhuna, te kāinga matua o Tūhoe. Inā te tuhituhi a Binney:

> Ko te ringa tuatahi o te kāwanatanga i raro i a Witimoa i whakaeke ki Te Hārena i te 6 o ngā rā o Haratua 1869. Kua haere kē ngā tāne o taua pā ki te taha o Te Kooti ki Ruatāhuna me Waikaremoana, e hauhake haere ana i a rātau māra kai. Kāti i huakina tonutia te riri ki te pā, 50 i mauheretia 40 he wahine me ngā tamariki. Ka tukua ēnei mauhere ki ngā hōia Māori i piri ki te kāwanatanga nō Te Arawa i raro i a Witimoa me Te Pōkiha Taranui hei mōkai, hei parapara, kia whakangarotia atu te tuakiri o te hapū nei. He mea āta whakakaupapa tonu tēnei kia riro mā te Māori te Māori e patu, e mau kino.

Ko te ope o Witimoa i ahu pērā atu ki Ruatāhuna ka tūtaki atu ki te tērā o ngā ope tauā, ko Hato Hoani kei te ārahi. I piki ake rātau mā te awa o te Whakatāne, (Ōhinemataroa) mā te whārua o Rūātoki. Ka tae te rongo ki Ruatāhuna mo aua ope tauā. I Ruatāhuna ka puta tērā whakataukī e mohiotia ana e Tūhoe. Inā taua kōrero, taua whakataukī:

> Ki te poroa taku kakī, ana ki Ruatāhuna poro ai.[305]

[304] Ibid, p. 277.

[305] Ibid, p. 165.

He parekura nui tēnei i whakawhiua ai a Tūhoe. Ko tōna kāinga matua i tukua rawatia ki raro. Wawara mai ana, rere kau mai ana te tangi apakura mai i ngā pae maunga i tēnei kōhuru nui.

I āta mohio ai ngā hōia nei ki te āhua o te whenua e whakaeketia rā e rātau na te mea i tikina ko te minita te Rewena James Preece i Ahikereru e noho ana, ā, ko tana tama te kaiwhakamārama mā Witimoa mo ngā huarahi mo aua whenua o Tūhoe.[306]

Pātata ki Tātahoata ka kōkiri a Tūhoe ki a St John me tana ope tauā, ka tutaki atu ki a Witimoa ki Ruatāhuna i te 8 o Haratua. Ko tā Herrick ope tauā mai i Waikaremoana i papahoro ki raro mutu rawa ake te hanga waka hei whakawhiti i te moana o Waikaremoana kua mutu te whakaeke i a Tūhoe ki roto o Te Ūrewera. Inā ēnei kōrero:

> Ko ngā pā katoa o Ruatāhuna he mea whakaeke e ngā ope tauā a te kāwanatanga, ko ngā kararehe, ngā hua o te whenua he mea taka kino, wāwahia rawatia ngā taiapa kia taea ai e ngā poaka pūihi te kai i ngā māra kai. Ko te mutunga kore kino rawa atu ko ngā hōia Māori i piri ki te kāwanatanga no Ngai Tai, nā rātau i whakakinokino te urupā tapu o te tīpuna nei a Murukareke kei runga o te Tahora.[307]

E rua ngā rā i muri mai ka whakahaua e Witimoa ana 'tauā tukituki, wāwahi kāinga'kia tahunga, kia wāwahitia ngā kāinga kei Ruatāhuna. Kua tino ngāro nei te iho o te iwi kāinga me te āhua o te piripono ki te ngāherehere, kāre rawa i hiki o rātau ringaringa ki te kaupare atu i ngā ope tauā a te kāwanatanga e pēhi nei i a rātau. Ka pakaru noa te wairua ki roto i ētahi roopu iti nei, kei runga i ngā pae o ngā maunga te iwi e tangi, e apakura mai ana mo tēnei whakawhiu kikino. Inā te tuhi a Witimoa:

> He tauā nui tā ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga ki Ahikereru me Ruatāhuna, ko Te Kooti i noho kē mai ki te taha tokerau o te moana o Waikaremoana i taua wā. E noho tatari ana mo te ope tauā a te kāwanatanga kia whakaeke mai, kāre i whakaekea. Kāre hoki ētahi o ngā ope tauā a te kāwanatanga, inā nō Te Arawa ētahi

[306] Cowan, J., 1983 (Reprint), *New Zealand Wars: A History of the Māori Campaign and the Pioneering Periods,* 2 Vols, Wellington, p. 337.

[307] Ibid, p. 351.

> i hiahia ki te pakanga i tua atu i Ruatāhuna. Whāia kua takeo haere rātau i ngā āpiha Pākehā e tonotono nei i a rātau, pai kē anō ki a rātau ko ō rātau anō rangatira hei tonotono i a rātau.[308]

I muri i tēnei ka tīmata ngā hōia i te hūnuku atu i waho o Te Ūrewera i te 14 o Haratua 1869, e hoki ana mā Ōputao me Ahikereru whakatika rawa ake mā te āpiti o Te Horomanga, inā me te wāwāhi noa i ngā whare o ngā iwi i a rātau e hoki kōmuri ana. No te 18 o Haratua ka kapi katoa te puta whakawaho i Te Ūrewera. Ahakoa kāre tonu i mau i a Witimoa a Te Kooti, engari kua oti te whakamataku i a ia, me te whakapōnānā i a Tūhoe e huna nei i a Te Kooti. E tau ai te tuhi a Cowan:

> Kua hira rawa te tukituki i te takiwā o Te Ūrewera, me te kii tonu iho, te āhua e taea tēnei wāhi te whakaeke. Ko te wā tuatahi tēnei e mohiotia ai te takoto o te whenua, nā, ahakoa ngā uauatanga e tūtuki mai ana, kua takoto te kōrero ka taea tēnei whenua te whakaeke e ngā hōia Pākehā.[309]

Ki tā Belich kōrero kāre noa i tino pakari, i kaha mai te kōkiri a Tūhoe, rua tekau ngā tāngata i mate rima tekau i mauheretia. Ko te mauhere o te iwi, ko te tūkinotia o o rātau kāinga, ka anuanu ka pōraruraru nei a Tūhoe.[310]

Ko te whakaaro o Witimoa i runga i tēnei mahi i haukotia ai a Tūhoe ka whakaputa mai a Te Kooti i a ia. Āua atu, muri tonu iho ka tukua e Tūhoe te kōrero ki a Te Kooti kia puta ia i waho i o rātau whenua i te mea kua mau a Tūhoe i ngā patu, i ngā whiu kikino a te kāwanatanga. Ko tā Belich kōrero e pēnei ana, ko Taupō kē te wāhi pai hei huna mā Te Kooti i te mea i te takurua o Taupō he āhua māmā ake te tau o te huka i ngā takurua o Te Ūrewera. Inā kua tae noa atu te kupu ki a Te Kooti mai i ana kaiāwhina kia haere ake ia ki te takiwā o Taupō i mua noa atu i te whakaeketanga o Witimoa me ana hōia.[311] Ahakoa anō te whakaaro

[308] Whitmore to Haultain, 18 May 1869, AJHR, 1869, A-3 p 50; Binney p.165.

[309] Cowan, J., 1983, op. cit. p. 358.

[310] Belich, J., 1986, op. cit. p. 279.

[311] Binney, p. 165; Belich, p. 279. Binney p. 169 I haere ai a Te Kooti ki Taupō, na te mea i māmingatia ia e Pāora Hapi. Kāre ia i tonoa ake kia haere.

ka whakarērea e Te Kooti me tana whakarau e 200 pea ngā tāngata a Te Ūrewera whakawhiti ana i ngā paraeroa o Kaingaroa puta noa atu ki Opepe i runga i te huarahi matua ō Taupō o Ahuriri.

I te marama o Pipiri i haere ngātahi nei ētahi ki te taha o Te Kooti ki Taupō, engari i hoki mai anō i te mea i rongo kōrero rātau kua whakaeke mai ngā hōia a Herrick i mahue atu rā i Waikaremoana kua whakaeke ki Te Onepoto. I taua wā anō rā ko tētahi o ngā āpiha a Witimoa ko Harrington kua whakarerea e ia ngā pā pakanga o te kāwanatanga (Alfred, Clarke, me Galatea i te taha hauāuru o Te Ūrewera. I te marama anō hoki o Pipiri i taua tau 1869 i wātea ai a Te Kooti mo te toru marama ki tana haere.[312] E toru marama a Te Kooti e noho ana ki Tokaanu ka hanga he pā ki Te Porere, ā, i mate ai rātau i reira i te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku i ngā ope tauā o Taupō, Te Arawa me Ngāti Kahungunu i raro i ngā whakahaere a Makitaanara. E kī ana a Binney he maha tonu ngā rangatira o Tūhoe pēnei i a Paerau, Hapurona, a Kohi, Te Mākarini, a Rakuraku, a Te Kereru, me Te Pukenui i hoki ki Taupō, ā, i te pakanga hoki ki Te Porere, ko ētahi o Tūhoe i noho ki te āwhina ki Waikaremoana.[313]

Ka noho tahi aua rangatira nei me Te Kooti i a ia i rere ai ki Taumarunui ma Te Rohe Pōtae, e hoki pērā atu ana ia ki Te Ūrewera i te marama o Hui-tānguru 1870. Ka whakaaro iho te whakarau o Te Kooti ki te hoki mā ngā whenua o Te Arawa ka tuku atu i ana tuhituhi ki ngā rangatira o Te Arawa kia whakaaetia ia kia haere mā runga i ō rātau whenua.[314] E rua tahi ngā tāngata i tukua hei karere e ngā rangatira hei kōrero ki a Te Kooti (ko tētahi ko Kepa Te Āhuru, no Tūhoe e whawhai ana i te taha kāwanatanga).[315] I kona tonu anō ētahi o Te Arawa e hiahia ana kia mau te rongo me Te Kooti, engari kāre rawa a Gilbert Mair (Tawa) e whakaae. Ka whāia e ia me ana hōia 120 o Te Arawa a Te Kooti. Na te kaha o te hiku o te

[312] Belich, J., 1986, op. cit. p. 280.

[313] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 188.

[314] Ibid, p. 206.

[315] Ibid, p. 207.

kauwae roa o te marau a Te Kooti i puta ai rātau ki Te Ūrewera ma Te Horomanga, engari ko te ika o te riri i patua, hei matua ki a Te Kooti ko Peka Mākarini.[316]

Te riri tuarua a te Kāwanatanga

I whakatūtia e Te Mākarini te Kaiporowini whenua a te Karauna o taua wā he kaupapa hou hei aukati, hei hopu i a Te Kooti i te marama o Hui-tānguru 1870. Ko ngā āpiha ko Kāpene Preece me Gilbert Mair hei arahi i te ope tauā nui, ē, rua rau nei ngā hōia Māori no Te Arawa hei whakaeke i te riri ki Te Ūrewera. Ko tāna i whakatau ai kia riro mā ngā hōia Māori hei taki te riri pokanoa ki te Te Ūrewera i raro anō i ngā rangatira Māori. Otirā ko te whakaaro o Te Mākarini kia kaua e utua ngā hōia whawhai i roto i a rātau mahi o te rā, engari me tuku ko te tangata ka mate, ka mau i ā ia a Te Kooti tukua ki a ia anake he rima mano pāuna. Ka noho ko tēnei hei take whakahau i te hunga hōia, kia riro te whītiki o te kī, te ika o te riri ki tēnā, ki tēnā.[317] Na, ahakoa i whai atu ngā hōia Māori i tēnei āhuatanga, kāre rātau i rata kia tangohia te utu mo te rā, ka whakaekea e rātau o rātau riri ki te muru i ngā rawa a ngā tāngata hei whakaea i te taha i tangohia ai te utu mo te rangi. Ko Te Whakatōhea me Tūhoe te patunga, te whakawhiunga.[318]

Ka rere nei ngā ope tauā e toru a te kāwanatanga: ko Te Keepahiwinui (Major Kemp) me ngā hōia Māori o Whanganui me Ngāi Tai i kōkiri mā te awa o Tauranga kei te Waimana; he peka hōia Māori anō i Ngāti Kahungunu i kōkiri mai i Ahuriri; me Rāpata Wahawaha me ana hōia ō Ngāti Porou i kake ake mā te taha rāwhiti o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Whāia i taua wā kua hoki kē atu a Te Kooti ki Ahikereru mā ngā toka o Te Wera haere ai, i reira hoki ana hoa hāpai i a ia a Hira Te Pōpō. Mai i taua wāhi ka huakina e ia te riri ki ētahi o ngā papa kāinga o Te moana-ā-Toi. Ko tana kōkiri tuatahi o te riri ko te mira o te rangatira nei a Rangitukehu i te 28 o Hui-tānguru, nāna i tahu i te mea i tukua iho e Te Pahipoto te paraikete tautoko ki te

[316] Binney, J., p. 208; Belich, p. 285.

[317] Belich, J., 1986, op. cit. p. 285.

[318] Ibid, p. 285.

kāwanatanga, kātahi ka whakawhiti atu ia ki te taha rāwhiti ki Ōpape i te 7 o Poutu-te-rangi. Ko tā Te Kooti e whai rā ko te whakarahi ake i tana ope tauā, tae atu hoki, kia riro mai anō i a ia he kariri, me ngā matā.

Ka āta tukitukia e ia ngā iwi o Ōpape kia uru mai ki tana ope tauā. Ko tana hiahia hoki kia whakaarahia anō tana ope tauā i te mea kua huakina anō nei te riri ki a Tūhoe e te kāwanatanga. I muri tonu iho o tana whakaeke i Ōpape ka hoki ake anō ia mā te whaitua whenua o te awa o Waioeka ki te pā o Maraetahi, ka whakatūtia he pā, ka whakatōtia he māra hua whenua hei mata pupuri, whakahoki mai i te ngao o te ora ki te iwi.[319]

Inā, anō hoki ko te tuarua tēnei o te whakaeketanga o Tūhoe e tēnā o ngā hōia Māori, e tēnā o ngā hōia Māori ka tahua ngā pā, ngā kāinga, ka huripokina anō, ka takakinotia ngā māra kai. I te 5 o Poutu-te-rangi ko te ope tauā o Te Keepa Te Rangihiwinui i kōkiri ake mā te tahuna o te Waimana, tae noa ki te pā o Te Maikōha i Tauwharemānuka. I reira ka mau ka whiria e rāua he kōrero kia mau te rongo i te mea i puta hoki te kōrero a Te Maikōha ki a Te Keepa, kāre rawa ia i tuku, i tautoko atu i a Te Kooti, ko aua kōrero nei he mea kōrero i te 10 o Poutu-te-rangi 1870.[320] Ka whakaae nei a Te Maikōha kia kaua e hiki te ringa o te riri, engari kāre ia i noho ki te taha kāwanatanga, te taha rānei o Te Kooti. Ko tana kē hoki e noho pēnei ana. Kia kauaka ana whenua e rūritia e taka rānei ki raro i te mana whakahaere o te kāwanatanga.[321]

Ka mau nei te rongo i waenganui i ngā tokorua nei, i tākohatia atu e Te Keepa he pū mau ringaringa me ngā kariri, ka tukua atu e Te Maikōha he kōrero ki ngā whakanekeneke a Te Kooti mo te huaki i te riri ki ngā pā o Te Whakatōhea i te taha moana i te one. Huri kau nei te ope tauā o Te Keepa mai i Maungapōhatu e heke whakararo ana ki te tūtuki i te ope tauā o Te

[319] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. pp. 210-211.

[320] Sissons, J., 1991, *Te Waimana, Tūhoe History and the Colonial Encounter,* University of Otago Press, Otago. p.134.

[321] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 212.

Kooti e ai ki te kōrero kei te whakaeke i a Te Whakatōhea. Kāti, i te wera tonu ngā pungarehu o te ahi a Te Keepa rāua ko Te Maikōha ka huakina mai te riri e Te Kooti ki Ōpape.

Ko te whakaaro i taua wā anō hoki o Te Keepa kia whāia atu ko te tauira i mau ai te rongo o rāua ko Te Maikōha kia whāia tērā huarahi mo Tūhoe whānui o Te Ūrewera. Ka tukua atu e ia ki a Rāpata Wahawaha me tana ope tauā o Ngāti Porou he haki hei hohou i te rongo ki waenganui i a Tūhoe me te kāwanatanga. Whāia kua whakaeke, kua horo nei te pā tūwatawata o Toreatai i te 13 o Poutu-te-rangi i a Rāpata Wahawaha me tana ope tauā. Ka tae atu hoki a Te Maikōha me tana reta tuhituhi mai a Te Keepa e tono ana i a Wahawaha kia tukua ngā mauhere o Tūhoe, kia whakaaratia te rongo ki waenga i a Tūhoe.

Ka amowheke a Wahawaha i te āhua o ngā whakarite kia whakamutua te whawhai, kia mau ko te rongo, kia whakawātea mai ia me tana ope tauā mai i Te Ūrewera. Ka whakawhiti kōrero rāua tahi ko tētahi o ngā āpiha a Kāpene Porter, te rangatira tuarua. Kāre i pai ki a Wahawaha aua whakarite, i te puku tonu tōna rae kātahi ka whiua e ia tana kupu ki a Tūhoe.

> Ki te hoki ake anō ahau ki konei, kā hika taku ahi ki a koutou.[322]

Ka wehe mai nei a Wahawaha i Maungapōhatu ma te awa o Tauranga me ētahi mauhere engari kare nō Tūhoe aua mauhere. I Tauwharemānuka ka kōhetehete, ka rīriri a Te Maikōha me Wahawaha i runga o te āhua o te rangaawatea a Te Keepa rāua ko Te Maikōha i whakatau ai, waiho iho e mau tonu ana te rongo mo taua wā.[323]

Tae noa nei a Wahawaha ki Ōpotiki, kua rere kē te rahi o Whanganui ki te whaitua whenua o Waioeka awa i te pō i mua atu, e whaiwhai ana i ngā kaitūtuki pakanga e ārahitia nei e Hira Te Pōpō. Ka rere a Wahawaha ka tūtuki atu i tētahi o ngā ringa matau ope tauā a Te Kooti ki tana wāhi nohoanga ki Maraetahi. Tekau mā iwa ngā ope tauā riri i whakamatea, engari ko Te

[322] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae, 1986, te Waimana.

[323] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. pp. 212-213.

Kooti mo tana rahi rua tekau pea, me Te Hira Te Pōpō me Rakuraku, waimarie i puta rātau i te whiu tana mai a Wahawaha me tana ope tauā i Maraetahi. Te rā i mua atu, ko te ope tauā o Te Keepa me Topia i huaki i te riri i te pā i kō atu i Waipuna, i patua ai ngā tohunga o te Pai Mārire a Hākopa me Hakaria.

I puta a Te Kooti me Kereopa engari toko iti nei ngā tāngata i tōna taha tonu e mau tonu ana. Ko te nuinga o tana whakarau i patua a mate noa rānei i te mate kai. Ka pakaru pērā atu a Te Kooti mā ngā raorao o Waioeka. I reira ka taea anō e ia te whakarau mai i tana rahi, e rima tekau pea nei ngā mōrehu i toe. Ka huaina nei te ingoa ko 'Ngā Mōrehu'. (Tirohia te waiata 3 te whārangi 310.)

Ka tukitukia a Tūhoe me Te Whakatōhea kia tukua te ringa o te riri ki raro i te mea hoki he wā anō ka whakaara anō rātau ki te tautoko i a Te Kooti mā. I te tau 1870 i te marama o Kohitātea ka paena e tētahi o ngā rangatira o Tūhoe a Te Whenuanui he kupu whakaaio ki te kāwanatanga, kia rapua te rongo i waenganui i a rāua. Ko te whakarite ko tēnei, ka heke iho ngā hapū o Tūhoe i ngā pae maunga i o rātau kāinga ki ngā wāhi papa whenua kua rāhuitia e te kāwanatanga ki Te Pūtere, pātata ki te takiwā o Matata ka noho me ngā rangatira o Ngāti Awa me Te Arawa. Kāre tēnei o ngā whakarite a Te Whenuanui i noho pai me Tūhoe.

I te marama o Paenga Whāwhā 1870 ka hūnuku atu a Te Maikōha ki te pā o Whakarae, ka tuku i tana reta ki a Gilbert Mair, ki a Te Keepa me ētahi atu o ngā hoariri. Ko tāna e kī pēnei ana. Kua tau i āu, me ētahi o ngā rangatira o Te Ūrewera he kaupapa hei hora, hei whakaū i te marino i waenganui i te katoa. Ka puta tana kōrero, kāre a Te Kooti i te noho ki roto i Te Ūrewera, ā, kia kaua ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga e takahi mai ki ngā whenua o Tūhoe:

> Ki te takahi mai koe i ōku whenua, e pakaru anō ai te riri. Ki te whakaeke mai koe ki aku whenua, kāre nei a Te Kooti i konei, ē, ka pakaru te riri i waenganui i a tāua.[324]

[324] Binney, J., p 225; Erueti Tamaikōha to Kemp, Tōpia, Kāwana Paipai, Mete Kingi, 18 April 1870, *AJHR*, 1870, A-8B, P38; Tamaikōha to Major Mair, 18 April 1870, *AJHR*, 1870, A-8B, P38.

E kī ana a Te Kooti ko te nuinga o Tūhoe kua hoki ake ki o rātau kāinga. E rua nei pea ngā hapū kei te piri pono tonu ki a Te Kooti. Ko tā Binney kōrero ko tētahi o aua hapū ko Ngāti Huri o Maungapōhatu.[325] I tua atu i tēnei ka whakaatutia e Tūhoe ana pānui ki ngā huarahi atu ki rotō o Te Ūrewera e mau tonu ai te rongo i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Te Keepa. Ko ngā rangatira o Ngāti Whare i tuku kōrero atu ki a Te Arawa e mau tonu ana rātau ki te rongo i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Te Keepa, engari kāre a Tūhoe e hiahia kia noho pani ia i roto i ngā whenua kua rāhuitia nei hei nohotanga.[326]

I noho ai a Tūhoe i runga i tēnei āhuatanga whakarite a Te Keepa me Tūhoe, kia noho ki Te Ūrewera. Kāre rawa te kāwanatanga i whakaae ki tēnei o ngā whakarite i houhia ai e Te Keepa te rongo. Kāre hoki tēnei rongo a te kāwanatanga ki a Te Maikōha. Whāia ka puku ko te rae o St John tētahi tonu o ngā āpiha i te kōrero whakaātētē atu ki a Te Maikoha ka takahia e te kāwanatanga taua whenua. I puta ai tana kōrero ki a Te Mākarini kei te patua e ia a Te Maikōha. Ko Te Maikōha tēnā i haere ai ki te hohou i te rongo me Ngāti Awa ki Whakarae i te 25 o Paenga Whāwhā, i reira ka huakina e St John te riri, ahakoa e mōhio ana ia ko te kaupapa a Te Maikōha he hohou kē i te rongo i waenganui i a Ngāti Awa me Tūhoe. Ka puta ngā kupu whakatakē a St John i waimarie a Te Maikōha ki te ora, engari ko tana matua kēkē a Tīpene i patua kia mate rawa.[327]

Pukuriri rawa nei te Minita Pakanga ki a St John i te kore rawa e whakarongo atu ki ana tohutohu kia kaua e huakina te riri. I te mahi hē rawa a St John i te huaki anō i te riri, ahakoa tana kiia atu kia kaua e kounutia te riri ka whakawāteatia ia mai i tana tūranga. Ka tukua tana tūranga ki a Meiha Mair. Whāia kua tipu nei te kino i waenganui i a Tūhoe me te kāwanatanga, ko Te Mākarini (Donald McLean), te Kaiwhakahaere ā-Porowini whenua tēnā e

[325] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 225.

[326] Ibid, p. 225.

[327] Ibid, p. 225.

whakakaha nei ki te pupuri i te rongo i waenganui i ngā tokorua nei, kua tuku a Tūhoe i a ia. Ka tae te reta a Tūhoe ki te pā pakanga kei Galatea e riri ana mo te kōhuru, me te takahi i te rongo a Te Maikōha, e puputu ana te kōrero kia hoki atu a Te Arawa ki te moana. [328]

Ko tā Tūhoe kōrero tonu hoki kāre a Te Kooti i roto o Te Ūrewera, he tika tēnei kōrero. I tukua atu hoki e Te Kooti he reta ki a Tūhoe i te 27 o Paenga Whāwhā 1870, engari kāre i whakaaetia atu e Tūhoe kia haere ake a Te Kooti ki Te Ūrewera. I whakahau atu a Tūhoe kia noho atu ia i te mea ka whakawhiua anō a Tūhoe e te kāwanatanga.[329] Kua mārama nei hoki a Te Mākarini i te noho anipā mai anō Tūhoe i te whakaeketanga a St John i Whakarae, kei murua anō o rātau nei whenua.

Te riri tuatoru a te Kāwanatanga

Kāre rawa nei a Tūhoe i tino tau atu ki raro i te kōrero a Te Mākarini kua tino whakawāteatia a St John mai i tana tūranga, ae rā e pirangi ana a Te Mākarini kia mau te rongo i waenganui i a Tūhoe. Ko tā Te Mākarini e tino hiahia atu ana ki ngā whenua o Tūhoe. I te haere tonu ēnei o ngā kōrero e rapu ana i te oranga mo Tūhoe ka whakaeke tuatorutia anō te riri ki roto o Te Ūrewera. Mai i te 6 o Paenga Whāwhā ko Kāpene Preece, ko Mair me ngā ope tauā, me ngā hōia Māori o Te Arawa e huaki ana i te riri i te pakanga ki ngā tahataha o Te Ūrewera mai i te pā pakanga o Karatia (Galatea). Inā te kōrero mai a tēnei o ngā matua kēkē o Tauanui marae o te Waimana ki au a Te Riaka Hiakita:

> Kia riri ai, kia niwhaniwha ai te patu tangata, ko te ewe o te whenua kia riro noa atu, kua riro noa atu i te kāwanatanga kua hoki ake anō ki te whakamate i te iwi. [330]

Ka kitea ai koia kē tēnei, ko te tino kaupapa a te kāwanatanga hei ō mai i te iwi ki waho kia puta te riri, ko te whenua te utu. I te mutunga ko Ngāti Whare o Te Whāiti i raro i tō rātau

[328] Ibid, p. 226.

[329] Ibid, p. 223.

[330] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae 1986, te Waimana.

rangatira i a Hapurona Kohi ka tuku whakapara i a ia me tana iwi ki Karatia i te 20 o Haratua i runga anō i ngā whakawhitiwhiti kōrero a rāua ko tētahi hōia a Te Meihana o Ngāti Manawa. I kōrero anō hoki a Cowan i roto i ana tuhituhi i tuku whakapara mai anō a Tūtakangahau.[331] I muri tonu iho ko Ngāti Haka, ko Te Patuheuheu o te āpiti o Horomanga i tuku whakapara anō. Ko tā rātau nei kōrero e pēnei ana kua rahi tō rātau whakawhiua i runga i te whawhai mai a te kāwanatanga i a Te Kooti, tuarua kā hia nei te nui o ngā tāngata o Tūhoe e mate ai kia whakamutua te pakanga ki roto i ō rātau whenua. Kōre kē he painga o tēnei mahi!

Ki te tonga, me te rāwhiti o te hikuroa o Te Ūrewera e mātāhehengi mai ana ngā ope tauā o Ngāti Kahungunu mai i Mōhaka, me te Te Wairoa kia nohoia a Te Onepoto i ngā rā whakamutunga o Paenga Whāwhā o taua tau. Ko Hamlin he tiati kainoho ki Te Wairoa te kaiārahi mai i te ope tauā o Te Wairoa, arā i te tonga rātau o te waikaukau o Waikaremoana e takatū mai ana. Ko te mahi a ēnei ope tauā he kōkiri mai i te niwha o te riri ki ngā pā kei te taha tokerau o Waikaremoana. I te 15 o ngā rā o Pipiri ka tutaki atu a Hamlin rāua ko Te Mākarini i raro i te whakaaro rangaawatea.

Ko tā Tūhoe e tino mānukanuka nei ko ana whenua kei murua.[332] I muri iho ka whakatūhia he ope tauā e te kāwanatanga ki Te Onepoto, noho tonu iho nei ki reira kia whakawātea rānō a Te Kooti i te Te Ūrewera i te tau 1872. Koia rā tēnei te mātāpou, te matapōrehu o Te Mākarini me Hapurona Kohi i runga i ēnei āhuatanga ko te whenua te manawa, ko te whenua te kaihoe ki waho o te iwi, hei ranaki i te mate. Nāwai, ka matapopore ki ngā kai o te whenua, ka hohoro te ngaro. Ka hiki ake hoki ko te kāwanatanga e whakahauā mai ana e ēnei tokorua e Te Mākarini me Hapurona Kohi e whakawhitiwhiti ana i ngā kōrero kia tuku whakapara ngā rangatira o Tūhoe kia hou mai ki raro i ngā paraikete whakaaio a te kāwanatanga. I te marama o Hongōngoi 11 ka haere ake ngā rangatira nei ki Ruatāhuna me Rakuraku ki te whakahau i a

[331] Cowan, J., 1983, op. cit. p. 422.

[332] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 227.

Te Whenuanui me Paerau kia mutu te riri, te patu tangata.[333] Ko ngā iwi o Waikaremoana me Ruatāhuna i āhuru atu ki Tātahoata Pā, i puta ai te kōrero kāre a Te Kooti i raro i a rātau ā, e reri ana rātau i te tuku i a rātau, engari kāre tonu rātau i whakapono ki te kupu a te kāwanatanga. Ko te kōrero hoki a Tūhoe e pēnei ana mai i a Te Riaka Hiakita:

> Kua māro kē te mata kanohi o te kāwanatanga ki ngā whenua o Tūhoe, ā, e kite ai koe ki ngā uri whakaheke o te kāwanatanga o ēnei rā e noho haere nei i runga i o tātau whenua.[334]

I muri tonu iho ka tukua atu he reta i te marama o Hongōngoi ki te kāwanatanga mai i ngā rangatira o Ruatāhuna, a Te Whenuanui me Tūhoe, e whakaae ana rātau ki ngā whakarite a te kāwanatanga, engari kāre rātau e whakaae kia haere rawa atu rātau ki mua i te kāwanatanga koropiko ai.

I te marama o Hongōngoi i te 17 o ngā rā 1870 ko Hira Te Pōpō me te nuinga o tana hapū o Ngāti Ira, toru tekau mā whā noa nei rātau i tuku whakapara i a rātau ki Ōpotiki.[335] E kōrero ana hoki a Binney kāre noa i rarahi ngā tāngata i roto i te hapū, ē rua, ē toru noa ngā whānau o aua hapū nei. Me pēhea rā taea ai e ēnei whānau tokoiti te kōkiri i te riri ki ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga e huri mai nei te kāwanatanga ki te whakawhiu i te iwi.[336]

Ko Rakuraku i noho tonu iho i runga i te whakaaro taha rua. He kōrero kē tāna ki a Te Keepa, ae ka whakaae atu ia ki tā Te Keepa i whakahau. I muri tonu iho ka rere me Te Kooti ki Maraetahi. Heoi anō i whakaaro rawa te kāwanatanga ki te mauhere i tana wahine matua kia noho ai a Rakuraku ki te taha o te kāwanatanga. Ka noho a Rakuraku ki ngā whakarite a te kāwanatanga. He mea pērā anō ia, pērā i ngā rangatira a Te Mākarini rāua ko Hapurona i

[333] Ibid, p. 227.

[334] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae, 1986, te Waimana.

[335] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p.223.

[336] Ibid, p. 223.

whakamahia ai hei whakawhitiwhiti kōrero me ērā o ngā rangatira o Tūhoe kia tuku iho i a rātau ki raro i ngā paparua o te kāwanatanga. Inā tā Binney i tuhi ai:

> Me whakarere a Tūhoe i ōna whenua, ka tuku iho i ana pū, ka ahu pērā atu ki te rāwhiti. Ki te whai rātau i ēnei tohutohu ka ora rātau, kāre anō hoki kia murua ētahi atu o rātau whenua. Engari ka noho pūmau tonu iho te rārangi raupatu whenua. [337]

Ka tahuri nei te kāwanatanga ki te paihere haere i ana tikanga, i puta pēnei ai tana kōrero ki te tuku mai koutou i a koutou Tūhoe, kāre koutou e peia rawatia pēnei i te mauherehere nei, engari a Te Kooti rāua ko Kereopa he kino ērā. Kāre a Tūhoe e tino whakapono, e wehe rua tonu ana te whakaaro ki waenganui i a rātau. Ko Hapurona, nāna i hari ake ētahi o ngā apataki a Te Kooti, engari ka tahuri ngā rangatira o Tūhoe ki te tuku i tētahi reta tuhituhi ki te kāwanatanga i te marama o Here-turi-kōkā i te tau 1870. Pēnei ana tē takoto o rātau whakaaro ki roto i taua tuhituhi:

> Whāia e koe e te kāwanatanga a Te Kooti i waho i ō mātau whenua, mā mātau koe e whakamohio atu inā ka noho mai a Te Kooti ki roto i ō mātau whenua, pēnei anō hoki tā rātau tuhi ki a Ngāti Kahungunu e kī ana e kore rawa rātau e whakaae kia huke ake a Te Kooti ki roto i o rātau whenua ana ko te rongo i waenganui i a Te Maikōha me Te Keepa kia mau, kia tū tonu.[338]

Kua whakaae kē a Tūhoe ki te wairua o ngā kōrero a te kāwanatanga engari me tana noho pohehe anō ki aua whakarite. He ārero rua nei hoki te kāwanatanga. He kōrero kē i tēnei rā, he kōrero kē anō mo āpōpō. Anei tā Hamlin kōrero:

> Ko te titiro o Hamlin mehemea rātau i te pirangi ki te whaiwhai i a Te Kooti ki roto i ngā whenua o Tūhoe, ka mahia e rātau taua mahi. I te marama o Here-turi-kōkā ka tukua iho e te kāwanatanga a Te Mākarini ki Waikaremoana, e kawe ana i te kupu kua mutu nei te ōati i waenganui i te iwi me te kāwanatanga.[339]

[337] Ibid, p. 223.

[338] Ibid, p. 238.

[339] Ibid, p. 223.

I taua wā anō rā e puta ana te kōrero a Tūhoe, kāre rātau i te huna i a Te Kooti. E pēnei ana tā Te Riaka Hiakita kōrero:

> Ko te kāwanatanga tēnei e rahurahu nei i a Tūhoe, i taua wā anō hoki kua pā mai ngā mate urutā o te Pākehā, me pēhea hoki mā te iwi ki te whakaae atu ki tā te Pākehā.[340]

Haere tonu nei ngā ōati atu a Tūhoe ki te kāwanatanga kia tukua iho ia kia noho i tāna noho i ngā marama whakamutunga o te tau 1870. I te whakamutunga o te marama o Mahuru 26 kua whakakao mai a Te Patuheuheu me Ngāti Whare ki te wāhi i whakaritea ai e te kāwanatanga. I taua rangi tonu rā ko Te Whenuanui i hiki ki Whakatāne whai muri atu hoki ko Paerau i te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku. Ka mau te rongo i waenganui i a Te Whenuanui me William Mair. E rua ngā patu, me te kākahu i tukua hei mau i te rongo, hei whakatū i te tatau pounamu. Ka tukua iho e Mair he wati, he rīngi koura, me te kākahu. Rokohanga atu ka tono a Te Whenuanui kia tiakina ia i te mea e whakapono ana ia ka patua ia e Te Kooti. I te marama o Hakihea 1870 ko Te Whenuanui, ko Perau, ko Tūtakangahau, ko Te Mākarini me te iwi i ahu pērā atu ki Ahuriri. I reira rawa ka tukua te riri ki rāhaki, ka hohoutia te rongo me JD Ormond. Noho ake nei rātau ki reira, ko Te Moananui te kaitirotiro i a rātau.[341] Inā te tuhituhi a Binney:

> Ki te whakaaetia te iwi kia hoki i runga anō i te āhua kia mau a Te Kooti, whāia me āwhina mai a Tūhoe i te kāwanatanga. E haukotia nei ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera, tēnā wāhanga, tēnā wāhanga i runga anō i te whiu kino o ngā mate urutā, tae atu anō ki ngā riri a te kāwanatanga. Auare ake, e noho pani noa te iwi, te whenua. [342]

I te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku ka tūpono atu a Te Maikōha me Mair ki te Waimana, e takoto tonu ai tana kōrero kei te noho tonu ia i runga i tana kōrero e kī rā, kāre ia e hāpai i tētahi taha, i tētahi taha. Ae, whāia mai ana a Te Kooti i roto i ngā whenua o Tūhoe, tēnā ki

[340] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae, 1986, te Waimana.

[341] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. pp. 240-241.

[342] Ibid, p. 241.

Maungapōhatu hoki, nā wai me whakamohio tonu ia kei hea ngā nekeneke a ngā hōia, kia kaua e patua tana iwi. He ngāwari ake tēnei o ngā whakarite a Te Maikōha ki ērā atu o ngā rangatira o Tūhoe. Kāre a Tūhoe i te huna i a Te Kooti, engari he wā anō kua puta a rātau kupu ki a Te Kooti. Ko te kāwanatanga tēnei e tāruke nei i a Te Kooti e haere huna nei ki wīwī ki wāwā ko Tūhoe te whakautu, te tūpāpaku.[343]

Te riri tuawhā a te Kāwanatanga

Kāre anō kia mahea ake ngā kapua o te pō uriuri ki a Tūhoe. He nui noa ngā āwangawanga a te iwi, e mau tonu ana i roto i te hinengaro o te iwi. I te mea hoki kei te kaikino tonu mai te kāwanatanga. Pēnei tonu ana te kōrero a Hiakita:

> Ka maro mai te aho a te kāwanatanga pēnei i te kakī o te kawau e whakamāro mai nei i runga i te toka, māro tonu te titiro ki tāna i pai ai.[344]

I te marama o Kohitātea 1871 koia tēnei ko te whakaeke tuawhā o te riri ki Te Ūrewera. Ko te kaupapa ia ko te whakahoro i ngā peka o Tūhoe e mau tonu ana ki to rātau mana motuhake ki Ruatāhuna ki Maungapōhatu. Kāre i roa i muri mai i taua marama tonu rā ka tae atu a Gilbert Mair ki Ahikereru e noho tonu ana a Ngāti Whare ki reira. E iri mai ana te haki hei tohu i te rongo nā Ngāti Kahungunu i tuku kia rātau. Whāia ka puta hoki tā Ngāti Whare kōrero ki a Mair, 'Kei Te Wera a Te Kooti e tau ana, e rua rau ana tāngata kei a ia, kei tōna taha'. Ko tā Binney kōrero, arā kē a Te Kooti e huna mai ana i waenganui i Te Pāpuni me Ngātapa. Heoi i puta ake a Te Kooti i te marama o Kohitātea ki Maungapōhatu, ka manaakitia e Ngāti Huri, kāre nei rātau i haere ki te Tairāwhiti i tērā atu Māhuru.[345]

Ka arahitia mai e Rāpata Wahawaha me Porter te ope tauā o Ngāti Porou mai i Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, piki tonu atu ki Te Wera kātahi ka heke whakararo atu ki Maraetahi, puta noa atu ki te

[343] Ibid, p. 241.

[344] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae 1986, te Waimana

[345] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. pp. 241-242.

riu ki te Waimana tūtaki noa i a Te Maikōha. Ko Te Maikōha i te pirangi ki te ārahi i ngā hōia nei kia kore ai ia e whakapaetia kei te huna ia i a Te Kooti. Ko ngā rangatira o Tūhoe kua hui atu ki te pā o Te Maikōha kei Tauwharemānuka. Kua tau hoki tā rātau kupu e kore rātau e āwhina i a Te Kooti, e kore anō hoki rātau e āwhina atu i te kāwanatanga. Ko tā Tūhoe kōrero ki a RāpataWahawaha e kī pēnei ana:

> Kāore he hara o Te Kooti, i te mea koia tēnā te kaupapa a ia Māori, he pakanga me te hunga e whakaeke mai nei ki ngā whenua ki te mauāhara i a mātau, atu i tērā ko te mahi patu wāhine, tamariki nei, ko te Pākehā anō tēnā e kōrero nā, He mahi tonu anō nā Te Kooti, ē koia rā tēnā ko te āhua o te mura o te ahi i roto i ngā pakanga.[346]

E rapu tonu nei a Tūhoe i te ora, kei te tino whakatawhiti atu ia i a ia mai i a Te Kooti, engari me tō rātau riri, me aha rā e rapu ai i tētahi huarahi hei whakaora anō i te iwi.

Ko ngā iwi o Maungapōhatu kāre i riro ki Tauwharemānuka. I noho wehi tonu anō rātau. Ko Kereru Te Pukenui o Ngāti Rongo me te hono tātai atu ki Maungapōhatu i tuhi atu kia Te Maikōha me Wahawaha e mea ana kia kaua ngā tapuae o ngā hōia e tau ki Maungapōhatu. Ko te reta tuarua i tae atu i te 14 o Hui-tānguru ki a Wahawaha e mea pēnei ana ki te kōkiri ake ngā hōia ki Maungapōhatu ka marara te iwi.[347]

Tino whea marara nei te iwi i te whakaeketanga a Wahawaha i te pā tahito o Tauaki i Maungapōhatu i te 16 o ngā rā o Hui-tānguru. Ko Ngāti Huri i hoki ake ki Te Kakari i runga i te ara ki Ruatāhuna, me te tuku kupu kōrero anō ki a Wahawaha e pīrangi ana rātau ki te kōrero ki a ia. Ko Wahawaha me Porter i hui atu ki te taha i a Ngāti Huri, ko te kaikōrero o Ngāti Huri ko Te Purewa. Inā ngā kōrero mo Te Purewa he rangatira, he toa, he kaihohou i te rongo. [348]

[346] Ibid, p. 242.

[347] Ibid, pp. 242-243.

[348] Oliver, H., 1995, op. cit. pp. 257-260.

Inā tēnei kōrero mo Te Purewa te tuatoru o ngā tamariki e whā a Kōkāmutu rāua ko Tihi. Ko Oata te mātāmua i maumahara ai ki a ia na tana tūākana. E kōrerohia ai ngā toa, ko te rangatiratanga i a Tamahore, i a Te Purewa, i a Tūmatawhero -Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu-kai warewaretia a Tamahore rāua ko Tūmatawhero. I haere tahi tonu rātau i roto i ngā riri. No te matenga o Tamahore kātahi anō ka rangona te toa takitahi o Te Purewa.[349]

Ka puta nei te kōrero a Te Purewa ki a Wahawaha rāua ko Porter kāre i a ia a Te Kooti e huna ana, me tana kī atu hoki ki ngā tokorua nei, me tuku a Te Kooti kia haere i tana haere, māna hoki e ārahi atu ngā tokorua nei ki Ruatāhuna ka waiho iho ki reira, i te mea kāre ōna nei mana ki reira, ki Ruatāhuna. Ko te pūtake ia i whakatautia e Tūhoe, kei tēnā takiwā, kei tēnā takiwā anō tōna rangatira hei ō i ngā kaupapa. Ko tā Binney kōrero mo Te Purewa he tangata kakama ki te kite i tētahi huarahi hei hāpai i te kaupapa. No muri mai ka mohio a Wahawaha i āta haria kētia rāua ko Porter ki te huarahi hē e Te Purewa, ā, i te tūhono tonu te kupu a Ngāti Huri me Te Kooti, e mohio ana ia i ngā nekeneke a ngā hōia te ūranga mai ki te riu o te Waimana.[350]

I mau rawa i a Wahawaha rāua ko Porter ētahi o ngā kaitautoko i a Te Kooti i a rāua e takahi ana i ngā kōawaawa, i ngā raorao o Te Ūrewera, engari kua tino takeo nei rāua he kore e mau i a rāua ko te ika nui o te ati a Te Kooti. Ka whakahaua anō a Te Whenuanui me Paerau ki te whakahauhau i tō rāua rahi a Ngāti Huri kia tukua mai a Te Kooti. [351] Nā, kua puta te kōrero a Wahawaha ka whakaeketia e ia a Maungpōhatu me Ruatāhuna. Mārama noa te kōrero a Wahawaha mehemea he pā kei kona e whakamaru, e whakaruruhau ana i a Te Kooti ka tahua taua pā kia horo ki raro. Noho tonu a Tūhoe ki waho i ō rātau whenua, hei manene i te wā e rapua nei a Te Kooti. E whakaaetia ana a Tūhoe kia hoki ake mehemea ko ngā iwi e noho mai rā i roto i ngā maunga ka huri ki te āwhina i ngā hōia ki te whaiwhai i a Te Kooti. I tētahi hui

[349] Ibid, p. 258.

[350] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 244.

[351] Ibid, p. 247.

i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā 1871 ki Tātāhoata, ka takoto anō te kōrero a Tūhoe kāre rātau e tuku, i te huna i a Te Kooti. I āhua whakaae nei a Kereru Te Pukenui i tuhi ai ia ki te kāwanatanga.

> Mārama tonu te kōrero, te whakatakoto atu a Te Purewa me Te Puehu i te kōrero ki a Preece me Mair kia hoki atu ki Karatia, kāore a Te Kooti i tō rātau taha. Engari ko Kereru Te Pukenui kua wehe kē atu mai i Maungapōhatu te whakaeketanga mai o Preece me Mair, e mohio whānuitia ana i taua wā e piri pono nei a Ngāti Huri me Kereru Te Pukenui ki a Te Kooti.[352]

I pēnei te āhua o ngā kaupapa mo te tau 1871. Ki tā Binney tuhituhi kua takeo, kua māuiui kē a Tūhoe i ngā mahi kaipakanga nei, whāia e mate ana hoki rātau i te kore kai.

I te mau tonu te tautoko mo Te Kooti, ahakoa anō kāre i te rahi ngā mea e pirangi ana ki te whawhai ki tōna taha. Kore rawa nei hoki e toa rātau i roto i tēnei o ngā pakanga. Engari i te mau tonu a Tūhoe ki te whakaaro, kei te tika te tū a Te Kooti i te mea, e tū ana ia mo te rangatiratanga mo te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori.

Te mātao rawa o te takurua i taua tau ka noho a Te Kooti ki te taha rāwhiti o Waikaremoana. I mau atu i a ia i ētahi o te iwi o Te Mākarini, he mea āta whakatū e tērā rangatira hei kanohi ki te puta ake a Te Kooti ki reira. Ko tā Kereru Te Pukenui kōrero e pēnei ana kia tukua aua iwi nei, kāre a Te Kooti i aro atu. Ka kitea iho e Preece rāua ko Mair i ngā haerenga o Te Kooti, kāre i taea e rāua te whai kāre noa i roa kua ngaro kau atu anō a Te Kooti.

I ngā marama whakamutunga o te tau 1871 ka uru atu nei ētahi o Tūhoe ki te whaiwhai i a Te Kooti. Ko Te Maikōha i haere tahi me Preece me Mair i te marama o Whiringa-ā-nuku. Ko tētahi anō haerenga na Hēmi Kakitū, i piri ai ki a Te Kooti i Whakarae, i whakaeke i te hōpuni o Te Kooti pātata ki Ahikereru mé ētahi tangata mai i a Te Whenuanui me Te Maikōha. Me āwhina rawa hoki aua rangatira nei i ngā hōia i te mea kia mau ai te rongo ki waenganui i te

[352] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 248.

kāwanatanga; whāia kua kore nei hoki e tipu he kai. Ko Te Whiu Maraki anō tētahi anō o ngā kaitautoko i a Te Kooti i mua, he mea whakahau anō ia ki te āwhina i ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga. I te marama o Here-turi-kōkā 1872, ka ārahitia ake e ia ngā hōia ki tētahi pā iti nei ko Roau, kei te taha whakarunga o te awa o Whakatāne, i reira ka mau ko Kereopa Te Rau.[353]

Kupu Whakamutunga

Kāre rawa nei ngā ngākau o Tūhoe i tau atu ki raro i wā te kāwanatanga whakarite ahakoa ko Tūhoe nei i whakawhiua kinotia i roto i ngā tau i takahi ai a Te Kooti ki roto o Te Ūrewera. Kua māro nei hoki ngā mahi raupatu, muru whenua i ngā tau 1860 neke atu. E pokai kaha mai ana ngā ture huhua (tirohia te waiata 2, te whārangi 298.) hei whakanoho pani i te iwi mai i ōna whenua. Kua huakina haeretia te riri ki ērā atu iwi o Taranaki, o Waikato, ā, papau ana te mura haere o tēnei ahi kai whenua, kai tangata huri i te motu. Ko ngā hōia Pākehā a te kāwanatanga tae atu hoki ki ngā hōia Māori a te kāwanatanga e whakaea kē ana e rātau ngā mate ranaki o mua, o tuawhakarere. Ka whakaeke mai nei te hunga poropiti e whai ana i te kupu o Te Kawenata Tawhito hei rapu i te oranga tonutanga. Ko Te Kooti tēnei i hau mai nei i Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa e rapu ana i te māramatanga o te kupu whakaari i roto i te Kawenata Tawhito hei ō anō i ōna nei mamae, i ōna nei whakawhiutanga e te kāwanatanga. He aha te tino rārangi kōrero o tēnei wāhanga. He maha tonu anō.

Tuatahi, he whakatakoto haere i ngā titiro i ngā tuhituhi i ngā tūtuki nui i whakawhiua ai a Tūhoe. I huri ai rātau ki te pakihiwi pakari o Te Kooti i te mea e kite ana rātau ko tāna e whai nei ko te mana motuhake, i te rangatiratanga o tāua te Māori. Koia nei a Tūhoe i piripono ai ki a Te Kooti ko te wairua katoa o ana haerere ka tauiratia e Te Kooti i runga i ngā kupu whakarite o Kawenata Tawhito. I kite rā hoki te iwi i ngā momo pukenga, ngā whaikī, e rarau mai ana i te ngākau, i te hinengaro o Te Kooti. I whakawhānuitia te titiro a te iwi i te mea

[353] Ibid, p 266; Sissons, p. 138.

hoki ko ō rātau whenua me tō rātau rangatiratanga tēnei e momotu atu nei ki tawhiti. He wā kei te haere mai ka noho he tangata kē hei ō mai i ngā kōrero a te iwi.

Tēnā ia ko te Kawenata Tawhito tēnei i haria mai nei, kātahi ka hurihia e Te Kooti ngā tikanga kia hāngai ki te iwi Māori. He kōrero ērā he mea whakatakoto i runga i te pono, i te pono o te wairua o te Kaihanga. Kei roto i aua kōrero nei te aronga o te tāhu o te kōrero e tau ai ki runga i a Tūhoe no te mea he iwi whakapono ki te kupu. He tapu, he mea nui rā hoki te kupu ki a rātau nei tirohanga. He kaha ake te Māori ki te whakapono ki ngā kupu o te Kawenata Tawhito i te Pākehā.

Tuarua, kei te tipu ake tēnā whakatipuranga, tēnā whakatipuranga e tika ana kia tau atu ēnei kōrero ki mua i a rātau no te mea he wā kei te haere mai ko rātau ngā pukenga ka tūtū mai ki te tātaki i ngā waiata i ngā karakia a Tūhoe kia mārama ai rātau he aha tā rātau e hari nei. Koinei tonu pea te ahua i haria e o tātau matua tīpuna ēnei oha, na te mea e mohio ana rātau ki te āhua o te wairua Māori e whakaparahakotia nei i ēnei rā.

Ko te kōrero hoki a ngā pakeke ne! Tēnā ia tātau ka waihanga i ngā kōrero i te kaketanga o Tāne ki te nanao atu i ngā kete o te wānanga: ka pikitia rā e ia ngā taumata tekau mā rua. I ēnei taumata katoa ka whakataetaetia a Tāne. I tana putanga i ngā whakamātautau nei ka riro mai i a ia te hua wānanga me te tohungatanga e whītiki nei kei roto i a tātau karakia ō tuawhakarere. Inā te kōrero a Te Rangihau:

> Ko te hou kōtuku o te wairua Māori tēnei. Ko Te Kooti tēnā i whakawātia nei e ngā hau niwhaniwha, tāhengihengi kāre rawa ia i tau ki raro. Engari i piki kē ake ia ki runga i te tihi o te whakaaro. Ko ana kupu whakaari ēnā, ko tana hāhi Ringatū tēnā, ko ana waiata ēnā. He aha i mau ai ēnei tikanga i a Tūhoe? Na te mea i kī atu ia ki a Tūhoe i muri tonu iho i ngā pakanga. 'Tūhoe kaua rawa e tukuna a koutou tamariki ki ngā kura Pākehā, me mātua tuku mai ki taku kura i te tuatahi.' [354]

[354] Hui Wānanga a Tūhoe, 1985, Tama-ki-Hikurangi marae, Waiōhau, Hoani Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rangihau.

> Ko tā Te Kooti e whakatakoto nei ki te haere koe ki ngā kura Pākehā ka ngaro tō reo, tō mana motuhake, tō rangatiratanga. Ko tāna e kī anō rā pakangahia te pakanga mo ō whenua kei kona te ora mo koutou e te iwi.

Ko tētahi anō whakaaturanga o tēnei wāhanga he tuitui, he tūhono haere i ngā nekeneke a Tūhoe i tērā atu rau tau kia kitea te riri kāwanatanga, ko Te Kooti nei hoki te kaupapa, ko Tūhoe te tūpāpaku. Ka oti nei ana waiata hei pōpō i ōna whakaaro o taua wā e pēhi nei i a ia, i te iwi whānui tonu.

He wā kei te haere mai ka kōrerotia ēnei kōrero ki mua o te aroaro Taraipiunara o Waitangi e mau ai te mauāhara o te kāwanatanga ki a Tūhoe. I te mea kei te mau i a Tūhoe ngā waiata a Te Kooti kei kona kua mau ngā kōrero mo te tūhono atu ō Tūhoe ki a Te Kooti me te āhua i ngaro ai ngā whenua ō Tūhoe. Ko tana waiata tēnei i waihangatia ki roto i tana pukapuka karakia: ūpoko 90.1 (113).

> Ē te Ariki ko koe tō mātau nohoanga i ngā whakatupuranga katoa. Kāhore anō i whānau ngā maunga, kāhore i hangā e koe te whenua me te ao; ko koe te atuā no tua whakarere ake tonu atu. Akona mātau ki te tatau i ō mātau rā kia anga ai te ngākau ki te whakaari mai a Īhowa kia pēhea ake te roa, ā, kia puta he kupu whakaari māu ki āu pononga. Kia māwehe mātau i te ata i tāu mahi tohu, kia hari ai mātau, kia koa ai mātau. Whakaritea mātau kia rite ki ngā rā i whakawhiua ai mātau ki ngā tau i kite ai mātau i te kino. Kia puta tāu mahi ki āu pononga me tou kororia ki a rātau tamariki; ā, kei runga i a mātau te ātaahua o Īhowa o tō mātau atuā. Whakapūmautia.[355]

I roto i ēnei rā kei te rere te kōrero kia whāia ēnei kupu ōati hei waihanga whakaaro mō āpōpō. Ko te kai rā kei te kitea ake ki te pakari te noho ki ngā taha rua o te ao te hua o te wānanga Māori, te ao mātauranga Pākehā kei roto i ngā kōrero tuku iho te rārangi whakaaro koia tēnei te ūpoko kōrero o tēnei wāhanga he whakamārama i ngā tapuwae kua kauria atu. Kei roto i aua tapuae nei ka puta te hihiri, te mahara, te more he rerenga waiata ka huaina hei pupuri i te kōrero. Koia anō hoki te kaupapa o ngā ūpoko e whai ake i muri nei. Ko te kupu tēnā kua

[355] Ngā Tikanga Karakia A Te Haahi Ringatū, 1990, Te Whare Whakahirahira, Kirikiriroa (Hamilton), p. 153-154.

tuhia, ko te rangi tēnā hei whakarongo, ko te reo o ngā tīpuna te reo hei tāpiri atu ki ngā momo hangarau e whakaara ake nei kei mua i te iwi. Ko ngā kupu o ngā waiata kua roa e hiitia ake ana, ko ngā whakamārama ka hāngai ki ngā whakanekeneke o nanahi, o nāianei, o āpōpō hoki. Kei aua waiata nei e takoto ana te whakaaro, te huhua o te kōrero kāre anō kia rewa ake. Mā te kopae waiata, (CD) mā te tuhituhi ka whai hua te hinengaro uimākihoi ki te whakatōnga o te mōhiotanga e tutuki ai te pātai, he aha rawa rā a Tūhoe i piripono ai ki a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki.

Hei whakaata i te wairua o ēnei kōrero kua taria nei ki konei me pēhea rā whakatinana ai te kupu kōrero kia rangona te mamae, kia mau tonu ai tātau ki ngā kōrero i te pō, i te awatea. Ahakoa te āta kōwhiri mai i ngā kōrero ā-tuhi nei kotahi anō te pūtake ināianei hei pōpō i te wairua i whakamamaetia i roto i aua tau kikino te noho tahi o ngā tuāhine, tūākana, a te tāina a Te Matua Tangata ki te karaipiture. Ko te wā whakawhāiti kōrero ko te wā kukume i te rongo o te mamae ki te ngākau tēnei.

Te wā e kuku ai te manawa, ka manawapā ka puta he reo oro. Me pēhea rawa e mau ai aua kōrero ki te kawa o ngā marae o Tūhoe hei kōrero ki roto i ana tīpuna whare ki roto iho i ana whaikōrero. Nei rā kua eke ki tōna ekenga, me te āta mātai anō ki ōna pai, ko ngā momo rongo o nāianei tonu. Ahakoa he aha te karangatanga o te rongo kōrero, i ngā reo pakeke, mau ana te hoki o te mahara hei iho matua i te whakaaro, hei whakatītina, hei whakatenatena i te haere whakamua kia mau ai te kōrero mā te *waiata* kua oti te tūhono, e ora tonu ai, haere ake nei, haere ake nei, tihei mauri ora!

Koia tēnei te kaupapa o te ūpoko tuarima e whai ake nei he whakarongo ki ngā reo o rātau mā e pukā mai ana, e pēhi mai ana, e kōrero mai ana. Whakamautia ēnei reo waiata, rerenga kōrero ki tō ngākau kua eke koe ki te taumata mākohakoha, tohunga rawa o te oro o te reo. Tētahi peka nunui anō tēnei o te hua o te wānanga e mau ai te mātauranga, e kitea ai he aha a Tūhoe i mau ai ki ngā tohutohu a Te Kooti.

Te Pānui Tuatahi:

Whakataukī 1-7, 2-22

Ko te wehi ki a Īhowa te tīmatatanga o te mātauranga ka hātepea atu e ia te hunga kino i runga i te whenua.[356]

[356] Ibid, p. 190.

ŪPOKO TUARIMA

E kore e oti pai te mahi i ngā waiata Māori ki te kore ngā rangi e hopukia kia mau. Mā te aha e hopu?
'Inā ka rangona te oro, te rangi o te waiata ka ora mai te kupu kōrero ō tuawhakarere'

Kupu Whakataki

Ko te whāinga o tēnei ūpoko ko te waihanga taiao akoranga i te whakarongo ki te reo e taea ai te whakawhanake i ngā waiaro, i ngā wānanga, i ngā māramatanga me ngā pukenga o tēnā whakatipuranga o Tūhoe, o tēnā whakatipuranga ō Tūhoe, kia riro mā te rangi hei kākahu ngā kupu o te waiata. Mā te huinga, o te rangona o te oro o te rangi o te waiata ka ora mai te kupu hei ārai atu i te mokemoke, i ngā momo ohu e totohe mai nei. Kia noho tōtika ai te rangona atu i te reo hiranga matua ō ngā tīpuna ō tātau tonu ō ēnei rā pāhekeheke. He kohinga kōrero anō te kōrero ā-tuhi hei whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro i roto i te hinengaro, engari he kohinga kōrero anō te rangona i te ono o te reo waiata, reo kōrero, kia ora mai te kupu hei tauira tōtika. Ko te tauira ia o tēnei ūpoko ko tērā i tuhia rā e Tā Apirana Ngata, kia mau te rangi hei whakatinana i te kupu kua tuhia. Ahakoa te tohunga rawa ō tātau tīpuna ki te tito, engari mā te oro mai o te rangi kātahi ka mau ai te kapunga whakaaro o te haehae, o te momotu, o te moai mai o te kupu. Inā te kōrero rangona ai ki roto i ngā hui wānanga a Tūhoe.

'Te tohunga rawa o te takoto ō ngā kupu, ō ngā rārangi whakaaro, engari pēhea te rangi o tēnei waiata, ki hea hii ai, pehea tō hari i tēnei waiata?'

Kia eke ai ki tōna ikeike, he ariā matua tonu te mohio pai o te tangata ki te oro mai o te reo, ō te kupu. Hei whakaū, hei whakatinana i aua whakaaro o te ao tahito, me mau rawa te rangi kia aurere ai te hā o te kupu ō te kaupapa ki te taringa kakama, hīkaka ki ēnei taonga. Inā hoki Tā Apirana Ngata wawata:

> E kore e oti pai te mahi i ngā waiata Māori ki te kore ngā rangi e hopukia kia mau. Mā te aha e hopu? Ko ētahi o ngā taitamariki o ēnei rā i kore ai e tū ki te ako, he kore e aro ki ngā kupu o ngā waiata. Kati rā, ina ngā kupu ka tuhia. Ka mau rā ētahi o ngā rangi i te reo waiata. Otirā kei te

> whakangaro haere ngā tāngata waiata: kei te iti haere ngā wā, ngā take whakahuihui i te tangata e waiatatia ai ngā waiata Māori; ā, kei te tipu ake he momo tangata kē, kāore i te aro nui ki ēnei o ngā taonga a ngā tīpuna.
>
> E rua ngā rawake kei te Pākehā e mau ai ngā rangi. Tuatahi ko te tuhituhi pēnei i ngā tuhituhi o ngā rangi waiata Pākehā. I pērātia ngā rangi o ngā waiata tawhito o Hawaiki. Kāore anō kia kitea he tohunga i Niu Tīreni nei mo tēnā mahi, engari taro ake nei pea. Tuarua, ko te hopu ki ngā mīhini kōrero (phono-graph, gramma-phone). Kei te whakaarotia nuitia tēnā huarahi e te Pōari Whakapapa ā, inā mau ngā rangi te hopu ki aua mīhini, ka ngāwari te huarahi tuatahi e kōrerotia i runga ake nei.[357]

Nō roto i ngā tau e kitea ai kua whāia atu te kōrero a Ngata e tēnā, e tēnā, ā, kua hopua, kua mau ngā rangi ō ngā waiata ki ngā pūrere mīhini hopu kōrero. He maha rawa atu ināianei ngā waiata, ngā kōrero, ngā taonga tuku iho kei te mau ki runga ki aua momo pūrere hopu kōrero. E mohiotia ana kei ngā wāhi pupuri taonga, kei ngā reo irirangi, pouaka whakaata, me ngā whānau aua kōrero, aua waiata e mau ana.

I roto i ngā tau 1953 ki te 1958 ka takahia e Wiremu Ngata te nuku roa o ngā marae mai i Te Tairāwhiti, ki Kahungunu, ki Te moana-ā-Toi, poka atu ki Taumarunui, ki Te Tai Tokerau, ki Tainui, ki Ngāruawahia ki te hopu i ngā rangi o ngā waiata i āhurutia e Tā Apirana Ngata ki roto i ana pukapuka rangatira: *Ngā Moteatea.* I aua hīkoi ka mau mai te maha ō ngā waiata, pātere, kōrero, me ngā karakia. Mīharo ana ēnei whakapuputu o te waiata, o te kōrero hei whakamahi mā tēnei whakatipuranga.

Whaimuri atu ka whakatika atu tērā tangata kaingākau ki te waiata Māori a Mervyn McLean ka whakarārangitia aua taonga i mau ki roto i te pukapuka *Catalogue of Māori Purposes Fund Board Recordings.*[358]

[357] Ngata, A. T., 1959, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga I, *The Polynesian Society*, A.H.&A.W. Reed, Wellington, pp. x-xi.

[358] McLean, M., 1983, *Catalogue of Māori Purposes Fund Board Recordings,* Archive of Māori and Pacific Music, Anthropology Department, University of Auckland, Auckland.

Ka takahi anō hoki a Mervyn McLean, pērā i tā Wiremu Ngata i takahi i te nuku roa o te whenua ki te whakakao anō i ngā rangi, i ngā waiata i roto i ngā tau ono tekau, whitu tekau. E mohio nei tātau i rewa ake ngā tuhituhi a McLean, e tātari ana i ngā waiata Māori kei roto i ngā tuhituhi o *Te Ao Hou.*[359] Engari arā atu anō te nuinga o ngā taonga i whakakaotia kei roto i ngā pukapuka i whakarārangitia ai e McLean i roto i a rāua pukapuka ko Orbell.[360] Waimarie tātau te iwi whānui i ēnei tāngata whakakao kōrero, auhi te titiro whakamua ki te ao e tū niwhaniwha mai rā.

Tae mai nei ki ēnei rā e whangai nei tēnei whare whakahekeheke waiata[361] i tēnā tono, i tēnā tono kia tukua ngā taonga kua oti te hopu hei āwhina i tēnā karangatanga, i tēnā karangatanga ki te whakaū i te rangi o te waiata ki te ngākau pahiko.

Koia rā te kaupapa ō tēnei ūpoko he whakarāpopoto i te kaupapa i titoa ai te waiata, kātahi ka tuku mā te reo pakeke e tūhono atu te iwi, te tangata e kaingākau ana ki ēnei taonga. Kei konei ka rangona, ka taea te tiki atu i te rangi waiata hei tino whakakaupapa i ngā kupu, hei papa whakaatu, hei whakanui ake, hei orotau kia mau ai te hā te reo whakahuahua kia whakaraupapatia ngā whakaaro o te kaiwhakarongo kia hihiri te ngākau. Otirā kia whakahokia mai te reo ō karawa, ō koroua, kuia, hei tohu whakaataata i ngā pukenga māhorahora i ngā kōrero hei kākahu mo nāianei mo āpōpō hoki. I roto i ngā tau ka nanaotia atu e au ētahi waiata no roto i ngā whakakao a Wiremu Ngata me Mervyn McLean, hei āwhina i tēnei tuhinga roa.

[359] *Te Ao Hou,* 1958, Government Printer, Wellington.

[360] McLean M., & Orbell, M., 1975, *Traditional Songs of the Māori,* Auckland University Press, Oxford University Press, Auckland.

[361] The Archives of Māori and Pacific Music, Auckland University, Auckland.

Heoi anō no te tau 1983 ka whakaputa tuatahitia e au te pukapuka: *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna.* [362] I roto i tēnei pukapuka rua tekau mā whitu ngā waiata a Tūhoe me ngā rīpene e rua ki te taha e mau ana ngā reo ō ngā pakeke e waiata ana i aua waiata. I roto i ngā mārama e waru i muri mai, tata ki te toru mano ngā whānau, ngā tāngata ō Tūhoe i tono mai mo taua pukapuka waiata. Kei te haere tonu ngā tono i ēnei rā. Te mea pai anō hoki kua taetae mai ētahi atu waiata, tae atu ki ngā whakamāramna hei whakahou anō i ētahi atu waiata hei waihanga pukapuka atu anō.

Tērā tonu ināianei kua tokomaha te hunga kei te nānaiore, kei te whai wāhi mai i ngā taonga nei. Koia tēnei tētahi anō tauira o tēnei ūpoko he whai atu i te kaupapa i tauiratia ai i roto i te pukapuka '*He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna'*. Tuarua ko te mea nui anō hoki kua āhei tēnā whānau, tēnā whānau ki te mau atu ki ngā taonga nei, hei parepare nui, mo te tuakiri o Tūhoe, hei mātāpuna kōrero mā te whānau. E whakapono ana au, ahakoa kei roto i ngā ūpoko kōrero o tēnei tuhinga roa te puku ō ngā kaupapa, engari koia tēnei te wāhanga nui hei whakarei i te wairua ō aua kaupapa katoa, ko te waiho ma te waiata, te oro o te waiata tawhito e āhuru ai te tangata ki te wāhi kotahi e mau ai ia i ana kōrero rangatira, hei whakaara mai i te āhua ō rātau mā, kāre nei e taea e te tuhituhi noa iho, te whakaatu.

Ka tino whai wāhi tēnei pūnaha wānanga ki ngā momo hangarau whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, arā te kōpae CD e mohiotia nei e tātau i ēnei rā.

Ngā whakamārama mo ngā kōpae

E toru katoa ngā kōpae waiata 1, 2, 3, (C D)

Te Kōpae Tuatahi 67 meneti, 27 hēkona te roa

Te Kōpae Tuarua 58 meneti, 07 hēkona te roa

Te Kōpae Tuatoru 39 meneti, 13 hēkona te roa

[362] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North.

Kei ngā kōpae e toru nei e mau ana ngā rangi me ngā whakamārama o te nuinga o ngā waiata. Otirā, ko tēnei ūpoko ō tēnei tuhituhi te whakarāpopoto o te whakamārama ā-tuhi mo ia waiata me te hāngai o te tūhono, ō te takoto o ngā kupu hei whakarongo.

E kite ai koe kei mua, kei muri o tēnei tuhinga roa aua kōpae e toru. Tangohia tētahi o aua kōpae nei, kei roto he pukapuka iti kei kona e mau ana te nama me te ingoa o ia waiata.
Kuhua te kōpae ki roto i te mīhini whakatangitangi ka whakarongo. Hāngai tonu te rere o te kōrero me te waiata kei aua kōpae e toru nei. Mehe kei te pirangi koe ki te whakarongo ki tētahi waiata, tirohia te nama me te ingoa o taua waiata kei te pukapuka iti ka whakarongo ki taku reo e whakahua ana i te nama o te waiata, me te ingoa ka haere tika ki te waiata me ngā whakamārama e pirangi ana koe kei te ūpoko tuarima.

Kei te kōpae tuatahi ka rangona te reo o tērā kaumātua o Tūhoe a Te Kanapu Te Kauru e waiata ana i tētahi wāhi o tana waiata: *'Kāore te aroha e huri'* hei whakapuaki i te kaupapa. Whai muri i tēnā ka haria ake e au he karakia waere i ngā reo ō te ao tahito. Inā:

Tēnei ka whakaarorangi kā noho
Kāti rā te whakakeke noa
Ē rua nei aku ringa te tuki te tāheke
Te kaunga, te mata ariki o te wai
Te āki kau ana mai tēnā te whare whanaunga tangata Ōhinemataroa.

Ka haere tonu ngā mihi ki ngā taonga kua whakaahurutia mai nei tae atu ngā mihi ki tēnā whakatipuranga ki tēnā whakatipuranga i kaupapa ai ēnei mahi. Ka puta hoki he mihi ki te hunga ngā rātau i kārawarawa, i tito ēnei taonga i whiwhi ai tātau i ēnei rā, me te hunga i kakama ki te whakamau i ēnei taonga ki runga i ngā pūrere hopu kōrero, hopu waiata. I whiwhi ai tātau i ēnei whare whakaheke kōrero, whare whakaū waiata hei rerenga kupu kōrero mo te ngākau, hei rerenga kupu kōrero mo te ao, mo te pō i roto i a tātau whakanekeneke i roto i tēnei Ao Hurihuri, ao māhuri. Koia ēnei ko ngā taonga, he

rāta whakaū tonu tōna whītiki hei whakawhanaunga i a tātau i roto i ngā rā nei, ā, mo ngā hau pōkenekene e hau ai te rongo ki tēnā kokona, ki tēnà kokona. Kia rongo ai tātau pēhea te hii, pēhea te kawe i te waiata, kia rongo ai tātau pēhea te kawe i te reo whakahuahua o tātau mātua, o tātau tīpuna. Nā rātau nei i whakatakoto tēnei huarahi kia whiwhi ai tātau i te tāhu kōrero ki roto o tātau hinengaro i ēnei rā. Nō reira tēnei ūpoko, tēnei kohinga o ngā rangi kōrero, ngā matamata kōrero, ngā whakaauetanga ō te waiata, mā tātau ō tēnei rā hei hoa haere whakamua.

Ko ngā whakamārama **whānui** mo ēnei waiata kua whakatōputia ki roto i ngā ūpoko kōrero ō tēnei tuhinga roa, ūpoko tuaono, tuawhitu, tuawaru, tuaiwa hoki. Ko tēnei wāhanga te ūpoko tuarima, he whakarāpopoto noa i te matamata kōrero o te waiata, o te kaupapa i titoa ai taua waiata, me te ingoa o te kaitito. Mā te rangona i ēnei waiata me ngā whakamārama, me te āhua o taku kōrero, i tikina atu ai e au te reo whaikōrero o te marae hei hopu i te iho o te kōrero e whanake ai te reo e tipu ai te hinengaro. Ae! Ko te reo tēnā o te kawa o te marae. Mā te reo ō tātau tīpuna nei e tau ai te tuakiri, te matatau e au ai te rongo ki ngā uarā ki te kiritau o te tangata. Me whakamahi ēnei rangi o ngā waiata, me ngā whakamārama, me te āhua o taku kōrero hei matapopore i te hinengaro whakaritorito. Ko te hua o te wānanga ō ngā kōrero kei roto i ngā ūpoko kōrero e whakamataku atu nei, tōkihi tonu mai nei. E taea ai te hiki te whakamārama ki te whatumanawa. Ko au hoki kei te kī, inā pēhea te ātaahua o te tangata ki te whaikōrero, me whai atu anō te waiata ki tōna taha, ana kua eke ki ngā taitimu, te tiketike ō ōna whānuitanga kia pūrea e ngā hau o Tawhirimātea. Inā tāu he whakarongo i te hua mai o te wānanga ō rātau ki a tātau nei.

Waiata 1

Ka tū au ka korikori

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Kaupapa

I roto i te tau 1865-66 ka tipu te kino ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Ko te Pākehā tēnā e whakaeke ana ki taua takiwā, e āki ana ki te kāwanatanga kia tukua he whenua kia rātau, tuarua ko te hāhi Pai Marire tēnā e whakaeke mai ana. Ko Te Kooti tēnā e rahurahu nei i te ora mōna me tona iwi, mea rawa ake kua pakaru te riri ki Waerenga-ā-hika i te 17-22 o Whiringa-ā-rangi i te tau 1865. I konei ka puta ngā whakapae a te kāwanatanga he pūrahorua a Te Kooti, arā i te tuku kōrero ia ki ngā Hauhau mo ngā nekeneke a ngā hōia kāwana, whāia ka tipu hoki te ito ki ētahi Pākehā, Māori hoki ka kiia ia he tangata tinihanga. Kāre i tika ēnei whakapae, nā wai a Te Kooti i īnoi kia whakawā tikatia ia, auare ake. Titoa nei e ia tana waiata mo te whakawhiunga i ia ki waenga i ngā rōpū Hauhau i kawea nei ki Ahuriri (Napier) ki Wharekauri mā runga i te kaipuke te *St Kilder* i te 3 o Maehe te tau 1865. E tangi ana ia i tēnei mahi hē a te kāwanatanga.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Tūhoe kapa haka, Tū Te Maungaroa, Ngā Taumāhekeheke Ngāruawahia i te tau 2000. Kaiārahi o te waiata Hema Tēmara.

Ka tū au ka korikori
<u>Kā puta</u>, te rongo o Taranaki ē hau mai nei,
<u>Kā toro</u>, taku ringa ki te atuā nui o te rangi ē tu iho nei,
<u>Ko Tamarura</u>, ka mate i te riri i Waerenga-ā-hika,
<u>I te toru</u>, o Maehe i whiua ai au ki runga i te kaipuke,
<u>Kā tere</u>, moana nui au, ngā whakaihu kei Waikawa rā,
<u>Kā huri</u>, tēnei te riu ki Ahuriri hei a Te Mākarini;
<u>I whiua</u>, atu au ki runga kia Te Kira, au e noho nei,
<u>Ka tāhuri</u>, whakamuri he wai kai aku kamo e rīringi nei,
<u>Hanganui</u>, Hangaroa ngā ngaru whakapuke, kai Wharekauri,

Ē noho, e te iwi, tū ake ki runga rā tiro iho ki raro rā;
Āwangawanga, ana te rere mai o te ao rā runga i Hangaroa,
I ahu mai, i Tūranga i te wā kāinga kua wehea nei,
Nā konei, te aroha e te iwi kua haere nei,
Kūpapa, e te iwi ki raro ki te maru o te kūini,
Hai kawe, mō tātau ki runga ki te ōranga tonutanga;
Kāti rā, ngā kupu e maka i te wā i mua rā;
Tēnā, ko tēnei e te iwi whakarongo ki te ture Kāwana
Hai whakapai ake mō te mahi a Rura, nāna nei i raru ai ē!

Waiata 2

Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Te Kaupapa

I te ahiahi pō 10 o Hongōngoi 1868 ka tau te '*Rifleman*' ki Whareongaonga. Ko Te Kooti me tana whakarau i rere mai i te mauhere i Wharekauri. I Whareongaonga ka pā te waha o Te Kooti ki a Tūhoe kia tukua ia kia poka ma Te Ūrewera e ahu pērā atu ana ki a Potatau Te Wherowhero. Hēoi i ngā whakaritenga o aua wā ka tau a Te Kooti ki Te Ūrewera mai i te tau 1868 ki te 1871. I ngā tau i muri mai 1883 ka murua e te kāwanatanga tana hara, ka watea a Te Kooti ki te haere ki te whakaū i tana hāhi Ringatū. I ana kōpikopiko haere, ka tae atu ia ki Te Whāiti ki te tomo i te whare Eripitana i te tahi o Kohitātea 1883. I reira ka waiatatia tana waiata, 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika ' Kua rongo a Te Kooti kua raupatutia ngā whenua ō Tūhoe, ā, e whakahau ana ia i a rātau kia kaua e tukua anō ngā whenua.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Puke Tari ō Tūhoe me ētahi kaumātua o Te Whakatōhea me te Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, Te Rere marae Ōpotiki, 1958.

Kāore te po nei morikarika noa!
Te ohonga, ki te ao rapu kau noa ahau
Ko te mana, tuatahi ko te Tiriti o Waitangi
Ko te mana, tuarua ko te kooti whenua
Ko te mana, tuatoru ko te Mana Motuhake
Ka kiia, i reira ko te rohe pōtae ō Tūhoe
He rongo, ka houhia ki a Ngāti Awa
He kino, anō rā ka āta kitea iho
Ngā mana, Māori ka mahue kai muri!
Ka uru, nei au ki te pōhi kaunihera

Ē rua, aku mahi e noho nei au,
Ko te hanga, i ngā rori, ko te hanga i ngā tiriti!
Pūkohu, tāiri ki Pōneke rā,
Ki te kāinga, rā i noho ai te minita
Ki tāku, whakaaro ka tae mai te poari
Hai noho te whenua e kootitia nei;
Pā rawa, te mamae ki te tau o taku ate,
E te iwi, nui e tū ake ki runga rā
Tirohia, mai rā te hē o aku mahi!
Māku e, kī atu, 'nōhia, nōhia!'
Nō mua i, iho anō, nō ngā kaumātua!
Nā tāku, ngākau i kimi ai ki te ture,
Nō kōnei, hoki au i kino ai ki te hoko!
Hī! Hai aha te hoko ē!

Waiata 3

Ē pā tō reo

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Kaupapa

Nā, kua wātea nei a Te Kooti ki te whakaū i tana hāhi Ringatū, ka puta te rongo o ana kauhau kia ū ki te 'Rongopai'. Ko tēnei tīpuna o Whitianga marae te takiwā o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui a Te Kohi Delamere i haere ki te tono atu ki a Te Kooti kia whakatutia he rā karakia ki Maraenui. Titoa nei e Te Kooti tēnei waiata e kōrero ana mo taua takahi ki Maraenui me te tangi o tana ngākau ki te wā kainga.

Te kaiwaiata

Ko Pou Tēmara, Tauarau marae, 1981, Rūātoki

Ē pā tō reo, e Te Tai Rāwhiti ē;
Pā katokato ai te aroha i ahau;
Me tika taku rori, me tika ki Maketū rā
Hāngai tonu atu te Rae-kai-kohi,
Kai atu aku mata, kai atu ki Motu rā
Ki te huihuinga mai ō ngā iwi katoa,
Hoki atu e te kino, hoki atu ki tō nohanga,
Kai te haere tonu mai ngā ture,
He aha rawa te mea, e tohea rīria nei ē
He tuāhae kai kōrerotia te rongopai,
Me tū ake au, i te marae ō te whare nei e,
Ki te whakapuaki i te kupu o te Hūrae.
He aroha ia nei, mō ngā mōrehu o te motu nei,
Mō ngā kupu whakaari e pānuitia nei,
Mā koutou tātau, e kawe ki te wai wehe ai e,
Kia mutu ake ai te aroha i ahau.

Waiata 4

Pinepine te kura

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Kaupapa

I te tau 1887 ka titoa e te Te Kooti tēnei waiata a 'Pinepine te kura' hei tomo i te whare o Eriōpata, arā ko Rongopai kei Manutūke. Engari no te tau i muri mai 1888 rāno ka tomokia taua whare e ngā akonga a Te Kooti, kātahi ka waiatatia e rātau a 'Pinepine te kura' ki reira. Kei roto i tēnei waiata e tangi ana a Te Kooti mo te āhua i pā ki a ia, tae atu ki ana wawata, me te tangi o te ngākau mo tōna kawea hētia ki Wharekauri, me te hokinga mai, me ngā raruraru i pā ki a ia i tēnei motu.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Kanapu Te Kauru, Rotu Wharetini Rangi, Rangiwaitatao Nōema, Putiputi Rakuraku. 1954 i te Waimana e waiata ana rātau i tēnei waiata.

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura i raro i Awarua,
Ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa, ko te kura na Tūhae-pō,
Tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei,
Na te rongopai, na te rangimarie
Naumai! Ka haere tāua ki roto ō Tūranga,
Kia whakangungua koe ki te mīni,
Ki te hōari, ki te pū hurihuri;
Ngā rākau kōhuru a te Pākehā e takoto nei!
Piki ake kake ake i te toi huarewa;
Te arā o Ēnoka i piki a i ki runga,
I rokohinga atu rā Maikuku-Makākā,
Hapainga te aroha he waha i pā mai,
Taku wahine purotū, taku tāne purotū
Kōrua ko te tau e!
Whakakake e te ture i te kīnga tō waha,

Nō runga rawa koe, no te mana o kūini e tū nei,
Nā Rangitū koe, nā te Kotahitanga, na Tāne,
rawa koe, nā Pūre-tawhiti,
Nā kaunati hikahika, te kaunati o tō tīpuna o Rāwiri,
I haere ai i te rei nui ao, kā hika i tana ahi,
Kimihia e te iwi te arā o te tikanga,
I pai ai te noho i te ao nei!
Kai Tūranga-nui he mata pū, he patu i te tangata kia mate,
Mate maungarongo hoki rā i haere ai i te arā,
Ko koutou anake e titikaha mai nā!
E kai ō koutou mata ki te kohu e tatao,
I waho i te moana o Toka-āhuru,
Ko te kopae o te whare, ko te arā tōtara,
Te hua wai parae, e koia te korari,
Tēnei e te iwi te wā ki to koutou whanaunga,
Te wā ua mai nei ki te hua i te kai,
E kai o koutou mata ki runga o Paparatū
Karokaro i te tai turi o koutou taringa kia areare ai;
Me te whakarongo mai ki ngā kī atu
Kaua ahau e patua,
Mōku anake te ārai o Tūranga
Te matenga o Māhaki i mau ai te rongo patipati,
I mātakitakina ai, koia hika mātakitaki,
Whiti kē mai koe i rainahi nei!
Te ai o mahara ka mate au i Waerenga-ā-hika
Te kī mai koe me whakawā marire,
Hopu ana koe i ahau, kawe ana ki Wharekauri,
Ka manene mai au i rō te wai
Ka ū ana ko Whareongaonga,
Ka pā ko te waha o te Kāwana,
Ē, hika mā, ē! Inā ia te kai,

Tōia ki uta rā haehaetia ai,
Tunu ai i te manawa, ka kainga,
Ka pau mō Koro-timutimu, mō Tauranga ko āu
Ko ia te riri pokanoa, ka kai ki te waipiro
Ka kai i te whakamā, ki te mauāhara
Me whakarere atu ēnā mahi kino,
Ē hika mā ē!

Waiata 5

Takoto rawa iho

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Kaupapa

Ko tēnei waiata, i waiatatia e Te Kooti i te tau 1883 i te 1 o Kohitātea ki Te Kuiti. Kei ngā tohunga o te hāhi Ringatū pea e mau ana ngā whakamārama mō tēnei waiata.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Kirihou me Te Mākarini Tēmara, Te Karauna Whakamoe, Anituatua Black, me ētahi kaumātua, rangatahi ō Tūhoe i tū ki te wānanga a Tūhoe ki Painoaiho marae, Murupara, 1985.

Tākoto rawa iho i te pō,
Huihui ana mai ō tātau wairua,
Kia piri, kia tata mai ki tāku taha!
Matatū tonu ake, ka maranga kai runga,
Whitirere ki te ao, tirotiro kau au;
A nehe, wairua atuā te tarehutanga iho;
Te mana wai roto kapakapa tū ana kai runga!
Homai he mata kia haea ki tāku kiri;
Taku pane whāinga mai e āku hoa
Kia tapahia atu mauria atu rā ngā ture
E kawe te aroha me te Rongopai hoki,
Kua kite mai koutou ko ahau rā tēnei,
E whai mai ana i te arā i haere ai te maungā rongo,
Ki te Tairāwhiti tēnā ka pāea,
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Tewhanui,
Ko te Rongopai tēnā i a koutou,
He rongo noa mai kai ana i te tahatū o te rangi,

Ka tika puta noa, rongo noa,
Kai pēhia mai e te ture e hoa nō koe
Me whakamutu te mauāhara!
Kia whaka, whakaputa, tēnā nō nā,
Mai i te toa manaaki kai taka, kai te rangi e haere ana
Ngākau ō te rangimarie,
Takahia atu rā ngā rori kai Kaingaroa
Tō tinana i noho atu tō roa, mai piki, mai wani,
Mai runga nō ngā maunga,
Kai runga mai kia ahau, noho atu nei ki te kāinga,
Kia whakataukī au i konei,
Aue! Taukuri ē!

Waiata 6

Te Houhi

(He tangi mo te whenua)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Ko ngā iwi o Te Houhi i mua ko Ngāti Haka, ko Ngāti Whare, me Ngāti Rongo. Ko te whenua o Te Houhi kei te taha rāwhiti o te awa o te Rangitāiki te rohe o Kahuwāea. Nā, i hangaia e ngā iwi o Te Houhi tō rātau marae, kāinga, kāuta, tipuna whare ki reira. I reira anō hoki a rātau māra kai. He whenua tuku iho ēnei mai i ō rātau tīpuna. He iwi pūmau aua iwi ki te whai i ngā tikanga a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki, i ngā whakapaparanga ō ngā karakia ō tōna hāhi Ringatū.

Whāia ka whakaeke mai nei te kāwanatanga me ana ture kaiā i te whenua i ngā tau 1869-72 ka tūkinotia ngā iwi ō Te Houhi. Anei ngā kōrero a Haimona me Tauwehe Rīpaki i hopokia e au i te tau 1984:

> E mahara ana au i ngā mahi a te kooti whenua Māori, i kōrerotia mai ki ahau nei, pērā i te kōrero a Te Tūruki, he kooti haehae whenua te kaupapa. Nā, ka tū he kooti whenua ki Rotorua hei titiro i te poraka whenua o Te Houhi, kāre i te mau i āu te tau, i kōrero rā au i reira a Ngāti Haka, a Ngāti Whare me ētahi atu ko Ngāti Rongo e noho ana. Kāre i tae atu te kōrero ki ngā iwi e pae rā ki Te Houhi kei te kotitia taua whenua, ka whakatika atu te kooti whenua Māori ka tukua te whenua ki aua tokorua nei, kāre i te mau i āu ngā ingoa. Ka whakatika atu ngā nanakia tokorua nei ka hokona a Te Houhi. Kāre rawa he wāhi i homai ki ngā iwi o Te Houhi hei kōrero i ō rātau whakaaro ki roto i te kooti whenua, ka panaia hētia te iwi, pērā i a Ngāti Apakura ō Ōhaupō, Waikato i panaia hētia mai i ō rātau whenua ka titoa nei te waiata, 'E pā tō hau'.
>
> Ka mahue nei tēnei whenua a Te Houhi, me a mātau māra kai, urupā, kura, tīpuna whare. Hēoi ko te tīpuna whare e tū ana i reira i taua wā he mea tuku mai mā roto i te awa o te Rangitāiki, ana ko

> Tama-ki-Hikurangi e tū mai rā i Waiōhau i nāianei Kāre anō taua poraka whenua kia whakahokia mai, ahakoa pakanga nei mātau i ngā tau. Kei te tangi tonu te ngākau mo taua whenua.[363]

Koia tēnā te rangona o Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki mo tēnei āhuatanga ka titoa tana waiata, engari ko te wairua ia o tana kōrero e pēnei ana. Kāore i riro te whenua mo te waipiro, mo ngā whakawai kē i kōrerotia rā e Williams me ngā whakatau hē a te kooti whenua Māori ko Te Houhi te whakautu. Inā ngā kupu o te waiata a Te Kooti:

Ā, mo te pai noa iho
Te take anō
Ko te pai o te huka
Ki te waha
Ka pā te huka
Ki te waha
Nā, ka piri ki te waha
Nā, ka ngaro taua wāhi
Mo te pia noa iho

A koia tēnā, mā koutou tonu, mā tēnā tonu e pānui ngā kōrero ngā tuhituhi o tēnei waiata o Te Houhi.

I tangohia ai taua whenua e ngā ture i hangaia e te kāwanatanga. Kātahi ka whiua te kōrero e te kāwanatanga he iwi 'whakakeke' whakatutū puehu ngā iwi e noho rā ki Te Houhi. I ngā tau 1864 tae atu ki te 1909 kua whakatu e te kāwanatanga te kooti whenua Māori hei whakamāro, hei whakaū i ana ture kaiā whenua. I runga i ngā manako o ngā iwi o Te Houhi ka tukuna ta rātau petihana i te tau 1879 ki te kooti whenua Māori. he aha te aha!

[363] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1984, Haimona &Tauwehe Rīpaki, Waiōhau.

Ko te raruraru kua māro kē ngā whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori. Inā te kōrero a Williams:

> Ki te āta tātaritia ngā kereme kei mua o te kooti whenua Māori, ka kitea te uaua mā te iwi Māori ki te whakatutuki i aua whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori. Tuatahi, he tawhiti rawa atu aua kooti whakawā mai i ngā papa kāinga, papa tipu whenua e noho nei te iwi. He utu hoki mo te haere atu ki aua hui, tae atu ngā utu mo ngā kaupapa whakahaere o taua kooti. Me pēhea hoki e te hapū? Me haere rānei te iwi, te hapū ki te kooti whenua Māori ki te whakataetae whakawāwā mō ana whenua, me noho rānei ki te whakatō tāewa, hei whāngai i a ia. Ki te noho ki te whakatō tāewa, kāore e puta ki te kooti whenua, ka tukua te whenua he tangata kē. Ki te haere ki te kooti whenua mā wai e whāngai te iwi i te wā e tātaritia ana te whakatau mo aua whenua, mea rawa ake kua tukua anō te utu o taua noho ki runga i te iwi, kātahi ka noho pōhara rawa atu.[364]

Anei koa he tauira o te uaua o ngā whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori i taua takiwā ō Ngāti Haka, Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Rangitihi:

> Nā ko tēnei te āhua i ngā tau 1870 neke atu. Nā, Armstrong tēnei kōrero i a ia e tuku kōrero ana mo te taha ki te kereme a Te Rūnanganui o Te Ika Whenua: He takurua te wā o te whakawā te takaroa o ngā whakahaere, neke atu i te whitu wiki te noho ki taua kooti whenua Māori. Ka mate a Ngāti Manawa ki te whakawhirinaki atu ki ōna uri ō Ngāti Rangitihi. I reira katoa te hunga whakakino, whakawai e kawe ana i a rātau tikanga tinihanga, kaihoko waipiro, kaihoko rawa, me ngā kaitakawenga nanakia a te kāwanatanga tae atu ki ngā rōia hei whakaū i te ture kāwanatanga. Kitea ana e rere ana te waipiro i te haurangi te iwi. I te 1·1 o Here-turi-kōkā ka puta te kōrero a Mauparoa o Ngāti Manawa kua pau ngā kai a Ngāti Rangitihi, ā, e noho pōhara ana te iwi. Ka tukua iho he pūtea moni e te kāwanatanga, engari ka herea ko te whenua hei utu i tāua pūtea i tukua e te kāwanatanga.[365]

[364] Williams, D. V., 1999, *'Te Kooti Tango Whenua' The Native Land Court 1864-1909,* Huia Publishers, Wellington, New Zealand, pp. 194-195.

[365] Ibid, pp. 194-195.

Koinei te āhua i riro ai a Te Houhi. Koinei anō te āhua i riro ai te maha o ngā whenua o te iwi Māori huri i te motu. Ko ngā raruraru he maha. He whakawai whakaaro, whakawai hinengaro tangata, mea rawa ake ko te whenua te utu. Ko te hekenga o te oranga tangata, te hekenga o ngā tikanga Māori. I runga i ngā whakataunga a te kooti whenua Māori ko Ngāti Whare i wehe atu ki Te Whāiti, ko Ngāti Manawa ki Murupara, ko Ngāti Haka ki Waiōhau. Kāre rawa i hoki te whenua o Te Houhi ki ngā uri whakaheke. E pēnei tonu ana i ēnei rā nei.

Koia tēnā te rangona o Te Kooti Ārikirangi mo tēnei āhuatanga, ka titoa tana waiata. Engari ko te wairua ia o tana kōrero e pēnei ana: kāore i riro te whenua mo te waipiro, ko ngā whakawai kē i kōrerotia rā e Williams, me ngā whakatau hē a te kooti whenua Māori, ko Te Houhi te utu.

Waiata 7

Taku rākau

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Kaupapa

Ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua he kuia ahuwhenua, tohunga rawa ki te tito waiata. He maha ngā waiata i titoa e ia. Nāna tēnei waiata i tito mo ngā toa o Tūhoe i hinga i roto i ngā pakanga, e whakahau ana ia kia ikeike te tū a te toa kaipakanga.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Karauna, me Huia Whakamoe, Papa-i-ōea, 1981

Taku rākau ē,
Tau rawa ki te whare,
Ka ngaro a Takahi ē,
Te whare o te kahikātoa,
Hei ngau whakapae,
Hei whakapae ururoa e hau mai nei,
Kei waho kei te moana,
Kāhore aku mihi ē,
Aku tangi mō koutou,
Mau (pau) puku ko te iwi ē,
Ka mō wai tonu te whenua,
Ē takoto nei,

Waiata 8

Ēngari te tītī e tangi haere ana,

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Kaupapa

E noho ana te kuia nei ki tana pā ko Te Mātuaahu te ingoa. Ka tau mai te mokemoke, i te mea ko ia anake tēnei ko tōna kotahi. Ka puta ana whakaaro whakamomori mo te āhua o tana noho, mo ngā rākau, mo te manu nei te tītī, me te kiwi, ka rere arorangi onā whakaaro ki tōna rahi e tau nei ki Waikaremoana, ka oti tēnei waiata.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Kanapu Te Kauru, Rotu Wharetini Rangi, Rangiwaitatao Noema, Putiputi Rakuraku. 1954 te Waimana.

Ēngari te tītī haere ana, e
Whai tokorua rawa rāua;
Tēnā ko au nei, e manu e,
Kai te hua kiwi i mahue i te tāwai;
Kā toro te rākau kai runga, e
Ka hoki mai ki te pao,
Ka whai uri ki ahau,
Nōku anō koia ko te wareware rā,
Te whai au i te tira haere
Ko Te Hīrau whakangaro ana,
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau.
Kia ringihia ki te roimata,
Ko te rere au ki Ngāuemutu rā, i.
Ko au anake rā i mahue nei, e,
Hai hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuaahu;
Hei titiro noa atu ki waho rā, e,
He waka hērā e rere atu rā.
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā, e,
Ka momotu ki tāwhiti,
Mā wai rā ia e whai atu?

Waiata 9

Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Kaupapa

Nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua anō tēnei waiata, he waiata aroha mo tana tamāhine mō Te Ūruti, inā rongo kei te maukinotia e te tāne. Ko te tamāhine a Mihi-ki-te-kapua kei Whakatāne e noho ana. Ko tērā Whakatāne kei Te Whāiti, kāore ko tērā kei Te Mānuka Tūtahi ki Ngāti Awa.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Onewhero Te Ani, ko Kino Hughes, Paneera Tītoko, Pohoira Anderson. Te Rere marae, Ōpotiki. 1963.

Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero,
Te pēhia, kia ngāwari,
Kia mārama au te titiro,
Ki te rehu ahi ō Whakatāne,
He tohu mai pea a no te tau, e
Ki maha atu e te ngākau,
Tēnei koe, te hōkai nei, e
Ki tō moenga, i awhi ai tāua,
Mei mātau ana i ahau, e,
Ngā kōrero, e takoto i te puka,
Me tuhituhi atu ki te pepa, e,
Ka tuku ai ki a Īhaka,
Kia pānui a Te Ūruti, e
'E hine, tēnā koe!
Ka nui taku aroha, i
Kāore hoki e te roimata

Te pēhia kai aku kamo,
Me he wairutu au ki te Whangarōmanga, e
Ko Haumapuhia, e ngunguru i raro rā, i.
Kā hei rawa ai, e hika, e,
Ko Ruawharo te ritenga i te tipua,
E maka noa atu rā i ana pōtiki, e,
Tū noa i te one ko Matiu ko Mākaro,
Ko moko tuararo ki tāwhiti, e,
Ki Ngāruroro rā, mai ko Rangatira, i.

Waiata 10

Ē hika hoki aku ika nei e.

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Kaupapa

E kiia ana mō Mihi-ki-te-kapua anō tēnei waiata tangi i runga i te āhua o tana noho. Ka tikina atu e ia te ārau mai o te matapihi o Matariki hei ō mai i ōna whakaaro aroha.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Ko te iwi nei ki te Waimana ko Te Kanapu Te Kauru, Rotu Wharetini, Rangiwaitatao Noema, Putiputi Rakuraku. 1954, te Waimana Kāku.

Ē hika hoki aku ika nei,
He matua ia rā e tahuri mai
Ka riro ia te tira kāewa,
Nau, e Te Horo, ki te tai uru
E hika e! Whāia ake
Te hikitanga no te waewae,
No ngā rangi whakangaro ana,
Ngā tapuae ki Huiarau,
Kātahi nei au ka rongo iho,
Te manu katau, me pēwhea?
Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai.
Kia wehea te tapu, kia takakau au.
E māhiti ana tana hokowhitu,
He manu kāewa au kai te pae.
Tirohia atu nei me ngā whetu
Me ko Matariki, e ārau ana.
He titi mai tāhau i ngā mahara,
E kai nei, whakarērea atu,
Nā, te roimata ka hua ē,
He puāwai kai aku kamo.

Waiata 11

Taku aroha

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Kaupapa

Ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua tēnei e tangi ana mo te whenua, ā, ki te hunga i takatū ki runga i te whenua. Nā runga i ngā pakanga, i ngā parekura ka riro atu tēnā, ka riro atu tēna. Koia tēnei ko tana tangi mo taua āhuatanga. Kei te anipā, kei te whakamomori rā hoki. Ko te wairua o te whenua e ahu mai ana ki ana whakaaro, ki ngā whakaaro o te kuia nei.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Ko Kino Hughes, Te Onewhero Te Ani, ko Pirau Tihi, Paneera Tītoko, Pohoira Anderson, Te Rere marae, Ōpotiki, 1963.

Taku aroha,
Kia koutou i te ahiahi nei,
Kauruki nei ē!
He waka ia rā
Kia tōia ē, i ngā matarae
Ki Rautahi rā, ō manga waka
Te Ruawai ē, ka hōkai au,
Kai marutata ē,
Ē hika hoki, e aku ika nei
He matua ia rā ana
E tahuri mai ē, na wai te mea
Ka ruku popoi ē, ka whakamate,
Ki tōna whenua ī,
Moea iho,
Nei e au, ko Manuhiri;
Ko Te Wharekura, oho rawa ake;
Nei ki te ao, ko au anake,
Te tūohu nei ē, ā.

Waiata 12

Te rongo o te tuna

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Kaupapa

Nā, ko Pikihuia nō Tūhoe, Ngāti Koura hapū. He tohunga titotito waiata, nāna i tito tēnei waiata i te taenga atu o te kōrero ki a Tūhoe ki a Ngāti Awa o te rongo o te kōhuru a Tūakiaki i a Te Mautaranui i Kaitarahae i te takiwā o Te Reinga.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Kāore i te mau ngā ingoa, engari ko ngā uri whakaheke anō ō Tūhoe,

Te rongo o te tuna e hau mai rā,
Kai Te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawhara.
Nāu te whakataukī 'Te uri o Mahanga,
Whakarere kai, whakarere waka' ā.
'Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,
Moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō, '
Hinga nui atu rā ki te aroaro o Hine-i-reireia
Tō kiri wai kauri nā Wero i patupatu,
Tarahau ngā iwi, e tarahau ki runga o Mōhaka,
Tarahau ngā wheua ē, tarahau ki runga o Tangitū,
Kia kai mai, ē te ika i Rangiriri ē,
Tūtara kauika te wehenga a Kāuki, ē,
E tika ana rā mō Te Rou, mō Te Aparākau
Nā Tikitū, nā te uri o 'Whiro ki te pō
Taiwhakaea ki te ao'
Haere ki roto o Tūtira mō Tīwaewae,
Nō tātau koi tanga kino,
Koe tū mai rā e Tohe i te hauāuru,
Ka ea ko te mate ē
Tēnei, e tai mā, na ō tātou kape

Koi hīanga i a Te Tāmaki mā,
I riro mai ai a Te Heketua i mate ai Nūhaka,
Tōna whakautu pahī ko te Rama-apakura,
Haere ki roto Te Māhia,
Mō Kahawai, mō Kauae-hurihia,
Inu manga wai Te Rito-o-te-Rangi,
I te pā taea i Pūkekaroro, i tangi ai te ūmere,
Pae noa ki te one i Tai wānanga. [366]

[366] Ngata, A. T., 1961, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga I, *The Polynesian Society Inc.*, Wellington, pp. 68-71.

Waiata 13

Ē kui Kūmara

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Kaupapa

Ko Kūmara he tipuna wahine nō Tamarau Waiari rāua ko Pikihuia ō Ngāti Koura, Ōtenuku. I ahu mai tēnei waiata tangi i waenga i ngā pakanga i a Ngāti Ruapani, e noho rā ki te taha tonga o Waikaremoana me Tūhoe. Ka taka te wā ka kite a Ngāti Ruapani kua wātea ngā toa pakanga o Tūhoe i te pā o Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki, ka whakaaratia he ope tauā ka whakaeketia tērā ō ngā pā ka patua ngā mea ō Tūhoe i mahue ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki. Nā, ko Kūmara tētahi i patua, titoa nei e Pikihuia tēnei waiata tangi mōna.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Kirihou Tēmara, Te Mākarini Tēmara, Te Karauna Whakamoe, Anituatua Black, me ētahi atu ō ngā rangatahi ō Tūhoe i tū ki te kura wānanga ki Painoaiho marae, Murupara, 1985.

Ē kui! Kūmara tēnei te whare i moe ai e,
Kia moe atu au ki te whare kino,
I te marae o Tūmatauenga;
Tītī-rere pō, kia-rere-ao, tau atu ana ko Waikare rā!
Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau,
Kia ea ake ana ko Haumapuhia!
Ngaua i runga, ngaua i raro,
Ngaua i te tipua ki o ngā tipua,
Tuatua i a Rata, i a Wahieroa,
I a Tāne e tū ana;
Hai kōiwi mō te tangata,
Hei ranaki i ō koutou mate!
E tohe Makauri, e tohe Te Ariki

Rere noa ia rā me he rāhui kawau ki roto ō Wairau,
Me rehu atu koe ki te hunga i ngaro ai te tangata,
Hūna te kōkōuri, hūna te kōkōtea,
Ē tū mariko he tapiri tana i tō taha!

Waiata 14

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Kaupapa

Nā, tērā kua tae atu te kōrero ki a Pikihuia kua mākututia tōna whanaunga e tētahi tohunga ko Taratoa te ingoa. Kāore i te mohiotia nōhea tēnei tohunga a Taratoa, ka waiatatia atu e Pikihuia i Whakatāne te tangi nei, he tangi tawhiti hei patu i a Taratoa rātau ko tōna iwi.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Wharehuia Milroy, me te whānau ō Ōtenuku marae, Rūātoki.

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau, e hine e,
Kā wehe ko te pō, ka wehe ko te ao i a koe,
I tukuna atu rā, ki tāwhiti,
He Tokouri, he Tokotea, he Māpuna, Kaiure,
Kai uia ana ka tohu mai ngā atuā, kia mate,
Koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau,
Nā Māui hangarau, e hine,
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua,
I tikina e ki raro rā, whēuriuri,
Kia Hine-nui-te-pō hai ngaki i te mate,
I tukua mai nei ko ana karere,
Ko te waeroa, ko te namupoto hai kakati i te rae,
I te mata o te huru piki, ē hine,
Tāpaua ka ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka nei o te tuna,
Ē Hinemaru nei,
Ka taka kai raro ngā atuā,
Tu ake hoki rā e hine, i te turanga āriki

Hai mau kakara mo hine ki te moenga,
Te moenga tē whita,
Te moenga te au oti tonu atu koe ki raro rā,
Mātua huria iho, mai tō tātau māhuri tōtara,
Nō roto e nō Te wao tapu nui a Tāne,
Nō te awa i roa atuā,
Nō runga i ō karakia,
Nō ngā pinga i roto i te kōpua,
Taku tōtara haemata tē rite ai e hine ki a koe,
Takoto mai rā e hine, i roto i te whare tapu,
Ko te whare rā tēnā i tō tipuna i a Tama-ā-mutu,
I tuhia ai ki te tuhi, mareikura,
Ko ia a Ngāi Tamatuhirae,
I whakairia e, ki runga i te rākau,
Koia te kauhau a tō pāpā a Māui e hine;
Tērā ia te rua, o tini rāua o mano,
I keria ai ki te oneone ika nui, ē hine,

Waiata 15

Whakawairangi ai ōku nei mahara

He waiata aroha

nā *Te Moatutāhuna*

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei waiata aroha nā Te Moatutāhuna i tito mo te mutunga kore o tana aroha ki a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka o Tamakaimoana, Maungapōhatu. Ko Te Moatutāhuna he puhi i heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira ō Ngāi Tama, ō te Waimana, me Tamakaimoana. E ai ki te kōrero he tohunga rawa a Te Moatutāhuna ki te tito i ngā waiata ō mua.

Whāia, ka taka te wā ka rere mai a Tamati Te Īhuwaka i Maungapōhatu ka moea a Te Moatutāhuna. He wāhine tonu wāna, wā Tāmati i Maungapōhatu. Engari he wā anō i a ia i noho tahi me Te Moatutāhuna ka hoki a Tāmati ki ana wāhine kei Maungapōhatu. I mohio ai a Te Moatutāhuna me tōna hapū he wahine tonu kē tā te tangata nei. Ka whakaaro a Te Moatutāhuna kei mākututia ia e ngā wāhine a Tāmati, me tana mohio iho kāore rawa ia e kite anō i a Tāmati. Noho pū nei ia i roto i tōna whakaaro whakamomori, ka titoa tana waiata 'Whakawairangi ai oku nei mahara'[367]

Whakarongo ināianei ki a Rēnata Rangi e whakaputa ana i ētahi whakaaro mo te waiata nei:[368]

'Ko tēnei waiata ko 'Whakawairangi noa i aku nei mahara' ko Rēnata anō tēnei e kōrero nei ki a koutou. Ka moe a Te Ihuwaka i a Pahitaua. Ko ētahi o ngā ingoa Te Ihuwaka ko Tāmati, ko Takoto. Ka noho rāua i Maungapōhatu. Ka tae ki tōna wā ka haere a Te Īhuwaka ki te Waimana. Ko te mahi i reira he tahu ahi, ā, he tahu māhurehure. I te pō ka haka ngā mahi, he tangata tau hoki a Te Īhuwaka ki te haka. Tērā tētahi puhi i te Waimana, kāore hoki te puhi e whakaaetia kia haere mai ki roto i te huihuinga tangata.

[367]Kōrero-ā-waha 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, rāua tahi ko Te Iwa Te Maipi, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

[368]He mea tuku mai tēnei kōrero e Rēnata Rangi ki āu i te tau 1988.

Ka haere atu te kai hari kai atu mā te puhi. Kātahi ka kōrero atu kai konei tētahi tangata he tau ki te haka. Kātahi ka whakaaro te puhi rā me haere ia ki te titiro i te tangata nei. Engari me tū tonu atu a ia i roto i te wāhi pouri. Kātahi ka haere te puhi rā, tū tonu mai i te wāhi pouri. I te pai o Te Īhuwaka ki te haka ka puta atu te puhi rā ki te wāhi mārama. Ka moea e Te Īhuwaka a Te Moatutāhuna.

Ka kōrerohia atu ki a Pahitaua kua kore a Te Īhuwaka e hoki atu. Ka tono a Pahitaua ki tana koroua kia karakiatia tana tāne, kia hoki mai ki a ia. Ka mea atu te koroua, ā, ko au rā te whakautu. Kātahi ka mea atu a Pahitaua.

'Kare noho hoki i roa ou rā!'

Ā, kātahi te koroua rā ka whakaae atu. Kātahi ka karakiatia a Pahitaua. Ka mutu tana karakia i tana mokopuna kātahi ka hoaina ngā waewae kia tere ai ki te haere. Ka mea atu ki a Pahi, ka tae atu koe ka huaki i te puta auahi kia titiro ake rā ki a koe, ka hoki mai koe.

Ka haere a Pahi, ka haere mai a Pahi i Maungapōhatu e tao ana te hangi. Kāore i roa ka tae ki te Waimana. Ka haere atu ki te whare ka huakina te puta auahi, titiro ake ana a Te Īhuwaka ka hoki mai a Pahi. Ka whai mai tana tāne i a ia. Tae mai ana a Pahi ki Maungapōhatu kua māoa te hāngi. Ka moho ai koutou, kotahi hāora te haerenga atu mai i Maungapōhatu ki te Waimana, ā, kātahi ka hoki mai anō, ā, ka tae mai ia ki Maungapōhatu na ka mutu ake tēnei kōrero.

Nā, kua mutu nei tā Rēnata kōrero, whakarongo anō ki ngā kuia, koroua e kōrero ana i o rātau whakaaro mo te waiata nei. Ko ngā kaikōrero ko Rotu Rangi, Putiputi Rakuraku,

Rangiwaitatao Nōema, ko Te Kanapu Te Kauru.[369] E māhorahora ana te ngahoro mai o te kōrero. Ko Rotu anō kei te ārahi i ngā kōrero.

'Ka haere atu, kāti ōna toa, whakatautau, whakapapai i a ia, me aha rā ka pirangi mai te puhi rā. Ākene tō mātau tipuna tonu a Tāmati, ka riro i a ia te puhi rā ka moea e ia. He wāhine tonu wāna, kai konei, kai Ruatāhuna nei mahue iho nei wana wāhine. Ka moea te puhi nei, ka hoki mai te ope rā, ka noho atu te autaiā rā ki tana wahine. Ka hoki mai kātahi ka kōrerotia atu ki ēnei wāhine, e rua ngā wāhine kai te kāinga. Ē kua moe, kua moe wahine, nā reira kāre i hoki mai. Ā, kātahi ka noho ngā wāhine rā, tētahi o ngā wāhine rā he mohio ki te mahi whakaaro, ki te whakakore aro ki te tangata'.

'He rite ki te tohunga'

'Tāhi ka tahuri ki te hora i ana waewae. I te ata pō, ka rere mai i Ruatāhuna rānō, kotahi atu ki roto o te awa o Tauranga. Kātahi ka haere atu ki te pā rā. Kātahi ka pātai haere. Ka kiia mai kai kona te whare, kai kona e moe ana, haere atu ka huakina atu te puta auahi, kātahi ka titiro iho. Te tironga iho, ā, ka tūohu ka rere iho. Ka titiro ake te tangata rā, te titiro nā ake.

Nō reira tonu, nō reira tonu ka mahia iho e te autaia rā. Mutu ana tana mahi iho, ka huri te aroaro hoki atu ana. I muri ka oho te tangata rā, kātahi anō ka mau te aroha ki roto i a ia. Kātahi anō ia ka mohio he wāhine tonu kē wāna. Kātahi ka kī atu ki tana wahine, hai konei e noho ake ana, kai te hoki au ki te kāinga. Ē kaua, kaua au e whakarērea. Kātahi ka kī mai kāo! Māku e haere, māku e hoki mai anō. Kai te pai kai konei koe e noho ake ana. Ka hoki te tangata rā. Te taenga atu, ka moe atu anō i wāna wāhine. Ka mahue te puhi nei, ka noho te puhi nei ki konei, kātahi ka tatari, kore noa iho. Ā koirā ia i waiata ai.. *Whakawairangi ai āku nei mahara, he tiro noa, atu rā ki te ao tākiri...He aha kai taku ihu e waitohu noa nei...Ko āu, kai te ngutu e mauria ana mai...Mo taku kai kapotanga, te ure ō te tangata*...Mōna i tahuri ki te moe i te tāne a te wahine, a tētahi

[369] He mea hopukia ēnei kōrero i te Waimana i te tau 1953.

tangata, tētahi wahine...*Mo taku, kai kapotanga, te ure ō te tangata...Ē hoa mā, e kei te takaware atu*...Kāre ia i mohio te tuatahi he wāhine anō wā te tangata rā, mahara ana ia he takakau, kāti, ana kua raru ake ia i tana tara, kua kore e taea e ia...*Ē hoa mā, kei te takaware atu...Ko te mate o te kai, tau rākau ana...Ko te puke i hakahaka ka pau te hāpai...Rite rawa i ngā hiwi ki Maungapōhatu*...Mahara ana ia ka tiketike ia i tana moenga i tana tāne rā, kāore, ka riro ia te tangata rā ka hoki anō, koina e waiatahia ake na...*Kai mai koutou i te kai ā Tiki...He mea nā tōku kua pūkawatia*...Arā, kua whakareretia, kua kore ia e pirangitia, ae, ā, moe mai koutou i wā koutou ngā tāne, wāhine, ā ko ia...*He mea ia tōku kua pūkawatia*...ēhe! Ēhe!...*Mea ia nōku kua pūkawatia, nāku rawa i maro iho ki te rau kawakawa*...Ko tērā mea whenei i te mea kua noho pouaru ia, koira hoki te kawakawa o tēnei mea te pouaru, te noho whare mate, he rau kawakawa...*Moe noa, iho ai au i te moe korohiko*...Kua korohiko noa iho, āe, kua kore he tāne...*Kei te wharepora hau o Hine te-iwa-iwa*...Koirā hoki tērā mea he noho ki roto i te whare mate...*Mei pēnei ana te tinana ki te tau...Me te wairua rā, e moeā iho nei...Taku poka rehutanga iho, tuarua rawa mai, Oho ake ki te ao, he wairua tūraki,* ..He wairua, he mea wērā he tūrehu, he wairua tūraki. *Pai noa atu au, he wairua tua koe*...Ka mutu nāna tērā nā Tutāhuna'.[370]

Ko ngā kaiwaiata ko Pirau Tihi, me Kino Hughes. 1963.

Whakawairangi ai, ōku nei mahara!
He tiro noa, atu ra ki te ao tākiri;
He aha kai, taku ihu e waitohu noa nei,
Ko au, kai te ngutu e mauria ana mai,
Mo taku, kai kapotanga te ure ō te tāngata!
Ē hoa mā, e kei te takaware atu,
Ko te mate i te kai, tau rākau ana,

[370] He mea hopu ēnei kōrero i te Waimana i te tau 1953.

Ko te puke, i hakahaka ka tau te hāpai,
Rite rawa, i ngā hiwi ki Maungapōhatu,
Maunga tipua rā, kai reira e te huka,
Kai mai, koutou i te kai a Tiki,
He mea i, nā tōku kua pūkawatia,
Nāku rawa, i maro iho ki te rau kawakawa,
Moe noa, iho ai au i te moe korohiko;
Kei te wharepora hau, ō Hine-tē-iwa-iwa,
Me pēnei ana te tinana ki te tau,
Me te wairua rā, e moeā iho nei.
Taku poka rehu, iho tua rua rawa mai;
Oho ake ki te ao, he wairua tūraki,
Pai noa atu ana, he wairua tua koe, [371]

Ētahi Whakamārama:

Rārangi:

1-8. E pōraru nei ngā whakaaro, ngā mahara e titiro atu ana ki ngā kapua e tāhurihuri mai ana, e ārau ana. Ka whakarite te kaitito i ana whakaaro ki aua kapua tāhurihuri. He aha tēnei tohu kei taku ihu? Ko te heke o te hūpe, ko te tangi tonu rānei. He kōrero pea he tohu mai ngā te iwi, kia tūpato. Ko te moe o Tāmati Te Īhuwaka me Te Moatutāhuna kei te kōrero nuitia. E whakaaro ana a Te Moatutāhuna he tere rawa pea tana whai atu ki a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka. Engari me pēhea hoki i tā te aroha whakarewa i te whakaaro. Kei te ngaro nei hoki aku mahara. Mārama ana te kitea atu o Maungapōhatu[372] he maunga tipu e tauria ana e te huka (hukarere). I ahu mai a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka i Maungapōhatu.

[371] I waiatatia tēnei waiata ki te Ahurei ā Tūhoe, 1997 ki te Waimana.

[372] Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, pp. 202, 967, 972, 975, 978, 983, 985.

8-15. Ko koutou ēnā e kai nei, engari ko tāku kai kua kino kē. Anō nei kua mate te ngākau, te hokinga o Tamati ki Maungapōhatu i whakahuatia ai ngā pare kawakawa, te tohu o te mate. Moe hurihuri nei au i roto i aku whakaaro mokemoke. Ko Hine-te-iwa-iwa ko te noho ki roto i te whare mate. (Whakarongo ki te rīpene kōrero). He maha hoki ngā kōrero mo Hine-te-iwa-iwa[373] kei roto i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi.[374]

15-20. E kōrero ana mo te āhua o te whaiāipo, ko te wairua whaiāipo e haere tonu mai ana i te pō. Oho rawa ake i te ata e whakangaro atu anō taua wairua nei. Rere rawa atu au kua wehe kē koe.[375]

Kupu āpiti

Kei te whārua o Rūātoki, kei Tauarau te marae, ko te tipuna whare ko Rongokārae. Ko te pou tokomanawa tuatahi kei roto i taua whare ko Tāmati Te Īhuwaka, ko Te Moatutāhuna te pou tokomanawa kei muri tonu iho.

[373]Orbell, M., 1995, *The Illustrated Encylopedia of Māori Myth and Legends*, Canterbury University Press, Christchurch, pp. 34, 63, 64, 122.

[374]Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, pp. 762, 774.

[375]Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, rāua tahi ko Te Iwa Te Maipi ki Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

Waiata 16

Kāore te aroha e huri

nā *Te Kanapu Te Kauru*

Kaupapa

'Kāore te aroha e huri' he waiata i whakaaratia e au i roto i ngā tau i kitea i roto i ngā mahi rangahau i ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Heoi anō ka tikina atu taua waiata nei hei waiata koroua mo te Ahurei a Tūhoe i tū i te tau 1986 ki Rūātoki. Kei runga i te rīpene e kī ana a Te Kanapu Te Kauru, 'He waiata tangi tēnei mo ngā aituā o Tūhoe nāku na Te Kanapu'.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Kanapu Te Kauru, Rotu Rangi, te Waimana.

Kāore te aroha e huri ē, i runga rawa a,
Āku kiri kānohi he aka ki a mapu mate;
Roimata kei aku kamo i a;
Mea aha te aroha e māuru hoe i raro,
Homai nei piki ake te hira kai te Pareote;
Rāwa ai rua kia mihi atu au tē
Ripo tīmata hau, nāku ia nā koe ko,
Ī huri ki te tua,
Me tāku tītiro te ahu ki te moana o,
Tūhua i waho rā he rerenga hiwi marino
Ko te te atuā hai kawe i ahau ki e,
Tai ō ngā muri kai maru tāta hau te i;
Ka whakamau ki te iwi e;

Waiata 17

Ka mea a Tāwera

nā *Hine-te-moa*

Kaupapa

Nā, kā moe a Tamahore i a Hine-te-moa, he wahine tito waiata nō Ngāti Rongo. I te wā i te whare pūhinga tonu a Hine-te-moa me tā rāua tamaiti, ka tahuri a Tamahore ki te pūremu i a Hinekiri, te tāina o Hine-te-moa. Ka rongo a Hine-te-moa, ka oma me tana tamaiti ngaro atu ki te ngāherehere. Nō ngā ra i muri iho, ka haere he tira tahiti kereru, ka rongohia te reo o tētahi wahine e waiata ana. Nā ngā kupu o te waiata, mōhio tonu atu a Tamahore ko Hine-te-moa. Rokohanga atu ia ko tana tama, ko Te Pahī, kua pakeketia. Hai whakanui i tēnei tūtakitanga, ka waiatatia e Tamahore tēnei waiata:

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Karauna me Huia Whakamoe ki Papa-i-ōea, 1981.

Ka mea a Tāwera e,
Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai,
Kia wetewete kia, tō kiri ē,
Ki te wetewete nā Kahukura i te ati;
Arā pea koe rā, kei runga ō Āriki rau;
Kia tū mai koe rā, ki te kōrero a te toa;
Ki te whai kiri pātahi e;
Ki te tuku whakaparapara,
Ki te hopu, ika i te ati ē;
Kei hoki te ingoa;

Waiata 18

Haere Te Āhuru

nā *Te Kaiāpera*

Kaupapa

He waiata tangi tēnei he mea tito mo Te Āhuru. Ko Te Āhuru he tama nā tērā o ngā piki kōtuku o Tūhoe a Te Purewa, i mau nei te rongo o ngā pakanga i waenga i a Ngāti Awa me Tūhoe i ngā tau 1835 neke atu.

Nā, ko Te Āhuru me Te Kaiāpera ēnā e heke haere mai ana i te au o te awa ō Ōhinemataroa ki Rūātoki. He wā anō kua tau iho rāua ki te whakatō tāewa, poroa nei he rākau ka hangaia he waka ka tukua haeretia mai mā roto i te awa hei tauhokohoko ki a Ngāti Awa.

Kāre i roa i muri mai ka hangaia e Te Āhuru rāua ko Te Kaiāpera he pā tūwatawata ki Te Tawhero kāre i oti te hanga i te pā ka mate a Te Āhuru. Ka tanumia tōna tinana ki taua pā, ka huaina te pā ki te tapu. Whakarērea iho ana e te iwi te pā. Titoa nei e Te Kaiāpera tēnei waiata tangi mo Te Āhuru.

(Kāore i te mau te rangi o te waiata nei.)

Haere, Te Āhuru, kia tika te haere;
Ki te tai ki waho rā. E tika ana koe rā,
He mahinga ka nui nā tātau ki runga o Te Kaunga nā i.
Nau mai, e hika mā, ka tangi tātau,
Tēnā te taniwhā ka maunu i tana rua ē,
Ka tūhera kau nei te riu ki te whenua
Taka waha te kī, taku kotikoti hono;
Ki waenga te pahī nā ī!

Waiata 19

Tērā te whetu

nā *Mihi Whatarau*

Kaupapa

He waiata tangi tēnei nā Mihi Whatarau mo tana tāne a Te Tahi i toremi, i totohu ai te waka i te moana i waho i te whanga o Whanga-nui-ā-Ōrotu Ahuriri (Napier) i te takiwā ō Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tēnei whanga i ngaro atu i te rū whenua nui i hākiri ake rā i Ahuriri i te tau 1931.

Ngā Kaiwaiata

Pou Tēmara, me ngā kaumātua ō Tūhoe, ki Mātaatua marae, Ruatāhuna, 1987.

Tērā te whetu, taukapo ana mai te taha ki uta rā!
Kia tohu ake ē au, ko koe ka hoki mai e!
Hoki mai, ē koro, ki ō tāua takahanga nei e;
Tēnei ō iwi te kai ārahi nei ē,
He maunga tūnoa rā ngā puke ki uta rā!
Kā riro i a koe taku whakaruruhau,
Taku kotikoti hono,
Ki waenga Te Pahi ē;
Kia tū mai koe rā, ki te kōrero o te toa;
Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka;
Tēnā ka pāea te awa i Ahuriri i whea kōia koe ē?
Te whakakau ai i te whakakau a Te Tahi,
Ruamano i waho rā hōake ki uta rā;
Te kauika tuarua, whakarērea mai rā te kakau o te hoe ē!
Hai waha i a koe e taka te tapuae i ātea!

Waiata 20

Kāore te mokemoke

nā *Harehare*

Kaupapa

I roto i a Apirana tuhituhi i titoa tēnei waiata i te takiwā o Te Kaha i te wā i whakaturia ai nga Kaunihera Māori. Nō reira no te wā o te hui tuatahi ō te Kaunihera ō Horouta taua waiata.

Nā, nō ngā tau maha he nui te kawea ō tēnei waiata a 'Kāore te mokemoke' e Tūhoe ki roto i ana hui. Tērā tonu pea kei te kaiwhakarongo tonu he whakamārama mo tēnei waiata.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Karauna me Huia Whakamoe, 1981, Papa-i-ōea.

Kāore te mokemoke te tūohu noa nei, e,
I te pō roa, e, i te pō mākariri, e.
Tū mai, e tama, kia poipoia koe.
Ē hoa mā e, katahi hānga kino, e,
Ko aku kōiwi kau te tirohia mai nā, e;
Ka taka ko roto nei ka mā wherangi au, e.
Ko wai e kite atu i te whiu a te atuā, e,
Ka pā mai ki ahau whakahiamoe ai, e.
Ka taka i te marama ka kohiti ko te toru, e,
Ē waha, e Tama, ka haere tāua, e,
Ki roto o mānia i waho o Nēketuri, e;
Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai, e.

Waiata 21

Kāore te kōrero tuatahi

nā *Rakuraku*

Kaupapa

Ko te tipuna koroua nei á Rakuraku i piripono ki a Te Kooti i ngā tau kaipakanga me te kāwanatanga 1868-71. Ko te hiahia rā hoki o Te Kooti kia waiho a te Wainui hei whakanui i te Hūrae. Kāre ngā peka ō te hāhi e whakaae. Titoa nei e Rakuraku tēnei waiata e whakahau ana ki ngā peka o te hāhi Ringatū ki te whakatutuki i te whakahau a Te Kooti kia waiho a te Wainui hei whakaū i te karakia o te Hūrae.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Te Onewhero Te Ani, ko Kino Hughes, me Pirau Tihi.

Kāore te kōrero tuatahi, hara mai kai Rūātoki,
Whakapai, o te wharekai o te marae,
Kā wheko, koa ko te kauhautanga ō Rakuraku ki Te Houhi,
Homai te, kororia o te tāngata ki ahau,
He mea te, ngākau kua kotiti kē ki tāwhiti,
Ka whai tonu au, tēnei te whakapono kua tipu nui kei te ao,
Whakapono, ake rā a e Ruru na;
Ko tāku, mahi tēnei he kūkume i te arā ki te Wainui,
He kaha te, ngākau ki te whakahoki ki te tikanga,
E whakatutuki, ana hau i te kupu a te hunga mate,
Ko Te ao, o te Rangi hei whare huinga mō ngā iwi;
Kīhai ānō, i ana mātau no i te ngākau,
He tikanga, kua haere ki ngā iwi;
E māhara, tonu ana ahau ki te kupu a Te Tūruki,
He kanohi, a te Wainui nō te motu nei;
Pēnei e rau, ki te aka o te Kawenata;
He whakatutuki, ana hau i te kupu o te Hūrae,
Kia noho, noa ake au e te iwi i konei ē,

Waiata 22

Ē moe Kaihau

Kāore i te mau te ingoa o te kaititu

Kaupapa

Kei roto i te tuhituhi a Ngata e kī ana a Tūrau Tāite Te Tomo i rongo tuatahi a ia i tēnei waiata ki ngā kaumātua ō Tūhoe, ā, ki tā rātou kōrero nā rātou tēnei waiata. Heoi, koirā anō te rārangi kōrero kei roto i te pukapuka a McLean rāua ko Orbell e kī ana he waiata tangi tēnei mo tētahi wahine ō Tūhoe ko Kaihau tōna ingoa.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Ākenehi McFarland, Taiarahia Black, Papa-i-ōea, 2000.

Ē moe, Kaihau, i tāu moe reka!
Ē arā ki runga, kauwhatatia;
Te Kauwhata o te atuā,
Kia puta noa mai, kia kōrerotia;
Ka hoatu ki tōna tini, ki tōna mano.
Tū mania, tū paheke, tū kukume!
Te tūpono te takoto i raro rā;
Ko te mate kino nei,
Ko ana haere iti, ko ana haere rahi,
Rikiriki naonao, ko te tama a Te Peti-peti,
Ko te tama a Te Ranga-hua,
Kūkū mata whare, kūtia mai rā,
He kauhau ariki, he kauhau taniwha;
Ko Tamakaimoana, ko Toroa, ko Tāwhaki o te rangi!
Ka puta rā koe ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama;
Ka ngarue i te whenua, ka ngāoko te moana!
Tangi ai, e hine o iwi ki ā koe,

Ka riro atu nā koe i ō hou tīpuna.
I a Mate, i a Pirau, i a Ngaro-ki-te-po,
Tū-hikitia ia, Tū-hapainga,
Tū-marere i runga, Tū-marere i raro;
Kai ai te aroha i roto i te tangata.
Ka riri te tapuwae, kā niwha te tapuwae,
Tahe toto te tapuwae!
Haramai te mate hai kai e;
Tipi nuku, tipi rangi,
Ko koe kai tipia noatia,
He houhou nuku, he houhou rangi;
Hinga atu, hinga mai,
Takoto i Pīpī, takoto i Waimana;
He tapu te rangi, tē tuatua ia,
He tapu te rangi, tē wāwāhia.
E kī mai ana koe, me nukunuku,
Me nekeneke i runga i ō iwi;
Koia Tame amo ake, amo pōtiki
I tōna raukura i a Kaihau,
Tua ia e te mate ka hinga ki raro rā,
Ki te pō-uriuri, ki te pō-tangotango,
Ki te pō oti atu ki a Rū-ai-moko;
Whakarerea iho ana te tangi a Hiakita,
Ko Manini-tua, ko Manini raro,
Ka tangi a Taituha, ka tangi wiwini,
Ka tangi a Kurawhā, ka tangi wawana,
Kūkūtia, tō rukutia, hai!

Waiata 23

Tērā rau o iwi ē

nā *Tapoto*

Kaupapa

No mua rawa tēnei waiata i ngā pakanga i waenga i a Tūhoe, i a Ngāti Raka me Te Whakatōhea. Ko te waiata a Tapoto e kōrero ana mo te rangatira nei a Tūkino o Tūhoe i tauā nuitia e rātau a Ngāti Raka. Kei roto i te waiata nei e whakahāwea ana a Tapoto i a Tūkino. Hāunga tēnei ko te mea nui e noho rangatira ana rāua tahi, ngā manu whakaewa, kaipakanga nei. Kei kona anō hoki te kōrero e noho āna he whanaunga tonu ano rāua.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Ko Kino Hughes me Te Onewhero Te Ani.

Tēnā rā rau o iwi e;
Te mihi noa atu rā, te koa noa atu rā,
Te whakakaitoatia ai!
Ēhara i te tangata,
He kure, he koke, he wairangi.
I hikitia pea tāua e koro;
Ki te hikitanga nui na Tū.
Nāna noho anō na te aha i kawe mai!
Nā, te kaiaohiatia e te marama ki tōna takapū,
I ngā pō a te tipua, he takirau, e koro Tūkino,
Te tāhurihuri te kāraparapa.
Kia puta ia toa, kia puta ia toa.
Ka haere ai koe,
Ki te whakapiki pū, kia riro iho ai na.
Ka haere ai koe,
Ki te whakakapi pū, kia hinga iho rā
He ika a Tūmatauenga ka hora ki te marae,
Ki Papa-tūā-nuku!

Waiata 24

Moe hurihuri nei

nā *Rua Kēnana*

Kaupapa

Ka whakaeketia a Maungapōhatu i te tau 1916, ka mauheretia a te Rua ki Mautini. Nā i Mautini ka titoa e te Rua tana waiata aroha mo tana wahine matua ko Te Akakura. Ahakoa arā atu anō ngā wāhine a Rua, engari ko Te Akakura tana wahine matua, he wahine rangatira tonu nō Tamakaimoana. Heoi anō ko tētahi tonu ō ngā wahine a te Rua ko Wairimu ka whānau nei tā rāua tama ka tapaia te ingoa Te Īharaira, koinei te ingoa ō te whakarau a te Rua, ko ngā Īharaira.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Ko Te Mākarini Tēmara, Kirihou Tēmara, me Mona Riini ō Ruatāhuna

Moe hurihuri ai taku moe i Mautini,
Ko taku tau tonu kei taku manawa i ora!
Whakaarorangi ai te rere mai a te manu,
He karere mai koe nā Te Akakura i ora,
Koi ana Wairimu hunaia tō pōriro,
Kai rangona nuitia e Te Īharaira i ora,
Ē rere, ē rere rā, ngā wai ō Mautini,
Māku hei inu iho, hei manawa rā i ora,

Waiata 25

Kāore te roimata

Kāore i te mohiotia te kaitito.

Kaupapa

E kōrerotia ana he waiata tēnei i titoa i te wā i tae mai ai te Pākehā ki ngā whenua o Te moana-ā-Toi. He waiata kei te rangona ki ētahi wāhanga o Te Arawa, Te Whakatōhea me Tūhoe ki te Waimana. E kōrero ana tēnei waiata mo te riringi o ngā roimata mai i ngā kamo, pēnei anō i te puna wai e rere nei. Ko te whakamārama ia, ko te roimata e heke mai ana i te rangi ka turuturu ki runga i ngā rau rākau o te kōwharawhara.

Te kaiwaiata

Waka Te Kāhika, Te Rere marae Ōpotiki, 1963.

Kāore te roimata ē kawe i aku kamo,
Ko te puna i rukuhia ko te rere waipuke,
Te tā rōmanga iho, kai āku kiri kanohi,
Kōwara, tū ana anō, te aroha ki te mākau e,
I tuia mai au ki te ngira tīpua,
Pūehu rawa i tua i moea i te pō,
Ia Pēhi rā, e tōku wairua,
Kā riro atu koe te tai ki Te Reinga,
Āwhea tū ai hei ko ngā rangiringa,
He atuā hunga roa he kai mōkeke puku,
Te whāki noa mai kia rongo atu au,
Io māharatanga i waiho au, te tau,
Mā te ngutu ē tara, he mea mahue au,
Mā wai e kau atu te wā moana nei,
Kai tāhuri ki te wai ē!

Waiata 26

Mārewa-i-te-rangi

nā *Tukua-i-te-rangi*

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black (Kāore i te mau te rangi o te waiata nei.)

Kaupapa

E kī ana Te Peehi i titoa tēnei waiata i 13 o Haratua i te tau 1897 e Tukua-te-rangi Tūtakangahau i te wā i rongo ai ia kua mate tana tamāhine aroha a Mārewa-i-te-rangi. Ko Mārewa he tamaiti rangatira nō Tamakaimoana hapū ō Maungapōhatu, Tūhoe. He waiata tangi tēnei nāna.

Ē hine, Mārewa-i-te-rangi e takoto kino nei,
Kore nei, e hine, ōu tūākana, ōu tāina, i tipu ake ki te ao.
Tēnā ka riro atu i a Hine-nui-te-pō.
E hiakai ana ahau te wai roro i a Hātana,
E hiakai ana ahau te atuā ngau kino
Nāna rawa i tiki mai te whetū me te marama.
Haere rā, e hine, kauria atu rā te kauanga i Ōkahu.
Piki atu, e hine, kia whakaeke atu ko Tarapounamu,
Tāpuitia atu ko Hine-okaia, kai kōna e moe ana.
Kia tere tāu haere, kei whāia atu tō tira huri kino,
I ōu tūākana e aue kau nei, te mutu noa te mamae.
Mārō tonu te haere, whakanga rawa atu ko Te Whakaumu,
Titiro tō kanohi ki Ngā Whatu-ā-Maru:
Ko te iwi nui tēnā mā rātau koe e whakatau ki te whare,
E hine rā.
Taku ate kau au, kai hea koe? [e] hine
Kā ngaro nei i ahau

Tēnā ka riro i te tira kahurangi.
Taku māhuri tōtara no roto o Tawhaitari,
Taku kuru pounamu i taka iho i te rangi,
Pōkia iho rā e te karekare tua kohu.
Noho ana i Ngauwaka,
Whakamau te titiro ki te tai whakawaho.
Rukuhia, e hine, te ruku a te kawau,
Kia ea ake ana te wā ki ōu mātua.
Huri mai i konā; kāti, ka hoki mai ki ahau, e hine.
Ka tika Te Pēhi-o-te-Rangi te hara mai
Kia kite iho i te tau huri kino,
I a tātau: haere ana, ka riro.
E hine, tahuri mai ki muri rā, taihoa e haere,
Kia whāia atu tō tira mokemoke ki raro o Te Rēinga!
Tō kino, e Paki, tē whai koha koe
Ki te whakaatu noa i te hauoratanga!
Me aha, e te tau, te ngau e te atuā ka ngoto kai roto?
Hara mai koutou, kia tangi atu au te ao mārama.
E kore e huna te mamae i a au ki a koe, e! Mārewa,
E hine, koha-kore rawa koe ki ōu tūākana ka māhue ki te kura.
Ēhara; e te iwi, e hāunga nā roto te mātauranga.
Anei, e te iwi, ka kite i te raru,
Huri mate noa ahau ei!

Waiata 27

Pinohia ki te kōwhatu

nā *Te Horo*

Kaupapa

Ka whakarite a Te Horo i a ia e pouri ana mo tana tamaiti, e pānia ana e te mate, ki te pōtaka, ka tāia, ka haere, ka-newha-newha. Heoi anō, he kōrero anō kai kona e takoto ana he kaioraora kē tēnei waiata na Tūtakangahau. Ko te whakapae nāna i mākutu a Te Purewa ka tangihia taua tangi ki Whakatāne.

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black (Kāore i te mau te rangi o te waiata nei)

Pīnohia ki te kōwhatu,
Ka korowhiwhitia ake tōna roro,
O te tohunga ana nei au
Koi hunga ki te pō.
Ui mai koia, he aha te rawa?
He manawa whiti, he manawa rere,
He manawa kapakapa,
Kā noho kai a te ihu.
Ē kui ma! Kai āta tono mai ki ahau.
Kāore rā ia he iwi tū atu ki runga rā.
E taia ana au e te mate,
Kai te pōtaka tū newhanewha; ka tāia,
Ka haere, ka newhanewha.

Waiata 28

Pikikōtuku

Kāore i te mau te ingoa o te kaitito

Kaupapa

Ko tēnei he waiata tangi mō ngā rangatira o Tūhoe i mate i ngā pakanga o mua. E whakahuatia ana ngā rangatira i roto i tēnei waiata, he 'kōtuku' i te mea i te wā i a rātau e takatū ana i runga i te whenua kitea ai a rātau mahi i te whakaatu i te ringa kaha ō te kaipakanga, e mau ana hoki i te kura kōkōwai, (he kākahu kiwi) e pā ai te karanga o a rātau mahi i te tarawāhi awa.

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black (Kāore i te mau te rangi mo tēnei waiata.)

Taku pikikōtuku e taku māpihi maurea,
Tēnā ka ma mate rā ki tua o ngā roto, ē
Ki taki kai kapua ē, nāna i aru ai,
Nāna rā i tekateka ē, kia tū ki te riri nāia,
Taitaia rā, ē, te hune o te toroa ē i,
Kia pai ai koe rā te takoto i te kino naia,
He tangata, te tangata i tōna kāinga
Taria kia pakaru te waka, pae noa ki te pānau naia.

Waiata 29

Koro korowhiti

Iā *Ruru*

Kaupapa

E kiia ana, nō te wā i ū mai ai a Mātaatua waka i Hawaiki tēnei waiata. E mahi ana a Puhi i roto i te mara kai ka rangona te reo ō Puhi e whakatoi, e whakaiti i ana tūākana a Taneātua rāua tahi ko Toroa. Ka hua nei te raruraru i waenga i a rātau, ka mauria e Puhi te waka o Mātaatua ki Te Tai Tokerau. Koia i kiia ai te ingoa ō Puhi, ko Puhi-kai-ariki.

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black (Kāore i te mau te rangi o tēnei waiata.)

Koro korowhiti, koro korowhiti,
Tū ana te manu i runga i ngā puke rā.
Tēnei hoki te kame ka whakairi,
Te kame ka wharere, te kame i pokaia noatia
I runga i a Tū-ka-riri, i a Tū-ka-niwha,
I a Tū-ka-āritarita.
E haere ana Rita, he tangata kamenga kore.
Ka pau te kī ō namata,
He nui kame maoa e tū ana i o atuā roa.
He tini te kame, he mano te kame, he tūtae taua;
Ka kame, tiko tiho ki waenga.
He aha aku kai tē pau noa ai?
Nāku te tohenga ki te whitu, ki te waru,
Ki te roa o te tau;
Waiho nei mātau hai tīmokomoko kai mō te ngahuru.
Tangi ana te whakatopatopa o kame,
O kame maunu, he toroa, he taiko, e!

Arā, e hau mate kino o te whakaangiangi,
Nohoanga roa i te taha o te kame, nā, ka pa tāhau he iti mai anō na Mou-hanga,
Koia rā ia e tohea ake nei, ko te takahanga
Kia āta kitea iho e roa te tau.
Nāku i whakanui, nāku i whakakake,
Kia kake mai ki runga rā.
Kaekae mai i ō manu ki tētahi taha o te wairangi,
Tū te rupe, rau te kawa,
Ko te kawa i herea, ko te kawa i a matua nei:
Koukou ruru, e mata taitaia,
Ka tūkia te papa i raro nei.
Ko ōu tahi tuaua o mua iho ā hoki,
Houhanga rongo, maungārongo noa ki konei;
Houhia kautia ki te kakaritanga o te uri o Tiki.
He aha te kame maikuku makaka ma Koro-iri-awa,
Makau hoehoe mai tarawāhi awa?
Nāna te toki i koti ai te pane o ngā pōaka.
Ēhara i te peka i whawhe mai anō tāuwhi tū ki a mātau nei.
Tirohia atu he takahanga ma tai rau,
E tīkoki ana, e mau ana kīkīwara, ka mahue pīnāra,
I whakangongoto ai papa ōku ki te mate.
Tohu tonu ō mātau mate, nā Tiki, nā Ponga.
Koi hōmai; ripaia mai rā ō tekateka ki kōnei,
I hea i raru ai au na,

Waiata 30

Takoto rā, e hine

Kāore i te mohiotia te kaitito

Kaupapa

Ko te whakamārama o tēnei momo waiata, he ātahu, arā he karakia kia riro mai te aroha o te tāne, te wahine rānei ki te mea e ātahu atu rā: kia hoki mai rānei te aroha o te whaiaipo, ā tāne, ā wahine rānei. Ko tētahi ingoa o tēnei momo waiata he iri.

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black (Kāore i te mau te rangi o tēnei waiata)

Takoto rā, e hine,
I tō urunga, i to moenga;
Iri kura, iri kura, iri toro
Ka whana atu koe i reira,
Kia rokohanga mai e koe,
Ngā tai tū o te ākau, e.
Ka whana atu koe,
Kia rokohanga atu e koe
Ngā tai ka tanumi
Nō Raro-tonga, e.
Tirotiro koa range ki te whenua,
Whakataha tō mata ki te marama,
Whakataha tō mata ki te marama.
Au nei he motu puhi rākau.
Whākina te tau kia rangona
Mokimoki te kakara, kia iria e.
Nā tō ngākau koe, i hua kia mahia, tiori;
Nā tō matua, koe i hua, kia mahia, tiori.
Tū ana a ia ki te rangi, mihi konaki ai

Te ipo e, ki te moenga.
E tangi ana rā te kororī,
E tangi ana rā te kororā,
Taku hei māpuna,
Kua riro Tītapu.
Kou te ruru, kou te ruru!

Waiata 31

Ko Ranginui

He waiata, he pātere tangi mo te whenua

Kaupapa

Ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama o te pātere nei he mea tuku mai e Kūpai McGarvey i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā te tau 1981. Kei roto i tēnei pātere ētahi ō ngā ingoa mō ngā poraka whenua i murua e te Kāwana. I puta anō hoki i a Kūpai ēnei kōrero i te hui i tū ki Te Tōtara marae 1978 me Te Māhurehure marae 1979.

He kaioraora, he pātere tēnei e whakarārangi ana i ngā poraka whenua ō Tūhoe. E matapopore nei te iwi ki ōna tīpuna, ōna tātai whetu, ōna kōrero tuku iho, me ōna whenua tapu. Ko te whenua te ūranga tū, te ūranga tapu, te mauri tū, te mauri tapu o te iwi. Inā te kōrero 'Te kokotā tuia atu rā te ata i tua, te ata i waho ko Te Wakaunua'.[376]

I pakaru ai te riri ki waenga anō i ngā iwi i runga anō i te ranaki o te mate mai i ngā pakanga o mua. Heoi ko te nguha o te riri i huaki i te hahani ko te kooti whenua Māori, ki ngā whenua ō Tūhoe ki ngā whenua katoa ō Aotearoa. Ka ngaro te whenua, ka ngaro te tapu, te mana. Kāti, kāre rawa hoki te iwi i ngoi. I tipu i konei te rākau whakakeke a Tāne, te wānanga a Tū, ā, Te Roroku-o-te-Rangi, te hīato whakarewa a ngā tīpuna me te kupu a ngā rangatira i pakari nei ki ngā hāpori, ā, rehia, te oha, te toi ā-moko, te toi ā-reo, te toi ā-tatangi, te toi tangata kia mau ki te wānanga o Hui-te-Rangiora hei para i te huarahi ki te ura mai o te motu, e whītiki mai nei i te ata. Ko tēnei kaioraora ka timataria ki te matua nei a Ranginui...Rangipouri...haere ake nei, whakaheke i te au o ngā atuā. Ka kōhiti atu ki ngā tīpuna nei a ki Hapuoneone, Tikitiki i ā-Hape, ki ngā whetu ko Pūanga...Kāpu-te-Rangi, ki te atuā o te riri Te Roroku o-te-Rangi, e kai ketekete nei ki te

[376] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

kooti whenua Māori...te haere a Tūhoe ki Ōrākau kia Maniapoto...te muru whenua tae atu ki te whakahua haere i ngā whenua i murua, timataria ki Te Kaharoa...te whakatū a Tūhoe i Te Whitu Tekau ka huri tēnei kaioraora ki te whakahua i ngā ingoa ō ngā whenua i murua.

Ko Rangimui,
Ko Rangimui,
Rangipouri
Rangi-pōtangotango,
Ko Rangi-whatuma,
Rangi-wharo,
Rangi-whakere,
Tahu-nui-o-te-rangi i a Tukutuku, i a Hekeheke,
Te Maunga i a Hinepūkohurangi,
Ē hokahoka i te rangi,
Ē hokahoka i te rangi i a Hapuoneone,
Ko Hapuoneone,
Te Po-tū-mai,
Te Po-tahuri-kē,
Te Po-karapa-kē,
Te Rape, ko Tikitiki i a Hape,
Te ao whakangau mai nei,
Te ao whakangau mai nei,
Te pouhihiri, i a Puanga, i a Takurua,
Ka rarapa i te rangi, he uira,
Mākurakura te ata ki Kāpu-te-Rangi,
Te mata ka ngaro te whenua,
Te mata ka ngaro te iwi,
Te Roroku-o-te-Rangi,
Te Roroku-o-te Rangi,
Ē kai ketekete te kooti whenua Māori,

Ē kai ketekete te kooti whenua Māori,
Te iro nei te kāwanatanga me apu e hau,
Te iro nei te ture Pākehā, me apu e hau,
He kai ngā te ringa whero i te taka,
Taku hua ko Te Ūrewera,
Taku hua ko Te Ūrewera,
Whakaukauka te ūpokokohua Te Ūrewera,
Whakarewa ko Piripi Te Heuheu,
Ki Ōrākau ko Maniapoto,
Ki Ōrākau ko Maniapoto,
Huaki te riri te pū okaoka ki te repo hū!
Te raupatu, taku whenua toka, te raupatu taku
whenua tangata,
Te raupatu taku whenua toka, te raupatu taku,
whenua tangata,
Ko Te Kaharoa ko Pukenui-ō-raho, Waiputatawa,
Kokou-matua tomokia te whare Te Whitu Tekau
Whakaea i te hahani o te raupatu,
Te ūrunga tū, te ūrunga tapu, te mauri tū,
te mauri tapu, Te Whitu Tekau,
Te ūrunga tū, te ūrunga tapu, te mauri tū,
te mauri tapu, Te Whitu Tekau,
Ruruku ko te manu a Tū,
Ruruku ko te manu a Tāne
Ka rere a Rangawhenua,
Te Ana Kai Araara ki Ōhiwa ki Tamuhua, Te Ipu o te Mauri,
Ka rau aku mahara te takiri,
Ka rau aku mahara te takiri,
Ka paea te koko ki Taumata-kaeaea, ki Tāpapakiekie, ki
Kākātarahae ki Te Mauku ka piki i Te Ahi-ā-Takiri-wai-
Kaninihi, taku whenua tapu,
Ki Te Kōmata-o-te-Rangi e tū mai rā aue!

Waiata 32

Whakarongo rā te taringa

nā *Uhia*

Kaupapa

Ko te kōrero a Paitini Wi Tāpeka ki a Te Peehi e kī pēnei ana, ko tēnei he waiata mo te pakanga i te Waimana ki a Ngāti Awa, ki a Te Whakatōhea hoki.

(Kāore he rangi o tēnei waiata)

Whakarongo!
Whakarongo rā te taringa
Ki te hau taua, e hau mai nei
Kai te tai kai te uru!
Hurihia,
Hurihia ki muri ki tō tuarā!
Tikina taku ika,
Ki waho ki te moana nui a Kiwa,
E takoto mai nei,
He koronga,
He koronga nōku kia tae au
Ki ngā uru kāhika
Ki Ohui, ki Oama;

Waiata 33

Te kāhui manu

(He tangi mo te hahani o te whenua)

Ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama o te kaioraora, o te tūmoto nei he mea tuku mai e Kūpai McGarvey i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā te tau 1981. Kei roto i te kaioraora nei ngā ingoa mo ngā poraka whenua i murua e te Karauna. I puta anō hoki i a Kūpai ēnei kōrero i te hui i tū ki Te Tōtara marae 1978 me Te Māhurehure marae 1979. Inā ngā kōrero a Kūpai:

> I roto i ngā tau he maha ngā pūkōrero, ngā kaihautu, ngā whare whakaū kōrero o Tūhoe kua ṭaupae atu ki tua o te wharau, wahine mai, tāne mai, tamariki mai. I roto hoki i ngā tau kua whakaara ake ngā kōrero mo te raupatu, mō ngā whenua ō Tūhoe i murua e te Karauna i runga i te hē, i runga i te whakaaro kia whakangarotia atu te ngao o te iwi. Nā, koia tēnei ko tēnei kaioraora e whakahua ana i aua poraka whenua. Ko tētahi o aua poraka whenua nei ko Te Puketī. Kei roto i te kaioraora nei ka huaina haeretia ētahi o ngā whenua ō Ngāi Te Kapo. Ko Te Kapo o te Rangi te tangata i whakaaraara ake i te raupatu a Tūhoe i roto i ngā tau 1920. I tipu ake a Te Kapo o te Rangi ki Te Hūrepo. Ko ia anō hoki te tangata i mau ai ngā kōrero mo Te Puketī. Ko Te kāhui manu te whakahua i ngā ingoa o ngā rangatira i reira e noho ana i taua wā, engari ko Te kāhui manu anō ko te whakahua o Ngāi Kāreke, Ngāi Tākiri me Ngāti Raka tae atu hoki ki a Ngāi Te Kapo. Ko Te Puketī te hunga kāinga, te papa tipu whenua o te iwi i mauheretia ai ngā rangatira nei ko Te Puketī te kaupapa

Kei te taha tonga o te tāone o Taneātua ināianei taua poraka whenua, tae atu hoki ki ētahi atu whenua i murua pēnei i a Ōpouriao nei. Anei e whai ake nei ngā rārangi rangatira i tau ki mua o te kāwanatanga kia auhitia ngā kaupapa mo aua kōrero, mo aua whenua. Nā, koia tēnei ko te kaioraora, ko te tūmoto i tukua mai e tērā o tātau kaumātua e Kūpai McGarvey i te tau 1981.

Mai anō i takoto i a Tūhoe ana whakahē ki mua i te aroaro o te Karauna, kāre i arotia atu. I ngā tau 1870 ko Te Wakaunua, ko Tūtakangahau, ko Te Mākarini i tuku kōrero-ā-tuhi mo aua whenua i murua. Whai muri atu i te tau 1903 ko Wī Te Purewa whai muri

atu i te tau 1920 ko Te Kapo-o-te-Rangi Keehi, me te 237 tāngata i tuku kōrero mo ngā whenua o Tūhoe i raupatutia. I te tau 1927 ka whakatutia e te Kāwana he kōmihana kaitirotiro ara te (Royal Commission of Inquiry into Confiscated Native Lands), te (Sim Commission). Kāti, kāre i mārama te whakatau a te Karauna i ngā whakahaere o taua kōmihana ka tauātia anō te iwi.

Ko te hāra nui i whai muri mai ko te ture (Pursuant Whakatāne Grants Validation Act 1878)[377] ka tukuna e te karauna a Te Puketī e 128 eke kia Ngāti Pūkeko, i hē ai ko Tūhoe kē i reira e tau ana, e noho ana. I mauheretia ai a Tamarau Mākarini me ētahi atu ō Tūhoe mo taua whenua. Ko te kōrero e pēnei ana '*Kai te matatū i te roa o te pō, i te roa o te pō ōkaka nei te tū o Puketawhero, te kōtuku awe-nui ko Puketī te uru.*

Kei te ōkaka ngā pā tahito a Ōtere, a Puketawhero a Te Puketī. Ko ngā ture a te Karauna kei te whakatata mai, kei te tukituki mai. Nā, ko te kōtuku awe nui e whakahuatia nei he kōrero tēnei mo te manu nei te kōtuku. I raro iho i te pā o Te Puketī he repo katoa koia tēnei ko te kāinga o tēnei manu te kōtuku. Kua kore taua momo manu e noho ki aua repo, kua kore e kitea'.[378]

(He tangi, he kaioraora tēnei mo rātau mo ngā whenua mo Te Puketī, rārangi 24).
Kaiwaiata, kaipātere Taiarahia Black, Ākenehi McFarland, Papa-i-ōea, 2000.

Kua taupae atu rā o tatau mate ki tua o te wharau!
Ngā kanohi te ūrunga o te rā kua ngaro, kua ngaro i te rā nei!
He manu hoki koa te taea te hokahoka,
Kīkī-ā-manu te tāwai a kohu,
Te matahao te tokotū!
Te matahao te tokotū!
Ka māhoi nei taku titiro,

[377] Kōrero-ā-waha 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

[378] Kōrero-ā-waha 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

Te karu o te rākau kā tua,
Ko te huia ka tuku ki roto i te aro maunga,
Tuku atu au kia rere he matakōkiri ānewa ki te rangi ē!
ki te rangi ē
Te rākau tawhiti a Tāne,
Te manu huia tū rae a Tāne
Ko te uri au te tangi a te koekoeā ki Wharekōkupu,
ki Wharekōkupu!
Kapua mai ko Taneātua te pōhau kō-kuhu,
Ētia nei aku mata, ētia nei aku mata te one ki tōna ringa!
Ana mata ki Kaikanohi,
Tau atu ki te uru ki te urunga!
Whakamahuru te tangi ki runga Hui-te-Rangiora,
Me kai māhurehure tō toki e pakaru ai te kauru o te rākau,
Kai te matatū i te roa o te pō, i te roa o te pō!
Ōkaka nei te tū o Puketawhero,
Te kōtuku awe-nui ko Puketī te uru,
Kōripo marama te tangi atu au!
Whakatanuku te au, āwhea mai ko Te Ōkiwa ē!
Āwhea mai ko Te Ōkiwa ē
Te mea i oi ai te makariri ki taku kiri,
Ōhua mai te ata o te marama ki Te mata-o-te-Raupō.
Hei waitara pua mamao,
Hei waitara pua mamao,
Aue! ko Hine-ata, Hine-ahiahi, Hine-Pūkohurangi,
Ōhinenaenae Te Tāpapa ō Rangi Māhana, rere tika ki Ōhinemataroa,
Me putake rānei te kahu o te huia,
Whakarae te toka mataho ko Pukepōhatu,
He rau pungawerewere e ahuahu ai a
Karioi ki a Te Rangimōnoa!
Te uru o te ūpoko he mamaku ki Hūtieke

Ē pae ki tua te kōtukutuku te tawhero,
Te ngārehu maruāroa te ngārehu matatihi o te rangi,
Te Kauangaroa o Te Rangimōnoa,
Te Kauangaroa o Te Rangimōnoa,
Wero-i-te-kokotā te āpiti ki Ōtere,
Ko Moerangi, ko Moerangi tūtoko tonu te rimu tūtahi!
Te kōhatu te au whakangaro rawa ki tawhiti!
Pūkaka te matahau-ariki o Te Ōkiwa!
Nei kua noho, kua oro mai,
Ē hei ake te kāhui manu te kōkō ki Te Pūtere-ō-Pōtaka ē!

Waiata 34

Taku rīpene pai

Kaupapa

He waiata whakakori, whakangahau tinana hei tuku i te kupu whakahauhau, whakawaiwai ki te tāne, ki te wahine. He rīpene e mau ana ki te poi kātahi ka tuku ki te hunga e matekanehetia ana. Ko tēnei waiata he whakarehurehu, he whaiāipo tonu, kia mohio ai kei te wātea iho te tāne, te wahine.

Ngā kaiwaiata

Kino Hughes, me Te Onewhero Te Ani.

Taku rīpene pai, e kakapa haere atu rā,
Hai aku tau whakahingahinga,
I tuku te mānia, i tiawhe te hua i nāwa
Aua hiki te tō takiri! Takiri! Takiri! Hī aue hī
Hōiho papanui,
Tīkina mai tapahia,
He pane tungou atu,
Ki ngā tāne nehua nawa,
Aua hiki te tō takiri!Takiri!Takiri! Hī aue hī.

Waiata 35

Kā korikori ake

nā *Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika*

Kaupapa

I tuhia e Kōhine Pōnika tēnei waiata i te tau 1967. E noho ana rāua ko tana koroua ki Tūrangi. Kua whakaahiahi haere ka pā mai te aroha ki a ia mo ōna mātua a Te Wharetini Rangi rāua ko tana whāea a Rotu kua riro nei rāua ki te ringa kaha o aituā. Ka popo ona whakaaro, ka mapu te manawa, ka whakamomori ka oti nei he waiata.

Te kaiwaiata

Kōhine Pōnika

Kā kōrikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga,
Ka tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi?
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū?
Kā hoki ngā mahara, ki te pane ō Pūtauaki,
Kei tua ko te papa e arohatia nei, ē
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae,
Taku noho mauri tau ē.
Kā rite ki te rimu teretere i te moana,
Ka pari i te ākau, i te moana i Taupō
Tākiri ko te ata, mau mai ko ahau,
e tuohu noa ana ē,
Ka papaki kau ake, ki te ārai uhi mai,
Kei tua kō koutou, ē kui mā, ē koro mā,
Ē hika mā, ē tama, ē,
Ka huri ka titiro ki te ao whai muri, ē
He oha nā te whāea
Ē tipu te whakareanga nei, e tipu ē,
Nāku rā koe i rauhi, i here ki taku pito,

Nāku anō koe, i pēhi, rutu ake,
I maunu mai ai tō matihe!
Tihei mauri ora,
I nganga ai tō waha areare,
Ki te ao mārama ē,

Waiata 36

Ē tā e taku mokopuna

nā *Hōri Tait*

Kaupapa

E mahara ana a Hori ki te kuia nei a Pihitahi Trainor e tuku ana i ana whakaaro maioha, ōhākī ki a ia. Ko te tino ngako o tana kōrero kia mau ngā tohutohu, ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tīpuna hei kākahu whakaea, hei toka whakaara i a Hori. Me piripono ki te hā o te ao Māori hei kākano whakatō ki te akoranga i te reo Māori.

Te kaiwaiata

Anituatua Black

E tā e taku mokopuna,
Te mana whakaheke ō tūpuna,
Homai ō taringa kia ngaua e hau,
Mai kore e tau te whakaaro nui ki a koe.
I hangaia koe i te wāhi ngaro,
E te mea ngaro,
Nō reira, ō titiro, ō whakarongo, ō whai kī
Me pupū ake i te wāhi ngaro,
Arā i tō ngākau,
E tā whakatipuhia tō mana,
I runga i tō mana whakaheke
Me aro koe ki te hā o te tangata,
Hangaia te tangata i tāna i kī ai,
I tāna i pai ai,
Whāngaihia kia ora te tinana,
Kia ora te wairua kia noho tahi ai,
I runga i te rangimarie,

Whakauhia ki te kākahu mahana,
Ki te whakaaro nui,
Ē taku mokai he wā poto noa koe,
I waenganui i te wā kua hipa, i te wā kei te tū mai,
Nō reira kia tere to whakarata i tō ngākau,
Ki nga āhuatanga o tou nei wā,
Haere, whāia te mātauranga o te Pākehā,
Kainga rawahia hei kīnaki i tō kai tūturu,
Ko tō kai tūturu ko te mātauranga ō tīpuna,
Ē hika, mahia ngā mahi kia rite tōna whānui,
Ki te whenua, kia tika ai hoki, ko tō taumata,
Ko te rangi ē,
Ēhara he koha kī nā taku kuia,
Tēnei te tangi ake kia koutou, ē

Waiata 37

He tangi mo Te Hiko

nā *Taiarahia Black*

Kaupapa

He tangi tēnei nāku mo Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa o Te Arawa. He manu whititua, he manu ururangi, te haemata o te waka o Te Arawa kua whakangaro atu nei. Te hekeheke-o-te-rangi, te hekeheke-ā-nuku, i poupou ai, he whakapapa tana wai ki ngā iwi whakaeke. He whakapiri koanga ka rarapa nei te ūira, kua horo te whetu, kua horo te marama, aue taukuri ē!

Kāore anō kia mau he rangi mo te waiata nei.

Te pāorotanga o te hau ko Mokoia;
Kati rā ngā kupu e ua, e te ua e heke koe;
E heke koe te uru tapu nui!
E heke koe i te maiangi kōrero,
Ki Ruamatā ki Uenukukōpako hangai tonu ki te mātarae, ki Mokoia
Tō rongo i tuku mai, te pēhia nei;
E kimi ana i te arā o te tūhono;
Te pehu o te whenua i te takahanga rua a tō tipuna Ngātoroirangi!
Te whare wānanga ko Ōwhata!
Ko Iriiri-kapua te toka,
Ko Īhenga te tumu, ko Īhenga te aka he kōkōwai;
He kahukura tiriwhana te auroro noa Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi!
He homai aroha;
Ki Rotorua-nui-ā-Kahumatamomoe!
Ki te tonga ko te whare kōiwi ko Kaiweka!
E kui ē! Ka riro au i te tonga tukua mai te ahi!
Tukua mai te ahi! te wāhi e ū ai ia he waiariki;

Ka pakaru te mura o te ahi, tuarua ake ki te ao!
Te kura ki Īhenga kei runga Tangata Rua;
Te pō, te ao, te rangi, te pae, te waiata,
Te toko tai timu e tū ki te hauāuru;
Ki te rua, te pehi mai nei,
Takahia kia rū te whenua ko Tūmatauenga;
Ko Tūmatauenga e takoto mai rā ki ngā marae ō te riri;
Te whare tauā he aporei ārahi ki te nguha o te kupu
Whakaorangia te iwi i a koe;
Ngāhoe nei taku toki, haramai taku toki;
Whiti ki te ao!
Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa he manu hakahaka te nui, he whakapapa
te wai

Waiata 38

Toi Matua

nā *Taiarahia Black*

Kaupapa

I titoa tēnei tauparapara hei mau i ngā karakia, i ngā kōrero i takoto ki te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi i te atatū o te 8 o ngā rā o Poutu-te-rangi i te tau 1997. Nā Te Arawa, ngā uri whakaheke ō Rangitāne i tuku aua karakia, ngā whakapapa e tauwhiri ana i tēnei whare mo ngā whakatipuranga e whai nei.

Te kaipātere

Taiarahia Black

Ko Toi Matua, te au nei rangi,
Ko ia takere nuku, ko ia takere rangi, ko ia takere waka,
Te tipua kokoti kōmata te rongo,
Mata-tuhua te pūwhara ki Kāpu-te-Rangi!
Hoka nei te ahi taitai, te ika purapura,
Ko Turitea te mauri, te whare rūnanga,
He kapunga anga ki Waitati,
Ko Ruahine hei taumahi hikahika
Whawhati te kōkōmuka ki tō taketake,
Ka ū ki te maioro, ki te tukuaru,
He whenua taunaha, he whenua tapatapa
Te hau mata kaha te pupū a te kawau,
Ko te rite ki aku kamo te pua korari,
Te marama ka mahuta ki te pa, e
Te marama te iho o te pae,
Ē rere nei te ata nihinihi whenua,
Āmio te ata whakahei mai ō iwi,

Te kete wānanga te pūoro ē,
Ka tiheia e ngā kākā kura o Te Arawa,
Te whakatere te whatu o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Me aha noa te ara tapu,
Rau-iri rawa te waka hangaroa kupu,
Ko te kōpare ko tona pū te ata tū,
Ka hihiri te apatahi,
Ka tomokia te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Kia Ranginui, Rangiroa, Rangipouri, Rangi Whatuma, Rangi Wharo, Rangi Whakaeke, Rangi Matua-tini, Rangi Pō-tangotango
Tātaia te mata pō kia Autahi, Pūanga, Takuru, koia Poutū-te-rangi
Tītoko o te ao mārama,
Te hihī o pari kiokio Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Whā-inga-inga kā eke te awatea,
Horahia te mata kauhika kupu,
Ka taha te rā ki tua Ruahine,
Te ahi tumutumu pukenga o te wānanga,
Turitea te wai-oro-oro,
Hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū
Mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke,
Ko Īhenga te tumu, ko Īhenga te aka,
He kōkōwai, he kahukura tiriwhana,
Te auroro noa,
Maru-i-taketake, maru-i-whakatipua
Tērā te kai kanohi te titiro,
Ē whiti te rā!

Waiata 39

Ko Rereahiahi

nā *Taiarahia Black*

Kaupapa

He manawa wera, he ngeri tēnei e ui atu ana i ētahi o ngā pā tahito, ngā tīpuna o ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Ka tātaia ake te whetu nei a Rereahiahi e tau ai ki te pā o Toi-te-Huatahi a Kāpu-te-Rangi. Kei te taha rāwhiti o Kāpu te-Rangi ko Te rae ō Kōhi. Ana atu ana ki te moana o Toi-te-Huatahi ko Whakaari e hū, ē kauwhata mai rā. Mai i ēnei pā, me mau ki te kakau o ngā toki e rua a Hui-te-Rangiora me Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki; inā te karakia 'hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū, mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke'.

Ngā kaipātere

Ākenehi McFarland me Taiarahia Black

KĀEA 1		*Ko Rereahiah ki runga Kāpu-te-Rangi*
KATOA	*2*	*Ē mau te rākau tawhiti!*
' '	*3*	*Te Rae ō Kōhi te matakūrae*
' '	*4*	*Ko Whakaari te tatau o te pō te ahi kauwhata*
		Hū!
KĀEA 5		*Whakahaua ai te kura,*
KATOA	*6*	*Kaiapo nei te mata kehokeho,*
' '	*7*	*Matatuhi! Matatuhi! Te titiro,*
' '	*8*	*Ko Hui-te-Rangiora, Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki*
' '	*9*	*Hikitia te toki ngao pae! Toki ngao maramara!*
		Toki ngao tū
' '	*10*	*Mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke*
		aue!

KĀEA	*11*	*Whakataki te puha!*
KATOA	*12*	*Te whare kēkete ē kai momotu nei*
‘ ‘	*13*	*Tū-mata-oho ko Te Mauku ko Kākātarahae*
‘ ‘		*ki Ōwhakatoro!*
KĀEA	*14*	*Kā wiri ngā papa,*
KATOA	*15*	*Pakoko ngā ngutū o te kanohi*
‘ ‘	*16*	*Auahi kakapa,*
‘ ‘	*17*	*Tuki! Tuki! Nei te manawa,*
‘ ‘	*18*	*Te ahi whakatoro whenua,*
‘ ‘	*19*	*Kā hiku te whare Hui-te-Rangiora*
‘ ‘	*20*	*Kōhiko te kōpara e kō mai rā,*
KĀEA	*21*	*Te pōkehu o te rangi,*
KATOA	*22*	*Nānaioretia Te Ūrewera,*
‘ ‘	*23*	*Hai tī-okaoka!*
‘ ‘	*24*	*Mo Te Kōmata o te Rangi!*
‘ ‘	*25*	*E tū mai rā aue!*

Waiata 40

Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi

nā *Taiarahia Black*

Kaupapa

I titoa tēnei pātere mo te whakatuwhera i te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi i te 8 o ngā rā o Poutu-te-rangi i te tau 1997. Nā Te Arawa ngā uri whakaheke o Rangitāne i tomo ngā karakia tapu o te whare. Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei pātere kia uia atu ngā ingoa tīpuna, te iwi, te hapū, te tangata, ngā taunahanaha, ingoa kāinga, parekura, pā tūwatawata, māra mahinga kai, te maungarongo hei tuarā huarahi ki te ao kai te tū mai. Ka whakawhāitia ētahi o ngā pūtake whakahuahua ō tenei takiwā ō Rangitāne. Mai i te tipua nei i a Haunui-ā-Nanaia, ki a Whātonga ki ngā rangatira ō ngā iwi me a rātau tū waewae ki te one tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Te kaikōrero

Taiarahia Black

Ē Hau o mata kuru ki pae tawhiti ki Puketoi,
Ko te tokotoko a Tūroa ki Te Ikaroa,
Ka matihe te awa,
Tutēihu tonu Whanganui, Whangaehu,
Turaki o te rākau Turakina,
Tīkei te awa ia Rangitīkei,
Tatangi mai ana Hōkio,
Rokohanga atu Ōhau kia mau,
Kia ōnotia te tokotoko ki Ōtaki,
Pātata ki Waimeha,
Ki Waikanae,
Rūha tonu te tinana,
Ū ana ki Wairaka,

Ka poua tuahu ki te one, ka poua tuahu ki te rangi aue! Hei!
Rauhi koa te takahi,
Rarapa koa ngā mata Pae-ā-Whaitiri,
Ka rarapa ko Wairarapa,
Ka ui nō atu ki tai pari moana,
Ko Whātonga te kakau o te hoe,
Te-kei-te-hauāuru,
Ia Whātonga, Reretua, Tautoki te hua!
Rangitāne ki Hotuiti aue!
Te uru rākau Te Tapere nui-ā-Whātonga,
Whakatika tonu ko Whāngai Mokopuna,
Te Ahu ā Tūranga, hūkere tonu mai Ōkātia.
Te Āpiti o te Manawatū
Ngā tūwatawata Tiakitāhuna, ko Aokautere ki Motu-ō-Poutoa,
ko Te Aweawe ki Puketōtara
Ngā pātaka hīnau, Awahuri, Taonui, pāraharaha te kai,
Te kiore ki Kairanga, Hokowhitū puhi te kai,
Ka ū ki uta tapuae kirikiri Manawatū,
Tēnei te au hei, hihiri nei te taka noa, tēnei te au hei, hihiri nei te puta noa,
He tapuae rewa ake i te one Manawaroa,
Ka reia te kupu, ka reia Te Maungarongo,
Te pūtahi ki Manawatū Ōroua,
Rangiōtu te papa, Rangimārie te punga,
Te Whatanui tiria Te Maungarongo,
Te whatiwhati tokotoko,
Tuhera te rongo! Tuhera te rongo! Aue!
Whakarērea rawa te riri,
Kia puta Tūwhakatupua! Tūwhakatupua!
Meihana Te Rangiōtu aukati te riri!
Te pūtahi a Te Whatanui a Meihana Te Rangiōtu,
Te waha kāwanatanga takahi Te Manawaroa i a Tūwhakatupua!

Pukenga reo, te ngahuru noa ki ngā tihi
tapu o te motu,
Te marae o Hine aue! Ko ia te kupu, ko ia te reo,
Ko Turitea, Turi-ātea whakairi,
Ō te kākahu whakaputaputa ki Awapuni, Awatapu, Te Hokowhitū e!
Ngā pae wānanga o te motu, tōkihi tonu mai,
Eke mai nei kia taua mai tātau,
Kīkī tonu mai tōna mataku ki te mātauranga,
Hōhoro te hutihuti, hōhoro te mārama,
Tokotokona ai ē maru noa Te Whakapūmau,
Te tatau pounamu kia puta, te tatau pounamu kia mau!
Taku tihi aruaru Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi!

ŪPOKO TUAONO

'Ia wāhi ka haere a Te Kooti, inā te wāhi ka takahi ōna waewae e waiata ana ia'[379]

Kupu Whakataki

I te rau tau 1800 e oreore ana, e papā ana te motu, ka whakaputa ake ngā momo tāngata ahurei. He tāngata i whakatūria e te wā hei amo i te kupu, hei rapu huarahi whakaū i roto i ngā papa whakawhiu, i ngā rārangi o nguha whakauaua. Tērā ēnei tāngata ahurei e rapu ana i te ora kia ōroko te waka o te whakapono ki te hā o te Māori ki uta. Ka titiro ki te whenua e tāunutia ana, ka titiro ki te tangata e whakaparahakotia ana, i kona ka hira te whakaaro. Ka hira ko te reeanga poropiti i whakaaratia hei āmiorangi, hei waka kōkiri, tohe i te whakaaro Māori.

Ka whakarongo te taringa ki te takahanga waewae kei waho rā e haere mai ana, ko taku rahi ka whiua atu ki rāhaki ka tāmia e ngā ture hou. Ka hoki nei au ki taku whenua kura, whenua tangata. Ka whiua tonutia makere noa te mana, te mamae ki te mātārae, ki taku ūpoko. Kumea atu nei, kāre rawa i tatari mo taku kupu, e tiu rā au ki muri. Inā tahuri noa, me ahu pēhea? Ngā rākau i tuku ai ki raro, hei utu i tō iwi e whakaporirotia nei. Kia tohungia ngā tohu o te mate, kia tohungia ngā tohu i taupokina ki raro, kūkū ana te iwi ki raro.

Tūpono ana ko te kupu, tūpono ana ko te rangi, he kauhau Kāwana, he kauhau tangata te mea nui. I kiia mai nei kāore aku aroha, i au rawa taku moe oho ake ki te ao, ko au nei

[379] Binney, J., 1995, *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University, Auckland, Title Page.

anake, te ringa i tū kia tātaitia ki ngā rangi o te kupu hei whakapai ake i ahau, te uhi tēnā o te mataora, te matapihi o te whakaaro. Ka whanake ki raro kei te hokinga, ka tangi paetia te taha o te rangi, te taha o te anga aroaro ki te ūranga mai o te rā, ki te ao e whakaukauka mai nei. Te pikitia te ara o te whakaaro, te pikitia te ara i maringi ai te wai kei aku kamo, ka tīheia, ka papahoro ki raro, ka tū ki runga kia kau noa ki te kupu o Kawenata Tawhito. He pou whakairo, hei āmai i te rangi o te pono mai i ngā ngutu. Whitirere ki te ao, ka tākiri nei te ata e rongo ana au i te huka mai i te Tairāwhiti ka tipu te tangata, ka tipu te wawana. Rehua nei te whakaaro, wawara ana te ruruku ki te waha o te parata. Ka haere nei te ata o te whakaaro ka rangona te pānga mai ki taku kiri. I tōia ki uta rā haehaetia ai.

Kia hurihia ngā whakaaro ki te one whakaparapara, te one i tiria, ki te aronga ake he waiata i puta, kia kōrerotia ki runga, kia kōrerotia ki raro. Ko te ahi o te mānuka ka whakaaratia. Mā te waiata e whakapakari te akonga e hua ai te matatau hei tauira whakarongo, hei tauira whakaea i te mamae. Kāore e kore ka mau te kupu, te whakaaro!

I roto i tēnei ūpoko kua whakaaratia ake ngā waiata a Te Kooti e mau ana te hā ki roto i ngā hua wānanga pōkai kaha ō Tūhoe. Kei kona tonu anō ētahi atu waiata engari mā ēnei e whakatere te waka. Mā ēnei waiata mo tēnei wā, hei waiata waitara pua mamao, hei rārangi whakatangi i te kura tangata, i te kura hei pūpū i te whakatakotoranga kua kore nei e rangona i roto i ēnei rā. Ahakoa te maha o ngā tuhituhi mo te tangata nei a Te Kooti, kei runga te kōrero, ka oti nei he waiata. Whakahei mai ana te mataku o te hua wānanga, kīkī tonu mai ki tōna wehi ki ngā pae wānanga o te motu, ka hohoro te tangata ka oti i a ia he waiata.

Hei whakarite i ngā hiahia, kia māro te manawanui ki te hanga i tētahi kaupapa pokapū, taketake hei tūrangawaewae mo ngā whakaaro ko te waiata tēnā. Ahakoa te hinga o te whakaaro tērā e taea te whakatinana, ahakoa ngā paparoa whakauaua. Ka anga atu te waiata hei whakatakahuri whakaaro, ka paiheretia te hāpori Māori kia tūātia te whakawhiti atu ki runga ake i te poa, i te tāwari whenua.

Hei pupuri i te ngākau e whakapukepuke rā ngā ngari mātātahi ka taka mai ko te hira o te waiata, hei oranga, hei whakawhirinaki atu hei tumu whakarae i te whakaaro. Ko te tikanga ia ko te whakapono o te waiata hei pupuri ngātahi i te iwi kia herea ai ngā kōrero o taua wā kia hāngai ki tēnei ao tūroa nei. Ka oti he waiata. Ka whakauru ki te waiata, ka hihiko te wairua, inā e kite nei tātau i ēnei rā.

Ko aua hua wānanga o tēnei ūpoko ko 'Ka tū au ka korikori' ko 'Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa' ko 'Ē pā tō reo' ko 'Pinepine te kura' ko 'Takoto rawa iho' me 'Te Houhi'.

Koia ēnei ko ngā taonga kei te waiata nui tonutia e Tūhoe e hāngai ana ki tana titiro whakamua. Ka whakaakongia e ngā tohunga waiata ō Tūhoe ēnei waiata hei tuku iho i te mārau whakaaro ki ngā uri whakatipu. Ko ēnei waiata kei te ū ahakoa he aha te huihuinga tangata ō Tūhoe. Ko te here o te kōrero te mea nui, ko te rangi o te waiata hei painga mo ngā whakatipuranga e kake ake nei. I ēnei rā kua hīpokina ēnei waiata ki runga i ngā mahi e maru ai te kawa o te marae, e maru ai te ngākau tangata. I ngā rā tata nei koia tonu tēnei te whare whakairo kōrero mo te hinengaro. Koia ēnei te toi o ngā mana, arā, te mana motuhake i rapua ai, ko ngā waiata ēnei hei ao mārama, hei ao tapairu i te mea e kiia nei he taonga tuku iho hei whakaatu i te mamae o te whenua i murua, te mamae o te tangata e mau ai ki te kawa o te marae.

E mea ake ana te kōrero, ka mate rātau kua whiti atu nei ki te awa pouri e nunumi mai rā. Ka tomo ki te pō, engari ko a rātau takahanga waewae kei mua tonu i ō tātau whatu e hika mā nei. Inā te whānuitanga o te hua wānanga mo ēnei waiata kua eke mai nei ki uta. Inā tirohia ēnei waiata a tātau e hua ai te wānanga ki ngā rarau kōrero ō ērā atu rau tau e noho hāngai nei ki a tātau a Ngāi Tūhoe, kā huri!

Waiata 1

Ka tū au ka korikori

(He waiata tangi)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Nā, Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki tēnei waiata tangi *'Ka tū au ka korikori* i tito.[380] Pērā hoki te kōrero kei roto i tā Binney tuhituhi.[381] Kei roto i tā Te Peehi[382] tuhituhi e takoto pēnei kē ana te kōrero, nā Tawapiko kē tēnei waiata i tito. Arā atu anō tā Te Peehi kōrero, kāre tonu pea he tangata ō Tūhoe i roto i te rahi tangata i kawea nei ki Wharekauri. Koia nei i toko ake ai tōna whakaaro nā Tawapiko tēnei waiata mo ōna whanaunga i kawea ki Wharekauri. Pērā anō te kōrero kei roto i tā Orbell[383]tuhituhi. Hāunga ēnei kōrero a Te Peehi, me Orbell ka whāia atu ētahi o ngā whakamārama a Binney me ngā tuhituhi a Oliver hei ō mai i ētahi o ngā kōrero mo tēnei waiata.

I hau ai te rongo o Te Kooti i waenga i tērā atu rau tau 1800. Kua mahora nei te noho tapatahi a te Pākehā ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Kua taunga ngā akoranga Karaitiana, ā, ko Te Kooti tonu tētahi i haere ki te kura mīhana i Whakatō, Manutūke. I taua kura mīhana ka hīkaka tōna hinengaro ki ngā whakapaparanga o ngā īnoi, me ngā karakia Karaipiture ka whāia atu e ia ēnei kauhau, ēnei karakia hei whakamahu i ōna whakaaro. No te tau 1852 ka iriirihia ia e ngā Mihingare. I konei ka puta te whakaaro kia haere ia hei

[380]Oliver, W. H., 1990, Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, Aotearoa, p. 217.

[381]Binney, J., 1995, *Redemption Songs, A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University, Auckland, p. 57.

[382]Best, E., Vol. 1, *Tūhoe*, 1996, *The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, p. 598.

[383]Orbell, M., 1991, *Waiata*, Māori Songs on History, An Anthology Introduced And Translated, Reed Books, Auckland, pp. 71-76.

kaipānui, hei kaikauwhau i te Rongopai, engari nā ana mahi haututū ka āhua māharahara te hunga mīhana ki tōna āhua. He wā anō i te taumaha o ana mahi haututū ka tauātia tana iwi a Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki i raro i a Wī Pere i te tau 1853.

Kāre i roa i muri mai ka uru a Te Kooti ki ngā mahi tauhokohoko. I konei ka kitea te kōkoi o tōna hinengaro ki te whai atu i ngā rawa hokohoko, ka whakaheke iho i te utu hei whakataetae ki ngā Pākehā kaihoko. E kitea ai i konei te māia o tana whakakao mai i ana mahi kaipākihi. Kāre i roa kua tipu te wehi, te hae ki ngā Pākehā kaipākihi o taua takiwā ki a Te Kooti, ka waiho tēnei hei ito ki ngā puku o aua Pākehā, me ētahi anō ō ngā Māori whai mana, whai rawa.[384]

I roto i ngā tekau tau mai i te 1850 tae atu ki tua i te1860 kua tīmata te kāwanatanga ki te kaiā i ngā whenua Māori o taua rohe. Ka riro nei te whenua, he kararehe te utu. Ka kite ētahi ō ngā rangatira pēnei i a Raharuhi Rukupō o Ngāti Maru i te hē mārika o tēnei mahi, e riro ai te whenua mo te kararehe noa iho. Ka aukatia e ia tēnei whakahaere, kia whakahokia mai ngā whenua i riro, he kararehe te utu. Ka takoto te kōrero a te iwi ki te Kāwana e tau nei ki Tūranga, i taua wā:

> 'Ko tō haere mai ki konei he whakahoki mai i ngā whenua i tāhaetia e koutou, kāre i tua atu i tēnā'.[385]

I aua tau hoki kua whakaara mai ko te Kīngitanga ki Waikato e whakahau ana, e rapu ana i te ora kia rātau mo ō rātau whenua kei te murua. Kei te kite hoki rātau i ngā raruraru e pūea ake ana i roto i te kāwanatanga e āki mai nei ngā ture mo ngā whenua. I taua wā kāre a Te Kooti i uru atu ki ēnei tautohetohe whenua, engari koia tēnei te āhua o Tūranga-

[384]Oliver, W. H., 1990, op. cit. p. 217.

[385]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 36.

nui-ā-Kiwa i taua wā, ā, puta noa tēnei āhuatanga ki te motu whānui. Ahakoa anō, e rērere kau ana ngā whakapae kino a ngā Pākehā o taua takiwā mō Te Kooti.

I ngā tau e rua 1865-66 ka takoto ngā kōrero a John Harris me John Hervey, he tangata tinihanga a Te Kooti pērā katoa i tōna rahi i a Ngāti Maru e noho rā ki te wahapū o te awa o Waipāoa. I taua wā tonu kua tīmata te whakaeke mai o te hāhi Pai Mārire[386]mai i Taranaki. Tae rawa atu ki te tau 1865 ka huri nei ngā rangatira o Ngāti Maru a Anaru Matete me Renata Tūpara ki te whakapono Pai Mārire ahakoa rāua tahi i whai i ngā tohutohu a te Mihingare.[387]

Mea rawa ake ko te nuinga o Ngāti Maru, kua huri ki te whakapono hou Pai Mārire. Ko tēnei whakapono e hohou ana i te rongo o te mana motuhake Māori. Ahakoa takahi mai tēnei hāhi hou Te Pai Mārire pūmau tonu a Te Kooti rāua ko Tāmihana Ruatapu me te hunga torutoru nei ki te Mihingare. Inā, te kōrero a Te Kooti ki a Hōri Kerei i ngā tau i muri mai 1879:

> 'Kāhore hoki ahau i pai ki te atuā Hauhau'.[388]

Ka tipu nei te kino ki waenganui i te iwi Māori, ki te Pākehā hoki mo ngā whenua, ka tūtuki ngā whakapono e whakaarorangi mai nei, ko te Mihingare tēnā, ko te Pai Mārire tēnā.

Ā, kua kaha te tipu o te kino ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Mea rawa ake i te 17-22 o ngā rā ō Whiringa-ā-rangi 1865 ka whakaekenga a Waerenga-ā-hika i te riri. Ko Te Kooti tonu tētahi i roto i te tauā i piri, i tautoko tahi ki te kāwanatanga. I taua pakanga ka tukua te

[386]Oliver, W. H., 1990, op. cit. pp. 311-315.

[387]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 36.

[388]Ibid, p. 41.

kōrero he pūrahorua a Te Kooti. Ko tana mahi he tuku kōrero ki ngā Hauhau mō ngā whakanekeneke, whakahaere a ngā hōia a te Kāwana. I roto anō hoki i taua wā e hanga ana te Kāwana i ana ture mo te muru i ngā whenua o 'te hunga whakakeke' e haukoti nei rātau i ngā whakahaere kāwanatanga. Nā Kānara Haultain Minita o te Pakanga a te Kāwana te whakaaro kia kawea atu i Tūranga 'te hunga whakakeke' whakararuraru kia wātea ai te Kāwana ki te titiro me pēhea te whakarite i ngā whenua kua raupatutia nei.[389]

Ko Te Kooti tēnei i mauheretia nei. Kāore i tika te whakawā i a ia, kāore i mau ngā whakapae. I konei ka puta ake a Harris, he tangata tauhokohoko o Tūranga. Nāna rawa te kōrero ki a Te Mākarini (Donald Mclean), te Kaiwhakahaere-ā-Porowini, 'kia whakangaromia atu' a Te Kooti. Puta nei te kōrero a Kāpene Preece nā Te Kooti te karere i tuku hei whakatūpato i tana rangatira i a Ānaru Mātete he kaihautu nō ngā Hauhau. Koia rā te whakawhiunga i a Te Kooti ki waenga i ngā rōpū Hauhau i kawea nei ki Ahuriri (Napier) mā runga i te kaipuke te St Kilder i te 3 o Maehe e ahu pērā ana ki Wharekauri. Ahakoa te inoi atu a Te Kooti ki a Te Mākarini kia whakawā tikatia ia, inā kāre ia i haere ki te taha o ngā Hauhau, kāre e arotia atu. Kāre rawa hoki i tū tika he kōti whakawā mōna.[390]

Hoake ko Te Kooti tēnā kei runga i te St Kilder e tū kotahi ana i roto i ōna whakaaro whakamomori. Titoa nei e ia tēnei waiata i a rātau ko ana whanaunga e kawea ana ki Rēkohu (Chatham Islands) 1866. Ko Wharekauri te ingoa e mōhio whānuitia ana.
E kōrero ana tana waiata mo te hē rawa o tēnei mahi [391] i whakangaromia atu nei ia i te 3 o Māehe. Ka ngaro atu nei ia mai i te hau kāinga, ka mau te aroha i roto i te ngākau, ka apakura mo tana kawea hētia i tōna whenua tipu, tōna kāinga tipu. E kōrero ana hoki tana waiata i tana whakahē ki te whakapono hou kua tae, kua ū mai nei ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, ko te hāhi Pai Mārire, te atuā a Tamarura nāna nei i kawe mai ngā raruraru.[392] Inā tana waiata:

[389]Ibid, p. 57.
[390]Oliver, W. H., 1990, op. cit. pp. 217.
[391]Ibid, p. 217.
[392]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 57.

Ka tū au ka korikori
Kā puta, te rongo o Taranaki ē hau mai nei [393]
Ka toro, taku ringa ki te atuā nui o te rangi ē tu iho nei,
Ko Tamarura, ka mate i te riri i Waerenga-ā-hika,
I te toru, ō Maehe i whiua ai au ki runga i te kaipuke.
Kā tere, moana nui au ngā whakaihu kei Waikawa rā,
Kā huri, tēnei te riu ki Ahuriri hei ā Te Mākarini;
I whiua, atu au ki runga ki a Te Kira, au e noho nei,
Ka tāhuri, whakamuri he wai kai aku kamo e rīringi nei,
Hanganui, Hangaroa ngā ngaru whakapuke, kai Wharekauri,
Ē noho, e te iwi, tū ake ki runga nā tiro iho ki raro rā;
Āwangawanga, ana te rere mai o te ao rā runga i Hangaroa
I āhu mai, i Tūranga i te wā kāinga kua wehea nei,
Nā konei, te aroha e te iwi kua haere nei,
Kūpapa, e te iwi ki raro ki te maru o te Kūini,
Hai kawe, mo tātau ki runga ki te ōranga tonutanga;
Kāti rā, ngā kupu e maka i te wā i mua rā;
Tēnā, ko tēnei e te iwi whakarongo ki te ture Kāwana,
Hai whakapai ake mō te mahi a Rura, nāna nei i raru ai ē!

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi:

1.*Ka tū au ka korikori.* Ka kawea nei a Te Kooti rātau ko ngā Hauhau ki Wharekauri, e anipā, e ngau nei te maṃae ki roto i a ia. Kāre hoki he huringa ake. E korikori nei te tinana, me te wairua i te mea kua takoto te whakapae hē, tae atu ki ngā whakaparahako a

[393]Malcolm McKinnon (Ed), 1997, Bateman, *New Zealand Historical Atlas: Papatūānuku e takoto nei,* with Barry Bradley, and Russell Kirkpatrick, Auckland, New Zealand, plate 37.

te Kāwana me ētahi tonu o tōna iwi ki a ia. Kei te ōkaka, kei te kōmingo te ngākau. Kei te hinga kei te mate, kei te whiua reretia, he wāhi kē.

2. *Kā puta, te rongo o Taranaki ē hau mai nei.* E rua ngā whakaaro e takoto ana mo tēnei rārangi kōrero. Tuatahi i hau mai te rongo o tēnei whakapono hou te Pai Mārire, te Hauhau i ngā tohutohu a Te Ua Haumēne i Taranaki.[394] Tuarua kei te puta te rongo o ngā hau kino, hau kokoti a te Kāwana ki ngā whenua o Taranaki e raupatutia ana, pērā hoki te āhua ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa.[395]

3. *Kā toro, taku ringa ki te atuā nui o te rangi ē tu iho nei.* Ko te hunga karakia ka hiki ake ngā ringa e tohu whakarunga ana ki te Kaihanga kei ngā Rangi Tūhāhā. I ū tonu nei a Te Kooti ki ngā tohutohu Mihingare ahakoa ngā whakapae he Hauhau ia.

4. *Ko Tamarura, ka mate i te riri i Waerenga-ā-hika.* He atuā a Tamarura nō te whakapono Pai Mārire.[396] E kī ana a Te Ūa, ōrite te Pai Mārire ki ngā whakaakoranga Mihingare ko te pono, ko te tika me te rangimārie me whakaū rawa. Ka huaina e Te Ūa tana hāhi ki te Hauhau, na te mea ko te Hau, ko te wairua o te atuā e hau mai nei. Ko ngā pou, ko ngā niu he kaituku kōrero poropiti ki te iwi. Ko tōna ingoa wairua tonu ko Haumēne (Windman), hei whakaatu atu ko te poropiti te tino kaupapa o tōna hāhi. Ko te anahera i whakaatu i te whakapono ki a Te Ūa ko Kaperiera (Gabriel).

Arā anō ōna ingoa ko Rura (Ruler), ko Tamarura rānei (he tamati nā te Rura), i runga i ngā mahi i tohia ki a Te Karaiti me te anahere i roto i ngā tuhituhi whakarite o Te Paipera Tapu.

Ko te riri i huakina ai e te kāwanatanga ki Waerenga-ā-hika 16-22 Whiringa-ā-rangi 1865[397] i te rohe o Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki, pātata ki Waihīrere, 20 kiromita ki te taha

[394]Scott, D., 1975, *Ask That Mountain*, The Story of Parihaka, Reeds Books in conjunction with Southern Cross Books, Auckland, pp.11-26.

[395]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 105.

[396]Ibid, pp. 37-38.

[397]McKinnon, M., 1997, op. cit. plate 38-39.

hauāuru o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa tēnei kāinga a Waerenga-ā-hika. I Waerenga-ā-hika a Te Kooti e whawhai ana ki te taha o te Kāwana ki te tūtuki i ngā Hauhau.

5. *I te toru, o Maehe i whiua ai au ki runga i te kaipuke.* I te toru o Maehe ka kawea nei rātau ko ngā Hauhau ki Ahuriri, otirā ki Wharekauri mā runga i te kaipuke (Steamer).

6. *Kā tere, moana nui au, ngā whakaihu kei Waikawa rā.* Kei runga i te kaipuke e tere ana. Ko ngā ngaru, pēnei anō ngā whakaaro e whakapukepuke mai nei, e kawea nei te iwi mai i Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, ki Ahuriri (Napier) ki Wharekauri. Ko Waikawa (Portland) te ingoa o te motu kei te pito rawa i te one o Te Māhia. Ko Ngāti Rongomaiwahine te iwi kei reira e tau ana.[398]

7. *Kā huri, tēnei te riu ki Ahuriri hei a Te Mākarini.* Ka tae atu te kaipuke ki Ahuriri. Kei Ahuriri ko Te Mākarini (Donald McLean), te Kaiwhakahaere-ā-Porowini whenua ma te kāwanatanga.[399] I mauheretia a Te Kooti ki Ahuriri. I te marama o Pipiri i taua tau ka tuku i tana reta ki a Te Mākarini. Inā ētahi kōrero o tana reta:

'E hoa, he kī atu nāku mō te taha ki āu e noho nei i roto i te Hauhau. Me whakaatu mai taku hara kia marama ai i a āu. Hua noa hoki au me waikawa. Heoi anō. Nā Te Koti, kūini māori'.[400]

8. *I whiua, atu au ki runga ki a Te Kira au e noho nei.* Ka mahara ake i tōna mauheretia, ka whiua ki runga i te kaipuke St Kilder pēnei i te kararehe nei.[401]

9. *Ka tāhuri, whakamuri he wai kai aku kamo e rīringi nei.* Ka titiro whakamuri ki te hau kāinga, e tangi ana tōna ngākau. Ko te rongo o te hau kāinga kei te tawhiti haere kē atu. Ko te aroha e pēhi kino nei e hotu ana te ngākau i te mamae mo tēnei mau kino.

10. *Hanganui, Hangaroa ngā ngaru whakapuke, kai Wharekauri.* He repo nui ēnei kei runga o Wharekauri, kei tua tonu atu ko te ākau o te moana e papaki mai ana. Ko te kupu nei whakapuke, ko ngā whakaaro kei roto i a Te Kooti e whakapukepuke ana te mamae, te pouri, mo tana kawea hētia ki Wharekauri.

[398]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 110.

[399]Williams, D., V, 1999, *'Te Kooti Tango Whenua' The Native Land Court 1864-1909*, Huia Publishers, Wellington, New Zealand, p. 76.

[400]Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 59.

[401]Ibid, p. 55.

11. *Ē noho, e te iwi tū ake ki runga rā, tiro iho ki raro rā.* Kei te pā mamae te ngākau e noho iho nei, maranga tātau ki runga titiro ki uta ki te tokerau te wāhi i ahu mai ai tātau.

12. *Āwangawanga, ana te rere mai o te ao nā runga i Hangaroa.* E kōmingo tonu nei te aroha ki roto, pēra i te rere mai o ngā kapua i runga ake i te repo ko *Hangaroa* te ingoa. Kei Wharekauri tēnei repo nunui.[402]

13. *I ahu mai, i Tūranga i te wā kāinga kua wehea nei.* Ko Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa te kāinga i whakawehea mai ai te iwi.

14. *Nā konei, te aroha e te iwi kua haere nei.* E aroha atu ana ki te hau kāinga, kāre kē he tirohanga atu.

15. *Kūpapa, e te iwi ki raro ki te maru o te Kūini.* He maha ngā whakamārama mo te kupu nei kūpapa. Ko te hunga i whawhai tahi ki raro i te Kāwana i ngā pakanga mo ngā whenua ka karangatia he kūpapa tētahi whakamārama. Tuarua, ka koropiko, ka haere tahi ki raro i te maru o Kūini Wikitoria (1819-1901) Kūini o Ingarangi me Airana (1837-1901). Te ūpoko, te ariki o tōna hāhi Mihingare.

16. *Hai kawe, mo tātau ki runga ki te ōranga tonutanga.* Tērā tonu pea kei konei tonu anō he huarahi hei rapu i te ōranga tonutanga mo te iwi.

17. *Kāti ra, ngā kupu e maka i te wā i mua rā.* Tukua, waiho atu ngā kupu whakapae, tukua ko te rongo hei hoa haere.

18. Tēnā, ko tēnei e te iwi whakarongo ki te ture Kāwana. Kua tae ki te wā hei whakarongo ki te ture Kāwana. (Ko Hōri Kerei te Kāwana). Ko Te Kooti e kī ana ko ia tonu i whakarongo ki te ture Kāwana, engari he aha te aha!

19. *Hei whakapai, ake mo te mahi a Rura, nāna nei i raru ai.* Nā te whakapono Hauhau i kawe mai te atuā nei a Rura, nāna ka raru a Te Kooti.[403]

[402]Ibid, p. 64.

[403]Oliver, W., 1990, op. cit. p. 217.

Waiata 2

Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa

(He waiata tohutohu, he waiata whakatūpato)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

He waiata tēnei e hiitia ake ana e Tūhoe i runga i te āhuatanga ka noho hāngai tōna kaupapa ki ngā papa whenua o Tūhoe i murua e te kāwanatanga. Me tīmata ake te whakamārama o tēnei wāiata i ngā tuhituhi a Mason Durie:

> I te wā i hainatia ai Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1840 e mau tonu ana ki te ringaringa Māori 66400 000 miriona eka o ōna whenua tipu. Whāia i taua wā kua tokomaha te haere mai, te noho a te Pākehā ki Aotearoa me tō rātau kaha ki te āki ki te kāwanatanga kia tukua he whenua mo rātau. Ka whakatika atu te kāwanatanga ka whakatutukitia ngā āki mai a te hunga Pākehā mo ngā whenua nei. Taka rawa i te tau 1860, rua tekau tau i muri i te hainatanga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi 21400 000 miriona eke noa iho kei roto i te ringaringa Māori, i te hohoro mārika o te kaiā mai a ngā ture Pākehā. Ka haere nei ngā tau, ka whakaeke mai ngā momo whiu kikino katoa. Taka rawa i ngā tau i kō tonu ake nei, tēnei rau tau, arā 1996 3743689 miriona eke noa kei roto i te ringaringa Māori: mēnā rā kei roto i te ringaringa Māori ēnei toenga whenua? [404]

Koia tēnei te hahani tuatahi a te kāwanatanga i raupapa, i maro ai te haere o te muru whenua i muri tonu iho i te haina o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Anei anō ngā kupu kōrero a Durie:

> Nā wai, nā wai rā kāre tonu i ngata te hiahia o te Pākehā, ka āki tonu mai te hunga manene nei hangaia ana e te kāwanatanga tana ture 'The Native Lands Act 1862'. Mā tēnei ture ka āhei te kāwanatanga ki te whakatata atu ki te Māori, nōna aua whenua ka whakarite mō te

[404]Durie, M., 1998, Te Mana, Te Kāwanatanga, The Politics of Māori Self-Determination, Oxford University Press, Auckland, p. 119.

> hoko. I roto i tēnei ture kāore e whai mana mai te iwi ki ngā whakarite mehe ka pirangi te tangata kotahi ki te tuku whenua ki te kaihoko.[405]

Atu i ngā ture kaiā whenua ka haere ngātahi mai ngā momo takakino, ko ngā hōia a te kāwanatanga tēnā, ko ngā kaihanga ture tēnā, ko ngā mate urutā tēnā, ko ngā hāhi karaitiana tēnā hei tūtuki, hei whakangaro i te iho, i te hā o te iwi. Wai hoki kua nukurautia te iwi. Ka haere tonu nei te anuanu, te mātaotao, te ringa kaha o te kāwanatanga ko te iwi te whakawhiua, te tūpāpaku.

Ka makere atu ngā kāinga tipu, urupā, wāhi tapu, awa, raorao, toka whakaaea, ngāhere whakamarumaru. Ko te whakamutunga iho ko ngā kōrero tuku iho e pā ana ki ēnei wāhi katoa kā ngaro, e noho korekore, pōhara nei te iwi. Ka maunu atu te mauri whakaora, ngā pātaka whakairinga kōrero o te iwi. Anei anō ngā kōrero a Mason Durie:

> Kua tino māro nei ngā ture apu, muru whenua: kātahi ka tino kāuruki rawatia kia mau tōtika mā te ture o te kooti whenua Māori: he tipuna whenua te whakautu, whakahinapō nei i te mata o te iwi. I whai muri atu ko ngā pakanga, koia te whakamutunga iho: na tēnei rawa, ka tino whati nei te tuarā o te iwi. Ka whakahe nei te iwi Māori i te āhua ō ēnei tauhokohoko whenua, ka whakaekea e ngā hōia, ka murua ngā whenua mo aua whakahē: I whakaturehia taua whakahē i raro i ēnei ture e rua i te tau 1863: arā ko te (New Zealand Settlers Act) me te (Suppression of Rebellion Act). I raro i ngā whakahaere o ēnei ture ka wātea te kāwanatanga ki te muru i ngā whenua ō te iwi i tāna i hiahia ai. Ko ngā iwi i whakamātau ki te aukati i te hunga rūri whenua, me ngā kaihoko i karangatia rātau 'te hunga whakakeke' ka murua nei ngā whenua. Ahakoa anō he kōhimuhimu noa aua kōrero ka murua tonutia ngā whenua. 3.25 miriona eka he mea muru e te kāwanatanga i te Te Ika-ā-Māui: 1199622 eka ki Taranaki, 1217437 eka ki Waikato, me te toenga ki te takiwā o Te moana-ā-Toi. Ahakoa i whakahokia mai ētahi whenua, ko ngā whenua tokatoka noa i tukua mai hei tino whakaū i te anuanu, i hē rawa ai te whakahoki o te whenua ki te hunga kāre nei no rātau te whenua i te tuatahi. Paku noa nei i whakahokia ki Waikato.[406]

[405]Ibid, p.118.

[406]Ibid, p.119.

Kua tīmata rā te wehi ō ngā rangatira o te iwi Māori ki tēnei āhuatanga. Mātua huri iho ō rātau mata ki te auau mai o tēnei kuri hou, e ngengere mai nei! Ko Tūhoe tēnā e tau nei ki roto i Te Ūrewera me tana rongo, me tana kite i te mura o te ahi kaipakanga whenua a te Kāwana e whakatata haere mai ana. He pakanga rerekē tēnei i ngā pakanga ō mua, te iwi ki te iwi, hapū ki te hapū, rangatira ki te rangatira. Inā te kōrero a tētahi pikikōtuku o te tauā ō Tūmatauenga o taua wā a Piripi Te Heuheu ō Tūhoe:

> Ko au me taku iwi, ka tū ki te nguha o riri whakauaua, ki te tuki i tēnei kino e whakaeke nei i te motu.[407]

Nō ngā tau 1863-64 i tino uru ai a Tūhoe ki ngā pakanga o Aotearoa ki te kāwanatanga. Ki Ōrākau nā Piripi Te Heuheu tonu i ārahi te ope tauā o Tūhoe i te tau 1864. Te tau i muri mai 1865 ka tau mai te whakapono Pai Mārire ki Te Ūrewera, nā Kereopa Te Rau me Pātara i mau mai. He ponona rāua nā Te Uahaumēne he poropiti i ahu mai i Taranaki. Ka haere ngā tokorua nei ki te mau i te rongo o tō rāua whakapono ki ngā takiwā o Te moana-ā-Toi, ki ngā riu ki Rangitāiki, ki Te Mānuka-Tūtahi ki Whakatāne ki Ōpotiki-mai-Tawhiti. I reira ka whakatu e rāua tā rāua aukati ki te wahapū o Whakatāne. Ko Te Wākana (Volkner) tēnā i patua nei i te 2 o Poutu-te-rangi 1865. He pūrahorua tēnei tangata mā te kāwanatanga. Ko James Te Mautaranui Fulloon tēnā he kaitakawaenga nā te Kāwana i patua he takahi i te aukati i whakatūtia e ngā tokorua nei. Aoināke i 17 o Kohitātea 1866 ko ngā whenua o Tūhoe kua murua, mo aua whakapae. Ahakoa matapopore nei te iwi ki ō rātau whenua. He aha te aha!

Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki

I te tau 1868 i te ahiahi pō 10 o Hongōngoi ka ū te kaipuke te *Rifleman* ki Whareongaonga e kawe mai ana i a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki me tana whakarau i rere ohorere, hunga mai i te mauhere i Wharekauri. Mai i Whareongaonga ka pā te waha

[407]Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe*: *The Children of the Mist,* 2nd ed, Vol 2, Wellington, AH and AW Reed 1972, p. 567.

o Te Kooti ki a Tūhoe kia tukua ia kia poka ma Te Ūrewera haere pērā ki Waikato ki a Potatau Te Wherowhero. I runga i aua whakaritenga ka tau atu a Te Kooti ki Te Ūrewera mai i te tau 1868 ki te 1871 ka noho nei ia ki raro i te maru ō Tūhoe. I roto i ēnei tau ka huakina rawahia e te kāwanatanga tana riri ki a Tūhoe i te mea e puta ana te kōrero, kei te hungaia e Tūhoe a Te Kooti. I te tau 1871 ka puta nei a Te Kooti ka tau atu ki roto ō Waikato i te tau 1873. Ko tana kōrero tēnei:

> 'Ka tae mai nei au ki te aroaro o Tawhiao, ka whakamutua taku riri'[408]
>
> Ka noho a Te Kooti ki raro i te mana kaitiaki, i te rāhui a Kīngi Tāwhiao. Ka hangaia e ia me ana apataki he whare whakairo ki Tokongamutu. Haere nei ngā tau ka tukua taua whare ki ngā rangatira o Ngāti Maniapoto kia Hikaka me Makaroa mo ngā manaakitanga i ngā rāwaho pērā i a rātau. Ka huaina taua whare ko Tokonga-nui-ā-noho. Tekau ngā tau e noho ana a Te Kooti ki Te Kuiti 1873 ki te 1883.[409]

Whāia, kāre i roa i muri mai ka murua e te kāwanatanga tana riri ki a Te Kooti. I riro nā te whakaaro Māori: te mai aroha o tērā rangatira a Rewi Maniapoto i pupuru ai tōna reo ki Ōrākau i whakaū te rongo i waenga i a Te Kooti me te kāwanatanga. Inā te āhua o taua rongo:

> I te tau 1883, i te marama o Pēpuere, ka tū te hui ki Manga-ō-rongo i runga i te tono a Rewi Maniapoto kia murua te hara i te tinana o Te Kooti. Ka haere mai a Te Paraihe (John Bryce), te minita Mō Ngā Take Māori. Ka whakaritea te tono a Rewi ka mau te rongo me te rangimarie ki a Te Kooti.[410]

Ka wātea nei a Te Kooti ki te takahi i te motu ki tāna i hiahia ai, ki te tūhono i tana iwi karakia, ā, ki te whakatakoto haere i te marau tikanga me ngā whakahaere o tana hāhi

[408] Oliver, W. H., 1990, Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, p. 221.

[409] Ibid, p. 221.

[410] Ibid, p. 221.

Ringatū. I taua wā anō hoki kua tīmata ia ki te tito waiata, me ngā kupu whakaari [411] hei kawe i ngā kōrero o te pae o te aka o te Kawenata Tawhito ki te iwi. Ka whakarauika te maha o te tangata ki te whakarongo ki ana kauhau i konei mo aua kupu whakaari me ana karakia. Inā tēnei tuhituhi:

> Ka whakaae rātau he mana whakaora tūroro, he mana poropiti ōna. I hau ai tōna rongo. Ka puta he kupu whakaari. Ka kōrerohia e ia he tamaiti pai, he tamaiti ngāwari, ka puta i te rohe o Mātaatua mai i Ngā Kurī-ā-Whārei-ki-Tihirau (Bay of Plenty). He tamaiti nui atu tōna mana.[412]

I ana kōpikopiko ka tau atu a Te Kooti ki te takiwā o Te Arawa waka: ki Ōhinemutu ki Tama-te-Kapua marae. Pātata ki Tama-te-Kapua he mea hanga he whare mo Te Kooti i reira ko Tiki te ingoa. Ka mutu rā ana kauhau me tana whakararata ki ēra ō ana hoariri ō ngā pakanga ki roto o Te Ūrewera i te tau 1869 ka wehe atu a Te Kooti i Ōhinemutu.
Ka ahu pērā atu tana tira ki Te Ūrewera[413]ki te kawe i tana karakia ki te 1 o Hānuere i whakatapua rā e ia i te 1874.[414] Ko te 1 o Hānuere i tū ki Te Whāiti. I reira ka tomokia e ia te whare ko Eripitana te ingoa. I reira ka takato ana kupu whakarite, koia nei:

> 1. Tuihota 2 Ene 3 Keira 4 Houta
> Whakarite. Ka mau taku pupuri i tōku iwi me taku maunga, e kore e tukua e ahau te toenga o te tangata i hanga nei i tōku ringa.[415]

Ko ēnei kupu whakarite e whakaatu ana i te pō raruraru o te ngākau: ka arā ake te Kaihanga ki ngā mamae ki ngā māuiui o te iwi. Ko te hokinga tuatahi o Te Kooti tēnei ki

[411] Tēmara, P., 1991, Te Āhua o te Kupu Whakaari, Unpublished MA thesis, Victoria University, Wellington.

[412]Oliver, W. H., 1990, op.cit. p. 221.

[413]Binney, J., 1995, Redemption Songs, *A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 320.

[414]Oliver, W., H. 1990, op.cit. p. 221.

[415]Binney, J., 1995, op, cit, p. 321.

ngā whenua ō Tūhoe mai anō i ngā pakanga ō ngā tau 1868-71. E ngau nei te aroha ki roto i a ia mo Tūhoe i whakawhiua e ngā ōmaki ō ngā ture kāwanatanga. Inā tana kōrero:

> Ko te rongo-ā-whare ko te rongo taketake ki mua ki te atuā ka whakahotu te riri.[416]

Ka tae atu a Te Kooti ki Te Whäiti, ki te tomo i te whare Eripitana i te tahi o Hanuere. I reira ka puta tëtahi waiata käre i tuhia e Hamiora hekeratari a Te Kooti, ahakoa anö e maumahara ana a Tühoe ki taua waiata. Ko taua waiata nei ko 'Käore te pö nei mörikarika noa' He waiata tohutohu, nä ko te tau i titoa 1883 e whakahau ana ia i te iwi kia kaua e tukua ngä whenua. Wai hoki kei te mahara a Te Kooti i te whakatütanga a Tühoe i te Te Whitu Tekau: hei pupuri i ngä whenua o Tühoe kia kaua e riro.[417]

I te tau 1871 ko te kaiwhakawā kooti, i reira i taua wā ko Herbert Brabant. I āta rongo ia i ngā karakia a Rāwiri e kawea ana hei hari i te karakia a Te Whitu Tekau mai i te pukapuka karakia a ngā Mihingare.[418] Ka tae atu nei a Te Kooti ki Te Whāiti ka rongo ia, ae kua māro te tūtuki atu a te kāwanatanga ki ngā whenua tipu o Te Ūrewera, wai hoki kua puta ana tāngata kairūri whenua a te kāwanatanga: ka waiatatia nei e Te Kooti tana waiata ki Te Whāiti e whakahau ana ki a Tūhoe kia kaua e whakarongo, ā, kia tūpato ki ngā kī atu a te Kāwana. Inā taua waiata:

Kāore te pō nei mōrikarika noa!
Te ohonga, ki te ao rapu kau noa ahau
Ko te mana, tuatahi ko te Tiriti o Waitangi
Ko te mana, tuarua ko te kooti whenua
Ko te mana, tuatoru ko te Mana Motuhake

[416]Ibid, p. 321.
[417]Binney, J., 1995, op, cit, p. 321.
[418]Ibid, p. 321.

Ka kiia, i reira ko te rohe pōtae ō Tūhoe
He rongo, ka houhia ki a Ngāti Awa
He kino, anō rā ka āta kitea iho
Ngā mana, Māori ka mahue kei muri!
Kā uru, nei au ki te pōhi kaunihera
Ē rua, aku mahi e noho nei au
Ko te hanga, i ngā rori, ko te hanga i ngā tiriti!
Pūkohu, tāiri ki Pōneke rā,
Ki te kāinga, rā i noho ai te minita
Ki tāku, whakaaro ka tae mai te pōari
Hai noho, i te whenua e kootitia nei;
Pā rawa, te mamae ki te tau o taku ate,
E te iwi, nui e tū ake ki runga rā
Tirohia, mai rā te hē ō aku mahi!
Māku, e, kī atu, 'nōhia, nōhia!'
Nō mua, iho anō, nō ngā kaumātua!
Nā tāku, ngākau i kimi ai ki te ture,
Nō kōnei, hoki au i kino ai ki te hoko!
Hī! Hai aha te hoko e![419]

[419]Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna,* Massey Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North, p.14.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārāngi:

1. Kāore te pō nei morikarika noa. E pō raruraru nei ngā whakaaro. Ōrite te kupu mōrikarika ki te kupu maniore, te noho anipā o ngā whakaaro.

2. Te Ohonga ki te ao rapu kau noa ahau. Kua arā ake nei ki ngā whakawai o te ao, ki ngā raruraru, ngā hau kikino e tukituki mai nei, e whakaeke mai nei. Ngā ture a te Kāwana, me ngā momo mate urutā.

3. *Ko te mana tuatahi ko te Tiriti o Waitangi.* He kupu nui tēnei te 'mana' ki roto i te reo Māori ki o tātau tīpuna. Inā te kōrero; 'No Tūhoe te 'mana' me te rangatiratanga. Kua kite nei tātau kua kaha te uru atu o tēnei kupu te 'mana' ki te reo o tēnei ao hurihuri. Ko te kōrero a Te Kooti e pēnei ana. I te tau 1840 ka waitohutia e ētahi ō ngā rangatira Māori Te Tiriti o Waitangi, kāore te katoa ō ngā rangatira ō ngā iwi o te motu i waitohu. Ko Tūhoe tonu tētahi kāore i waitohu i Te Tiriti. Ahakoa anō tēnei, kei te mau a Tūhoe ki te wairua o ngā kōrero e takoto ana i roto i te Te Tiriti.

4. *Ko te mana tuarua ko te kooti whenua.* I hangaia te *kooti whenua Māori* i ngā tau 1865 hei tango i ngā whenua e mau ana i te iwi Māori. Ko te kaupapa ia o taua ture ko te wāwahi i tā te Māori tikanga pupuri i ōna whenua, kātahi ka tuku ki raro i tā te kāwanatanga ture. Kia taea ai te wehewehe, te ruri, te hoko i ngā whenua. Mai i ngā tau 1865 ki te 1901 he maha ngā whenua Māori i riro i raro i ngā ture whakahaere o te kooti whenua Māori. Nā ēnei ture nei ka huri tonu iho te Māori ki te Māori.[420] (Tirohia ngā tuhituhi a Williams, D. e pā ana ki Te Ūrewera Districts Native Reserve Act 1896, me ngā whakarite a te kooti whenua i ngā whakahau a te minita me Te Ūrewera Land Act 1921-22 kia taka ki raro ō ngā ture whānui te ture o te 1896)[421]

[420]Neich, R., 1994, Painted Histories, *Early Māori Figurative Paintings,* Auckland University Press, pp. 155-158.

[421]Williams, D., 1999, Te Kooti Tango Whenua, *The Native Land Court 1864-1909,* Huia Publishers, Wellington, Aotearoa, New Zealand, pp. 59-60.

5. *Ko te mana tuatoru ko te Mana Motuhake.* I ahu mai tēnei kōrero i roto i ngā pakanga o ngā tau 1860 i te whenua o Ngāti Maniapoto. Ko te mana motuhake anō ō Ngāti Maniapoto kia tau ki runga i ōna whenua, ki tōna rohe ake. Koia nei tētahi ō ngā takiwā i murua ai ngā whenua o Waikato.[422] Mo ngā tau rua tekau ka noho te iwi o Waikato i raro i te mana motuhake o Kīngi Tāwhiao hei ārai atu i ngā tūtuki mai a te kāwanatanga. Arā atu anō te whakamārama mo ngā kupu 'mana motuhake' ko te takoto o te kōrero a Te Kani a Takirau o Ūawa. Inā ana kōrero:

> E tika ana he rangatira au, he uri hoki nō ō koutou tīpuna; engari ko te hē, he piri taha tahi. Ko tōku maunga ko Hikurangi, ēhara i te maunga haere. Kāore ahau e whakaae![423]

E kitea ana rā te Tiriti o Waitangi he kawenata hei whakaū i te kāwanatanga ki ana whakahaere me te iwi, engari ko te kooti whenua Māori, hei tango kē i ngā whenua mai i te tā te Māori tikanga. Ko tā Te Kooti whakahau kia mau ki te mana motuhake, kia noho tonu i tā te Māori tikanga.

6. *Ka kiia i reira ko te rohe pōtae o Tūhoe.* I mua ko te whakahua o te kupu *rohe pōtae* e kōrero ana mo ngā whenua o Ngāti Maniapoto me Kīngi Tāwhiao. Whāia i ngā tau i noho ai a Te Kooti ki te Te Ūrewera koia ka huaina ngā rohe o Te Ūrewera, whenua o Tūhoe, ko te *rohe pōtae o Tūhoe.*

7. *He rongo kā, houhia ki a Ngāti Awa.* He maha ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa i ngā wā o mua. I te tau 1869 nā Tūhoe me Te Kooti ka whakaekea a Whakatāne ka panaia ngā tāngata e noho rā ki reira. I ngā tau ki muri ka mau te rongo. Nō Tūhoe tonu tēnei whakaaro i taua wā kia whiwhi tautoko, āwhina mo ana pakanga whenua ki te kāwanatanga e whakaeke mai nei.

[422] Malcolm McKinnon (Editor) with Barry Bradley and Russell Kirkpatrick, 1997, Bateman, *New Zealand Historical Atlas: Papatūānuku e takoto nei,* with Barry Bradley, and Russell Kirkpatrick, Auckland, New Zealand, plate. 38.

[423] Ibid, p. 36

8. *He kino anō rā ka āta kitea iho.* Ko te kōrero e kī pēnei ana kia whakatakototia te tatau pounamu hei ārai atu i te kino. Arā te kino e whakaeke mai rā ko ngā ture a te Pākehā.

9. *Ngā mana Māori ka mahue kei muri.* Ka whakaeke mai ngā ture hou pēnei i te kooti whenua Māori nei ka takahia te mana Māori, ka whakarerea.

10. *Ka uru nei au ki te ture kaunihera.* Ka riro mā ngā *kaunihera* (Council) e whakahaere ngā tikanga a ngā iwi. Ko te kooti whenua tonu tēnei e kōrerotia nei me ana ture here, takatakahi.

11. *E rua aku mahi e noho nei au.* Kua whakaritea kia rua ngā mahi ma te kaunihera.

12. *Ko te hanga i ngā rori, ko te hanga i ngā tiriti.* He hanga i ngā tiriti, me ngā rori. Ki te hangaia ēnei huarahi kātahi ka tino uru rawa atu te kāwanatanga ki ngā whaitua whenua. Ka kawea mai ana rawa katoa. Ka huahuaki i ngā whenua Māori hei tauhokohoko.

13. *Pūkohu tāiri ki Pōneke rā.* E tau nei te kohu ki Pōneke. Ko te ūranga mai tēnei o ngā ture e hangaia ana. He mahi hunga tā te kāwanatanga. Ko te whakahua o te kohu, he tohu ariā. Ko Pōneke te whakamāori o (Port Jackson) ko Wellington. 1865 te tau ka noho te kāwanatanga ki Pōneke.

14. *Ki te kāinga i noho ai te minita.* Te whakamāori o te kupu minita 'minister'. I Pōneke te minita e noho ana i taua wā. (Tirohia te rārangi 13)

15. *Ki taku whakaaro ka tae mai te Pōari.* Pōari, te whakamāori o te kupu 'Board' He maha ngā whakamārama ariā mo te 'Pōari'. He Pōari kua whakatūhia e te kāwanatanga hei whakahaere i ana ritenga katoa, e mohio whānuitia ana tēnei kupu i tēnei Ao Hurihuri. Ko ngā whenua o Tūhoe kua riro mā te Pōari e whakahaere. Kua kite kē a Te Kooti e haere mai ana ngā ringaringa o te Pōari hei noho i te whenua. Ko te Pōari nei hoki hei whakaū i ngā ture. Mai i te tau 1861 ki te 1872 koia ngā tau i tino takatakahia ai te Tiriti o Waitangi e te kāwanatanga e hora nui ana, ana ture. Anei ētahi o aua ture i hahani i a Tūhoe, otirā te iwi Māori whānui. 1862 ko te whakamana o te Native Lands Act: Hei tuku i te mana pupuri i te whenua Māori ki tētahi atu. Ka āhei nei te Pākehā ki te hoko i aua whenua. 1863 The Suppression of Rebellion Act: Hei takahi tēnei ture i te hunga 'whakakeke' whakahē ki ngā ritenga a te kāwanatanga. Kāre noa e kawea 'te hunga whakakeke' ki te kooti ka whiua ki roto i te whare herehere, ka patua rānei kia mate.

1863 New Zealands Settlers Act: Hei muru i ngā whenua o 'te hunga whakakeke'. Ka whakaemitia mai ētahi atu o ngā Pākehā ki runga i aua whenua kua tangohia nei, kia kore e whakatūtū mai anō te iwi te wehi ki runga i aua whenua. 1882 ko te Native Reserves Act: Whai muri atu ko te Native Land Court 1894. 1874 The Native Schools Act: hei whakaū i te iwi ki roto i ngā akoranga, i ngā tohutohu, māramatanga, mātauranga a te Pākehā. 1878 ka whakaputatia he ture (legislation) kia āhei te kaihoko Pākehā ki te toro atu i te kaihoko Māori, e takahi ana tēnei ture i te wāhanga tuarua o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. 1879 Te whakahoutanga (amendment) ki te Native Land Act: hei āwhina i ngā kaimahi pāmu ki te toro atu i ngā whenua Māori. 1880 Peace Preservation Act: Hei whiu i te Māori ki roto i te herehere ka whakataurekareka, ka whakawhiu kia māro, kia kaha tonu te mahi (hard labour) mo te kotahi tau no te mea he kore e whakawātea mai i ngā whenua i murua e te kāwanatanga. 1880 Māori Prisoners Act: Ko ngā poropiti o Taranaki i whakawhiua nei me ōna whakawhiu katoa, he whenua kē. 1891 11 miriona eka noa kei te toe o ngā whenua Māori. 1893 Native Land Purchase and Acquisition Act: hei whakatere i te riro atu o te whenua Māori ki te Pākehā. 1894 Advances to Settlers Act: Ka whakawāteatia he pūtea iti nei te paihēneti (low interests) ki ngā Pākehā kaimahi pāmu hei hoko whenua Māori. 1894 Native Land Court Act: ko ngā ingoa kei runga i ngā taitara whenua koia tēnā ko ngā Kaitiaki, ko aua Kaitiaki he Pākehā katoa. 1894 Māori Land Settlement Act: Ka tuku te mana pupuri whenua ki raro i ngā Native Councils, kāre he Māori kei runga i aua kaunihera. 1908 Tohunga Suppresion Act: Ka whakangarotia ō tātau tohunga Māori me a rātau tikanga hohonu me ngā kōrero tuku iho. 1908 Public Works Act: Ka murua ngā whenua ō te iwi i raro i tēnei ture, kāre e utua te iwi mo aua whenua. Engari mehe he whenua Pākehā ka utua. 1909 Native Health Act: Kāre e whakaaetia kia mau te Māori ki tēnei o ana tikanga kia 'whāngaitia' he tamaiti Māori, māna anō e whakapakeke. Kia kaua hoki te wahine Māori e whāngai i tana tamaiti ki tōna ū. 1918 ngā hōia Māori (Servicemen) i hoki mai i te pakanga tuatahi, kāre e āhei ki ngā kaupapa āwhina (Rehabilitation Scheme). 1946 Hōia Māori (Servicemen) i hoki mai i te pakanga tuarua, kāre e āhei mo ngā kaupapa ahuwhenua āwhina i runga anō i o rātau whenua. Ko ngā paīnga o taua kaupapa mā te Pākehā anō e whakatau. 1953 Māori Affairs Act: Ko ngā whenua Māori kāre i te nohoia, i te whakamahia rānei ka karangatia he 'whenua rāhaki, wasteland' ka murua e te kāwanatanga. 1953 Town and Country

Planning Act: kāore e āhei te Māori ki te hanga whare ki runga i ōna whenua. Inā te kaupapa i tino hūnuku ai te iwi Māori ki ngā tāone noho ai i ngā tau 1940-50-60-70. Ka whai tonu nei ngā ture i patu i a tātau. Nā, ko Te Ūrewera National Park Board tēnā, arā ko te National Parks Act, 1952 hei kupu kōrero mo aua whenua. Tae atu hoki ki te Trusts Board Act 1955. Ko te Tūhoe Waikaremoana Trust Board tēnā kei raro i taua ture ināianei.

16. *Hai noho i te whenua e Kootia nei.* Ka tae mai nei te kāwanatanga ka whakatūtia ana ture, ana tiriti, hei kooti, hei whakahaere i ngā whenua.

17. *Pā rawa te mamae ki te tau o taku ate.* Ka noho nei a Te Kooti ki roto o Te Ūrewera ka whakaekea a Tūhoe e te kāwanatanga, ka patua, ka murua ngā whenua. Ināianei kua kite a Te Kooti i ngā ture e hangaia ana hei whakamāro i tā te kāwanatanga titiro.

18. *E te iwi nui e, tū ake ki runga rā.* Kia tūpato ki ngā whakawai a te kāwanatanga. Tū ake ki runga, pakangatia.

19. *Tirohia mai rā te hē o aku mahi.* Kua whakaara mai te kino i tōna kanohi.

20. *Māku e kī atu, 'nōhia, 'nōhia!'* Ko taku kōrero tēnei e noho ki runga i ō koutou whenua.

21. *Nō mua iho anō, nō ngā kaumātua.* He whenua tuku iho ēnei nō ngā tīpuna mai anō.

22. *Nā taku ngākau i kimi ai ki te ture.* E rapu nei au i te ora, i te tika i roto i ngā mahi a te ture. I puta anō hoki te kōrero a Te Kooti mo te ture e pēnei ana:

'Ko te waka hei hoehoenga mā koutou, ko te ture, mā te ture anō te ture e āki.[424]

23. *Nō konei hokį au i kino ai ki te hoko.* Koia tēnei ko tāku kia koutou kaua e hoko i ngā whenua.

24. *Hī! Hai aha te hoko e!* Kaua rawa e hoko i ngā whenua.

[424]Oliver, W. H., 1990, op. cit. p. 221.

Waiata 3

Ē pā tō reo

He waiata aroha

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Tekau katoa ngā tau i noho ai a Te Kooti ki Te Kuiti mai i te tau 1873 ki te tau 1883. Ka wātea nei ia ki tana haere, ki te whakapapa haere i ngā tikanga me ngā ohu a tōna hāhi Ringatū.

Ka takoto te tāhū ō ana karakia, he mea taki ake i roto i te Kawenata Tawhito. Ka tahuri ia ki te whakahau i te kupu whakarite o te īnoi, o te karakia hei whakakaha i te iwi Māori. Inā tā Tā Monita Delamere kōrero:

> Ka tikina e Te Kooti ko ngā waiata a Rāwiri hei ō mai i te iwi mai i te kōraha, mai i ngā whakawhiu. Koia tēnei ko te huarahi e rapua ana e ia, te kotahitanga hei ōranga, ko te kupu o te rongopai tēnā.[425]

Koirā hoki te kuapapa i titoa ai ana waiata hei kawe i ngā kōrero ki te iwi whānui, pēnei i te karakia me te waiata. Ko tana hiahia rā hoki ki te whakararata anō i te iwi i ngā maukino a te kāwanatanga o taua wā. Kia hikimata, kia whaimata, kia whakatangitia te kura nui o te iwi. Nā wai e tangi wawana nei te iwi, ka whakaaratia ake i roto i ana kauhau nunui, i ana kupu whakaari te hua wai parae hei tūtuki i te kino. Inā te kōrero anō a Tā Monita Delamere:

> Hoki atu e te kino, hoki atu ki tō nohanga, kei te haere tonu mai ngā ture. [426]

Koia i āhuru ai te tini o te tangata o Te Tairāwhiti, ō Mātaatua ki te whakarongo ki ana kauhau. Ko ēnei kauhau āna e noho hāngai ana ki te taringa Māori ki ngā whiu mutunga kore o taua wā. I te mutunga iho o ana kauhau, ka riro ngā whakaaro o te iwi. E kitea ai

[425] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983,Tā Monita Delamere, Ōpotiki, 28-29. Hakihea.

[426] Ibid, Delamere.

hoki ko tāna e kauhau rā ko te rongopai o roto i te Kawenata. Otirā, ko te ūmanga nui ko te rangimarie, he maungā rongo, he whakaaro pai ki ngā tāngata katoa ki waenga o ngā iwi e rua, te Māori me te Pākehā. Anei anō tā Monita Delamere kōrero:

> Nā, ko taku koroua ko Te Kohi Delamere, nāna i tono atu a Te Kooti kia haere ake ki te whakatū he rā ki ngā iwi o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui e noho rā ki Maraenui. I ngā pakanga ki te kāwanatanga i piri taku koroua a Te Kohi ki te taha Kāwana, ahakoa tēnei e rongo ana ia mo ngā kauhau nui a Te Kooti mo te Rongopai, haere nei ia ki Te Rohe Pōtae o Waikato ki te tono, kia whakatūtia he rā ki Maraenui. Ka tae atu a Te Kohi ki te tono i a Te Kooti, e mūia ana ia e te tangata. Kei tōna taha ana apataki, pou tiaki. Engari e mōhio tonu ana a Te Kooti he kaupapa tā Te Kohi. Ka matika ake ka piki ki runga i tōna hōiho ka whakaomatia atu. Tāhi! Ka whakaomatia e Te Kohi ko tōna hoiho ki te taha i tō Te Kooti hoiho. Tae atu ia ki te taha i te hoiho o Te Kooti, ka tohu atu kia whai a Te Kooti i a ia.
>
> Ka rere ngā tokorua nei. Te tere mārika o rāua hoiho, mea rawa ake kei mua rawa rāua e rere ana. Ka whakaara ake te iwi ka rere ki te whai i ngā tokorua nei. Kia roa ngā tokorua nei e rere ana i runga i ō rāua hoiho, kātahi ka huria ō rāua hoiho i tētahi kokona, hipa noa te iwi e rere mai ana. Ka puta te pātai a Te Kohi.
>
> 'Kei te pirangi mātau he rā ki Maraenui'

Ka whakautu a Te Kooti.

> 'Arā, kei te pai'

Inā, tana tito i te waiata nei 'Ē pā tō reo' mo te tono a Te Kohi, kia haere atu a Te Kooti ki Te Tairāwhiti ki te whakatū he rā karakia.[427]

Ē pā tō reo e Te Tai Rāwhiti e;
Pā katokato ana te aroha i ahau;
Me tika taku rori, mē tika ki Maketū rā,
Hāngai tonu atu te Rae-kai-kohi,
Kai atu aku mata, kai atu ki Motu rā,
Ki te huihuinga mai o ngā iwi katoa.

[427] Ibid, Delamere.

Kai te haere tonu mai ngā ture,
E aha rawa te mea, e tohea rīria nei,
He tuāhae kai kōrerotia te rongopai,
Me tū ake au, i te marae ō te whare nei,
Ki te whakapuaki i te kupu o te Hūrae
He aroha ia nei, mo ngā mōrehu o te motu nei,
Mo ngā kupu whakaari e pānuitia nei,
Mā koutou tātau, e kawe ki te wai wehe ai e!
Kia mutu ake ai te aroha i ahau.[428]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1. *Ē pā tō reo e Te Tai Rāwhit ē.* Kua tukua nei te ora ki a Te Kooti, ka wātea ia kia whakaarahia tana iwi karakia, kia whakapaparia ngā tikanga o tana hāhi. Ka huihui mai te tini ō te tangata ki te whakarongo ki ana kauhau, kia noho te iwi i runga i te maungā rongo. Ka puta ko te karanga tuatahi mai i ngā rangatira e rua o Maraenui o taua wā 1887 ko Te Tatana Ngātawa me Pāora Ngāmoki kia haere haere ake a Te Kooti ki te whakatū he rā, he Hūrae ki ō rāua marae. Ka titoa nei e ia e rua ngā waiata hei whakaatu i tana harakoa kua mau mai tēnei wāhanga o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui ki tana hāhi karakia.
Tuarua ka puta ko tā Te Kohi Delamere tono ki a Te Kooti kia haere ake ia ki Maraenui, titoa nei tēnei waiata mo tana tira e haere ana ki Te Tairāwhiti. Ko te whakahua o Te Tai Rāwhiti kua pātata atu ana whakaaro ki te wā kāinga e aruaru nei tana ngākau ki te hoki.

[428] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna,* Massey Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 9.

E noho pēnei ana te kōrero ki roto i tōna ngākau.[429] Kei te puta te kōnohinohi aroha o Te Kooti, te mata kopa ō ana whakaaro.[430]

2. *Pā katokato ana te aroha i ahau.* E maukino nei te aroha ki roto i a ia, mo ngā aṟuaru nui ki te iwi Māori, kāore hoki he huringa, inā ko te pātuki o te manawa. E tangi momoho nei, e kōnohi noa nei te aroha. Mā te ao uru o tona hāhi Ringatū e konohi noa nei te mamae kia āhei ia ki te hoki atu ki te wāhi o te ūranga mai o te rā, tōna kāinga tipu.

3. *Me tika taku rori, me tika ki Maketū rā.* Nā, ka hiki mai te tira o Te Kooti ki te haere ki te Tairāwhiti. Ka whai rātau i te onepū o Te moana-ā-Toi. Ko Maketū te kāinga kei te takiwā ō Ngāi Te Rangi me Te Arawa, te wāhi e kiia nei i ū mai a Te Arawa waka. He kāinga e mohio whānuitia ana i ēnei rā.

4. Hāngai tonu atu Te rae-kai-kōhi. Ka rere mai te tira o Te Kooti hāngai tonu te kitea o Te rae-kai-kōhi. Ko Te rae-kai-kōhi he matarae, he pae toka puke e ahu whakawaho atu ana ki Te moana-ā-Toi kei runga paku, kei tua atu i te tātahi onepū o Ōhope. Kei runga paku atu i te *Te rae-kai-kōhi*, ka whakaara ake hoki ko te pā o te tīpuna nei a Toi te Huatahi ko Kāpu-te-Rangi. I te kitenga o Te Kooti i ēnei whenua ka kōpana ake tōna hinengaro kia kite noa atu ana mata ki tōna kāinga tipu.

5. *Kai atu aku mata, kai atu ki Motu rā.* E tomo atu nei tana tira, e ahu pērā ana ki Te Tairāwhiti. Ka titiro atu ki te ura mai o te one, te tātahi, pēnei anō i te toronga, te whātoro atu o ōna ringa. Ko ana whatu e whakamau atu nei e kai atu nei ki te rāwhiti. Ko ngā iwi ka kite ariā atu ia, ko Te Ūpokorehe, ko Te Whakatōhea, ko Ngāi Tai tae noa ki te awa tapu o Te Whānau-ā-Apanui ko te awa ō Motu e rere mai rā i ngā pae maunga tapu o Te Rau Kūmara. He maha ngā kōrero mo tēnei awa tapu a Motu.[431]

[429] Binney, J., 1995, *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 365.

[430] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae, te Waimana.

[431] Orbell, M., 1995, *The illustrated Encyclopedia of Māori Myth and Legend*, Canterbury University Press, Christchurh, New Zealand, p. 189.

6. *Ki te huihuinga mai mo ngā iwi katoa.* Te āhurutanga mai ō ngā iwi i te karanga o te rā te 1 o Hūrae ki Maraenui.

7. *Hoki atu e te kino, hoki atu ki tō nohanga.* Te whakakautanga i te whakawhakawhiu a te kāwanatanga i te iwi me ana ture, me ana tikanga. E whakamanioro nei i te iwi. Kua kino te ewe o ngā whenua. He kākahu kino rā tēnei i whakaeke mai nei i rainahi nei, te ai o mahara ka mate au. Hoki atu ki tō nohoanga, te wāhi i pupū ake ai te kino. E mau ki te maungarongo, kaua e hāpaitia te patu, te riri.

8. *Kai te haere tonu mai ngā ture.* Te whakakautanga mai ō ngā ture a te kāwanatanga, hei kōiwi, hei whiu i te iwi, hei wharau whakatangi i te mamae mo ngā tikanga a te iwi e arohatia nei.

9. *E aha rawa te mea, e tohea riria nei.* E mārewa nei te mamae e pakangatia nei e te iwi, ko te whenua tēnā, ko te tangata tēnā, ko te toi rangatiratanga tēnā. Koia rā tēnei e tohea nei e te iwi.

10. *He tuāhae kai kōrerotia te rongopai.* Ka whakamutua nei e te kāwanatanga tana riri ki a Te Kooti i te tau 1883. Ka wātea ia ki te whakaara i ana karakia. Kāti i roto i ngā tau e noho wehi tonu ana ētahi ō tōna iwi a Rongowhakaata, a Ngāti Porou, te Kīngitanga tae atu hoki ki ngā Pākehā. Ka tahuri atu hoki tana tuarā ki tērā o ngā poropiti a Te Whiti-o-Rongomai.[432]

11. *Me tū ake au i te marae o te whare nei* . Kia āhei noa au te tū ake ki taua marae, kua roa nei au e noho manene ana ki te whenua. Me aha koa māku kia tū noa atu au i te mahau o te whare hei whakahoki ake i te ora ki taku ngākau.

12. *Ki te whakapuaki i te kupu o te Hūrae.* Ko Te Kohi, ko Te Tatana Ngātawa ko Pāora Ngāmoki e tono nei kia whakaaratia te 1 o Hūrae 1887 hei rā huihuinga mai mo ngā iwi e whai nei i tana hāhi. Nā, i a Te Kooti e noho rā ki Te Kuiti ka tīmata ia ki te whakapapa haere i ngā tikanga mo ana karakia. I te tau 1874 ka whakatapua te 1 o Hānuere. I te tau

[432] Oliver, W. H., 1990, *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1868*, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, p. 222.

1876 ko te 1 o Hūrae i whakatapua. E rua ngā rā karakia nui a te hāhi Ringatū ko te 1 o Hānuere, me te 1 o Hūrae. Ka karangatia ēnei rā e rua ko 'ngā pou tikanga o te tau'.

13. *He aroha ia nei, mō ngā mōrehu o te motu nei.* E kōmingo nei te aroha ki roto i a ia, mō ngā mōrehu ō ngā pakanga whenua, pakanga tangata. Kua kore hoki he papa whenua, kua tahia ki rāhaki. Kotahi anō te whakamutunga mō rātau ko te rapu i te maungārongo kia tipu ai te ora. Kua māro kē, kua pakari kē ngā mahi muru, raupatu whenua, ko ngā mōrehu ēnei e haere manene noa nei. Ko te waka hei hoehoenga mo rātau ko te 'whakapono' e haukotia nei te mana o te iwi.

14. *Mo ngā kupu whakaari e pānuitia nei.* He maha ngā whakamārama mo te Kupu Whakaari.[433] Ko tā Monita whakamārama e pēnei ana. 'Ko te wāhi ka takahia e Te Kooti ka waiho iho e ia he Kupu Whakaari hei tohutohu i ngā kōrero ā-wairua mai i te atuā. Ko aua momo kupu i waiho e ia ki ngā tipuna whare i hangaia mōna, kei roto anō hoki i ana waiata ētahi o aua kōrero mo te Kupu Whakaari.[434]

15. *Mā koutou tātau, e kawe ki te wai wehe ai e.* I runga tonu anō i te māwehe mai i te whenua, māwehe mai i te tangata me haere ki te wai kia iriiritia, kia tangohia te tapu, kia whakamāmātia ngā mahara. He ritenga nui tonu tēnei ki roto i te ao Māori. He maha tonu anō te takoto o ēnei rārangi kōrero 'te haere ki te wai kia wehea' ki roto i ētahi atu waiata.

16. *Kia mutu ake ai te aroha i ahau.* Kāre kē he mutunga o te aroha o Te Kooti mō tōna iwi, mō ngā mōrehu. Kua pūohotia nei te iwi, kua haukoretia ngā whenua, ngā tikanga, kua manene te haere i runga anō i ō rātau whenua i tipu ake ai rātau. Tēnei tana manawa ka puritia nei te mamae.[435]

[433] Roger Neich, 1994, *Painted Histories, Early Māori Figurative Paintings,* Auckland University Press, p. 155.

[434] Tēmara, P., 1991, *Te Āhua o te kupu Whakaari*, Māori Studies Department, Victoria Universty, Wellington.

[435] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Tā Monita Delamere, Ōpotiki. 28-29 Hakihea.

Waiata 4

Pinepine te kura

(He waiata matakite, he waiata tangi)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

I te tau 1887 ka titoa e te Te Kooti tēnei waiata a 'Pinepine te kura' hei tomo i te whare o Eriopata, ko Rongopai[436] kei Manutuke, he mea hanga e Te Whānau-ā-Kai o Repongaere i runga i te ōati a Te Kooti kia rātau kia ū ki ngā tohutohu o te 'rongopai'.

Heoi ko te pūtake, ko te hiringa matua ake o te waiata nei a 'Pinepine te kura' i tikina atu e ia i te puna whakatōtō o te hanga o te momo waiata nei te oriori mo Te Umurangi o Ngāti Kahungunu.[437]

Ka ū mai nei te Pākehā ki tēnei motu i te tīmatanga o tērā atu rau tau ka mauria mai a rātau tikanga, ā, rātau ture, whāia ka pokea mai hoki te motu e ngā momo hāhi Karaitiana. I kona ka tūtuki te ao Māori ki ngā aupiki, ki ngā auheke i momotu ai tōna mauri whakaora i a ia. Ko te mahi a ngā hāhi Karaitiana nei, i huri ki te whakangungu i te Māori ki te karakia ki te atuā Pākehā i ngā tuhituhi o te Paipera. Ko te Kawenata Tawhito ko te Paipera, te pukapuka i oti te tā i taua wā, i kaingākau ai te Māori ki te pānui ki te tuhi i ngā kōrero o tēnei pukapuka hou ki ngā mata whakaaro, ki te wairua Māori hoki. Inā tonu i tino tomo ai te iwi Māori ki roto i ngā tohutohu o te Paipera.

Nā wai, nā wai rā ka āta mau ā-ngākau i te Māori ngā kauhau, ngā karakia, ngā īnoi ō ngā hāhi Karaitiana nei. Haere nei te wā ka tāia rawatia te wairua ō ēnei tuhituhi, ēnei tikanga ki roto i te ngākau Māori. I aua tau hoki, kua tino kite te iwi i te maukino, i te whakauru

[436] Binney, J., & Chaplin, C., 1986, *Ngā Mōrehu*, Oxford University Press, Auckland, p. 15.

[437] Ngata, A. T., 1990, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga III, *The Polynesian Society Inc*, Auckland, p. 54-67.

haere a te Pākehā i ana tikanga, i ana ture whakaparahako, tāwai i te mana motuhake, i te rangatiratanga o te iwi. Ko ngā whenua ēnā e murua nei, ko ngā tikanga ēnā e takahia nei, ko ngā mate urutā ēnā e whakaeke mai nei ki te tinana Māori. Ka tīmata te ngoi, te noho pani a te iwi i runga i ngā whakawhiu, i ngā whakawai o taua wā.

Ka ū nei te Māori ki te whakapono hou, ka pūtiki ngā ngākau ki roto i ngā kura mīhana Karaitiana, kāre i roa ka kite te iwi i roto i ngā tuhituhi o te Kawenata Tawhito i ngā mamae o te iwi Īharaira i raro i ngā mahi whiu a Īhipa.
Ka mahara tonu iho te Māori ki tōna āhua e whakawhiua nei e te Pākehā. Ka whakaritea e te Māori tana noho ki tā ngā Īharaira, arā ko ngā Pākehā, ko ngā Īhipa. I roto i ēnei aupiki, auheke ka tipu te reeanga poropiti Māori[438] e rapu ana i te ora mo te iwi, kia whakatōpu, kia tū motuhake anō i runga i te rangatiratanga, i te tītoko o te rangi kōrero i whakatairangatia mai anō i tuawhakarere. Ko te reeanga poropiti tēnā.

Ko Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki tētahi o aua poropiti nei, he uri whakaheke nō Rongowhakaata me Ngāti Maru o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa.[439] I kuraina a Te Kooti ki te kura mīhana i Whakatō, Manutuke, ka tino mātau nei ia ki ngā kōrero karaipiture. Tae rawa ki te tau 1852 kua iriirihia ia e ngā Mihingare.[440] Ko Te Kooti tēnā, e whakawhiua ana, e wāwāhia nei te tūāpapa whakaaio tangata, whakaaio wairua. Atu i te kaipakanga, ka rapua e Te Kooti te wairua o te kupu mai i te Kawenata Tawhito hei whakatakoto i ana whakaaro mamae, i ana matakite hoki. Kua tauna nei hoki ia ki te tātari i ngā karakia, i ngā kauhau o te Kawenata Tawhito. Ka tikina e ia te hohou nuku, te rongo wairua ō ngā kōrero o te Kawenata Tawhito hei whakaū whakaaro, engari ko te ngako, ko te matu hei

[438] Broughton, R. A., 1993, *Ngā Mahi Whakaari aTūtokowaru*, Victoria University Press, Wellington, pp. 84-104.

[439] Oliver, H., W, 1990, *Ngā, Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869*, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, pp. 213-223.

[440] Ibid, p. 216.

whakaoho i tōna nguha nō roto i te wairua Māori, ka oti nei he waiata. Inā tā Binney kōrero:

> Nā, he tohunga rawa a Te Kooti ki te tito waiata e whakaatu ana i te āhua ki a ia, me ana whakaaro mo ngā pēhi kino a te Pākehā. Kei roto i ana waiata te hohonutanga o te whakaaro. Otirā he maha tonu ngā waiata i titoa e ia.[441]

Ō ana waiata katoa i titoa e ia ko 'Pinepine te kura' tana waiata e mohio whānuitia ana. Kei ngā peka o tana hāhi Ringatū ki Tūhoe, ki Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, ki Ngāti Awa, me Te Whakatōhea e mau tonu ana, e waiatatia ana taua waiata nei. I ngā huihuinga nunui a Tūhoe, ka hiitia ake te waiata nei hei uru tapu i te kaupapa whakawahi kōrero. I konei ka kōhiko ake te hunga waiata ki te whai atu i ngā whakaaro, i te wairua o tēnei waiata i te mea hoki e kōrero ana tēnei waiata ki ngā mau kino ō tērā atu rau tau, ki ngā ture, ki ngā tikanga. He toka whakamaharatanga tēnei waiata e mau ai te ihi, te wehi me te mana o tēnei tangata a Te Kooti. Koia tēnei waiata hei waka hoe whakaaro e hāngai ai tēnei waiata ki te āhua kia tātau te iwi i nāianei tonu. He maha hoki ngā waiata nā Te Kooti i whakawhitiwhiti haere ngā kupu mai i ngā waiata ō namata kia tau atu ki te āhua ki a ia nei. Ko 'Pinepine te kura' tētahi ō aua waiata.[442] Inā tā Ngata kōrero:

> Tērā anō tētahi kaupapa nā Te Tūruki, arā nā Te Kooti Ārikirangi kei ngā iwi o te hāhi Ringatū e mau ana e waiatatia ana. He mea whakawhitiwhiti haere ngā kupu o te kaupapa, kia eke ki ngā kōrero o te hereheretanga i a Te Kooti, tae noa ki te putanga, me te hokinga mai ki tēnei motu.[443]

[441] Binney, J., 1995, *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki,* Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 7.

[442] Ibid, p. 58.

[443] Ngata, A. T., 1990, op. cit. p. 58.

No reira ko te k•rero e p•nei ana i titoa te waiata nei a 'Pinepine te kura' i te tau 1887 e Te Kooti. I taua tau e hangaia ana he whare ki Waituhi, ko Rongopai[444] te ingoa. E anip• ana a Te Kooti ki te hoki atu ki Te Tair•whiti ki •r• • ana uri.[445] Heoi, no te tau r•no i muri mai, te 1 o H•nuere 1888 ka tomokia taua whare. Ka waiatatia e ngä akonga a Te Kooti a 'Pinepine te kura' i te tomokanga o te whare a Rongopai. I whakatika rawa ia ki te haere ki Türanga ki te tomo i taua whare i waihangatia e •na whanaunga möna. Heoi, i te mea e noho wehi tonu ana •tahi • Rongowhakaata, o Ng•ti Porou ki a ia, me te noho •wangawanga an• hoki o ngä P•keh•, ka whakak•k•ngia kia kauaka a Te Kooti e haere p•r•.[446] Käore i tutuki tana hiahia ki te hoki atu ki te w• k•inga ki Waituhi.

Inā tā Tā Monita Delamere kōrero mo 'Pinepine te kura'.[447]

> 'Āe! Ko tēnei waiata a 'Pinepine te kura' nā te Matua Tangata nā Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki i tito. Ko te whare ko Rongopai, kei Waituhi he mea hanga hei powhiri atu, hei whakahoki ake i a Te Kooti ki te hau kāinga. I āu e tamariki ana, mātau ko taku whānau koia tēnei tētahi tonu ō ngā waiata i mau tuatahi ia mātau. Ahakoa e kiia ana tēnei waiata he waiata matakite, ki āu he waiata tangi kē. Ē tangi ana a Te Kooti mo te āhua ki a ia nei, me te āhua i maukinotia ai te iwi Māori. Kua mau ā-ngākau i a ia ngā kupu o te karaipiture i whakatōtia ki te kura mīhana i Whakatō. Kua whakakitea hoki ia ki te anahera a Mikaere i a ia e pānia ana e te mate kirikā ki Wharekauri. Ka rere mai nei a Te Kooti me ana whanaunga o Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki me Rongowhakaata ka ū ki Whareongaonga. Haere nei ngā tau ka whaiwhaitia ia e te kāwanatanga e te iwi Māori tonu. Nā, koia tēnei ko tana waiata e whakakao ana i ōna whakaaro ki te wāhi kotahi. Kei roto i tēnei waiata, he maha ngā wehewehenga, kei te āhua tonu o te pūtake i pā ki a ia. He tamaiti rangatira rā hoki nō ngā kāwai rangatira.

[444] Neich, R., 1993, *Painted Histories*, Auckland University Press, Auckland, p. 116.

[445] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit, pp. 370-81.

[446] Oliver, W. H., 1990, op. cit. p. 222.

[447] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Tā Monita Delamere, Ōpotiki, 28-29 Hakihea.

Nā, i tākina ake e ia te kaupapa o te waiata nei i te oriori mo Te Umurangi, ka whakahāngaitia e ia ki a ia, ki ana titiro, ki ana whakawhiutanga, tae atu ki te āhua me rapu he huarahi, hei rapu i te ora mo te iwi. Ko tāna hoki e kī ana tukua ia kia haere i tana haere, ēhara kē kei a ia te hē, engari kei te kāwanatanga, ā, i hē rā hoki te mauherehere i a ia ki Wharekauri.

Nā, ko ana waiata katoa, ko ana karakia, pānui, hīmene, he tangi kē ēnei kia hīkina te taumaha. E whakahau ana ia i te iwi kia kaua e pērātia ki ngā Īharaira. Inā tonu iho tana kupu kōrero whakarērea atu ēnā mahi kino, ē hika mā ē! Ko taku whakamārama o te rārangi whakamutunga o tana waiata e pēnei ana. E whakahau ana ia i te iwi Māori me te kāwanatanga kia whakarērea atu aua mahi kikino'.[448]

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura, whanake te kura i raro i Awarua,
Ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa, ko te kura nā Tūhae-pō,
Tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei,
Nā te rongopai, nā te rangimarie,
Naumai! Ka haere tāua ki roto ō Tūranga,
Kia whakangungua koe ki te mīni,
Ki te hōari, ki te pū hurihuri;
Ngā rākau kōhuru a te Pākehā e takoto nei!
Piki ake, kake ake i te toi huarewa;
Te arā ō Ēnoka i piki ai ki runga,
I rokohinga atu rā Maikuku-Makākā,
Hapainga te aroha, he waha i pā mai,
Taku wahine purotū, taku tāne purotū,
Kōrua ko te tau e!
Whakakake e te ture i te kīnga tō waha,

[448] Ko te Matua Tangata te ingoa ki roto i te hāhi Ringatū mo Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Tūruki, e whakahuatia ana ko ia te Matua o te kupu a te atuā. Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Tā Monita Delamere, Ōpotiki, 28-29 Hakihea.

Nō runga rawa koe, nō te mana o Kūini e tū nei,
Nā Rangi-tū koe, nā te Kotahitanga, nā Tāne rawa koe, nā Pūre-tawhiti,
Na kaunati hikahika, te kaunati o tō tīpuna ō Rāwiri,
I haere ai i te rei nui ao, kā hika i tana ahi,
Kimihia e te iwi te arā ō te tikanga,
I pai ai te noho i te ao nei!
Kai Tūranga-nui he mata pū, he patu i te tangata kia mate,
Mate maungarongo hoki rā i haere ai i te arā,
Ko koutou anake e titikaha mai nā!
E kai ō koutou mata i te kohu e tatao,
I waho i te moana o Toka-āhuru,
Ko te kopae o te whare, te arā tōtara,
Te hua wai parae, e koia te korari,
Tēnei, e te iwi te wā ki to koutou whanaunga,
Te wā ua mai nei ki te hua i te kai,
E kai ō koutou mata ki runga o Paparatū
Karokaro i te tai turi ō koutou taringa kia areare ai;
Me te whakarongo mai ki ngā kī atu
Kaua ahau e patua,
Mōku anake te ārai ōTūranga,
Te matenga ō Māhaki i mau ai te rongo patipati,
I mātakitakina ai, koia hika mātakitaki,
Whiti kē mai koe i rainahi nei!
Te ai ō mahara ka mate au i Waerenga-ā-hika,
Te kī mai koe me whakawā marire,
Hopu ana koe i ahau, kawe ana ki Wharekauri,
Ka manene mai au i rō te wai,
Ka ū ana ko Whareongaonga,
Ka pā ko te waha o te Kāwana
Ē hika mā, e! Inā ia te kai,
Tōia ki uta rā haehaetia ai,

Tunu ai i te manawa, ka kainga
Ka pau mō Koro-timutimu, mō Tauranga koāu
Koia te riri pokanoa, kā kai ki te waipiro
Ka kai ki te whakamā, ki te mauāhara
Me whakarere atu ēnā mahi kino,
Ē hika mā e!

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1.*Pinepine te kura.* Ko te *pinepine* he mea iti, ko te *kura* he taonga whakanui. Tuatahi e whakahuatia ana tēnei oriori mō Te Umurangi mō te tamaiti whānau hōu nō roto i ngā kāwai rangatira ka huaina he *kura*. Koinei tā Te Kooti e whai atu ana e whakahua ana i heke mai ia i ngā kāwai rangatira.

1.hau te kura. Ka rangona, ka *hau* te rongo o te *kura* ki ngā wāhi katoa e mōhio whānuitia ana.

whanake. Kua tipu, kua whanake nei te haere o te kōrero mo tēnei tamaiti. Kua whanake ngā whakarite mōna.

I raro i Awa-rua. E hoki ana tēnei kōrero ki Hawaiki, ki Awarua i reira e kōrerotia ana, i Rangiātea. Ko te kura i Awarua ko ngā tikanga Māori, ko ngā karakia, ko te wānanga, ko te mana, ko te tapu. I pakanga ngā tīpuna ki reira, ka waiho hei take hekenga mai mō ētahi ki ēnei moutere o Te moana-nui-ā-Kiwa nei, koia te hara i Awarua, te matenga i Awarua. I ahu mai i reira tēnei kupu, 'Auaka tumutumu te kura i Awarua[3] mo ngā karakia, mo ngā mahi kia kaua e tumutumu, e mutu.

2.*Ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa, ko te kura na Tū-hae-po.* Kei te rārangi tuatahi e mau ana te whakamārama mo te kupu nei *kura.* Ko te kura nui anō, he whai atu i te wānanga a te Māori i ana tikanga rangatira, kia whakatūria i runga i te hanganga tikanga Māori. Nā *Tū-hae-pō,* ki ētahi ko Tū-hae-tō. Kei te J.2\222 te kōrero a Tarawara; i te ūnga mai o te waka o Te Arawa waka ki Whangapāraoa, ka whiua ngā kura e rua ki te wai, ko Tūhae-pō, ko Tūhoe-ao, he kitenga i te kura o te pohutukawa e tahua atu ana, koia ērā ngā kura o tawhiti i whiua ai. Nō muri ka kitea a Māhina, nō te tangata whenua; koia i kiia ai. 'Ko

te kura pae a Māhina. Kāore e hoki te taonga ki a koe.' He kura tēnei e wānangatia ana i waenganui i a Te Arawa, i a Tainui. Ko tētahi kōrero anō ko Tai-Whakaaea te ingoa o taua kura, a ko te tangata nāna i maka atu ko Tai-ninihi, ka kiia ko te kura Tai-ninihi.

3. *Tenei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei.* I Wharekauri ka warea ai a Te Kooti e te kirikā. I tīmata i konei te hāhi Ringatū. Ka tau mai te wairua ki runga i a ia. I roto i tana rātaka (i te 21 o Pepuere 1867) te whakaaranga a 'te Wairua o te Atuā' I te tau i muri mai ka puta ohorere mai te tira o Te Kooti i Wharekauri. I te ahiahi pō o te 10 o Hūrae 1868 ka ū ki Whareongaonga. Ka haere nei ngā tau e whaiwhaitia ana a Te Kooti e te kāwanatanga. I te tau 1883 ka tangohia e te kāwanatanga te hara ki a Te Kooti. Ka wātea ia ki te whakaara i tana tira karakia, tana hāhi Ringatū ki ngā takiwā i pakanga ai ia i mua. Ko tana *tira hou* tēnei e whakaara nei i te karakia, kia hohoutia te rongopai te rangimarie. Kua whakamutua te riri ki ngā hoariri ō mua. Ko tā Monita Delamere kōrero e pēnei ana:

> Ko te kōrero hei kawe i a tātau ko te 'rongopai' me te 'rangimārie' e kite ai tātau kua eke ki te kupu whakaari a Te Kooti i roto i ngā tau kua arā ake tēnā ō tātau, tēnā ō tātau hei ārahi i a tātau, ko te tira hou tēnā.[449]

4. *Na, te rongopai, na te rangimarie.* E kawe nei i te kupu o te rongopai o te Kawenata Tawhito, he ōati mo ngā kupu a te Karaiti (Titiro ki te rārangi 3).

5. *Naumai! Ka haere tāua ki roto ō Tūranga.* Ka haere nei a Te Kooti me tana tira ki te hohou i te rongo, i whakatika rawa ia ki te hoki atu ki tana papa tipu ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa ki te tomo i te whare i waihangatia e ana whanaunga mōna, ko Rongopai tēnā.

6. *Kia whakangungua koe ki te mīni.* E hoki ana ngā whakaaro o Te Kooti i te whakaekenga o ngā Hauhau ki Waerenga-ā-hika te tau 1865 i kona ia e mau ana i ngā rākau o te riri, pēnei i te momo pū, te mīni.[450]

[449] Ibid, Delamere.

[450] Mīni, He momo pū hurihuri, (Gatling gun, a machine gun producing sustained continuous firing, 350 rounds a minute. First used in 1862). Ref, Encarta, 1998, Encyclopedia.

7. *Ki te hōari, ki te pū hurihuri.* I te pakanga 1865 me ngā pakanga o muri mai, ko te hoari ko te pū hurihuri hei tuku, hei patu i te tangata kia mate.

8. *Ngā rākau kōhuru a te Pākehā e takoto nei.* Ka whakaeke mai te Pākehā ki tēnei whenua ka mauria mai a rātau ture, me ā rātau momo pū, hōari hei tuku i a tātau te iwi ki raro, kia mate. Ko tā Te Kooti e kī tonu ana, i mau ia i ēnei momo pū hei pupuri i te ora ki a ia anō, hei ranaki i ngā mate i whakaekea ki a ia.[451]

9. *Piki ake, kake ake i te toi huarewa.* Ko te whakamārama tuatahi ko te whai atu i tērā kōrero i kake ai a Tāwhaki ki Te toi-o-ngā-Rangi ki te nanao atu i ngā kete o te wānanga. Ko te Toi huarewa he aka, i whakarewaina ki te rangi. I ēnei rā ka whakahuatia te *huarewa* he nohanga rangatira.

10.*Te arā ō Ēnoka i piki ai ki runga.* I te tau 1867 koia tēnei i te whakaaranga a 'te Wairua o te atuā' kia Te Kooti. Ko te anahera ko Mikaere, me te kī kua rongo te atuā i ana auetanga. Heoi kei roto i te pukapuka a Te Kēnehi me ētahi atu tuhituhi ētahi whakamārama mō Ēnoka. Inā aua tuhituhi:

(i) Ko tā Te Kēnehi: 5: 18-24, Ā, i haere tahi a Ēnoka ki te atuā: ā kua kahore ia; nā te atuā ia i tango ake.

(ii) I roto i te Pukapuka a ngā Hīperu (Hebrews) ko ngā kōrero a Pāora. Ūpoko. 11:5; Nā te whakapono o Ēnoka i kawea kētia ai te mate i a ia: Nā kāhore ia i kitea, nō te mea kua kawea ia e te atuā; i mua atu hoki i tōna kawenga kētanga i whakaturia mai ia, e āhua reka ana te atuā ki a ia.

(iii) I te Pukapuka a Hura (Jude) Ūpoko. 1:14; I poropititia anō hoki a Ēnoka i te tuawhitu i muri i a Ārama, i a ia i mea: "Nā, kei te haere mai te Ariki me ngā mano tini ō tana hunga

[451] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1985, Te Karo Hiakita, Matahī Marae, te Waimana.

tapu. Kia whakaritea he whakawā mō ngā tangata katoa, e hara ana ki te atuā" I te tua whitu mai tēnei kōrero i a Ārama.[452]

Ka whakakitea nei a Te Kooti ki te anahera i a ia e māuiui ana ka noho ko te atuā tōna kaiwhakaora, pērā anō i te whakapono a Ēnoka i roto i ngā tuhituhi a Te Kenehi: 5: 18-24, pērā anō i te Pukapuka a ngā Hīperu (Hebrews) ngā kōrero a Paora Ūpoko, 11: 5; me te pukapuka a Hura (Jude) Ūpoko. 1:14. Koina pea i tikina atu ai e Te Kooti te kōrero mō Ēnoka ka tuhia e ia ki roto i tana karakia kua āhua rite ia ki a Ēnoka. Ko te mahi hoki a te iwi i te wā e mauhereheretia ana i Wharekauri he tangi atu ki te atuā pērā i ngā tangi a te iwi o Īharaira i rāwahi. Kua tino whakapono nei a Te Kooti i whakakitea ai ki a Mikaere kua piri ki nga tohutohu a te atuā.

11. *I rokohinga atu rā Maikuku-Makākā.* Hāpai o Māui. Ko te ingoa o ēnei wāhine a Maikuku-Makākā i moea e Tāwhaki kei roto i te rārangi kōrero mo Tāwhaki. He maha ngā kōrero mo Tāwhaki.

12. *Hapainga te aroha, he waha i pā mai.* Ka whakapuakina nei te aroha hei whakaea i te mamae e hau ai te rongo. Ko te wahine, ko te tāne i maru ai te tangata.

13.*Taku wahine purotū, taku tāne purotū.* He mihi nā te wahine ki a Tāwhaki, nā Tāwhaki hoki te wahine. E kōrerotia ana 'he purōtu a Tāwhaki, he mokopū taura rangi, he ariki, he tangata ātaahua.

14. *Kōrua ko te tau e.* He ōrite ki tērā o ngā kōrero 'Ko te wahine, ko te tāne i maru ai te tangata'.

15.*Whakakake e te ture i te kīnga o tō waha.* Kua whakaeke mai nei te kāwanatanga kua horahia ana ture hei kaiā i te whenua. E kōpurupuru noa nei te kāwanatanga.

16. *Nō runga rawa koe, no te mana o Kūini e tū nei.* Ko te tūhono atu ki te atuā i roto i te whakapono i te Rongopai. Ko *Kūini,* ko te whakahua tēnei i a Kūini Wikitoria (1819-

[452] Barlow, C., 1992. (ed), *Ko Te Paipera Tapu, The Holy Bible*, Panuitanga Reo Rua, Bilingual Edition, *Ta Kingi Hemi Whakamanatanga*, Te Pīhopatanga o Aotearoa, Rotorua, Barlow, C., 1990, Te Pīhopatanga o Aotearoa, Rotorua, p. 23.

1901) Kūini o Ingarangi me Airana (1837-1901). Te ūpoko ahurewa, te ariki o tōna hāhi Mihingare.[453]

17. *Nā Rangi-tū koe, nā te Kotahitanga, nā Tāne rawa koe, nā Pūre-tawhiti.* Ka hoki ake anō te kōrero ki te orokohanganga o te ao Māori. Ki te kōrero a Te Peehi[454] e pēnei ana. Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei i moe ki a Papa-tūā-nuku. E rua ngā whakaaro mo te 'kotahitanga'. Tuatahi, ko te kotahitanga o Ranginui rāua ko Papa-tūā-nuku. Tuarua, ko te whakaaro o Te Kooti i runga i te āhua o te Rongopai e kawea haeretia nei e ia me hoki anō te iwi ki runga i te 'Kotahitanga' hei tiaki i ngā take whenua.[455]

18. *Nā kaunati hikahika, te kaunati ō tō tīpuna ō Rāwiri.* Ko te kaunati, he wahia koikoi ka kaunatitia, ki tētahi atu rākau kia hikahika rawa kua mura he ahi. Nā Mahuika rā te atuā o te mura o te ahi. Ko Rāwiri i piri pono nei ki te atuā. Koia anō hoki i whakawhiua e tona iwi, engari he wā anō ka noho ko Rāwiri hei ngārahu whakahaere, hei Kīngi, hei hohou i te rongo. Nāna i whakatū te aka tohutohu o te Kawenata Tawhito, koia anō hoki tā Te Kooti tumanako. Ko te Rāwiri e whakahuatia nei nāna anō i hī ake ngā waiata whakaari, he kaituhi i ngā tohutohu a te Ariki i ngā īnoi, me ngā pānui. Ka noho nei ēnei īnoi, ēnei pānui hei hīranga matua hei taki i ngā karakia Ringatū.[456]

19. *I haere ai i te rei nui ao, kā hika i tana ahi.* Ka puta ki te ao ki te hika ake i te whakapono. Ko Te Kooti tēnei e whai atu ana i te tauira a Rāwiri.

20. *Kimihia e te iwi te arā ō te tikanga.* Whāia rawahia e te iwi ko te whakapono, hei ōranga tonutanga.

21. *I pai ai te noho i te ao nei.* Ōrite te whakamārama ki te rārangi 20.

22. *Kai Tūranga-nui he matā pū, he patu i te tangata ki a mate.* I huakina nei te riri ki Waerenga-ā-hika, ki Matawhero hoki i te takiwā o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. (Titiro ki te whakamārama rārangi 6).

[453] Ref, Encarta, 1998, *Encyclopedia.*

[454] Best, E., 1982, *Tūhoe, Children of the Mist,* Reed Publishing, Wellington, p. 300.

[455] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. p. 365.

[456] Broughton, R., 1993, op. cit. pp. 93-97.

23. *Mate maungarongo hoki rā i haere ai i te arā.* Ko te hiahia tonu o Te Kooti ki te hoki atu ki Tuaranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. (Titiro ki te rārangi 5).

24.*Ko koutou anake e titikaha mai nā.* Kei te mau tonu te ito, te wehi o te iwi o Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa ki a Te Kooti, titiro ki te rārangi (5).

25. *E kai ō koutou mata i te kohu e tatao.* E kite a mata ana te iwi i te hē mārika, i te kino e whakaeke, e whakawhiuā ana rātau. Kua whakaara ake te kohu e hungaia nei te māramatanga kua noho tatao, pohēhē tātau. (Ko te whakahua o te kupu kohu he tohu ariā)

26.*I waho i te moana o Toka-āhuru.* He toka kei waho ō Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. He toka taunga hāpuku, e kiia ana i te reo Pākehā ko Ariel.[457]

27.*Ko te kopae o te whare ko te arā totara.* E rua anō ngā whakamārama o tēnei rārangi. Titiro ki te whakamārama a (Ngata & Jones: III, 90, 64), engari ko tēnei ko te āhua o te *kopae* o te whare porowhita he mea hanga i te tōtara. Ki ētahi whakamārama he ahi e tauwhiri ana i te tangata.

28.*Te hua wai parae, e koia te kōrari.* Te hua wai parae e kōrero ana a Te Kooti mo te āhua, te mārakerake o te whenua ki Turanga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Ko te parae he kupu tonu anō ō Te Tairāwhiti e whakahua ana i te āhua o te takoto o te whenua. I ērā wā ki Tūranga matomato ana te tipu o te harakeke, koia te ingoa he pua korari.

29.*Tēnei, e te iwi te wā ki tō koutou whanaunga.* E haehae ana te ngākau o Te Kooti ko tana hiahia rā hoki ki te hoki atu ki te hau kāinga.

30.*Te wā ua mai nei ki te hua i te kai.* Kua roa a Te Kooti e kōrerotia ana, e mau ana ngā kōrero mōna ki te ngutu o te tangata. Ko au tā koutou hua ō te kai i roto i ngā tau nei.

31.*E kai o koutou mata ki runga o Paparatū.* I te 9 o Hongōngoi 1868 ka ū mai a Te Kooti me tana whakarau ki Whareongaonga, i te 20 o Hongōngoi, i muri tonu iho i

[457] Ngata, A, & Jones, T., 1990, *Ngā Moteatea*, Wāhanga III, *The Polynesian Society*, Auckland, New Zealand, p. 160.

Whareongaonga ka huakina te riri ki Paparatū. Ko Paparatū he pari, he toka maunga. Ka hoki ake nei ngā whakaaro ō Te Kooti ki taua pakanga o te tau 1868.[458]

32.*Karokaro i te taituri o koutou taringa ki a areare ai.* Karohia te kea kei ngā taringa kia rongo ai koutou. Ko Te Kooti e kī pēnei ana, kua takoto noa atu tana kōrero, kāre ia i te Hauhau, kare rā hoki i mau ngā whakapae hē a te kāwanatanga ahakoa tonu ngā whakakīkī kōrero kia whakawhiua ia.

33.*Me te whakaronga mai ki ngā kī atu.* (Ōrite ki te rārangi 37). Kia kaua e whakarongo atu i ngā kōrero hē.

34.*Kaua ahau e patua.* Mai i te ūnga o te kaipuke te *Rifleman* ki Whareongaonga koia tēnei ko Te Kooti e whāia nei kia whakamatea. E pātai ana tana ngākau he aha au e patua nei? [459]

35.*Mōku anake te ārai o Tūranga.* Waiho a Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa kua araitia hei wāhi motuhake mō te iwi. Ko te kāinga tipu tēnei o Te Kooti.

36.*Te matenga ō Māhaki i mau ai te rongo patipati.* Ko te iwi e tau nei ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa ko Te Aitanga-ā-Māhaki i heke iho i te tipuna nei a Māhaki.[460] He toa, he rongonui tēnei tīpuna a Māhaki. Ko tōna whāea ko Tauhei-kuri, he tamāhine nā Kahungunu. Ko tana matua ko Tama-taipū-noa o Te Whakatōhea. E whakarite ana hoki a Te Kooti i a ia ki a Māhaki.[461]

37. *I mātakitakina ai, koia hika mātakitaki.* Kua roa nei a Te Kooti e mātakitaki ana e titiro ana i te āhua o te iwi Māori o te motu, e whakawhiua nei e ngā here a te kāwanatanga.

[458] Malcolm McKinnon, (Editor), with Barry Bradley and Russell Kirkpatrick, 1997, *New Zealand, Historical, Atlas, Ko Papatūānuku e takoto nei,* David Bateman, Auckland, New Zealand, plate. 40.

[459] Ibid, plate. 40.

[460] Orbell, M., 1995, *Māori Myth and Legend*, Canterbury University Press, Christchurch, New Zealand, p. 95.

[461] Binney, J., 1995, op. cit. pp. 370-371.

38.*Whiti kē mai koe i rainahi nei.* E kōrero ana mō te Pākehā nō nanahi noa nei i tae mai ai ki tēnei motu. Ko te Māori, taketake ake nō tēnei whenua tipu kei te taupokitia e ngā ture me ngā tikanga Pākehā. Ko te whakahua o te kupu 'rainahi' ki ngā iwi ō te Tairāwhiti ka whakahua anō rātau 'tāinahi' ki ētahi ko 'inanahi'.

39.*Te ai ō mahara ka mate au i Waerenga-ā-hika.* I te pakanga i Waerenga-ā-hika 1865. I kona ka puta te whakapae teka a te kāwangatanga i huri a Te Kooti hei pūrahorua mā ana whanaunga. Kāre i mau tērā ō ngā whakapae. Ko tā Te Kooti kōrero kē hoki e noho pēnei ana, i tautoko tapatahi kē ia i te kāwanatanga.[462]

40.*Te kī mai koe me whakawā marire.* Kia pēhea kē te īnoi a Te Kooti ki Te Mākarini (Donald McLean), Kaiwhakahaere ā-Porowini whenua) kia tukua mā te ture ia hei whakawā, he aha te aha.[463] Kei roto i te tuhituhi o te pukapuka 'Tūwharetoa' te whakapākehā o te reta a Te Kooti e whakahau ana ia i a Kāwana Kerei i te hē o ngā whakapae, he Hauhau ia.[464]

41.*Hopu ana koe i ahau, kawe ana ki Wharekauri.* Ahakoa te īnoi atu a Te Kooti kia whakawā tikatia ia, he aha te aha. Whakawhiua kē ana ia ki te rōpū tuatoru o ngā mauherehere i mauria ki Wharekauri i te 5 o Hune 1865.[465]

42.*Ka manene mai au ki rō te wai.* Ka rere mai nei te whakarau a Te Kooti mai i te mauherehere i Wharekauri i runga i te kaipuke te *Rifleman.* E pōraruraru ana ngā whakaaro, he manene e rere mai ana i te kōraha.

43.*Ka ū ana ko Whareongaonga.* Ko te kāinga nei ko Whareongaonga kei te taha rāwhiti o Te Ika-ā- Māui kei raro iho i Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. I te ahiahi pō, te 4 o Hūrae 1868, nā Te Kooti i ārahi mai tana tira mauherehere, e ōkaka ana ō rātau ngākau.[466]

[462] Oliver, W., 1990, op. cit. p. 217.

[463] Ibid, p. 217.

[464] Grace, J.T.H., 1959, *Tūwharetoa, A History of the Māori people of the Taupō District*, A.H. & A.W Reed, Auckland, pp. 476-479.

[465] Oliver, W., 1990, op. cit. p. 217.

[466] Ibid, p. 218.

44.*Ka pā ko te waha o te Kāwana.* Kāre i roa i te ūnga o te tira o Te Kooti ki Whareongaonga. E rua ngā rā i muri iho i te 12 o Pipiri ka tīmata ngā whakariterite ki te kāwanatanga i Tūranga. Ko te Kaiwhakawā Takiwā ō Tūranga o taua wā ko Te Piiki (Reginald Biggs). Tērā anō tētahi o ngā kaitiaki i te hunga i panaia rā ki Wharekauri, ko Pāora Kati, he teina nō Rāharuhi Rukupō. Ko Pāora te tangata i tonoa e Te Piiki ki te tohe i a Te Kooti mā kia tukua a rātau pū, ā, hei tōna wā ka āta whakawāngia.[467]

45.*Ē hika mā e! Inā ia te kai.* Ko te kupu 'Ē hika mā' no roto i te Tairāwhiti tēnei kupu 'E hika, he kupu hei ui atu ki te tangata.

inā ia te kai. Kua ū mai nei te whakarau mauherehere a Te Kooti, ko tana whakaaro kua puta te reo whakahī o te kāwanatanga kia patua rātau.

46.*Tōia ki uta rā haehaetia ai.* Tōia mai i tō rātau kaipuke te *Rifleman* haehae rawatia kia mate.

47.*Tunu ai i te manawa, ka kainga.* Koia tēnei ko te āhua o ngā paṉanga ō mua. Ka mate he rangatira, ka kainga tōna manawa hei mau i te mana ki tētahi atu, kia haere, kia mau tonu ai te mana o te rangatira.

48.*Ka pau mo Koro-timutimu, mō Tauranga koau.* Ko te pūtake aṉe o te waiata nei mō Te Umurangi kei kona e kī ana a Paraire Tōmoana ko Karo Timutimu, he tipua tēnei kei te ākau i Ahuriri mā reira te waka whakaeke ai, ka kai i te kirikiri. (Ngata & Jones: 90, 66). Ko Tauranga-koau he kopanga kei Te Matau-ā-Māui (Cape Ṉidnappers) Kei te hoki ngā mahara o Te Kooti i a ia i kawea ṉei ki Wharekauri mai i Ahuriri.[468]

49.*Koia te riri pokanoa, ka kai ki te waipiro.* Ko te hiahia tonu o Te Kooti ki te hoki atu ki Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa, engari i te mau tonu te kino ki a ia mai i ētahi o Rongowhakaata, o Ngāti Porou me te hunga Pākehā. (Titiro ki te rārangi 5). Atu i ngā tikanga Pākehā i tāmi i te iwi Māori, ko te waipiro anō tētahi mea kikino e whakaanuanu nei i te noho a te hāpori Māori, tae mai hoki taua āhuatanga ki ēnei rā.

[467] Ibid, p. 218.

[468] Ngata, A. T., & P., Te Jones, 1990, III, op. cit. p. 66.

50.*Ka kai ki te whakamā, ki te mauāhara.* I roto i tērā rau tau ka pōraruraru ā-wairua, ā-tinana te iwi i tēnei kai te waipiro. Arā atu anō ngā hara ko ngā ture e maukino nei i te whenua, kā riro te mana, kā noho pūhore te iwi.

51.*Me whakarere atu ēnā mahi kino.* Waiho atu, tukua atu ēnā mahi te waipiro kia hoki atu ki tōna anō nohanga. E anipā ana te ngākau o Te Kooti mo te ngaro o te mana Māori.

52.*Ē hika mā e*! Ko tana ui atu ki ngā iwi, ko te rongopai me te rangimarie ē hika mā hei kawe i a tātau. He tohu whakaaroha nōna i roto i ngā aruaru nui e pēhi mai nei. I tangi ai tana ngākau i ngā aituā, i ngā muru whenua haere ake nei ngā raruraru, kāti! Kua rahi whakamutua tēnei mahi.

Waiata 5

Takoto rawa iho i te pō

(He waiata tangi)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Ko te pūtake ake o te waiata nei 'Takoto rawa iho i te pō' he mea tiki atu e Te Kooti i te waiata a Mātangi-hauora, ō Ngāti Toa.[469] Heoi anō e mohio whānuitia ana he tohunga rawa a Te Kooti ki te whakawhitiwhiti mai i te pūtake o ngā waiata ō namata ka whakahāngai ki a ia. Nā, koia anō tētahi ō aua momo waiata i hurihia e ia pērā i a 'Pinepine te kura'.

Ko tēnei waiata, i waiatatia e Te Kooti i te tau 1883 i te 1 o Kohitātea ki Te Kuiti[470]. Kei ngā tohunga o te hāhi Ringatū pea e mau ana ngā whakamārama mo tēnei waiata.

Takoto rawa iho i te pō,
Ē huihui ana mai ō tātau wairua,
Kia piri, kia tata mai ki tāku taha!
Matatū tonu ake, ka maranga kei runga,
Whitirere ki te ao, tirotiro kau au;
A nehe wairua atuā te tarehutanga iho.
Te mana wai roto kapakapa tū ana kei runga!
Homai he mata kia haea ki tāku kiri;
Taku pane whāinga mai e aku hoa,
Kia tapahia atu mauria atu rā ngā ture,
E kawe te aroha me te rongopai hoki,

[469] Ngata, A.T., 1961, *Ngā Moteatea,* Wāhanga II, *The Polynesian Society Inc.* Wellington, pp. 226-227.

[470] Pukapuka karakia, 1983, Te Hāhi Ringatū, p. 121.

Kua kite mai koutou ko ahau rā tēnei,
E whai mai ana i te arā i haere ai te maungarongo,
Ki te Tai Rāwhiti tēnā ka pāea
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Tewhanui
Ko te Rongopai tēnā i a koutou,
He rongo noa mai kai ana i te tahatū o te rangi,
Kā tika puta noa, rongo noa,
Kai pehia mai e te ture e kawa nō ko, e
Me whakamutu te mauāhara!
Kia whaka whakaputa, tēnā nō nā
Mai i te toa manaaki kai taka kai te rangi e haere ana
Ngākau o te rangimarie,
Takahia atu rā ngā rori kai Kaingaroa,
Tō tinana i noho atu tō roa mai piki, mai wani,
Mai runga nō ngā maunga,
Kai runga mai kia ahau noho atu ki te kāinga,
Kia whakataukī au i konei,
Aue taukuri ē!

Waiata 6

Te Houhi

(He tangi mo te whenua)

nā *Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*

Ko ngā iwi o Te Houhi i mua ko Ngāti Haka, ko Ngāti Whare ko Ngāti Rongo me Ngāti Manawa. Ko te whenua o Te Houhi kei te taha rāwhiti o te awa o te Rangitāiki, te rohe o Kuhawāea. Nā, i hangaia e ngā iwi o Te Houhi tō rātau marae, kāinga, kāuta, tipuna whare ki reira. He whenua tuku iho ēnei mai i ō rātau tīpuna. He iwi pūmau aua iwi ki te whai i ngā tikanga a Te Kooti, i ngā whakapaparanga ō ngā karakia, ō tōna hāhi Ringatū.

Hoake ko te whakaeke haere a te kāwanatanga me ana ture kaiā i te whenua i ngā tau kikino 1867-72, i tūkinotia ai ngā iwi e noho ana ki Te Houhi. Inā ēnei kōrero i tuhia mō Te Iki-o-Te-Rangi Pouwhare hei whakapuaki whakaaro mō Te Houhi. Ko Te Iki Pouwhare i whawhai nuitia e ia ngā whenua o Te Houhi. Inā ētahi kōrero mōna:

> He mea tino hira nei tōna mōhio ki te whakapapa, āwhina ai i ngā whakarite i ngā tautohe pānga whenua o Tūhoe. Mau tonu te hūneinei o rātau ko tōna reeanga rangatira ki ngā mahi tūkino a te kāwanatanga i te murunga i o rātau whenua i te tekau tau atu i 1860, ā, mau tonu hoki tā rātau mahi ki te petihana i te kāwanatanga kia whakahokia mai aua whenua. Ka piki tōna mana, ka riro nāna i kōkiri ngā take ā-ture a te iwi. I te tau 1920, ka tāketia e ia tēnā, me tēnā o tōna whānau, me ōna hapū hoki he hāwhe karaone hai utu ki te heri i te kēhi o ngā whenua o Te Houhi, arā, e mohiotia ana ko te Mahi Whānako o Waiōhau (Waiōhau Fraud), ki te aroaro o te kōti. E whā tau i muri mai, kohia ake ana e ia, mai i ngā pākeke o Tūhoe e noho ana ki reira, kotahi pāuna i te mea kotahi, hai āwhina i te petihana e hukea ai te hokonga mai a te Karauna i te poraka o Kaingaroa. Ko te hua koia tētahi o ngā kaituku i te petihana ki te kāwanatanga i Pōneke (Wellington).[471]

[471] Kāretu, T., *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1912-1940,* 1998, Te Tariwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, Aotearoa, p.146.

Koia tēnei te whakaatunga o te whakamamae mo ngā whenua o Te Houhi. Anei anō ētahi kōrero a Haimona me Tauwehe Rīpaki:

> E mahara ana au i ngā mahi a te kooti whenua Māori, i kōrerotia mai ki au nei, pērā i te kōrero a Te Tūruki, he kooti haehae whenua te kaupapa. Nā, ka tū he kooti whenua ki Rotorua hei titiro i te poraka whenua o Te Houhi, kāre i te mau i āu te tau, i kōrero rā au i reira a Ngāti Haka, a Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Whare me ētahi atu ko Ngāti Rongo e noho ana. Kāre i tae atu te kōrero ki ngā iwi e pae rā ki Te Houhi kei te kootitia o rātau whenua, ka whakatika atu te kooti, ka tukua te whenua ki aua tokorua nei, kāre i te mau ngā ingoa. Ka whakatika atu ngā nanakia nei ka hokonga atu a Te Houhi. Kōre rawa he wāhi i homai ki ngā iwi o Te Houhi hei kōrero i ō rātau whakaaro ki roto i te kooti. Ka panaia hētia te iwi, pērā i a Ngāti Apakura ō Ōhaupō, Waikato i panaia hētia mai i ō rātau whenua, ka titoa nei te waiata, 'Ē pā tō hau'
>
> Ka mahue nei tēnei wāhi a Te Houhi, me a mātau māra kai, urupā, kura, tīpuna whare. Kāre anō taua poraka whenua kia whakahokia mai, ahakoa pakanga nei mātau i ngā tau.[472]

I tangohia ai taua whenua e ngā ture i hangaia e te kāwanatanga. Kātahi ka whiua te kōrero e te kāwanatanga he iwi 'whakakeke, whakatutū puehu ngā iwi e noho rā ki Te Houhi' I ngā tau 1864 tae atu ki te 1909 kua whakatū e te kāwanatanga te kooti whenua Māori hei whakamāro i ana ture whenua. I runga i ngā manako ō ngā iwi ō Te Houhi ka tukua tā rātau petihana i te tau 1879 ki te kooti whenua Māori, he aha te aha!

Ko te raruraru kua māro kē ngā whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori. Inā te kōrero a Williams:

> Ki te āta tātaritia ngā kereme kei mua o te kooti whenua Māori, ka kitea te uaua mā te iwi Māori ki te whakatutuki i aua whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori. Tuatahi, he tawhiti rawa atu aua kooti whakawā mai i ngā papa kāinga, papa whenua e noho nei te iwi. He utu hoki mō te haere atu ki aua hui, tae atu ngā utu mō ngā whakahaere o te kooti. Me pēhea hoki e te hapū? Me haere rānei ki te kooti whenua Māori ki te whakataetae mo ōna whenua, me noho rānei ki te whakatō tāewa hei whāngai i a ia. Ki te noho ki te whakatō tāewa, kāore e puta ki te kooti whenua, kua tukuna te

[472] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1984, Haimona &Tauwehe Rīpaki, Waiōhau.

> whenua he tangata kē. Ki te haere ki te kooti whenua mā wai e whāngai i reira, mea rawa ake kua whiua anō te utu o taua noho ki runga i te iwi, kātahi ka noho pōhara rawa atu.

Anei koa he tauira o te uaua o ngā whakahaere a te kooti whenua Māori i taua takiwā o Ngāti Haka, Ngāti Manawa, Ngāti Whare, Ngāti Rangitihi me Ngāti Rongo:

> Koia tēnei ko te āhua i ngā tau 1870 neke atu. Nā, Armstrong tēnei kōrero i a ia e tuku kōrero ana mo te taha ki te kereme a Te Rūnanganui o Te Ika Whenua:
> He takurua te wā o te whakawā, te takaroa o ngā whakahaere, neke atu i te whitu wiki te noho ki taua kooti whenua Māori. Ka mate a Ngāti Manawa ki te whakawhirinaki atu ki ana uri o Ngāti Rangitihi. I reira katoa te hunga whakakino, whakawai e kawe ana i a rātau tikanga tinihanga, kaihoko waipiro, kaihoko rawa, me ngā kaitakawenga nanakia a te kāwanatanga, tae atu ki ngā rōia hei whakaū i te ture kāwanatanga. Ko te kitenga, e rere ana te waipiro, i te haurangi te iwi. I te 11 o Here-turi-kōkā ka puta te kōrero a Mauparoa o Ngāti Manawa, kua pau ngā kai a Ngāti Rangitihi, ā, e noho pōhara ana te iwi. Ka tukuna iho he pūtea moni e te kāwanatanga, engari ka herea ko te whenua hei utu.[473]

Koinei te āhua i riro ai a Te Houhi. Koinei anō te āhua i riro ai te maha o ngā whenua o te iwi Māori huri i te motu. Ko ngā raruraru ko ngā whakawai whakaaro, whakawai hinengaro tangata, mea rawa ake he whenua te whakautu. Ko te hekenga o te oranga tangata, te hekenga o ngā tikanga Māori. I runga i ēnei whakahaere ko Ngāti Whare i wehe atu ki Te Whāiti, ko Ngāti Manawa ki Murupara, ko Ngāti Haka ki Waiōhau. Kore rawa i hoki mai te whenua o Te Houhi ki ngā uri whakaheke, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Koia tēnā te rangona o Te Kooti mo tēnei āhuatanga, ka titoa tana waiata;
Engari ko te wairua ia o tana kōrero e pēnei ana: kāore i riro te whenua mō te waipiro, nā whakawai kē i kōrerotia rā e Williams, me ngā whakahaere nanakia a te kooti whenua Māori, ko Te Houhi te whakautu.

[473] Williams, D., V, 1999, *'Te Kooti Tango Whenua' The Native Land Court 1864-1909,* Huia Publishers, Wellington, New Zealand, pp. 194-195.

Inā te waiata a Te Kooti:

Ā, mo te pai noa iho
Te take anō
Ko te pai o te huka
Ki te waha
Ka pā te huka
Ki te waha
Nā, ka piri ki te waha
Nā, ka ngaro taua wāhi
Mo te pia noa iho

ŪPOKO TUAWHITU

Nōku anō koia ko te wareware,
Te whai au i te tira haere,
Ko te hīrau whakangaro atu rā,
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau,
Kia ringihia ki te roimata,
Ko te rere au ki Ngāuemutu rā [474]

Kupu Whakataki

I kōrerotia rā he tohunga rawa a Mihi-ki-te kapua ki te titotito waiata hei whakaatu i te āhua ki a ia, ki te ao e tau mai nei ki runga i a ia. He huarahi tō te aroha koia hoki tētahi o ngā iho hei tūhonohono i te tangata me tana āio, me tana taiao. He pūtake e pū ana ki roto, he pūtake e rewa ana ki waho, he pūtake whiriwhiri tikanga whakaaro āmiorangi, hei pikitanga ki runga i ngā piki, i ngā heketanga iho ki roto i ngā wā e hari ana i roto hoki i te ngākau, i ngā wā e whakamomori ana te whatumanawa. Ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua tēnā.

Ahakoa anō te aporei o te riri whakauaua engari ko taku whakapae he aroha ia nei te nui o te kawe i te kupu, i te kawe i ōnā whakaaro. Ko ōnā whakaaro kei roto i ana waiata ka whakaoratia te hanga o te taiao whānui hei tiketike rawa mo tana titiro. Ko ia rā te whiwhia, ko ia te matahō o te tira whakaaro, ko ia te hua o te wānanga, te kura mamao, te waiora, te tūhono atu ki te tangi tawhiti, ki te tangi tata. He tūahu kōrero kei Waikaremoana, ngā roto, ngā raorao, ngā kararehe, ngā rākau, ngā tahataha, ngā ariki kaitiaki o te ngāherehere o te wao nui a Tāne, ka tokona ai te puāwaitanga o te whakaaro. Ko ngā whatu kei te matatuhi atu ki te whenua, ka tangihia nei te kura mamao, te kura

[474] Ngata, A., T, Ngā Mōteatea, *Wāhanga I, Polynesian Society, Inc,* Wellington, pp. 64-65.

wiwini, te kura wawana, ka oti he waiata, hei ō haere i ō tātau whakaaro i ēnei rā pāhekeheke.

Koia rā te matamata ariki o te kupu, te pūtahi o te whakaaro, he ahi puku whenua tōna rahi, he ahi kopae i maru i ngā kōrero mo taua takiwā, mo taua wā, ko tātau ināianei te whiwhia. He wahine ariki, he wahine i kōrerotia he riri, ka whakaputa i te tika, ka whakaputa i te hē. Ko ia anake i ōna whakaaro, ko ia anake i puta ki te hei o tana ate, te ika i tua, te ika i te ati. Ko te puta whakaaro i pikitia e ia hei pikitanga ma tōna iwi ki runga i te toi huarewa o te whakaaro.

Ko ana kōrero tuku iho ka whakaritea e au ki te tipuna whare e whakaatu mai ana i te tohu o te whakamaharatanga mo te hunga i takatū ki runga i te whenua, te hīpoki o te whakaaro kia au ai tātau i ēnei rā. Ko ana waiata pēnei anō i te kākahu e hīpokina ana ki te matamata o te whakaaro ahurea, auaha hoki. I konei ka puta te ihi te mana motuhake mo te whenua e kōrerotia nei e ia, i runga anō i tōna tohunga rawa me ngā tū āhua e tangatanga mai ana te wā i a ia, ā, tinana, ā, wairua, ā, hinengaro.

Ko ana waiata he mauri whakaoho kei roto, he mauri tū ātea hei mau i te iwi, i te wā i a ia, i a tātau hoki i ēnei rā. Ae! Kei te hāngai ki tā te Māori titiro whakamua, titiro whakamuri. Kua noho ināianei ana waiata hei kaitiaki, hei kaitohutohu, hei karere mo taua takiwā hei whakatumatuma whakaaroki te ao wairua ki te ao kaitiaki. He maha ngā tohu kāre e noho te whakaaro ki te wāhi kotahi, engari whitirere ki te ao tirotiro kau ana. Ko ana kupu ka noho ināianei hei hua wānanga mo te ngāherehere, mo tātau te tangata, mo te titiro whakamua hoki. Ka tino tawhiti atu tātau ki mua titiro ai. Kātahi ki te waiatatia ana waiata kua hoki ake anō te ngao o te tangata. Hokia nei ki ngā maunga, hokia nei ki Waikaremoana, hokia nei ki tana pā ki Te Mātuaahu. Ko ana waiata i ēnei rā he karanga, he tangi, he tohutohu hei whakamāhukihuki i te waiaro whakaū i te kupu pēnei anō i te karakia whakawātea nei, pēnei anō i te karakia whakaū, pēnei anō i te karakia whakahoki mai i te hua o te wānanga.

Ka waiatatia ana ngā waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki runga i ngā marae o Tūhoe pēnei tonu ka pāoho te reo karanga o tōna whenua tipu ki Waikaremoana, kei kona ka timata te hinengaro o te kaiwaiata ki te tomo ki te waharoa o te whakaaro. I konei kua rauhi mai ngā tohu ātea, ngā tohu o te puna whakaaro e kore nei e mimiti, e kore nei e ngaro kia rere tāwhangawhanga ki te ao tūroa e noho nei tātau te tangata. Ko ana waiata he tikanga whakaoho ake i te hunga, āmiorangi hei kaipupuri i te mana, i te mauri, i te hua wānanga e hohou ai ki te whenua tipu ki ngā toka whakaaea hei kawe i te kōrero.

Ka tāria nei ana waiata hei rito whakaoreoere i te huhua o te whakaaro. No reira ka meinga atu tātau ki ēnei waiata āna hei puha, hei pā kaha e kore nei ōna whakamutunga. Ko ana waiata hei whakapiki, hei kake atu ki te ao kairangi o te whakaaro kia riro mai ai te ahi kōmau o te whakaaro. He whakaaro atuā tonu ana tuhituhi, ana whakarere iho i ana kupu e mau ana ki ngā kāwai kōrero o aua wā. Ko ana waiata, ko te mana o te whenua, mai i te hanganga o te whakaaro ka tipu rehurehu ki te oneone ko tātau e whakawhiwhia nei i ēnei rā māhuri, i ēnei rā e tū ai te pā whakaaro hei tūwatawata, hei ringa kaha, hei rarau, hei rāhui, hei ako, hei ahi kā, hei mana rangatiratanga, hei wāhi āmio i te rehutai whakaaro.

Ko 'Taku rākau' tēnā, ko 'Ēngari te tītī' tēnā, ko Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero' tēnā, ko 'Ē hika hoki aku ika nei e' tēnā, ko, 'Taku aroha' tēnā. Ko ana kupu manaaki ēnā i waiho iho ki a tātau hei here atu ki te hua o te wānanga ki te mātauranga, ki te mauri o te kōrero, ki te whare ahurei, ki te tara iti, ki te tara nui o te kawa o te marae, tau rawa ki te whare o Mihi-ki-te-kapua e whiti mai ana te rā i Panekiri, hei pare mo te whare kōrero o tēnei tohunga whakaū i te kupu, ko tātau nei te whiwhia, te whare karangaranga i ēnei rā. Inā ēnei o ngā waiata a Mihi-ki-te-kapua.

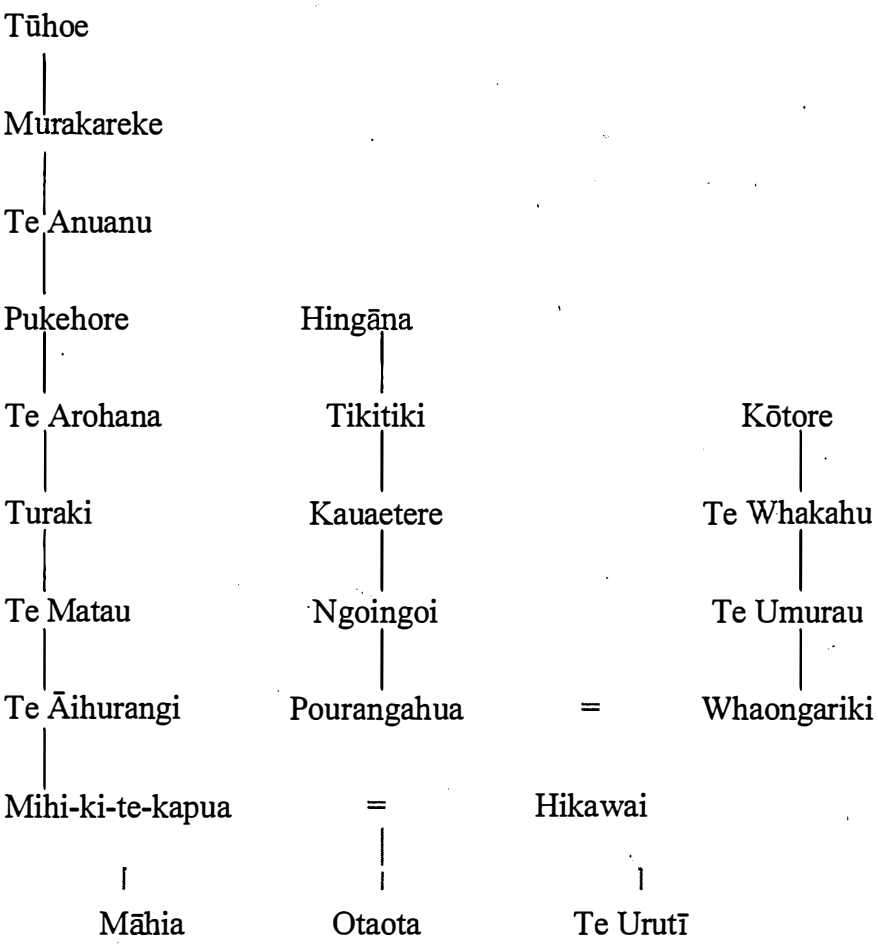
Waiata 7

Taku rākau

(He waiata tangi)

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

I whānau a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki te pā o Te Tahora i Ruatāhuna. Kāore i te mau te tau ēngari ko te whakapae nō mua atu i te huringa ki te rau tau 1800 i whānau ai. Ko tōna pāpā ko Te Āihurangi o Te Ūrewera. Kāre i te aro te whaea ēngari e mōhiotia ana nō Tamakaimoana.



Ko ōna karawa ka kiia ko 'te whānau a Te Mihi' kei roto o Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu e tutakitaki ana i ngā ahi. Ko te hanga whare te pūmanawa o ngā mea kei Ngāti Kahungunu e noho ana ā, he nui ngā whare nā rātau i whakatū i ngā rā i muri tonu iho i a Mihi-ki-te-kapua tae noa mai ki nāianei. I te 1878 ka tikina atu rātau i Ruakituri e Te Whenuanui o Tūhoe hei hanga i a Te Whai-ā-te-motu e tū mai rā i Ruatāhuna. Nā ngā mokopuna a Mihi-ki-te-kapua rāua ko Hikawai tēnei whare i tū ai. Nō te 1982, nā ō rāua uri anō i hanga Te Poho-o-tūhoe e tū mai rā i Waikaremoana. Ko ana waiata me ngā whare o Tūhoe rāua ko Ngāti Kahungunu ngā taonga tuku iho a tēnei kuia ki ōna iwi.

Kāore i te mōhiotia te tau i mate ai a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ēngari ko te kī nō waenganui i te tau 1872 ki te 1880 i mate ai ki Te Whāiti.

I a ia e taitamariki ana ka noho ki Maungapōhatu ki tērā taha ōna. Kei te ngaro ngā kōrero o tana taitamarikitanga, ēngari mea rawa ake kua whakamoea e tōna rahi e Tamakaimoana ki a Hikawai o Ngāti Hingāna, he hapū nō Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko Ngāti Kōtore tētahi o ngā karangatanga o tēnei hapū. Ko ia te pākūhā i herea ai te rongomau i waenganui i a Tūhoe me Ngāti Hingāna, he pakanga whenua te take. Ka noho mai te wahine rā i te rohe o tana tāne i Te Pāpuni kei te raki o te awa o Ruakituri. Ka pakeke tā rāua mātāmua, a Māhia, ka noho hei take whakamanamana mā ōna mātua i te mea i a ia katoa ngā pūmanawa o te rangatira. Ēngari ahakoa tōna toa, ka mau a ia i te kokoti whakamoe a Matahou o Te Whakatōhea ka patua kia mate. Ko te utu ko Makawe. Koia nei te tīmatatanga o te pakanga i waenganui i a Ngāti Hingāna me Te Whakatōhea. I a Te Whakatōhea te pakihiwi kaha, ka rere ngā mōrehu o Ngāti Hingāna ki Maungapōhatu, ki raro i te tāwharau a Tamakaimoana noho ai. Ka wātea a Te Pāpuni i te tangata. Ka whakatūhia e Mihi-ki-te-kapua he rāhui ki aua whenua o Te Pāpuni; i reira hoki e patua ana tana tama a Māhia. Ko te tau 1819 tērā.

E rua tau i muri iho o te matenga o Māhia ka puta te aroha o Ngāti Hingāna ki ō rātau whenua ka whakatika ki te hoki ki Te Pāpuni. Kāti, i te tū tonu te rāhui a Mihi-ki-te kapua, ka puta tana kōrero ki a Ngāti Hingāna, 'Taihoa e hoki, kei kainga e koutou ngā parapara o taku tamaiti.' Kāore i arohia ake te kōrero a Mihi-ki-te-kapua. Hoki ana a

Ngāti Hingāna ki Te Pāpuni me Ruakituri, ka tahuri ki te whakaputu i ngā kai o te ngahere me te rau ake i o te awa. Ka takahia te tapu o te rāhui a Mihi-ki-te-kapua.

Ka pōuri te kuia rā ki ana hungarei ka hanga i tana utu. Ka whakaarahia a Tamakaimoana ka ara; ka whakaarahia a Ruatāhuna ka ara. Tae rawa hoki a ia ki Te Whāiti whakaaraara ai i te mea i konei kē te rahi o Tūhoe e noho ana i taua wā, e ārai atu ana i a Ngāti Pūkeko kātahi tonu nei ka tahia atu i Te Whāiti. Ka ara ngā mātua ka hui ki Maungapōhatu ki te wānanga i ngā huarahi o te kōkiri i te pakanga. Ko ētahi o ngā rangatira kāore i whakaae kia takahia te rongomau a Te Āihurangi ēngari i te kaha o Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki te whakaohooho i ana hapū, ka tau te kōrero kia rānakihia te kainga o ngā parapara o Māhia. Ka rangatūhia te whenua e te taua o Tūhoe me Tamakaimoana ka horo a Te Whakaniwha me Mangaaruhe, ngā pā o Ngāti Hingāna i Te Pāpuni. Ka rere ngā mōrehu ki Paretangi. Ka whiria tērā o ngā pā e Tamakaimoana, ka hinga. I roto i ēnei pakanga ko te tane tonu a Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ko Hikawai, tētahi o ngā rangatira o Ngati Hingāna, i patua. Ko te rerenga tēnei o Ngāti Hingāna ki te matua iwi ki a Ngāti Kahungunu ki te tono utu. Kāore hoki i roa, papahoro ana a Tamakaimoana i a Ngāti Kahungunu i Pāpākai. He parekura nui tēnei i te maha o ngā pikikōtuku i whati. Koinei te muranga o te ahi i waenganui i a Ngāti Kahungunu, i a Ngāti Ruapani me Tūhoe. He taha he taha, hinga atu hinga mai. Ka uru mai a Ngā Puhi, a Ngāti Awa, a Te Arawa, a Ngāti Maru, a Ngāi Te Rangi hei hoa mō Tūhoe i roto i ngā pakanga ki te rāwhiti.

I ēnei pakanga, e noho ana ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua tētahi o ngā wāhine whakahau i a Tūhoe kia pūmau ki te riri. Nō konei tōna tīmatanga ki te tito i ana waiata. I roto i ētahi o ngā tukinga a te ito i a Tūhoe, ka maninohea ngā toa. Ka titoa e ia tana waiata hei whakaoho i te ngoi, kia nānaiore ai rātau ki te ikeiketanga o te toa.

Taku rākau ē
Tau rawa ki te whare
Ka ngaro a Takahi ē
Te whare o te kahikatoa
Hei ngau whakapae

Hei whakapae ururoa e hau mai rā
Kei waho kei te moana
Kāore aku mihi ē
Aku tangi mō koutou
Mau (pau) puku ko te iwi ē
Ka mōwai tonu te whenua
E takoto nei

E whakahau ana a Mihi-ki-te-kapua i ngā toa o Tūhoe kia maumahara ki ngā kahikatoa e tipu haere ana i ngā taha o te roto o Waikaremoana, ā, kia pērā hoki tō rātau kaha ki taua rākau, i te mea koinei tētahi o ngā rākau e mahia ai te taiaha. Kia whakaaro nui hoki a Tūhoe ki tā te ururoa pakanga, kia kaua e mate-ā-tarakihi, ēngari mā te ūpoko pakaru rawa e mutu ai. Ki te kore hoki e pēnei, ko te whenua ake ka toe. Inātata, i kaha ai. Ka riro a Waikaremoana me Te Pāpuni i te rau o te patu o Tūhoe ka hangaia ngā pā hei pupuri i aua whenua. Noho mai ana a Mihi-ki-te-kapua i Te Mātuaahu, he pā i te raki o Waikaremoana.

Nō te 1828 ka whakatuhia te tatau-pounamu ki Te Kūhā-tārewa e Te Āhuru o Tūhoe me Hīpara o Ngāti Kahungunu hei tinei i te ahi o te pakanga. Kore rawa hoki i huakina.

Nō te ruruhitanga o Mihi-ki-te-kapua, ka puta tōna rongo ki te tito waiata. Ko te wairua o ana waiata, he whakamomori i a ia ka noho tahanga. Kua haere katoa hoki ana tamariki me ana mokopuna, noho ana ko tana kotahi. Ka titiro ake te kuia rā ki ngā tītī o tana kāinga e rere ana, ka aroha ki ana hūānga, ka oti he waiata, i te mea, ēngari ake anō te tītī e whai kūao ana. Tēnā koia, anō tōna rite ko te hua kiwi i mahue i te kātua. Ka titiro ake ki ngā whetū ka mihi ki te ārau tini o Matariki, ka whakamomori ki tōna takakau, ka oti he waiata. Ka kite atu i ngā waka e pōteretere ana i tana moana, ka matekanehe kia mauria a ia ki te toro i ana mokopuna, ka oti he waiata. Ka titiro atu ki te tau o Te Waiwhero ka pōuri te kuia rā, i te mea kei te aukatia mai te ara tirohanga atu ki Whakatāne, te wāhi kei reira nei e noho ana ētahi o ana karawa, ka oti he waiata. Hei tōna hokinga ki tana wharepuni i ngā ahiahi, ka moemoeā e kauruki mai ana ōna uri i ngā

paetara o te whare, ka oti anō he waiata. Kei roto hoki i ana waiata te hōhonutanga atu o ōna whakaaro, ā, ka whakairohia ki te ngako whakataukī a te Māori, ka rōreka te matū o ana waiata ki te ngao o te hinengaro. Hoi.[475]

[475] Oliver, H. W., 1990, *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, 1769-1869*, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara. p. 52-53.

Waiata 8

Ēngari te tītī e tangi haere ana

(He tangi mokemoke, he tangi aroha)

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Nā Paitini Wi Tāpeka i whakaatu ngā kupu o tēnei waiata me ngā whakamārama ki a Te Peehi. Whāia ka tangohia mai i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi te kaupapa mo tēnei waiata mokemoke, waiata aroha mo te whenua.

E noho pēnei ana te kōrero a Te Peehi. Kua kuia, kua ahuwhenua a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki te tito i ēnei momo waiata i te tīmatanga o te rau tau ka pahemo rā. He maha ngā waiata i titoa e ia, kei te mohio whānuitia e ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe aua waiata.

Kā noho, kā noho te kuia nei a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ki tana pā tahito ki Te Mātuaahu, he pā hoki kei te taha tuaraki o Waikaremoana, kei te kurae hurihanga o te moana e ahu pērā atu rā ki roto ō Hopuruahine kōawaawa, ka whakaara ake ngā whenua ki ngā pae maunga ō Huiarau. Tō mua tonu ki Te Mātuaahu, ka whakaara ake hoki ko te pari, te tihi ō Panekiri. Kei tua ko Maungapōhatu, ko Waiiti, ko Ruatāhuna. Matomato ana i konei te tipu o te rākau nei te tāwai, te tino rākau kei reira e tipu ana. Ko tēnei wāhi ko ngā haerenga o te kiwi. Kei ngā maunga o taua takiwā nei, ko ngā wāhi e whakatau mai ai te tītī ki te whakawhānau, ki te paopao i ana hēki. I taua wā hoki kāore anō kia ū mai te Pākehā me ana momo kararehe pēnei i te kīore.

Nā, ka taikuiatia a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ka mahue i ana tamariki ki te Mātuaahu. Ka pā mai te mokemoke, e raunga iti ana mo tana whānau. Mai i tana pā ka titiro ki te tonga, kei te taha rāwhiti o Panekiri ko Te Onepoto, kei reira ko Te Whangarōmanga, e hou atu ai ngā wai o te moana, puta rawa atu ko Waikaretāheke te takoto kau o Haumapuhia. I konei ka tangi ia i te āhua o tana tangi, i te āhua o te aio o te ngaherehere, ka whakamau mai hoki ko te aroha, e hotohoto nei ki tana ngākau.

E kī ana a Te Peehi, (Tr. 41\267), hanga ai te kiwi he kohanga māna ki ngā rua kei ngā pūtake rākau, ki raro rānei i ngā tahataha, ki ngā rua rānei o ngā pari maunga. Ka takoto te kupu a ngā kaumātua, mahue noa atu i te kiwi tana hua māna e paopao atu, kāore e awhitia ana. I te roa e takoto kau ana, ka toro te pakiaka rākau ki runga, he whakaroa no te kātua ki te hoki ake kua mate te hua te kopia e te pakiaka rākau. Ko te tangi a te kiwi uha e pēnei ana, 'Pōai! Pōai!' ko tā te kiwi tāne i rite ki te korowhio. Nā reira ko te whakatangi a te kiwi he korowhio. Mehemea kei te taka rurua te uha, te tāne, kāore e aro mai ki te korowhio.

Ko te tītī, e kī ana a Te Peehi (Tr.41\278), noho ai i ngā maunga o te rohe o Tūhoe, i Huiarau, i Maungapōhatu, i Waikaremoana, i Ōtukopeka, i Te Ruangārara, i Taumatamīere; e rere mai ai ia tau, ka tau ki kona whakawhānau ai. Nō mua rawa atu i te taenga mai o te kīore Pākehā tēnei. Ka patua e Tūhoe te tītī ka huahuatia. Ko ngā wāhi hopu tītī e huaina ana he ahi tītī, tahunga ai hoki he ahi hei taki mai i ngā manu ki ngā kaha. He tahaa ngā paepae huahua he kiri tōtara, ā, ki ngā iwi o te taha moana he rimurapa ngā poha[476].

(He waiata tēnei e kaha ana te haria, te hiitia ake e Tūhoe i roto i ana haere, i ana momo hui)

Refs. : B.3\11, 13, B. 4\73, Tr. 41\267.)

Ēngari te tītī haere ana, e
Whai tokorua rawa rāua;
Tēnā ko au nei, e manu e,
Kei te hua kiwi i mahue i te tāwai;
Kā toro te rākau kai runga, e

[476] Best, E., 1976, *Forest-lore of the Māori*, Government Printer, Wellinton, New Zealand, pp. 406-409.

Ka hoki mai ki te pao,
Ka whai uri ki ahau,
Nōku anō koia ko te wareware e,
Te whai au i te tira haere,
Ko Te Hīrau, whakangaro ana,
Ngā hiwi maunga ki Huiarau.
Kia ringihia ki te roimata,
Ko te rere au ki Ngāuemutu rā, i.
Ko au anake rā i mahue iho nei, e,
Hei hēteri kiritai ki Te Mātuaahu;
Hei titiro noa atu ki waho rā, e,
He waka heera e rere atu rā.
Whakatika rawa ake ki runga rā, e,
Ka momotu ki tawhiti,
Mā wai rā ia e whai atu?[477]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1. Tītī. Tirohia te whakaūpoko kei kona ētahi whakamārama mo te manu nei te tītī.

2. Whai tokorua. Ki ētahi'tau tokorua'.

4-5. Tirohia te whakaūpoko.

7. Uri. He whakarite ki tōna āhua, tae rawa mai te kātua kāore e tata atu ki te paopao i te kaha o te tipu o ngā pakiaka, kāore te kuao e puta ki waho.

10. Te Hīrau. He whakahua i te wahine tēnei kupu.

11. Huiarau. Ko te pae maunga e whakaara ake ana i waenganui o Waikaremoana o Ruatāhuna he ara tauā no neherā.

13. Ngāuemutu. He rere kei Ruatāhuna.

[477] Ngata, A. T., 1959, *Ngā Moteatea*, Wāhanga I, *The Polynesian Society* Inc, Wellington, pp. 64-65

15. Hēteri. Ko te kupu Pākehā 'sentinal' ko ia ki te tiaki i te kiritai, arā i te wāhi i waho tata o te pā.

16. Waka heera. He waka Pākehā pea, ka maranga te heera mo te kupu nei 'sail'.

Waiata 9

Tiketike rawa mai Te Waiwhero

(He waiata aroha)

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Ko tēnei waiata nā Paitini Wi Tāpeka, i kōrero ki a Te Peehi i Te Whāiti, i te tau 1896. He wāhi takitahi i whakatikatika e Ngata i runga i ngā tohutohu a Hūrae Puketapu ki a ia. Nā Mihi-ki-te-kapua anō tēnei waiata, he waiata aroha mo tana tamāhine mo Te Ūruti, inā rongo kei te maukinotia e te tāne. Ēhara i te waiata tawhito rawa, engari he waiata e manaakitia ana e Tūhoe.

Ko te pā i noho ai a Mihi-ki-te-kapua ko Te Mātuaahu, kei te taha tuaraki o Waikaremoana. Mārama tonu te titiro mai i reira ki Te Onepoto, kei reira te whakaputanga atu o Waikaremoana, i tomo ai ma raro i te whenua. Ko te ingoa o taua tomokanga ko Te Whangarōmanga, ko te putanga ko Waikaretāheke: kei raro iho te whare hiko. Ko te kōrero tuku iho e pēnei ana he kuhunga atu tēnei no Haumapuhia, kia puta ia ki waho o te moana ō Waikaremoana, nāna i waere te ara wai i Te Whangarōmanga.

He kōrero roa tēnā, te kōrero mo Haumapuhia, kei te pukapuka a Te Peehi, *Tūhoe*, pp.190-978, me tā Kāretu, *Te Reo Rangatira*, pp. 38-40.

Ko te whiti tuawha o te waiata nei e mea ana, nā Ruawharo i maka ana pōtiki ka tū ko Matiu, ko Mākara. Ko te kōrero whānui ia i tapaia aua motu ki nga iramutu a Kupe.

(Refs: B3/7, T. Turi 71.)

<u>Tiketike</u> rawa mai Te Waiwhero,
Te pēhia, kia ngāwari,
Kia mārama au te titiro,
Ki te rehu ahi o Whakatāne
He tohu mai pea na te tau, e
Ki maha atu e te ngākau
Tēnei koe te hōkai nei, e

Kitō moenga, i awhi ai tāua
Mei mātau ana i ahau, e,
Ngā kōrero, e takoto i te puka
Me tuhituhi atu ki te pepa, e,
Ka tuku ai ki a Īhaka,
Kia pānui a Te Ūruti, e
'E hine, tēnā koe!
Ka nui taku aroha, i
Kāore hoki e te roimata,
Te pēhia kei aku kamo,
Me he wairutu au ki te Whangarōmanga, e,
Ko Haumapuhia e ngunguru i raro rā i.
Kā hei rawa ai, e hika, e,
Ko Ruawharo te ritenga i te tipua,
E maka noa rā i ana potiki, e,
Tū noa i te one ko Matiu, ko Mākara,
Ko moko tuararo ki tāwhiti, e,
Ki Ngāruroro rā, mai ko Rangatira, i.[478]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1. *Te Waiwhero.* He kahikātea kei Otohi, e tata ana ki Te Whaiti; he kaihua. Ko Whakatāne. Ēhara i te Whakatāne kei Ngāti Awa, engari kei Te Whaiti kē tēnei kāinga a Whakatāne, ko te kainga kei reira a Te Ūruti e noho ana.

10. Puka, pepa. He kupu Pākehā; mo te reta te puka. Ka mōhiotia no te wa Pākehā tēnei waiata.

11. Pepa, Ko te kupu Pākehā 'paper'

12. Īhaka, He ingoa o tētahi tangata no te kāinga i reira nei a Te Ūruti.

[478] Ngata, A. T., 1959, op. cit., p. 60-61.

19. Haumapuhia, Kei a *Tūhoe* pp 190, 978 te kōrero o Māhu rātau ko tana whānau, i noho ki Waikotikoti, i Wairaumoana, he whanga kei te pito hauāuru o Waikaremoana. Kāore anō he moana i tērā wa, engari kei te tuawhenua tonu. Kā moe a Māhu i a Kauariki, ka puta ko Haumapuhia. Ka noho, ka pakeke ka tonoa e Māhu te tamaiti nei me tana tahaa ki te tiki wai i Te Puna-ā-Taupara. Nā, ka turi te tamaiti rā. Ko te riringa o Mahu ka rūmakina a Hau ki roto i te puna rā. I reira ka whakataniwha a Hau, ka tomo, ka kori haere i raro i te whenua; nā, koia te moana nei a Waikaremoana, me ōnā kokonga maha, he koringa no Haumapuhia kia puta. Ko te koringa whakamutunga he whainga ki te moana, ka tomo i Te Whangarōmanga, nā kei reira te rua i kuhu mai ai, puta mai ko Waikaretāheke. No te putanga mai ki te ao turoa, ka whakakohatutia; kei reira a takoto ana, ko te pane ki raro, ko nga kūha e toro whakarunga ana.

21. Ruawharo, He tipuna mai tēnei nō Hawaiki, no runga i a Takitimu, i noho ki Te Mahia. Kei roto i ētahi o ngā kōrero o te Tairāwhiti ko ia te rangatira o tērā waka, na rāua hoki ko Tupai i tuapeka te iwi nōna te waka, ka riro mai i a rāua. Ki ētahi kōrero he tamaiti tonu nā Kupe, a kei te kiia ko ētahi o ngā tohu i whakaingoatia nā Kupe nā Ruawharo ke. Nāna i mau mai te kirikiri i Te Mahia o Hawaiki hei mauri mo te pakake, ā, whakanohia ana e ia ki Purakautahi, huaina iho tērā wāhi ko Te Mahia-mai-Tawhiti.

23. Matiu, Mākara, He ingoa no ētahi motu e rua kei te Whanganui-ā-Tara, e kiia nei ko Poneke. Ko te kōrero he tamāhine, ki ētahi he iramutu nā Kupe. Ko Te Matorohanga e kī ana he mea tapa ki ngā tamāhine a Kupe ko o rāua ingoa, hei whakamaharatanga ki tō rāua taenga mai ki tēnei motu. Ki te Pakeha ko Somes island a Matiu, ko Ward island a Mākara.

24. Tawhaiti. Na te waiata i pērā, ko tawhiti kē te kupu tika.

25. Ngāruroro. He awa kei Heretaunga. Ko Rangatira, he toka taniwha kei te wahapū o Ahuriri.

Waiata 10

E hika hoki aku ika nei

(He waiata tangi)

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

Ko ngā kupu, ko ngā whakamārama nā Paitini Wi Tapeka i kōrero ki a Te Peehi. E kiia ana mo Mihi-ki-te-kapua anō tēnei waiata tangi.

Ko ngā whiti e toru o te waiata nei kei te B.3/111, engari ko ngā whiti e rua kei te B. 3/12. Kei te B. 3/111 e kiia ana te waiata nei 'Na Ruru.' Kāore i perehitia te whiti tuatoru i te tainga tuatahi.

(Refs: B.312, B. 3/111.)

Ē hika hoki aku ika nei,
He mātua ia rā e tahuri mai,
Kā riro ia te tira kāewa,
Nou, e Te Horo, ki te tai uru,
E hika e! Whāia ake,
Te hikitanga no te waewae,
Nō ngā rangi whakangaro ana,
Ngā tapuae ki Huiarau,
Kātahi nei au ka rongo iho,
Te manu katau, me pēwhea?
Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai.
Kia wehe te tapu, kia takakau au.
E mahiti ana tana hokowhitu,
He manu kaewa au ki te pae.
<u>Tirohia atu nei me ngā whetu</u>
Me ko Matariki, e ārau ana.

He titi mai tau i ngā mahara,
E kohi nei, whakarērea atu,
Nā, te roimata ka hua mā riringi,
Taheke ware kai aku kamo.[479]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1. Ē hika, he tohu aroha, he tohu kua noho takakau.
2. Te Horo. Kei te ngaro tēnei whakamārama.
3. Huiarua. Ko te pae i waenganui o Ruatāhuna me Waikaremoana.
4. Me kawe rawa ia. Ko te tikanga 'wehe ki te wai' kei te whakahuatia i roto i ngā waiata nei.

[479] Ngata, A. T., 1961, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga II, *Polynesian Society, Wellington*, pp. 86-87.

Waiata 11

Taku aroha

(He waiata aroha)

nā *Mihi-ki-te-kapua*

He waiata aroha tēnei e mohio whānuitia ana i ētahi wāhanga o Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa. E aroha ana, e tangi kau ana te kuia nei a Mihi-ki-te-kapua mo te whenua, ā, ki te hunga i takatū ki runga i te whenua. Nā ngā pakanga, parekura hoki ka riro atu tēnā, ka riro atu tēnā. Koia tēnei ko tana tangi mo taua āhuatanga nei. Kei te anipā, kei te whakamomori rā hoki. Ko te wairua o te whenua e ahu ana ki ngā whakaaro o te kuia nei.

I te pō kua whakaarorangi ngā whakaaro, kua kite i te mata wairua o te whenua e hiki mai ana i tawhiti, ko tana whakahua tēnā i ngā ariā o te aroha ki a rātau kua mene atu ki te pō. He tangata rā tēnei e tangitia atu nei, oho ake ki te ao ko Mihi-ki-te-kapua ia anake ko tana kotahi e kauruki nei. Waiatatia ai te waiata nei hei maumahara ki te hunga kua riro atu ki te pō. He wā anō ka kiia tēnei waiata he poroporoaki.[480]

Taku aroha,
Kia koutou i te ahiahi ne, i
Kauruki nei ē!
He waka ia rā,
Kia tōia ē, i ngā matara, e
Ki Rautahi rā, omanga waka,
Te Ruawai ē, ka hōkai au,
Kai marutata ē,
E hika hoki, e aku ika nei,

[480] He mea tuku mai e Te Karauna Whakamoe tēnei waiata me ngā whakamārama, Papa-i-ōea, 1983.

He mātua ia rā,
E tahuri mai ē, wai te mea,
Ka ruku popoi ē, ka whakamate,
Ki tōna whenua ī
Moea iho,
Nei e au, ko Manuhiri,
Ko Te Wharekura, oho rawa ake,
Nei ki te ao, ko au anake,
Te tuohu nei ē, ā,

ŪPOKO TUAWARU

Ē kui Kūmara tēnei te whare i moe ai ē,
Kia moe atu au i te whare kino,
I te marae o Tūmatauenga,
Tītī rere pō, kio rere ao,
Tau atu ana ko Waikare rā,
Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau,
Kia ea ake ana ko Haumapuhia.

Kupu Whakataki

I muri tonu mai i te whakataunga o te riri i waenga i a Tūhoe ki ētahi atu o ngā iwi ka hinga nei ngā rangatira, aporei whakaepa i te hunga kaipakanga ka whakamomori te tangata. I a ia e whakamomori nei ka huaina he whakaaro, ka rauhi mai te pō, kia pū ki te mata o te rau whakaaro. I kona kua whakangungua ki te kai māro, ki ngā rangi o tuawhakarere, ki ngā whakapapa me ngā tikanga. I kona anō hoki kua tareitia te whakaaro whakanikoniko o te kupu, ka oti nei he waiata, e hāngai tonu ana ki tēnei ao tūroa, hei here kia kumea mai a muri ahiahi kōrero hei paepae tuku kōrero mo te kawa o te marae, kāinga.

Whakatika atu ana ko ngā kōrero atuā, ko ngā kōrero mo Tūmatauenga ko ngā kōrero mo rātau kua tau pae atu rā ki tua o te wharau, ngā kanohi te ūranga o te rā kua ngaro i te rā nei. He manu te taea te hokahoka, kīkī a manu te tāwai a kohu te matahao te tokotū, te matahao te toko. Ka mahoe nei te karu o te rākau ka tua, ko te huia ka tuku ki roto i te aro maunga. Tuku atu au kia rere he mata kōkiri ānewa ki te rangi e, ki te rangi e, te rau whakaaro, te manu huia tū rae a Tāne. Ae! Ko Pikihuia Te Ngahuru tonu tēnei.

Koia tēnei ko te āhua o te tito a tēnei tohunga a Pikihuia i ēnei o ngā waiata e toru e whai ake nei. He mata kōkiri ānewa ki te rangi te āhua o tana tuhi, e whakahuatia nei e ia ngā kōrero mo te rākau tawhiti a Tāne. Koia nei hoki i tipu ake i tērā o ngā whakatipuranga te kaiārahi o te whakaaro i whiwhi oranga kupu, oranga whakaaro ai tātau mo ēnei rā nei. I roto i tana āwangawanga kei ngaro te kōrero, te whakaaro ka huaina he waiata, ka huaina

he waiata hei pae maumahara i ngā ritenga. Kia ahatia? Kia aro atu o tātau whakaaro ki aua kōrero, aua tohutohu hei maru ā-tata whakataratara whakaaro. He maha ngā aho whakaaro kei roto i ana tuhituhi. E meatia ana tātau kia whai whakaaro ai ki te āhua o tuawhakarere me ngā momo hua wānanga, kia whai oranga ai te tangata ki aua kōrero whakahekeheke.

Inā ki te whai wāhi atu tātau ki aua tuhituhi nei kei kona ka tipu te tuakiri whakarārangi aue i te kanapa o te tuakiri tangata. Mā ēnei tuhituhi āna ka whakaeke te puna o te whakaaro, te puna o te whatu i te kākahu o te kōrero kōtuhi auahi ana hei ō mai i te ahiahi, i te pō. Kātahi nei ngā kupu a tēnei o ngā kaituhi e matea nuitia ana e tōna hapū e Ngāti Koura. Mai i roto i ēnei tuhituhi e mau ai tana whakatītina i ngā kōrero hei pukenga tuku ki te taha, ki te āhua o tuawhakarere. Kāre e mihi e puta ana te whakaaro ki tēnei wānanga o ngā kaituhi kia tautāwahi i ngā whāinga o te kōrero hei hoa haere, hei hoa matakerepū i te whakaaro. I te tīmatanga pea o ana whakaaro e heipu ana ngā whakapae ki te ngoi o te kupu, ki te ngoi o te whakaaro. Ātetetia te titiro te whakanohoanga o te whakaaro hei mataaro pūkaha moana i te kupu, i te kōrero whakaitaita, whakatāwariwari. He wairua pō rā ēnei kōrero.

Ko te kura o ngā kupu a Pikihuia kua tukua mai ki roto i ēnei waiata hei tumu whakarae i te matataua taiāohi titiro whānui, titiro tawhiti. Kapua mai ko ana kupu hei pohe i o tātau mata i ēnei rā, ētia nei ki tōna ringa ana mata ki a 'Kūmara' ki 'Te rongo o te tuna' ki 'Tangi tawhiti' tau atu ki te uru rarau haere ai te whakaaro.

Koia ēnei ko ngā taonga kua tukua mai e Pikihuia ki tēnei whakatipuranga me te whakatipuranga kei te whakaara ake. E whakatakoto ana ia i ana kupu ngaki i te ora mo te nagro o te rangatira. Ka whai ia kia tāwharautia te whakaaro maioha ka puta he whakaaro. Ka oti nei he waiata.

Waiho mā ana kupu, waiho mā te rangi o te waiata hei whakapua mai te hau raro, te hau runga hei mākau whakatipu i nganga ai tātau i ēnei rā kia hīapo te tū, kia hīapo te haere whakamua. Ko te tihi aruaru ko aua taonga a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru, ka huri!

Waiata 12

Te rongo o te tuna

(He waiata tangi)

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Ko Pikihuia no Tūhoe, no Ngāti Koura hapū, he tohunga tautitotito waiata. Nāna te tangi nei i tito i te taenga atu ki a Tūhoe, ki a Ngāti Awa o te rongo o te kōhuru a Tūakiaki i a Te Mautaranui i Kaitarahae i te takiwā o Te Reinga.

Ko tētahi o ngā ingoa o Pikihuia ko Paraone, ko Te Ngāhuru te matua, a hei tāina ia ki a Waiari. Ko Kūmara tō rāua tipuna wahine. (Titiro ki te waiata 13, te whārangi 365.)

Ko nga kōrero o te matenga o Te Mautaranui nā Percy Smith i tuhi ki te Wars 352-356 (J. 10/40-44); a nā Te Peehi ki tāna pukapuka, *Tūhoe,* 542-546. E kiia ana no te tau 1826 i patua ai ia. He aituā nui tēnei mo te rohe o Mātaatua, nā reira ka whakahuarangatia e te waiata nei ngā pakanga ō mua i waenganui i a Tūhoe, i a Ngāti Kahungunu.

Ko te kaupapa i tāia ki konei kei te pukapuka a Te Peehi, nā Te Whatu (Paitini Wi Tapeka) i hoatu ki a ia, engari ko ētahi wāhi i whakatikatikaia.

Ko te Mautaranui tētahi o ngā tino rangatira o Tūhoe o Ngāti Awa ki Whakatāne. He mea powhiri atu ki te kai te hākari i Te Pāpuni ka patua, ka kōhurutia rātau ko tana iwi e Tūakiaki me tana iwi. Inā te waiata:

(Refs: B. Tuhoe 545, Wars 352-260, J. 10/42, Trans. SPS Wars 357).

Te rongo o te tuna e hau mai rā,
Kai Te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawhara.
Nāu te whakataukī 'Te uri o Mahanga,
Whakarere kai, whakarere waka' ā.

'Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,
Moumou taonga, moumou tangata ki te pō, '
Hinga nui atu rā ki te aroaro o Hine-i-reireia
Tō kiri waikauri nā Wero i patupatu,
Tarahau ngā iwi, tarahau ki runga o Mōhaka,
Tarahau ngā wheua, tarahau ki runga o Tangitu,
Kia kai mai, ē, te ika i Rangiriri,
Tūtara kauika te wehenga a kauki, ē.
E tika ana rā mō Te Rou, mō Te Aparākau,
Nā Tikitū, nā te uri o 'Whiro ki te pō
Taiwhakaea ki te ao'
Haere ki roto o Tūtira mō Tīwaewae,
Nā tātau koi tangi kino,
Koe tū mai rā e Tohe i te hauāuru,
Ka ea ko te mate e,
Tēnei, e Tai mā, nā o tātou kape,
Koi hīanga i a Te Tamaki mā
I riro mai ai a Te Heketua, i mate ai i Nūhaka,
Tōna whakautu pahī ko te Rama-apakura,
Haere ki roto o Te Māhia,
Mo Kahawai, mo Kauae-hurihia,
Inu manga wai Te Rito-o-te-Rangi
I te pā taea i Pukekaroro, i tangi ai te ūmere,
Pae noa ki te one i Tai wānanga[481].

[481] Ngata, A. T., 1961, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga I, *The Polynesian Society Inc*, Wellington, pp. 68-71.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1.Te Mautaranui. I takea tenei ingoa i te 'mai' he otaota. Ko tētahi atu whakahua ko Te Maitaranui.

2. Te Pāpuni. Kei Ruakituri kei muri o Te Reinga. Ko Ngāti Kohatu te iwi noho o reira. (*Tūhoe:*198-205) ko Wharawhara, he rangatira no Te Pāpuni i mate i te tauā a Tūhoe ki Paretangi, he pā kei Te Pāpuni. Ko Te Kiore tētahi ō ngā rangatira i mate ki reira. (*Tūhoe*, 483).

3. Māhanga. Ko Māhanga-i-te-rangi, he tamāhine nā Pourangahua. I moe a Pourangahua i a Kanioro, tuāhine o Hoake raua ko Taukata, nāna nei i mau mai te kūmara kao ki te Tini-ō-Toi i Whakatāne. E kī ana a Ngāti Awa i moe a Māhanga i a Ruaihonga, tama a Toroa, o tērā waka, ō Mātaatua. Mo te whakarerenga a Mahanga i tona iwi te take o te whakataukī. (Wars: 358, *Tūhoe*: 203-4, 923, 926).

5. Tūhoe moumou kai, mo te toa, mo te rere toatoa ki te riri. He maha ngā whakataukī mo te toa o tēnei iwi.

7. Hine-i-rei-reia. He tipuna nō Ngāti Kahungunu.

8. Tō kiri wai kauri. He kiri e taea ki te moko.

9. Mōhaka. Ko te takiwā i runga mai o Te Wairoa, he tūtakitanga tauā i ngā pakanga o mua. Ka tuwhera pērā mai hoki te ara tauā mai ō Taupō, ō Heretaunga, ō Tūhoe.

10. Tangitū. Kei te ngaro tēnei. Ki te kōrero a Rev. H. Huata. He taunga ika kei waho o Moeangiangi. Ko ngā kupu o tēnei rārangi he whakataukī nā Tūtaramoa.

11. Te [illegible]ka i Rangiriri. Tangata i mate ki te pakanga, kainga ai. He taunga ika kei waho ō Tangoio.

12. Tūtara-kauika. He tohora, he tohu rangatira mo Te Mautaranui te tikanga, te wehenga kāuki. He rite tonu ki tērā kupu te tūtara kauika. Tēnei kei te karakia a Pourangahua, nāna ia i kawe ki Hawaiki ki te kimi i te kūmara.

14. Tikitū. He rangatira nō Ngāti Awa, e kiia ana nāna i patu a Te Apa-rākau (*Tuhoe*: 366-369). Ki ētahi kōrero nā Te Ahi-kaiata rāua ko Te Mautaranui i patu (Wars: 327).

14-15. Whiro, Taiwhakaea. E kiia ana he whānau tahi, he tūākana, he tāina, he tamariki nā Rangahua. E kiia ana he whakataukī tenei nā Tai-whakaaea, he tīpuna nō Ngāti Awa (*Tūhoe:* 925).

Ko Tūtira. Kei runga o Mōhaka, kei te huarahi mai ki Heretaunga. Tīwaewae he rangatira nō Ngāti Pāhauwera ō Mōhaka. I moe i a Whawha te tuāhine o Te Whatanui, ō Ngāti Raukawa (*Tūhoe*: 534). Ki tētahi kōrero nā Te Kahu-o-te-Rangi i patu a Tīwaewae mo te kawenga i ngā huahua o Maungaharuru ki a Te Kapua-matotoru. Ki tētahi kōrero i roto a Tīwaewae i te pā i runga i te motu i Tūtira, ka tawarea kia whakawhiti ki te tua whenua, nā ka kohurutia (Wars: 285). No ngā tau 1819-1820 (Tūhoe: 534).

18. Tohe. Ko Tohe-ā-Pare; tētahi rerenga o taua ingoa ko Tohe-ata, he ingoa iti no Te Whatanui o Ngāti Raukawa. Ko te kōhuru ō Tīwaewae tētahi take nāna i kawe a Te Whatanui ki te takiwā o Te Wairoa tae atu ki Nūhaka. E kiia ana nāna i patu a Tūakiaki, nāna rā i kōhuru a Te Mautaranui.

20. Kape. Ko ngā tukemata.

21. Te Tamaki. E kiia ana he rangatira nō Ngāti Whātua. Koia ra tētahi o ngā iwi i uru ki ngā pakanga ki a Ngāti Kahungunu i tēnei wā.

22. Te Heketua. He patu pounamu, e kiia ana nā Kauhu i tapaea ki a Pōtiki ō Ngāti Maru hei whakaora i tētahi tamaiti rangatira, e kāwhakina ana e ia kia ora i muri ō te haonga i Kaiuku, i Te Māhia. Ki tētahi kōrero ko Tamaiti-i-pōkia te ingoa o taua tamaiti, ki tētahi ko Te Kani-a-Takirau tonu (*Tūhoe*: 542).

22. I mate ai Nūhaka i horo ai a Moumoukai i a Tūhoe, i a Ngāti Awa, i ērā atu iwi. E tata ana anō ki reira te parekura i Te Waikotero, i mate ai a Te Apa-rākau.

23. Te Rama-apakura. He patu pounamu i tapaea e Te Ra-ka-tau, rangatira o Ngāti Rākaipaka, ki a Tūhoe, hei maunga-rongo; kāore i mau te rongo, ka hāoa a Puke-karoro (*Tūhoe*: 541).

25. Kahawai. Kauae-hurihia he patu pounamu anō nei, i tapaea e te Ra-ka-tau ki a Tūhoe, hei hohou i te rongo, kāore i mau te rongo. Tērā anō tētehi patu ko Te Heketua (*Tūhoe*: 542 me M 207). Te Rito-o-te-Rangi. He rangatira nō Ngāti Kahungunu. I pūhia e Ngāi Tahupō ki Te Mahia.

26. Puke-karoro. Kei Te Mahia. Ki ētahi whakaahua ko Kurarenga, ko Kaiuku ranei. No te tau 1824 te whakapaenga o taua pā (*Tūhoe*: 541).

27. Tai-wānanga. He one kei Te Mahia.

Waiata 13

Ē kui Kūmara

(He waiata tangi mo Kūmara)

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Ko Pikihuia anō tēnei nāna ērā o ngā waiata 'Te rongo o te tuna' me 'He tangi tawhiti. Ko Kūmara he tipuna wahine nō Tamarau Waiari rāua ko Pikihuia. I ahu mai tēnei waiata tangi i waenga i ngā pakanga i a Ngāti Ruapani, e noho rā ki te taha tonga o Waikaremoana me Tūhoe. Ka whakaekea e Tūhoe ngā pā o Ngāti Ruapani i Whakaari, i Pukehuia, ā, ka horo aua pā. I muri iho ka takoto, ka mau te rongo. Ko te wā tēnā i haere ai te ope o Tūhoe ki Tūtira, i mate ai a Tīwaewae. Ka kitea iho e Ngāti Ruapani kua wātea ngā toa pakanga, ka whakaaratia he ope tauā ka whakaeketia tērā o ngā pā ka patua ngā mea ō Tūhoe i mahue ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki.

Kei te taha hauāuru o tērā whanga o Waikaremoana, e kiia nei ko Whanganui ko te Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki. Rāwahi tonu mai ko Te Mātuaahu te pā o Mihi-ki-te-kapua. Ka patua nei ngā tāngata o taua pā ka whiua ngā tūpāpaku ki te moana, ki raro tonu iho i te ana, i kiia ai tētahi ingoa o tēnei parekura ko Te Waikōtero. Nā, ko Kūmara tētahi i patua i taua parekura. Inā te waiata:

Refs.:B.3\5, Wars 360, J. 10\44, Tūhoe 503, Trans. S.P.S. Wars 361.

Ē kui! Kūmara tēnei te whare i moe ai e,
Kia moe atu au ki te whare kino,
I te marae o Tūmatauenga,
Tītī-rere po, kio-rere-ao, tau atu ana ko Waikare rā!
Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau,
Kia ea ake ana ko Haumapuhia!
Ngaua i runga, ngaua i raro,
Ngaua i te tipua ki ērā o ngā tipua,
Tuatua i a Rata, i a Wahieroa,

I a Tāne e tū ana;
Hai kōiwi mō te tangata,
Hai ranaki i o koutou mate!
Ē tohe Makauri, e tohe Te Āriki,
Rere noa ia rā me he rāhui kawau ki roto ō Wairau
Me rehu atu koe ki te hunga i ngaro ai te tangata,
Hūna te kōkōuri, hūna te kōkōtea
Ē tū mariko te tapiri tana i tō taha![482]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi:

1. *Kua patua nei a Kūmara.* Ko tā te Māori kua takoto ki roto i te whare mate, te whare tauā.
2. *Kia moe atu au ki te whare kino.* Tētahi anō ingoa mo te whare mate.
2. *I te marae o Tūmatauenga.* Ko Tūmatauenga te atuā kaipakanga o te riri.
4. *Tītī-rere po, kio-rere-ao tau atu ana ko Waikare rā.* Ko te whakahua i ngā kupu *Tītī-rere pō,* he tohu kua whakaeke mai te kino; Ko te 'kio'nei te whakapoto o te kupu kīore. Ko ngā wā haere ai te kīore he pō. Tēnei tonu te whakahua i whakaeke te tauā i te pō. Ko Waikare ko Waikaremoana.
5. *Rukuhia e koe te ruku a te kawau.* Ko te kawau tētahi tino manu ki Waikaremoana. I te matenga o Kūmara ka whakaritea ki te kawau e ruruku ana. He nui tonu anō ngā momo ingoa o te manu nei te kawau. Ko ngā momo kawau o Waikaremoana he kawau tuawhenua, he kawau pū. Ko te kawau pū he rangatira. Ko te kuia nei ko Kūmara i heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira. Inā he kawau pū.

[482] Ngata, A. T., 1961, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga II, *The Polynesian Society Inc*, Wellington, pp. 76-77.

6. *Kia puea ake ana ko Haumapuhia.* I ngā kōrero tuku iho o Waikaremoana ko te tamāhine a Māhu-tāpoa-nui. Nā Haumapuhia, ko Waikaremoana. (Tirohia ngā kōrero o *Te Reo Rangatira*[483] me *Tūhoe.*[484]

5. *Ngaua i runga, ngaua i raro.* E ngau kino nei te mamae, ki runga ki raro. Ka whakaeke mai te tauā ka whakaṅgaua ki te patu.

6. *Ngaua i te tipua ki ērā ō ngā tipua.* Kua whakangau atu rā ki ērā ō ngā tīpuna kua mate nei i ērā ō ngā pakanga.

7. *Tuatua i a Rata, i a Wahieroa.* He tipuna nō te iwi Māori i Hawaiki rā anō a Rāta. He kōrero nui no Hawaiki te tūātanga a Rāta i te rākau o te Wao-nui-ā-Tāne, rātau ko te Tini-ō-te-Hakuturi. Kei roto i te karakia o te tūātanga o te rākau e whakahua ana i te kōpae toru mo Rāta. Inā ngā kupu o taua karakia e whakahua ana i a Rāta:

Kākāriki, pōhoitere
Kotia te pū, waiho i konei
Kotia te kāuru, waiho i konā
E ai rā ko te umu-tuhi
Kīhai i tae ki ngā pū
Ki ngā take, ki ngā wānanga
Ki ngā tauira mai
Patua a kurae, patua a waho
Patua te toki na Tai-haruru
Piki ake ai au ki runga nei
Ki te whare hukahuka o Tangaroa
Tangaroa i awhitia mai nei
E nuku-tai-mārōrō

—

[483] Kāretu, T., *Te Reo Rangatira, Māori Language Course,* Government Printer, Wellington, New Zealand pp. 38-40

[484] Best, E., 1982, *Tūhoe: Children of the Mist,* Reed Publishing, Wellington, pp. 90-278

Oro te toki nā Hine-tū-ā-hoanga
Kāore koa, ko au e kimi ana
E hahau ana i te whānau ā ***Rāta***
Ko ***Rāta*** *i mate atu nei*
Ki Pikopiko-i-whiti
Whāno! Whāno! Haere mai te toki!
Haumi ē, hui ē tāiki ē![485]

Kei te kōrero mō Rāta i haere nei ki te tūā i te rākau. Ka hinga te rākau ka hoki ki te kāinga, i taua pō. I te ata te hokinga atu, kua tū anō te rākau ka tūaina anō. Ka turakina anō e ia te rākau. Ka huna nei ia i te pō ka kite iho ia i te whānau o te Tini-ō-te-Hakuturi, a Popoko-tea me te porihawa mā e tīmata ana ki te karakia, ka mutu ka whakahokia ngā maramara rākau. Ka mīharo nei a Rata, ka mohio ia i tana hara, ka tuku i tana karakia kia Tāne. Ko Wahieroa te matua o Rāta.[486]

8. *I a Tāne e tū ana.* Ko te atuā nei a Tāne Mahuta te atuā o Te wao-nui-ā-Tāne.

9. *Hai kōiwi mo te tangata.* Kua patua nei te hunga ki Te Ana-ā-Tikitiki ka whiua ki roto i te moana, hai uruuru whenua. He wā ka whakaatutia ngā kōiwi.

10. *Hai ranaki i ō koutou mate.* Ranaki, ki tō Tūhoe reo, rangaki, ki ētahi iwi'ngaki.

11. *E tohe Makauri, e tohe Te Ariki.* Ko Makauri me Te Ariki he rangatira tahi rāua no Ngāti Ruapani. Ko tētahi o ngā ingoa o Te Ariki ko Horehore nāna te whakahau i patua ai te iwi ki Te Ana-ō-Tikitiki. I tohe ai rāua ki te whakaea i te mate.

12. *Rere noa ia rā me he rāhui kawau ki roto o Wairau.* Rere noa rā te tauā o te mate. Ko Waikare te whanga kei te taha hauāuru o Waikaremoana .

13. *Me rehu atu koe ki te hunga i ngaro ai te tangata.* Whakangaro atu nei koe i te rehu (kohu) te hunga kua tukua ki te pō.

[485] Pukapuka a te whānau. Tuhitare Hēmi 1928.

[486] Pei Te Hurinui & Bruce Biggs, 1995, *Ngā iwi o Tainui, The traditional history of the Tainui people-Ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tūpuna*, Auckland University Press, Auckland, pp. 19-21.

14. *Hūna te kōkōuri, hūna te kōkōtea.* Whakangaro atu ana i muri i te kōkōuri, kōkōtea he hau iti e pupuhi mai nei.

15. *Ē tū mariko te tapiri tana i tō taha.* He wairua e whakaata mai ana i tō taha, ki tō taha whakawhanaunga.

Waiata 14

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau

(He tangi atu rā i tawhiti)

nā *Pikihuia Te Ngahuru*

Nā tēra ia kua makututia te whanaunga o Pikihuia e tētahi tohunga, ko Taratoa te ingoa. Ka waiatatia mai e Pikihuia i Whakatāne te tangi nei, he tangi tawhiti hei patu i a Taratoa rātau ko tōna iwi.

Kei te whiti tuarua o te waiata nei te kōrero o Māui rāua ko Hine-nui-te-pō me te tuna, no ngā kōrero atuā a te Maori. Ko te tuna tētahi o nga atuā ririki, he tamaiti nā Manga-wai-roa. Ka puta te tauraki ki tona rangi i noho ai ia, ka haere ki te kimi i te wāhi wai, nā ka tuku iho ki a Papa-tūā-nuku nei. Ki tētahi kōrero i patua e ia ngā tamariki tokorua a Māui, nā reira ka patua ia e Māui. Ki tētahi kōrero i puta ake a tuna i te wai, ka pūremutia a Hine, te wahine a Māui. Ka rongo a Māui, ka kī atu ki te wahine kia whāngaihia taua tuna i te taha o te awa. Ka totoia e Maui he rākau kia whakapae i te huarahi mai o tuna i te awa ki te whare. No te pikinga ake o tuna, ka mau i a Māui, ka patua. Ka tapahia te hiku, ko te tipuna tērā o ngā tuna noho i te wai Māori, ka tapahia te pane, ko te tīpuna tērā o ngā tuna noho i te wai tai.

Mo konei te kupu o te waiata nei, 'Ka ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka nei o te tuna'
Ka whai a Hine-nui-te-pō kia mate i a ia a Māui, mo te raweke a Māui ki a Mahuika, he tāina nō Hine. Ka tukuna mai e ia ana karere ki te tango i te ariā o Māui arā i tētahi wāhi o ōna toto, hei mākutu māna. Ka tukua mai ko Kahukura, he pūrerehua: ka pakia e Māui, ka mate tērā. Muri iho ko Waeroa, ka rangona e Maui e ngunguru ana, ka patua, ka mate. Muri iho he namu, ko te namu poto o te waiata nei; kātahi anō a Māui ka raru, kāre hoki e rangona tana tangi. Ka riro tetahi wāhi o te toto o Māui hei ariā māna ki a Hine-nui-te-pō. Kei te mohiotia te roanga atu o tēnā kōrero, i mea ai a Māui ki te tomo i te puapua o Hine-nui-te-pō ka kata a Tiwai-waka, ka kūtia a Māui, mate tonu atu.

Kei te whiti tuarua o te kōrero mo Tamamutu, mo tēnei hapū o Tūhoe, mo Ngai Tamatuhirae. Kua tuhia e Te Peehi ngā kōrero ki te Tr. 38/189, ki *Tuhoe'* p. 86. He whakarāpotonga nō aua kōrero tēnei.

Ko Tamamutu te tīpuna o Ngāi-Tamatuhirae e noho rā i te Waimana. Tuhi ai a Tamamutu i tona rae ki te koru, arā ki te kōkōwai. He tikanga anō tērā inā hahua ngā kōiwi ō ngā tūpāpaku rangatira, ka hari ai ana kōiwi ki runga rākau; ka tuhia ngā rae ki te kōkōwai. E rua ngā momo tuhi; ko te tuhi korae, arā, ko te tuhi mareikura, i haea tikatia ngā tuhi mai i tētahi taha o te rae ki tētahi taha; ko te rua, ko te tuhi kohuru i whakapaea, ka haea tipaetia mai i runga o te tukemata i tētahi taha mā runga i te wāhi o te karu i raro iho i tētahi o ngā tukemata ki te pāpāringa.

Nō, Tamamutu ka tata te mate, ka whai kupu ki tōna tama, kāre ia e pai kia tanumia ia ki te whenua, engari me whakairi ia ki runga i te rākau. No te matenga ka hanga e te tama he whare papa rākau, ka whaoina te tinana o Tamamutu ki roto, ka whakatakotoria ki runga i te rākau takoto ai. Hei tuatahi tērā, e ai ki a Tūhoe, mo te whawhao i te tūpāpaku ki roto i te paepae rākau. Ka waiho nā hei ingoa mo ngā uri a Tamamutu, ko Ngāi-Tamatuhirae, a ka waiho hei tikanga mā rātau te whakairi i nga tūpāpaku ki runga rākau. Ko ngā rākau ko ngā mea e tipuria ana e te kōwharawhara. He maha ngā uri a Tamamutu, ko Tamaikōha, ko Te Wakaunua, ko Te Whiu Maraki, ko ētahi atu.

Ko te tangi tawhiti he waiata tangi, hei patu i te tangata, i ngā tāngata rānei, e noho tawhiti atu ana. Inā taua waiata:

(Refs: NM 3/345, J 58/1, Tr 34/85, Tr 38/191, *Tūhoe* 86.)

Ka tae atu rā ki tua o te tau, e hine e,
Kā wehe ko te pō, ka wehe ko te ao i a koe,
I tukuna atu rā, ki tāwhiti,
He Tokouri, he Tokotea, he Māpuna, Kaiure
Kai ure ana ka tohu mai ngā atuā kia mate,
Koi tonu ngā niho ki te ngau,
Nā Māui hangarau, e hine,
Tāna ika tapu ko te whenua nui e noho nei tāua,
I tikina e ki raro rā, whēuriuri,
Kia Hine-nui-te-pō hai ngaki i te mate,
I tukua mai nei ko, ana karere,
Ko te waeroa, ko te namupoto hai kakati i te rae
I te mata o te huru piki ē hine,
Tapaua kā ea ko te mate o te hiku rekareka nei o te tuna,
E Hinemaru nei,
Ka taka kai raro ngā atuā,
Tū ake hoki rā e hine, i te tūranga āriki,
Hai mau kakara mo hine ki te moenga,
Te moenga tē whita,
Te moenga te au, oti tonu atu koe ki raro rā,
Mātua hurihuria iho, mai tō tātau mahuri tōtara,
Nō roto e, nō te wao tapu nui o Tāne,
Nō te awa i roa atuā,
Nō runga i o karakia,
Nō ngā pingao i, roto i te kōpua,
Taku tōtara haemata tē rite ai e hine ki a koe,
Takoto mai rā e hine i roto i te whare tapu,
Ko te whare rā tēnā i tō tipuna i a Tama-ā-mutu,
I tuhia ai ki te tuhi, mareikura,
Koia a Ngāi Tamatuhirae,
I whakairia e, ki runga i te rākau

Koia te kauhau a tō pāpā a Māui e hine,
Tērā ia te rua, o tini rāua ko mano,
I keria ai ko te oneone ika nui e hine.[487]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

Tū ake. Tutu, ko te whāriki e rangaia ana mo ngā whāriki ngohengohe.

7. Taupae. Whakapae i te tuahiwi, he tino reo no ngā waiata o te rohe o Mātaatua.

10. Tokouri. Tokotea, E kiia ana he pou rākau, i whakaturia ki te wāhi o te pā hei tohu tētahi mo te mate, ko tētahi mo te ora. Arā anō tētahi whakamārama kei tā Kāretu tuhituhi mo Tokotea.[488]

11. Kaiure. He karakia ārai atu i te mākutu, tango rānei i te tapu.

12. Karere, Kua whakamāramatia i runga ake nei, he pūrerehua, he waeroa, he namu poto.

13. Ko tā pāua. Kāre i te tino mārama ko te tā he paru, he tae.

14. Tuna. Ko tētahi ingoa i roto i ngā kōrero nei ko puhi; he momo tuna rarahi (Ko te hiku te waahi reka o te tuna mo te kai).

15. Mahuri totara – Ki te waiata 139 (NM 2) kohuru totara.

38. Oatua. He awa kei Ruatāhuna.

39. O-karakia. He awa kei Ruatāhuna.

40. Pingao. I te J. 58/1 i he te tuhinga 'pinga'. E tupu ana te pingao ki te taha moana; ko nga rau he purohero, e raranga nuitia ana hei tātua.

41. Totara haemata. Kei te waiata 53 (NM 1) anō; he tipu pakari, he mea ranei kāre anō i ata māoa.

[487] Ngata, A. T., 1990, *Ngā Moteatea*, Wāhanga III, *The Polynesian Society*, Auckland, pp. 218-219.
[488] Kāretu, T., 1974, op. cit. pp. 38-40.

ŪPOKO TUAIWA

Ka kōrikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga,
Ka tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi?
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū?
Kā hoki ngā mahara ki te pane o Pūtauaki,
Kei tua ko te papa e arohatia nei e,
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae,
Taku noho mauri tau e...

Kupu Whakataki

Kei ngā kupu o te waiata a tēnei tohunga tito waiata a Kōhine Pōnika te mauri tau, te puninga tapahou o te hua tinana o ngā kōrero whakaoho, o ngā waiata kei roto i tēnei ūpoko tuaiwa, ūpoko whakaaronga iho tangata. Ko ngā kōrero ko ngā wawata, ko te rangi o te kupu e whakaatu ana i te mamae i te raumahara o te aroha. Engari he ora kei roto i te mamae, he ora kei roto i te puputu o te whakaaro e hua ai te mōkau whakawhanaunga o te kōrero. Ka ngaro rā ngā waha kī, ngā kaihautū ō tēnā waka ō tēnā papa whenua, ka noho iho te tangata i roto i ana whakaaro tāhurihuri ai. Mehe aha rā? E mau ai te kaitito ki ana titiro, ki ana whakaaro hei mau i te ao kei roto i a ia e kōroiroi mai nei. Kei kona ngā tai kino, ngā tai mahea, ngā tai whakangurunguru kia tau atu ki te kupu o te whakaaro e ea ai tētahi wāhi o te mamae. I māunu ai te whenua, i māunu ai te tangata, kai kapo nei tātau ki te reo i mahue. Kururutua nei, kururupae nei ka huaina he waiata hei whakaoho i te moe ki te ao o nanahi, ki te ao mō āpōpō. He papa tōtara te rahi kei a rātau tuhituhi, e piki ana i te wao o te whakarite i te aroha. He aha tēnei mea te kai rikiriki o te aroha? He aha tōna pūtake? Koia pea ko tērā i titoa nei e Kōhine Pōnika mā ēnei taonga rātau ngā kaitito e whakaea te mamae, te raumahara e pū ana ki roto, whakatau rawa iho te papanga o te mamae o te pō.

He mana nui to te aroha, koia hoki tētahi āhuatanga hei whakapakari whakaaro, e pū ana ki roto, e mapu ana ki roto, he tikanga whakaaro nui ki te ao tūroa ki ngā kaupapa e whakarewa mai nei. Ko ngā waiata kua whakaarahia atu nei i puta i runga i ngā kaupapa takapau, engari ki te tirohia e tātau te pua mai o aua kōrero ka oti nei he waiata te take he pēnei anō i te muri ahiahi o te ata o te marama e kauruki mai nei i te pō. Ka mīharo nei tātau ki ngā waihanga whakahau kupu kua tukua mai. He tika rā te kōrero a Tā Apirana Ngata, he tohunga rawa o tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i te kupu kōrero. Anei anō ētahi āhuatanga o taua kōrero āna. Ko tētahi tauira i tikina e ia ko te āhua i titoa ai te oriori hei ako i te tamaiti. Ko au e kī pēnei ana ko ēnei taonga kua whakaarahitia ki konei he ōrite tōna wairua ki te āhua o te oriori hei ako i te tamaiti ko wai ia? ko wai ōna mātua? he aha ngā kōrero mo tōna nei iwi?

Ko te mea kē ki te hoki atu tātau ki ngā papa kōrero nei, ia wā ka whakahoutia anō te whakaaro, ka whai whakaaro tātau ki te pūpū i aua take i tuhia ai e te mata ringa, i te whakaaro o te mata o te hinengaro. He maha ngā take kua rauhitia ki konei. He take tangata i ngaro, he whenua i murua, he whakaaro i tāmia, he tamaiti i takahi e te ringa kaha o aituā, he maunga i whakapukepuke, he pō i moeā. He mutunga kore ngā kaupapa kei roto i ngā rārangi waiata e tukua atu nei. Me tiki atu e au ko te waiata a Kōhine Pōnika hei whakaniko i te whakaaro mo ngā waiata ka huaina nei ki roto i tēnei ūpoko.

Ka rite ki te rimu teretere i te moana,
Ka pari i te ākau, te moana i Taupō,
Tākiri ko te ata, mau mai ko ahau,
e tuohu noa ana e,
Ka aupaki kau ake, ki te ārai uhi mai,
Kei tua ko koutou, e kui mā, e koro mā,
Ē hika mā, e tama e,
Kā huri kā titiro ki te ao whai muri e
He oha na te whāea
E tipu tō whakareanga nei, e tipu e,
Nāku rā koe i rauhi i here ki taku pito
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi, rutu ake,

I maunu mai ai tō matihe!
Tihe i mauriora,
I nganga ai tō waha areare,
Ki te ao mārama e!

Kua pae ngā whakaaro mo ngā waiata kei roto i tēnei ūpoko. He tika te hua o te kupu a te kuia nei. E tipu te whakareanga nei e tipu. Mā ngā tuhituhi, mā ngā waiata nei hei whakatipu te rengarenga o te whakaaro o te kupu whakataratara. Me tiki ko te kōrero mo te rau rākau nei te kōtukutuku hei hua kōrero, hei whakapuaki whakaaro mo tēnei ūpoko. Inā te kōrero a Te Riaka Hiakita mo te kōtukutuku:

> Kā moe, kā moe a Tāne i a Punga ka puta ki waho ko kōtukutuku me ngā rau o te pātete. Ko tēnei rākau kaua e tapahia hei whakakā i te kopae ahi, engari kōhuatia ngā rau ka waiho hei pani i te kiri hei whakamahana i te rengarenga whakaaro, hei whakaū whakaaro.[489]

[489] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

Waiata 15

Whakawairangi ai ōku nei mahara

He waiata aroha

nā *Te Moatutāhuna*

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei waiata aroha nā Te Moatutāhuna i tito mo te mutunga kore o tana aroha ki a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka o Tamakaimoana, Maungapōhatu. Ko Te Moatutāhuna he puhi i heke mai i ngā kāwai rangatira o ērā ō ngā hapū o Ngāi Tama, te Waimana, me Tamakaimoana. E ai ki te kōrero he tohunga rawa a Te Moatutāhuna ki te tito i ngā waiata ō mua.

Whāia, ka taka te wā ka rere mai a Tamati Te Īhuwaka i Maungapōhatu kā moea e ia a Te Moatutāhuna. He wāhine tonu wāna, wā Tāmati i Maungapōhatu. Engari he wā anō i a ia i noho tahi me Te Moatutāhuna ka hoki a Tāmati ki ana wāhine kei Maungapōhatu. I mohio ai a Te Moatutāhuna me tōna hapū he wahine tonu kē tā te tangata nei. Ka mataku a Te Moatutāhuna kei mākututia ia e ngā wāhine a Tāmati, me tana mohio iho, kāore rawa ia e kite anō i a Tāmati. Noho noa nei ia i roto i tana whakaaro whakamomori, ka titoa tana waiata 'Whakawairangi ai oku nei mahara'.[490]

Inā te kōrero a Rēnata Rangi:

'Ko tēnei waiata ko 'Whakawairangi noa i aku nei mahara'. Kā moe a Te Īhuwaka i a Pahitaua. Ko ētahi o ngā ingoa Te Īhuwaka ko Tāmati, ko Takoto. Kā noho rāua ki Maungapōhatu. Ka tae ki tōna wā ka haere a Te Īhuwaka ki te Waimana. Ko te mahi i reira he tahu ahi, ā, he tahu māhurehure. I te pō ka haka ngā mahi, he tangata tau hoki a Te Īhuwaka ki te haka. Tērā tētahi puhi i te Waimana, kāore hoki te puhi e whakaaetia kia haere mai ki roto i te huihuinga tangata. Ka haere atu te kai hari kai atu mā te puhi. Kātahi ka kōrero atu kai konei tētahi tangata he tau ki te haka. Kātahi ka whakaaro te

[490]Kōrero-ā-waha 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, rāua tahi ko Te Iwa Te Maipi, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

puhi rā me haere ia ki te titiro i te tangata nei. Engari me tū tonu atu a ia i roto i te wāhi pouri. Kātahi ka haere te puhi rā, tū tonu mai i te wāhi pouri. I te pai o Te Īhuwaka ki te haka ka puta atu te puhi rā ki te wāhi mārama. Ka moea e Te Īhuwaka a Te Moatutāhuna.

Ka kōrerohia atu ki a Pahitaua kua kore a Te Īhuwaka e hoki atu. Ka tono a Pahitaua ki tana koroua kia karakiatia tana tāne, kia hoki mai ki a ia. Ka mea atu te koroua, ā, ko au rā te whakautu. Kātahi ka mea atu a Pahitaua.

'Kare noho hoki i roa ou rā!'

Ā, kātahi te koroua rā ka whakaae atu. Kātahi ka karakiatia a Pahitaua. Ka mutu tana karakia i tana mokopuna kātahi ka hoaina ngā waewae kia tere ai ki te haere. Ka mea atu ki a Pahi, ka tae atu koe ka huaki i te puta auahi kia titiro ake rā ki a koe, ka hoki mai koe. Ka haere a Pahi, ka haere mai a Pahi i Maungapōhatu e tao ana te hangi. Kāore i roa ka tae ki te Waimana. Ka haere atu ki te whare ka huakina te puta auahi, titiro ake ana a Te Īhuwaka ka hoki mai a Pahi. Ka whai mai tana tāne i a ia. Tae mai ana a Pahi ki Maungapōhatu kua māoa te hangi. Ka moho ai koutou, kotahi hāora te haerenga atu mai i Maungapōhatu ki te Waimana, ā, kātahi ka hoki mai anō, ā, ka tae mai ia ki Maungapōhatu'

'Nā, kua mutu nei tā Rēnata kōrero, pānuitia anō ngā kuia, koroua e kōrero ana i o rātau whakaaro mo te waiata nei. Ko ngā kaikōrero ko Rotu Rangi, Putiputi Rakuraku, Rangiwaitatao Nōema, ko Te Kanapu Te Kauru.[491] Māhorahora ana te ngahoro mai o te kōrero. Ko Rotu anō kei te ārahi i ngā kōrero'.

'Ka haere atu, kāti ōna toa, whakatautau, whakapapai i a ia, me aha rā ka pirangi mai te puhi rā. Ākene tō mātau tipuna tonu a Tāmati, kā riro i a ia te puhi rā ka moea e ia. He

[491] He mea hopu ēnei kōrero i te Waimana i te tau 1953.

wāhine tonu wāna, kai konei, kai Ruatāhuna nei e mahue iho nei wāna wāhine. Ka moea te puhi nei, ka hoki mai te ope rā, ka noho atu te autaiā rā ki tana wahine. Ka hoki mai kātahi ka kōrerotia atu ki ēnei wāhine, ē, rua ngā wāhine kai te kāinga. Ē kua moe, kua moe wahine nā reira kāre i hoki mai. Ā, kātahi ka noho ngā wāhine rā, tētahi o ngā wāhine rā he mohio ki te mahi whakaaro, ki te whakakore aro ki te tangata'

'He rite ki te tohunga'

'Tāhi ka tahuri ki te hora i ana waewae. I te ata pō, ka rere mai i Ruatāhuna rānō, kotahi atu ki roto i te awa o Tauranga. Kātahi ka haere atu ki te pā rā. Kātahi ka pātai haere. Ka kiia mai kai kona te whare, kai kona e moe ana, haere atu ka huakina atu te puta auahi, kātahi ka titiro iho. Te tironga iho, ā, ka tūohu ka rere iho. Ka titiro ake te tangata rā, te titiro nā ake. No reira tonu, no reira tonu ka mahia iho e te autaia rā. Mutu ana tana mahi iho, ka huri te aroaro, hoki atu ana! I muri ka oho te tangata rā, kātahi anō ka mau te aroha ki roto i a ia. Kātahi anō ia ka mōhio he wāhine tonu kē wāna. Kātahi ka kī atu ki tana wahine, hai konei e noho ake ana, kai te hoki au ki te kāinga.

"Ē kaua, kaua au e whakarērea"

Kātahi ka kī mai kāo! Māku e haere, māku e hoki mai anō. Kai te pai kai konei koe e noho ake ana. Ka hoki te tangata rā. Te taenga atu, kā moe atu anō i wāna wāhine. Ka mahue te puhi nei, ka noho te puhi nei ki konei, kātahi ka tatari, kore noa iho. Ā, koirā ia i waiata ai... *Whakawairangi ai āku nei mahara, he tiro noa, atu rā ki te ao tākiri...He aha kai taku ihu e waitohu noa nei... Ko āu, kai te ngutu e mauria ana mai...Mo taku kai kapotanga, te ure ō te tangata...* Mōna i tahuri ki te moe i te tāne a te wahine, a tētahi tangata, tētahi wahine... *Mo taku kai kapotanga, te ure ō te tangata... Ē hoa mā, e kei te takaware atu...*Kāre ia i mohio te tuatahi he wāhine anō wā te tangata rā, mahara ana ia he takakau, kāti, ana! Kua raru ake ia i tana tara, kua kore e taea e ia...*Ē hoa mā, kei te takaware atu...Ko te mate o te kai, tau rākau ana...Ko te puke i hakahaka ka pau te hāpai... Rite rawa, i ngā hiwi ki Maungapōhatu...* Mahara ana ia ka tiketike ia i tana moenga i tana tāne, kāore, ka riro ia te tangata rā ka hoki anō, koina e waiatahia ake na...*Kai mai, koutou i te kai ā Tiki...He mea nā tōku kua pūkawatia...*Arā, kua whakareretia, kua kore ia e pirangitia, ae, ā, moe mai koutou i wā koutou ngā tāne,

wāhine, ā koia...*He mea ia nā tōku kua pūkawatia*...ēhe! Ēhe!...*Mea ia nōku kua pūkawatia, nāku rawa i maro iho ki te rau kawakawa*...Ko tērā mea whenei i te mea kua noho pouaru ia, koirā hoki te kawakawa o tēnei mea te pouaru, te noho whare mate, he rau kawakawa...*Moe noa iho ai au i te moe korohiko*...Kua korohiko noa iho, āe, kua kore he tāne!...*Kei te wharepora hau o Hine te-iwa-iwa*...Koirā hoki tērā mea he noho ki roto i te whare mate...*Mei pēnei ana te tinana ki te tau*...*Me te wairua rā, e moeā iho nei*...*Taku poka rehutanga iho, tua rua rawa mai, Oho ake ki te ao, he wairua tūraki*...He wairua, he mea wērā he tūrehu, he wairua tūraki. *Pai noa atu au, he wairua tua koe*...Ka mutu nāna tērā nā Tutāhuna'.[492]

Whakawairangi ai, ōku nei mahara!
He tiro noa, atu rā ki te ao tākiri;
He aha kai, taku ihu e waitohu noa nei,
Ko au, kai te ngutu e mauria ana mai,
Mo taku, kai kapotanga te ure ō te tangata!
Ē hoa mā, e kei te takaware atu,
Ko te mate i te kai, tau rākau ana
Ko te puke, i hakahaka ka tau te hāpai
Rite rawa, i ngā hiwi ki Maungapōhatu,
Maunga tipua rā, kai reira e te huka,
Kai mai, koutou i te kai ā Tiki,
He mea i, nā tōku kua pūkawatia,
Nāku rawa, i maro iho ki te rau kawakawa
Moe noa, iho ai au i te moe korohiko;
Kei te wharepora hau, ō Hine-te-iwa-iwa
E hine i tēnei ana te tinana ki te tau,

[492] He mea hopu ēnei kōrero i te Waimana i te tau 1953.

Me te wairua rā, e moeā iho nei.
Taku poka rehu, iho tua rua rawa mai;
Oho ake ki te ao, he wairua tūraki,
Pā noa atu ana, he wairua tua koe [493]

Ētahi Whakamārama:

Rārangi:

1-8. E pōraru nei ngā whakaaro, ngā mahara e titiro atu ana ki ngā kapua e tāhurihuri mai ana, e ārau ana. Ka whakarite te kaitito i ana whakaaro ki aua kapua tāhurihuri nei. He aha tēnei tohu kei taku ihu? Ko te heke o te hūpe, ko te tangi tonu rānei. He kōrero pea he tohu mai ngā te iwi, kia tūpato. Ko te moe o Tāmati Te Īhuwaka me Te Moatutāhuna kei te kōrero nuitia. E whakaaro ana a Te Moatutāhuna he tere rawa pea tana whai atu i a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka. Engari me pēhea hoki i tā te aroha whakarewa i te whakaaro. Kei te ngaro nei hoki ana mahara. Mārama ana te kitea atu o Maungapōhatu[494] he maunga tipu e tauria ana e te huka (hukarere). I ahu mai a Tāmati Te Īhuwaka i Maungapōhatu.

8-15. Ko koutou ēnā e kai nei, engari ko tāku kai kua kino kē. Anō nei kua mate te ngākau, te hokinga o Tamati Te Īhuwaka ki Maungapōhatu i whakahuatia ai ngā pare kawakawa, te tohu o te mate. Moe hurihuri nei au i roto i aku whakaaro mokemoke. Ko Hine-te-iwa-iwa ko te noho ki roto i te whare mate. (Whakarongo ki te rīpene kōrero). He maha hoki ngā kōrero mo Hine-te-iwa-iwa[495] kei roto i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi.[496]

[493]I waiatatia tēnei waiata ki te Ahurei a Tūhoe, 1997 ki te Waimana.

[494] Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe*, *The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, pp. 202, 967, 972, 975, 978, 983, 985.

[495]Orbell, M., 1995, *The Illustrated Encylopedia of Māori Myth and Legends*, Canterbury University Press, Christchurch, pp. 34, 63, 64, 122.

[496]Best, E., 1996, *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, pp. 762, 774.

15-20. E kōrero ana mo te āhua o te whaiāipo, ko te wairua whaiāipo e haere tonu mai ana i te pō. Oho rawa ake i te ata e whakangaro atu anō taua wairua nei. Rere rawa atu au kua wehe kē koe.[497]

Kupu āpiti

Kei te whārua o Rūātoki, kei Tauarau te marae, ko te tīpuna whare ko Rongokārae. Ko te pou tokomanawa tuatahi kei roto i taua whare ko Tāmati Te Īhuwaka, ko Te Moatutāhuna te pou tokomanawa kei muri tonu iho.

[497]Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, rāua tahi ko Te Iwa Te Maipi ki Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

Waiata 16

Kāore te aroha e huri

He waiata aroha

nā Ngāti-Whakahemo

E rua ngā whakamārama mo tēnei waiata. Tuatahi ko ngā whakamārama kei roto i te *Ngā Moteatea* ka whakaatu tuatahitia, tuarua ko ngā kōrero i rangahautia e au. Anei wā Ngata kōrero mo taua waiata nei i roto i *Ngā Mōteatea*:

Ko ngā kupu o te waiata nei he mea tango mai i te pukapuka a Te Peehi (B. 3/88), i ta T. Turi hoki (T. Turi 51), ā, e tukua atu ana ki te kimi i ona tino whakamārama. Ko te āhua o te wāhi i whakakaupapatia ai tēnei waiata kei te taha tai, i tua mai o Maketū, kei Pukehina. Ko Ngāti-Whakahemo te iwi kei reira; nā reira ka whakamau pērā te pātai. He waiata reka tēnei, kei nga wāhi katoa e waiatatia ana.

(Ref.: B. 3/88; T. Turi 51; W.L.W. p. 101; B. 3/215.)

Kāore te aroha e huri i runga rā, o
Aku kiri kanohi, he hanga kia mapuna te,
Roimata i aku kamo, e.
Me aha te aroha e mauru ai ra?
Mai ki pikitia te hira kai te Pare-o-te,
Rāwahirua, kia mihi atu au te,
Ripa ki Matawhau; nāku ia na koe kō-
I huri ki te tua, i.
Pere taku tītiro te au kai te moana o,
Tuhua i waho, he rerenga hipi mai no
Hou, e Te Kiore, hei kawe i ahau ki,
Tai o ngā muri, kei maru tatahau te,
Whakamau ki te iwi e.[498]

[498] Ngata, A. T., 1959, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga I, *Polynesian Society Inc*, Wellington, pp. 284-285.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rarangi

Kāore te. Ko tēnei whiti kāore i te B. 3/88, engari kei te T. Turi 51. I runga rā o. Ki ētahi 'i roto rā'.

2. Māpuna. Ka pupu ake pēnei i te wai o te puna.

4. Mauru. Ki etahi 'mahuru'.

5. Mai. He whakapotonga no 'homai'.

5. Hira. He kupu Māori tonu, mo te tuahiwi o te rae, o ngā tukemata. Tērā tētahi waiata, 'Ko koe e Te Rae-hira i waho o Otawa, He ingoa nō W.K. Wihapi o Te Puke a Te Raehira. I te wā patu tohora nei ka kiia te 'hira' ko te taumata e titiro ai ki waho ki te moana, engari pea tērā ko te kupu Pākehā 'hill'.

5.Te Pare-o-te-Rawahirua. E kīa ana a Wihapu he hiwi kei runga ake o te whare-kura i Ohinepanea, Pukehina. Ko te Rawahirua he kaumātua nō Tuhourangi.

E kī ana a Te Taite i rongo ia nō Ngāi-te-Rangi a Te Rawahirua, nona te pā i patua ai a Haua, tīpuna o Ngāti-Haua.

7.Matawhau. He whakapotonga mo Matawhaura, he maunga whakahuahua i Te Arawa i te Rotoiti.

9.Pere taku titiro. He tohunga te whakahuatanga i ēnei kupu, ka whiua ngā kanohi ki waho ki te moana, anō kei te pere.

10.Tūhua. He motu kei waho o Tauranga, e kiia nei ko Mayor Island. Hipi.-Ko te kupu Pākehā rā, 'ship'.

11.Te Kiore. E kiia ana a Wihapi ko Te whiti-kiore te tangata o Tūhua, waiho iho hei ingoa hapū. Ki etahi e pēnei ana, 'Nohou e te atuā' mo te Pākehā.

Whakamārama Turaua

Ko tēnei waiata aroha 'Kāore te aroha e huri' he waiata i whakaaratia e au i roto i ngā tau i kitea i roto i ngā mahi rangahau i ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Heoi anō ka tikina atu taua waiata nei hei waiata koroua mo te Ahurei a Tūhoe i tū i te tau 1986 ki Rūātoki. E rua nei ngā whakamārama mo te waiata nei. Anei tētahi o aua whakamārama.

I roto i ngā tau ka rongo au i a Hōhua Tūtengāehe[499] o Ngāi Te Rangi e hii ake ana i te waiata nei i muri iho i tana whaikōrero. Ko tana rangi waiata, he rite tonu anō ki tā Tūhoe, engari ko ana kupu he ōrite ki tēnei waiata kua tāia nei ki te wāhanga tuatahi, no roto i te (Ngā Mōteatea, I, 84).

Ka rere taku pātai ki a Hōhua:

'He waiata tēnei e waiatatia ana e Tūhoe?'

Tere tonu te whakautu a Hōhua.

"Ae! He waiata tēnei e waiatatia ana e ngā iwi o Te moana-ā-Toi, ko Tūhoe tonu tētahi waiata ai i tēnei waiata, kua rongo anō au i ō kaumātua e waiata ana i te waiata nei. He waiata tēnei he reka te rangi, ka whāia mai e rātau, me te pai hoki o te takoto o ngā kupu"

Ka whakatangitia atu e au te rīpene o Te Kanapu Te Kauru e waiata ana ia i taua waiata nei ki a Tūtengaehe. Ka whakarongo a Tūtengaehe ka whakautu pēnei:

"Kāre au e whakahe i tā te kaumātua nā e waiata nei, engari he waiata tēnā e tau ana ki ngā kāinga o tōku nei takiwā. Kia ahatia hoki? Koia tēnā te āhua ki ō tātau pakeke. Ko wai a Tūhoe? ko wai Ngāi Te Rangi? a Ngāti Whakahemo hoki? Manaakitia e tama tēnei waiata hei taonga, hei oha mā te hunga kaingākau, mā ngā whakatipuranga kei te puni o te whare. Kei au nei hoki ētahi o a koutou waiata a Tūhoe"

[499] He kōrero-ā-waha me Hohua Tutengāehe ki te hōhipera whakangungu tākuta ki Te Whanganui-ā-Tara 1993-94.

I ngā tau i muri mai ka tūtaki atu au ki a Te Hiko o te Rangi Hōhepa.[500] Ka whakatangitia atu e au te rīpene e waiata ana a Te Kanapu Te Kauru i taua waiata nei. Ko Hiko anō i kī mai, i te mea he waiata reka te rangi ka puta te reo reka o te waiata nei ki a Tūhoe. Kāre ia i whakahē, engari i kī kē ia he waiata kei te manaakitia, tukua kia haere, waiatatia i runga anō i tā Te Kanapu Te Kauru hari i te waiata. Inā ngā kupu o taua waiata:

Kāore te aroha e huri e, i runga rawa a,
Āku kiri kanohi he aka kia mapu mate e.
Roimata kei aku kamo i a.
Mea aha te aroha e māuru hoe i raro,
Homai nei piki ake te hira kai te Pareote,
Rāwa a hirua kia mihi atu au tē,
Ripo timata hau, nāku ia nā koe kō,
Ī huri ki te tua, i.
Me tāku titiro te ahu kei te moana ō,
Tūhua i waho rā he rerenga hiwi marino,
Ko te te atuā hai kawe i ahau ki e,
Tai o ngā muri kai maru tāta hau te i,
Ka whakamau ki te iwi e, i. [501]

[500] He kōrero-ā-waha me me Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa, Īhenga marae, Te Kuratini o Te Waiariki, Rotorua, 1998.

[501] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey University Printer, Palmerston North.

Waiata 17

Ka mea a Tawera ē

He waiata aroha

nā Hine-te-moa

Tūhoe

Ko ngā kōrero mo tēnei waiata a 'Ka mea a Tāwera ka tikina atu i ngā kōrero, i tuhia e Hirini Melbourne mo Te Purewa.[502]

I whānau a Te Purewa ki Whaitiripapā i roto o te whārua o Rūātoki. Ko te wā i whānau ai kāore i te mōhiotia. Ko tētahi o ōna ingoa i a ia e tamariki ana ko Te Ōripa, engari he wā ka rongohia. I whai pānga a Te Purewa ki ngā hapū maha o Tūhoe; arā, ki a Ngā Potiki, ki a Ngāti Huri Tamakaimoana, ki a Ngāi Tamatea, ki a Ngāti Rongo me Te Māhurehure. Ki te taha ki tōna pāpā, ki a Tihi, ka pā ia ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. Tokorima ngā wahine a Te Purewa. Ko te wahine mātua ko Hinekura o Ngāti Rongo. Ka puta ko Te Āhuru, ko Te Whakatangihau me Horohoro. I te matenga o Te Purewa ka taka ōna mana rangatiratanga ki tana mātāmua ki a Te Āhuru. I mau herehere a Hinekura i a Te Whakatōhea i Ōtairoa, i roto o Rūātoki. Nō muri mai ka tukuna kia ora. Ko te wahine tuarua ko Rangitahu, i tapaina tā rāua tamāhine ki a Hinekura anō. I tua atu i ēnei o ana wāhine, ko Taia, ko Rangitīkawea. I te matenga o te tūākana o Te Purewa, o Tamahore, ka moea e Te Purewa te pouaru, a Hinekiri, hai tuarima mō ana wāhine.

Ko Te Purewa te tuatoro o ngā tamariki e whā a Kōkāmutu rāua ko Tihi. Ko Te Oata te mātāmua; i maumahara ai ki a ia nā tana tūākanatanga. E kōrerohia ai ngā toa, ko te rangatiratanga i a Tamahore, i a Te Purewa, i a Tūmatawhero -Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu

[502] Oliver, H, W., 1990, *Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau*, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Te Whanganui-ā-Tara, pp. 257-260.

kai warewaretia a Tamahore rāua ko Tūmatawhero. I haere tahi tonu rātau i roto i ngā riri. Nō te matenga o Tamahore kātahi anō ka rongohia te toa takitahi o Te Purewa.

Nō roto i te rau tau mai i 1800, ka puta te rongo o Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu i te wā i rupeke ai te ope o Tūhoe ki te aki i te hoariri, ki te āwhina rānei i ngā iwi noho pātata ana ki te whakatau i te aiotanga, ā, i ngā riri a Tūhoe ki Te Whāiti i whati mai ai a Ngāti Whare me Ngāti Manawa. Nō muri mai ka tukuna ngā whenua o Te Whāiti kia nōhia e Ngāti Pūkeko o Whakatāne. Nā Tūhoe rāua ko Ngāti Pūkeko i aukati atu a Ngāti Whare rāua ko Ngāti Manawa i Te Whāiti i te riri ki Okarea i te tau 1818 pea; i tū ai te tama a Te Purewa, a Te Āhuru.

Nā te whakaekenga a Te Kihi o Ngāti Pūkeko i a Ngāti Tāwhaki i Pāpueru i Ruatāhuna ka whati te maungārongo i waenga i a Tūhoe rāua ko Ngāti Pūkeko. Ka tipu te riri, ka panaia mai a Ngāti Pūkeko i Te Whāiti. Koia rā anō te take o te whiunga a Tūhourangi rāua ko Ngāti Rangitihi o Te Arawa i a Tūhoe. Nō ngā tau mai i 1814 ki 1821 ērā riri. Hau ana ngā rongo o Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu. Tēnā kia mātakihia ake te riri i Pukekaikāhu tata atu ki te roto o Rerewhakaaitu. Nō reira ka tono a Tamahore ki a ia te pakihiwi kaha. Ka whakahokia e Te Purewa: 'Kao! Ko te rangatiratanga ki a koe, homai ko te pakihiwi kaha ki a au.' Nā te rangatira o Te Arawa nā Tionga i taki mai a Te Purewa. Ka tuki mātua tahi rāua ko ngā rākau, he taiaha pā ana, pā ana; ka rere te taiaha, te mata tonu ki te ūpoko. Nā te kakama o Te Purewa ko tāna taiaha i kai tuatahi, hemo kau ana a Tionga. Otiia i pā tonu te taiaha a Tionga ki a Te Purewa, ā, nā te kaha o tōna pana pōrewarewa ana a Te Purewa, hinga ana ki raro. Ko Tionga i mate tonu atu. Ka matika ko te piki a Tionga, ko Te Waha-kai-kapua, ki te unu i te tokotoko, maranga tonu atu a Te Purewa ka whiua tana patu. Ū tonu ki te ūpoko mate tonu atu tērā, ka hora te ika huirua. Inā te kupu a Te Purewa: 'Takoto te ika huirua a te huatahi a Kōkāmutu!' E mau tonu nei tērā kōrero te ika huirua mō ngā tūpāpaku e rua ka takoto ki te marae kotahi. I muri mai ka haere a Te Arawa ki Pukekaikāhu ki te tiki i ngā kōiwi o ō rātau mate. Nō reira ka tau te maungārongo ki a Tūhoe rāuā ko Te Arawa i a Te Purewa rāua ko Mokonui-ā-rangi.

Ka tuku mātātahi anō tā Te Purewa ki a Peehi Tūkorehu, te rangatira toa o Ngāti Maniapoto. E ārahi ana a Tūkorehu i tana taua mā roto i Te Whāiti ka mau atu i te taua a Te Purewa. Ka whakaritea, mehemea ka toa a Tūkorehu, kua wātea te huarahi ki a rātau. Ka matika ngā tokorua rā. Kore rawa tētahi ki tētahi, ka hou te rongo mutunga kore. E kiia ana koirā tonu tētahi kaupapa i haere ai a Tūhoe ki te āwhina i ngā iwi o Tūkorehu me Rewi Maniapoto i Ōrākau i te tau 1864.

Ka puta anō Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu i te riri i waenga i a Tūhoe rāua ko Ngāti Tūwharetoa i Taupō. I tupu ake tērā riri i Te Arikirau i roto o Ruatāhuna. I mate i reira tētahi rangatira o tērā iwi, ko Taihākoa. I whakapaengia e Tūhoe nā Tūwharetoa a Ngāti Whare i āwhina i te whawhai ki Te Arikirau. Nā tērā ka kōkiritia e ngā rangatira o Tūhoe, he tauā, hei ngaki i te riri i kiia ai ko 'Te Kanohi kitea o Taihākoa'. Ko Te Umuariki, ko Taiturakina, ko Tū-īringa, ko Tamahore me Te Purewa ngā rangatira i haere i raro i te atua kahukahu o Te Rehu-o-Tainui me tōna tohunga, me Te Ūhia. I te whawhai ki a Te Arawa i Pukekaikāhu, koia nei anō te atua o Tūhoe. Ko tēnei te pakanga whakamutunga a Tūhoe ki a Tūwharetoa. Nā Herea Te Heuheu Tūkino I nā rāua ko Te Purewa i hohou te rongo. Koia nei anō hoki, te pakanga whakamutunga a Te Tokotoru-ā-Kōkāmutu.

I muri mai i runga i te tono a Te Kihi o Ngāti Pūkeko, ka whai a Tamahore i tētahi tira haere a Tūhoe ki Whakatāne. I te Pūaha-ō-Kahu ka moea te pō. I te ohonga ake, e tū ana ngā rākau a Te Whakatōhea. Matemate katoa. Ko Tamahore te rangatira i a ia ngā whakahaerenga o ngā mahi a Tūhoe. Ko ia anō hoki te waha, te hinengaro whakairo kupu kōrero. Ko te kupu i a Tamahore, ko te pakihiwi kaha i a Te Purewa.

I moe a Tamahore i a Hine-te-moa, he wahine tito waiata nō Ngāti Rongo. I te wā i te whare pūhinga tonu a Hine-te-moa me tā rāua tamaiti, ka tahuri te nanakia nei a Tamahore ki te raweke i a Hinekiri, te tāina o Hine-te-moa. Ka rangona e Hine-te-moa, ka oma me tana tamaiti ngaro tonu atu ki te ngāherehere. Kāre rawa i kitea e Tamahore. I tana hanga pōuri, ka hoki a Tamahore ki Ōhāua-te-rangi i Ruatāhuna, ko tana whakaititanga i a ia mō ōna hara. Haehae iho i tōna tinana kia rere te toto, ka takaoke ki

roto i te pungarehu. He toka whero kei Ōhāua-te-rangi ko 'Ngā Toto o Tamahore' te īngoa. Nō ngā ra i muri iho, ka haere he tira tāhiti kereru, ka rangonahia te reo o tētahi wahine e waiata ana. Nā ngā kupu o te waiata, mōhio tonu atu a Tamahore ko Hine-te-moa. Rokohanga atu ia ko tana tama, ko Te Pahī, kua pakeketia. Hai whakanui i tēnei tūtakitanga, ka waiatatia e Tamahore tēnei waiata:

Ka mea a Tāwera e
Me kawe rawa ia ki te wai
Kia wetewete kia, tō kiri ē
Ki te wetewete na Kahukura i te ati
Arā pea koe rā, kei runga o Āriki rau
Kia tū, mai koe rā, ki te kōrero a te toa
Ki te whai, kiri pātahi e
Ki te tuku whakaparapara,
Ki te hopu, ika i te ati ē
Kei hoki te ingoa[503]

Ka mea a Tāwera nei, ko Tamahore tonu. Ka whakahokia mai, ka haria a Te Pāhi ki te wai kia whakawāteatia, ka tohia ki a Kahukura. Ki tēnei rā e waiata whānuitia ana e Tūhoe, te waiata a Tamahore.

Ko te mate o Tamahore nā Te Purewa kē i ngaki. I te whakatūtū tonu te taua toto a Tūhoe, ka wehe a Te Purewa me tōna kotahi. Ahu tonu atu ia ki Te Pūaha-ō-Kahu, ko tōna niwha e kawe ana i a ia. Ka rokohanga atu a Ngāti Pūkeko i Te Hūrepo i Taneātua, ka patua ētahi. I mate hoki a Tamahore ki reira. Heoi nā te karangatanga ake nā Te Whakatōhea kē i patu a Tamahore i ora ai te nuinga. Ka takahia atu te whenua ka mau a

[503] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau Tīpuna*, Massey Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 32.

Te Whakatōhea ki Whitiwhiti i roto o Ōhiwa. Tekau mā rima rawa i hinga i a Te Purewa, ka mau mai ia i tōna nui o Tūhoe. Ka raunga itihia a Te Whakatōhea ki Te Papa i roto o te awa o Waiōeka. I te hokinga mai o te taua a Te Purewa, ka whakaekea a Te Ūpokorehe me Te Whakatōhea i Te Kahikatea, i riro ai ngā whenua o reira me ō te awaawa o Waiōtahe ki raro i te mana o Te Purewa. Mai i reira, anō te wā ka haere a Te Purewa me tana kōtahi, ahakoa te pukahu o te hoariri.

I roto i ngā tau 1823 atu ki 1827 ka puta te rongo o Te Purewa ki Waikaremoana i ngā whawhai ki a Ngāti Ruapani me Ngāti Kahungunu. Ēngari, ko te rongo i puta i konei mō tana whakamoe patu ki a Hīpara o Ngāti Kahungunu. I whakamoea ai ngā maunga a Kahutārewa o Kahungunu me Te Turi-o-Kahu o Tūhoe. I reira anō hoki tana tama a Te Āhuru.

Mai i Waikaremoana, ka tahuri a Te Purewa ki te hohou i te rongo ki a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko, i te tau 1832. I rere atu hoki i ngā pakanga ki a Ngā Puhi i raro i te awe o Pōmare I, ka noho ki Ōpouriao ki Rūātoki. He maha ngā tau i kakari ai a Tūhoe ki a Ngāti Awa me Ngāti Pūkeko. Ko ngā hui whakaaio, i Te Kupenga, i Te Teko. Ko te kōrero, nui mo tana kaumātuatanga i tukuna atu ai e Te Purewa ko tana tama ko Te Āhuru, ki reira. Ka tonoa ko Parāone rāua ko Pētera Koikoi ki Pūpū-āruhe i Whakatāne i tau ai te rangimārie. Nā Te Purewa tonu i hohou te rongo ki a Taupiri rāua ko Tama-i-ārohi o Ngāti Pūkeko, i Te Awahou i Taneātua. Ka whakaaengia e ia mā rātou e mahi e ngā whenua i Te Hūrepo me Te Awahou.

I a Te Purewa te mana o Tūhoe ki ngā whenua ki te Waimana ki Pukekoko ki Waiōtahe, ki Rūātoki, ki Ōpouriao ki Ōwhakatoro me Waiōhau. I riro ai a Waiōhau nā te mahinga a Te Purewa. Ko tana tāina ko Tūmatawhero i noho mai i Maunga Taniwha i Ruatāhuna, hei tautiaki mai i tērā taha. I Te Karangi ka wetekina te mana o Te Rangitukehu he rangatira nō Ngāti Awa ā, nā Te Purewa tonu i tahi te tahua i waenga i a rāua, arā i Te Kupenga. I patua iho ana poaka ka nōhia te whenua, ka tatari kia puta atu a Te Rangitukehu. Auare ake. Ka whakatipua iho ngā tohu ki te whenua, ka waihotia ko ana irāmutu ko Taurua rāua ko Roihi.

I amio haere tonu a Te Purewa i te whenua ki te whakatūtū, ki te whakahou i ōna tohu. Nāna i tae ai te taewa ki roto o Rūātoki. Nā i tae ai te taewa ki roto o Rūātoki. Nā tana tama nā Te Āhuru ko te rākau pītiti ki Waikirikiri i riro mai i a ia mai i a S.M. Spencer, te Mihingare o te Rōpū Hāhi Mihingare (Church Missionary Society). I tū te pā o Te Tawhero hai pari tauā mō te Waimana me Ōpouriao. Ko ngā whare i reira ko Pūkahu me Tahitikahu. I te matenga o Te Āhuru, ka tanumia ki Te Tawhero. Ko tōna rua tāpuke i karia e te kurī. Ka whaia te kuri rā, ka kitea e whakawhiti ana i te awa o Ōhinemataroa, Whakatāne, ka pūhia kia mate. Noho tapu tonu ake te awa, ā, kia wetekina rā anōhia e te mokopuna a Tamahore, e Kereru Te Pukenui taua tapu.

Nō te tau 1836, ka rere a Te Purewa ki te awhina i te iwi o tōna whāea, i a Ngāti Whakaue i tā rātau riri ki a Ngāti Raukawa. Nō te taenga atu ka pātaihia: 'Ā, kai whea te nui o Tūhoe?' Ko te whakahoki a Te Purewa: Irā! Ka tohu ki tōna kotahi. Ka whakahokia e Ngāti Whakaue: 'Me kōpere noa atu, ka mate.' Ahakoa rā, nā Te Purewa i whakahau me haere ka whakataratara i te hoariri. Ka haere ngā kaipātaritari ki te putawiniwini o te pā. I te putanga mai o Ngāti Raukawa ka taki rere kia whāia ai. Ko Te Purewa i tū tonu ki muri, hai tuakiri mai i ngā tōmuri. Motumotu ana te whiore o te tauā whai i a Ngāti Raukawa. Nō te kitenga o Ngāti Whakaue i a Te Purewa huri tonu ake, ka karawhiua a Ngāti Raukawa. Ko tēnei riri i kiia ko Te Matai Puku-koira te riri whakamutunga a Te Purewa. Nō te tau 1842 pea, ka mate a Te Purewa ki Tauanui, tata atu i Ngamāhanga, i te taha tonga o Rūātoki.

Kua poua te mana o Te Purewa. Kai ngā whenua o Tūhoe ōna tohu. He poupou kai te whare o Te Rangimoaho i te marae o Te Rewarewa. Kai a Te Māhurehure ōna pepeha. Kai Taiarahia i muri o Te Rewarewa, ko ngā pā o Te Purewa, ko Te Tawhero, ko Taumata-o-te-Puia. Kai Tāneatua, ko te Awahou i tau ai te maungārongo ki a Ngāti Pūkeko. Ko Te Taumata-o-Te-Purewa kai te whārua o Ōwhakatoro. He uru rākau kei raro iho, i tapaina ki tana wahine, ki a Hinekura. Kai tua atu ko te pūkaki o Ruangārara, te rākau tūtū manu a Te Purewa. Kai te take o taua rākau te rua o tētahi ngārara. Ko 'Te pūtaewa a Te Purewa', kei Waiōhau. He tohu tērā, i raro ērā iwi i te mana o Te Pūrewa. I

Waikaremoana ko te pā o Whakaari i tū ai i a Te Purewa, i roto i ngā pakanga ki a Ngāti Kahungunu. Kai reira anō hoki te toka te tohu whakamutunga ki te kaumātuatanga o Te Purewa, ko 'Ngā hina o Te Purewa'.

I hua ake ngā rongo mō Te Purewa nā tōna toa i te kaipakanga. Nāna i mutu atu ai te kaitangata. Nāna, ka mau te rongo ki a Ngāti Tūwharetoa i Taupō, ki a Te Arawa i Ruatāhuna, ki a Ngāti Kahungunu i Waikaremoana, ki a Ngāti Awa i Te Teko; i Te Awahou ki a Ngāti Pūkeko. He toa, he atua whakahaehae tonu atu! Koirā, ka mau te karanga ko te 'Pakihiwi kaha o te huatahi a Kōkāmutu.

Waiata 18

Haere, Te Āhuru

He waiata tangi

nā Te Kaiāpera

He waiata tangi tēnei he mea tito mo Te Āhuru. Ko Te Āhuru he tama nā tērā o ngā pikikōtuku o Tūhoe a Te Purewa, e mau nei te rongo o ngā pakanga i waenga i a Ngāti Awa me Tūhoe i ngā tau 1835-36.

I ngā tau i muri mai i ngā pakanga ka tuku iho a Tūhoe mai i te tuawhenua ka takahi atu ki ērā wāhi ki te Waimana me Rūātoki noho ai. Nā, ko Te Āhuru me Te Kaiāpera ēnā e heke haere mai ana i te au o te awa o Ōhinemataroa ki Rūātoki. He wā anō kua tau iho rāua ki te whakatō tāewa, poroa nei e rāua he rākau ka hangaia he waka ka tukua haeretia mai mā roto i te awa hei tauhokohoko ki a Ngāti Awa mo tahi ika me ētahi atu taonga mai i ngā Pākehā pēnei i te hōpane tunu kai, paraikete, he hō kari one, me ētahi atu taputapu hou ki ngā iwi o te ngāherehere.

E ai ki te kōrero ko tēnei hekenga no roto i ngā tau 1836-1837. Kāre i roa i muri mai ka hangaia e Te Āhuru rāua ko Te Kaiāpera he pā tūwatawata ki Te Tawhero, [504] kāre i oti te hanga i te pā ka mate a Te Āhuru. Ka tanumia tōna tinana ki taua pā, ka huaina te pā ki te tapu. Whakarērea iho ana e te iwi te pā.[505]

(Tirohia ngā kōrero mo te waiata 'Ka mea a Tawera' mo ētahi atu kōrero mo Te Āhuru).

Haere, Te Āhuru, kia tika te haere,
Ki te tai ki waho rā. E tika ana koe rā,
He mahinga ka nui nā tātau ki runga o Te Kaunga nā i.

[504] Best, E., 1996, Tūhoe, *The Children of the Mist*, Reed Publishing, Auckland, p. 1161.

[505] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, rāua tahi ko Te Iwa Te Maipi ki Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

Nau mai, e hika mā, ka tangi tātau,
Tēnā te taniwha ka maunu i tana rua ē,
Ka tūhera kau nei te riu ki te whenua,
Taka waha te kī, taku kotikoti hono,
Ki waenga te pahī nā ī!

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1-4. Kei te poroporoakitia a Te Āhuru kia ahu tika ki te taku tai moana e whakapukepuke mai rā. I mahia e tāua na mahi rangatira ki Te Kaunga. Waiho ake nei mātau ki konei tangi ai, whakamomori ai. Kua maunu atu te taniwha i tana rua.

5-8. Takoto kau nei te whenua, kua mahora nei, mārakerake ana. Te kaihautu, te whītiki o te kī, te whare whakamarumaru o te iwi, te whare whakawhanaunga tangata, ko koe tēnā aue![506]

[506] Ibid, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

Waiata 19

Tērā te whetu

He waiata tangi

nā *Mihi Whatarau*

He waiata tangi tēnei nā Mihi Whatarau mo tana tāne a Te Tahi i toremi. I totohu ai te waka i te moana i waho atu i te whanga o Whanga-nui-ā-Orotu Ahuriri (Napier) i te takiwā o Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko tēnei whangā i ngaro atu i te rū whenua nui i hākiri ake rā i Ahuriri i te tau 1931.

E ai ki te kōrero a ētahi pakeke ō Tūhoe he maha tonu anō ngā iwi waiata ai i te waiata tangi nei i mua. Engari no roto i ngā tau nei ko Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa anake kei te rangona e hii ake ana i tēnei waiata tangi.

Kī ta Te Ōkanga Huata kōrero:

> I ngā huì a Tūhoe me Ngāti Kahungunu rangona ai e au a Tūhoe e hii ake ana i te waiata nei.[507]

No reira me waiho pēnei te kōrero, he taha rua pea te kaitito, taha Ngāti Kahungunu, taha Tūhoe. Koia pea e whakahuatia ngā ingoa takiwā o Ngāti Kahungunu i roto i taua waiata.

E tangi kau atu ana te kaitito, e kōmingo nei te aroha, e werohia ana te ngākau i te mamae. I roto i tēnei kōmingo aroha ka whakawahia te kānapa mai o tētahi whetu i tua i te moana i ngaro ai te rangatira nei. Ko te whetu nei ko te wairua tonu o te rangatira kua mate, e whakaara mai ana. Inā te waiata:

Tērā te whetu, taukapo ana mai te taha ki uta rā!

[507] He kōrero-ā-waha, Te Ōkanga Huata, 1986, Papa-i-ōea.

Kia tohu ake ē au, ko koe ka hoki mai e!
Hoki mai, ē koro, ki o tāua takahanga nei e;
Tēnei ō iwi te kai ārahi nei e,
He maunga tūnoa ngā puke i uta rā!
Ka riro i ā koe, taku whakaruruhau,
Taku kotikoti hono,
Ki waenga, Te Pahi e,
Kia tū mai koe rā ki te kōrero o te toa;
Kia utaina atu ki te ihu o te waka;
Tēnā ka pāea te awa i Ahuriri i whea kōia koe ē?
Te whakakau ai i te whakakau o Te Tahi
Ruamano i waho rā, hōake ki uta rā;
Te kauika tuarua, whakarērea mai rā te kakau o te hoe ē!
Hai waha i ā koe, e taka te tapuae i ātea!

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

Tērā te whetu, taukapo ana mai te taha ki uta rā. He whetu e kanapa mai ana i tua o te pae. Kāre i te mau te ingoa o te whetu. Heoi ka whakaritea te rangatira i toremi nei ki te whetu e whakaitaita mai ana. (Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* II: te ōrite o te rārangi tuatahi).[508]

Kia tohu ake, ē au, ko koe ka hoki mai ē. I roto i te moe a te kaitito ka moemoeā ka whakaaro e hoki wairua mai ana te rangatira, engari auare ake, kāre i hoki mai.

3. *Hoki mai, ē koro, ki o tāua takahanga nei e.* Hoki mai ki to tāua kāinga i noho ai tāua, i takahia ai e tāua. Ka maumahara ake te kaitito ki o rāua takatūtanga.

[508] Ngata, A & Pei Te Hurinui Jones, 1961, *Ngā Mōteatea*, Wāhanga II, *The Polynesian Society*, pp. 200-201.

Tēnei o iwi te kai ārohi nei ē. Kei te huri kau noa te iwi e rapu nei i a koe. Ārohirohi nei te wairua i tō ngarotanga atu.

5. *He maunga tunoa ngā puke i uta rā.* Ahakoa kua ngaro atu nei koe e whākanakana tonu mai nei ngā pae maunga.

6. *Ka riro i a ia koe taku whakaruruhau.* Kua ngaro rā koe, taku rāta whakamarumaru, whakaruruhau, kaitiaki o te iwi.

7. *Taku kotikoti hono.* Kua kotikoti, kua kotia te tūhono atu ki ngā iwi. Kua makere atu nei, kua māwehe nei koe.

8. *Ki waenga, Te Pahi ē.* Ko te ingoa tēnei o te tāne a te kaituhi.

9. *Kia tu mai koe e, ki te kōrero o te toa.* Kotahi te kupu a te rangatira kua mana.

10. *Kia utaina a atu, ki te ihu o te waka.* Kia noho atu ki te kei o te waka. He tohu rangatira, he ngārahu ārahi mo te iwi. Ko te waka ko te iwi tonu tēnei.

11. *Tēnā ka pāea te awa i Ahuriri i whea kōia koe ē.* Ko te whakahua ariā, kua pakaru nei te waka ki waho atu i Ahuriri. He aha koe i kore ai e kau mai. Whakahautia he karakia hei ārahi mai i ā koe.

12. *Te whakakau ai i te whakakau o Te Tahi.* Tērā tonu pea, ko Te Tahi-o-te-Rangi tēnei i whakarērea rā e tōna iwi e Ngāti Awa ki Whakaari.[509] Ka whakaaro te kaituhi i riro ai ma te tohora a Te Tahi hei whakahoki mai ki uta.

13. *Ruamano i waho rā, hōake ki uta ra.* Ko te taniwhā nei a Ruamano tēnei, tētahi o ngā taniwhā i ārahi mai nei i a Tākitimu. Kei roto anō hoki i tā Te Peehi he kōrero mo Ruamano.[510]

14-15.*Te kauika tuarua, whakarērea mai rā te kakau o te hoe ē,*
Hai waha i ā koe, e taka te tapuae i Ātea. Te kauika tuarua nei, tērā tonu pea ko te whakahua o te karakia a Te Tahi-o-te-Rangi: he kōrero anō hoki tēnei mo te tere tohorā. Ko te whakahua o te hoe, he ariā e tohu ana i ngā tohorā e kau haere ana, e waha ana i tētahi tangata ki runga i tana tuarā. Arā anō tēra whakamārama kua kore e mau te ringa ki te hoe. Ko te Ātea he whakahua i a Ranginui e tū iho nei.

[509] Orbell, M., 1992, *Traditional Māori Stories*, Reeds Books, Octopus Publishing Group, Auckland. p. 40-44.

[510] Best, E., Vol. 1, *Tūhoe*, 1996, *The Children of the Mist,* Reeds Books, Birkenhead Auckland, p. 598.

Waiata 20

Kāore te mokemoke

He waiata aroha

nā *Harehare*

He waiata tēnei e waiatatia ana e Tūhoe[511] e manaakitia ana e Tūhoe i roto i ngā tau. He rawe te rangi, ā, he waiata tangi. He reo whakaataata tōna rite, he reo whakahuahua, he reo hei whakamāhuki i te whakaaro. E tohu ana tēnei waiata i te māia o te titiro i ngā huarahi maha e tutuki ai ngā hiahia me te huarahi wātea o te hinengaro ki te hīraurau i te āhua o te hāpori Māori. E arotahi atu ana ki te taha whakatinana whakaaro me te mōhiotanga ake kua rauhitia mai ngā whakaaro mai i ngā matatiki kānorau. Ahakoa he aha te hui a Tūhoe kua hiitia ake te waiata nei.

Engari e mohiotia ana he waiata tēnei e waiatatia ana e Te Whānau-ā-Apanui me Ngāti Porou. Pēnei hoki te kōrero a Tā Monita Delamere ki au.[512]

> I mua ka haere ngā iwi o te wā kāinga nei a Te Whānau-ā-Apanui, a Te Whakatōhea, a Tūhoe ki a rātau nei hui, i reira ka waiatatia e rātau taua waiata nei. Nā wai rā i runga tonu pea i te mea he reka te rangi o te waiata nei ka kaingākau atu ngā iwi ki taua waiata nei. He maha ngā waiata pēnei te āhua. Ana ki āu nei ko 'Kāore te mokemoke' tētahi o aua aua momo waiata nei.

Kei tā Ngata tuhituhi e kī ana i ahu mai te waiata nei i te wā i whakatūtia ai ngā kaunihera Māori. He mahi nui tonu tēnei i te mea hoki koia tēnei te tīmatanga o te whakamana i ngā whāinga ki ngā ture kaunihera, kia tūhono ki te kawa o te marae. Ko ngā pūmanawa o te marae kua puta nei i ēnei rā, koia tēnei te mau o tēnei waiata i kitea ki te waiatatia tēnei o ngā waiata kātahi ka hīkaka ake te ngākau i te mea he here whakaaro, he here mōhiotanga ka puta, hei whakakapi mai ō whakaaro i te wā i ō tātau tīpuna. Ko te kaupapa rā hoki he rapu whakaaro kia tiaho, kia mau tonu ai ngā kaupapa.

[511] Kōrero-ā-waha me Te Karauna Whakamoe, 1985, Papa-i-ōea.

[512] Kōrero-ā-waha me Tā Monita Delamere, Hakihea 1983, Ōpotiki.

Ko tēnei waiata hei whakaara i te āhua ki a rātau. He maha ngā whakaaro kua whakaritea ki roto ahakoa nā wai te waiata. Ko tēnei o ngā waiata i whakaterea hei kawe i te wānanga kōrero o taua wā, engari kei te hāngai tonu ki nāianei tonu. Anei tā Ngata tuhituhi mo taua waiata.

I te tāinga tuatahi i maharatia tēnā pea nā Ngāti-Awa tēnei waiata. Nāna kōrero a Pāora Rokino, o Ngāti Tutemahuta, hapū o Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ki a Apirana i muri mai nei ka kiia nā Harehare o Ngāti Manawa. Ko ngā rarangi e iwa whakamutunga o te kaupapa i te tāinga tuatahi (ko tōna tikanga he whiti tuatoru) kua whakarērea tēnei tāinga, i runga i te kōrero a Pāora Rokino ki a Apirana, kāore ēnei rārangi i te waiata a Harehare; otirā kei ngā whakamārama a Apirana i raro iho nei e whakaatu ana i titoa mai te waiata nei i te takiwā o Te Kaha i te wā i whakaturia ai ngā Kaunihera Māori. No reira no te wā o te hui tuatahi o te Kaunihera o Horouta aua rārangi e iwa i hono mai ai, hei whiti tuatoru ki te waiata nei. Tērā anō hoki ētahi wāhi ririki nei o te waiata nā Pāora Rokino i whakatikatika ngā kupu, me te whakamārama hoki mo te ingoa o Neketuri, hei whakakapi mo te ingoa o Paeroa o te tāinga tuatahi.

Tēnei e whai ake nei ngā whakamārama a Apirana o te tāinga tuatahi, me te whakapapa hoki i hoatu ai e Pāora Rokino ki a ia.

Koinei te whakapapa a Pāora Rokino i hoatu ai ki a Apirana.
Harehare
Te Ahuriri
Harahare II (I mate i te tau 1927)
(Ref.: S.49; T. Turi 50; B. 3/143 199).

Ore te mokemoke te tuhou noa nei, e,
I te pō roa, e, i te pō makariri, e.
Tū mai, e tama, kia poipoia koe.
E hoa mā e! Katahi hānga kino, e,

Ko aku kōiwi kau te tirohia mai na, e;
Ka taka ko roto nei ka mā wherangi au, e.
Wai ka kite ake te whiu a te atuā, e,
Ka pā mai ki ahau whakahiangongo ai, e.
Ka mate i te marama ka kohiti ko te toru, e,
E waha, e hika, ka haere tāua, e,
Ngā roa mānia i raro o Neketuri, e;
Ka hoki tāua ki te whare huri ai, e.
Tangi a te ruru rā kei te hokihoki mai, e.
E whakawherowhero rā i te putahitanga.
Nāku nei rā koe i tuku kia haere;
Te puritia iho nui rawa te aroha.
Te ua i te rangi ko te ua i aku kamo.
Kei whea, e tau, to kupu mana nei?
Hei toko i a au puta rawa i tawhiti,
Ripa ki Horomanga tai tata rawa mai.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi:

'Ore. Ki ētahi ' Kāore'.

2. E tama. Kī ētahi 'E hika'

Kia poipoia koe. He pēnā ki te T, Turi 50, engari ki te S. 49 'Kia poipoi au'.

10. E waha e hika. Ki te S.49, 'E waha, e hine'.

11. Ngā roa mania. Ki a T. Turi, ' I raro mania'.

I raro o Neketuri.' E kī ana a Pāora Rokiño kei te Waiohiki tēnei wāhi.

Na Maata Toki i whakahou te whare. I moe a Maata i a Tareha.

13. Tangi a te ruru rā. Ki a T. Turi. 'Tangi a te iwi rā'.

15. Nāku nei rā koe. I te tainga tuatahi, 'Nāku anō koe'.

16. Aroha. I te tainga tuatahi, 'mamae'

18. Kei whea, e tau, i te tāinga tuatahi, 'Homai e hika'.

20. Horomanga. Tērā anō pea tona hangaitanga, engari ki te whakaaro ko tērā pae i roto atu i Waiōhau, i te rohe potae ō Tūhoe.

He Kōrero Āpiti

Ko ngā rārangi e iwa whakamutunga o te waiata nei i tāinga tuatahi koinei e whai ake nei:

Tērā te marama ka mahuta ki te pae
Tū ma i kona tāua e haere,
Hei kawe i ahau kia kite hoki au,
I Te Tai Rāwhiti e moea iho nei,
Hāpai nui ai e te ture i ahau,
Nā te kaunihera ngā ture hou nei,
Nāna nei au i ako mai ki te mahi,
Nei te uta atu, e mahara iho ana
Tiwai ririki, kei tahuri ki te wai,

Waiata 21

Kāore te kōrero tuatahi

He waiata whakahau

nā *Rakuraku*

Ko ngā whakamārama mo tēnei waiata nā Rāpata Biddle[513]me Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rakuraku.[514] Ko a rāua kōrero e pēnei ana he mea tito e te tīpuna koroua o Te Rangiāniwaniwa tēnei waiata hei whakahau i ngā peka o te hāhi Ringatū kia whakaae, kia waiho a te Wainui hei wāhi whakaū i te karakia o te Hūrae i runga tonu i ngā tohutohu a Te Kooti. Ko te tipuna koroua nei a Rakuraku i piripono ki a Te Kooti i ngā tau kaipakanga me te kāwanatanga 1868-71.

Heoi anō i te tau 1883 ka unuhia e te kāwanatanga tana hara ki a Te Kooti, ka wātea nei ia ki te haere ki te whakaū i tana hāhi Ringatū. I roto anō hoki i ngā whakarite a te kāwanatanga o taua wā ka tukua he whenua hei noho mo Te Kooti me te hunga mōrehu, ko te tira hou te ingoa. Ko taua whenua kei te Wainui. Kei te taha tonga mai o ngā onepū o Ōhiwa, Te moana-ā-Toi, a te Wainui. He whenua tonu hoki tēnei i raupatutia e te kāwanatanga i tukua atu nei ki a Te Kooti. Ko te kupu a Te Kooti mo te Wainui e pēnei ana:

> He papa whenua tēnei hei whakaū i te kupu a Īhāia, i tukua mai au hei herekino i te mamae, kia tukuna te ora ki te hunga e mauhere ana, waiho a te Wainui mo ngā rā o te Hūrae.[515]

[513] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Rāpata Biddle, Kutarere, Kohitātea.

[514] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1995, Te Rangiāniwaniwa Rakuraku, Te Matawhānui Hui, Papa-i-ōea. He mea tuku mai anō ētahi o ngā whakamārama o taua waiata i Ōtautahi, 1996.

[515] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Rāpata Biddle, Kutarere, Kohitātea.

Ka haere nei ngā tau ka noho ēnei tohutohu a Te Kooti mā Rakuraku hei pupuri, hei whakaū ki ngā peka o te hāhi Ringatū. He wā anō, kāre ngā peka o te hāhi e whakaae kia riro ko te Wainui anake te wāhi hei karanga i ngā rā o te Hūrae. Ko te hiahia o ngā peka kia karangatia kia whakatūtia aua rā ki runga i o rātau marae ake. Ka taukumekume tēnā peka, ki tēnā peka o te hāhi.

Ka arā ake a Rakuraku titoa nei tēnei waiata e whakahau ana ki ngā peka o te hāhi ki te whakatutuki i te kupu a Te Kooti kia waiho a te Wainui hei whakaū i te karakia o te Hūrae. Whakapuaki nei a Rakuraku i ana whakaaro i roto i tēnei waiata e kōrero ana kāre tēnei kaupapa i ahu tuatahi mai i Rūātoki. Kua whakaritea nei hoki e Rūātoki o rātau whare hei whakatū i te rā o te Hūrae, engari ko tā Rakuraku e pēnei ana:

> 'Tahia tōu whare i te tuatahi i mua i te tahi i tō tētahi atu'.[516]

I roto i te waiata nei, kā puta ngā kōrero a Rakuraku mo Te Houhi. Ko te whenua o Te Houhi kei te taha rāwhiti o te awa o te Rangitaiki te rohe o Kahuwāea. He kāinga tūturu nō Ngāti Haka, Ngāti Rongo ki Waiōhau. Ko te kōrero ia e pēnei ana, i te tau 1886 ka tukuā e Te Kooti Ārikirangi he kupu poropiti ko te whenua o Te Houhi hei kāinga whakaū i tana hāhi Ringatū. E kī ana a Rakuraku koia tēnei ko tāna, he whai atu i taua poropiti. Mai i Te Houhi ka ahu pērā atu ngā kupu a Rakuraku ki Te Karaka. Kei te taha tokerau a Te Karaka i a Tūranga-nui-ā-Kiwa. Ko te rangatira kei reira ko Karaitiana Ruru.[517]

Ka noho nei te whakaaro kia Rakuraku ko te tīpuna whare kei te Wainui ko Te Ao-te-Rangi, ko tēnei whare hei whare huinga mo ngā peka o te hāhi Ringatū, inā tēnei te wāhi i poropititia e Te Kooti hei kāinga pūtahi mo te hunga e haere ana i te kōraha. Pērā i ngā

[516] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1983, Rāpata Biddle, Kutarere, Kohitātea.

[517] Binney, J., 1995, *Redemptions Songs, A Life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*, Auckland University Press, Auckland, pp. 32, 386, 396.

tohutohu o te Kāwenata mo ngā Īharaira i wehe mai ai i ngā whakawhiu i Īhipa. I haere ai ngā Īharaira i te kōraha e kawe ana i te aka a Mohi, ko te Kawenata. Ko te iwi Māori kua rite ki ngā Īharaira, ā, ko te hiahia o Te Kooti ki te whakaatu i te aka o te tikanga ki te Wainui. Koia nei te tumanako o Rakuraku, he whakatutuki i taua poropiti a Te Kooti ko te Wainui hei whakaū i te kupu o 'te Hūrae'. Inā te waiata a Rakuraku:

Kāore te kōrero tuatahi, hara mai kai Rūātoki,
Whakapai, o te wharekai o te marae,
Kā wheko, koa ko te kauhautanga o Rakuraku ki Te Houhi,
Homai te, kororia o te tāngata ki ahau,
He mea te, ngākau kua kotiti kē ki tāwhiti,
Ka whai tonu au, tēnei te whakapono kua tipu nui kei te ao,
Whakapono, ake rā a e Ruru na;
Ko tāku, mahi tēnei he kūkume i te ara ki te Wainui,
He kaha te, ngākau ki te whakahoki ki te tikanga,
E whakatutuki, ana hau i te kupu a te hunga mate,
Ko Te Ao, o te Rangi hei whare huinga mo ngā iwi;
Kīhai anō, i ana mātau no te ngākau,
He tikanga, kua haere ki ngā iwi;
E māhara, tonu ana ahau ki te kupu a Te Tūruki,
He kanohi, a te Wainui nō te motu nei;
Pēnei e rau, ki te aka o te Kawenata;
He whakatutuki, ana hau i te kupu o te Hūrae,
Kia noho, noa ake au e te iwi i konei ē![518]

[518] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey University Printer, Palmerston North, p.19.

Waiata 22

Ē moe, Kaihau

(He waiata tangi)

Nā, Tūrau Tāite Te Tomo ngā kupu, nā Pei Te Hurinui ngā whakamārama.

E rua ngā wāhanga kōrero o te waiata nei. Ki tā Tūrau Tāite Te Tomo i rongo tuatahi a ia i tēnei waiata ki ngā kaumātua ō Tūhoe, ā, ki tā rātou kōrero nā rātou tēnei waiata. Heoi, koirā anō te rārangi kōrero kei roto i te pukapuka a McLean rāua ko Orbell[519] e kī ana he waiata tangi tēnei mo tētahi wahine ō Tūhoe ko Kaihau tana ingoa.

Atu i ērā whakamārama ko te putake tonu anō o te waiata kua oti anō i a (Ngata, 1949: 410-2) te whakamārama. Waiho tonu iho, ko te mea nui ko te titiro i ngā kupu me te whakapapa e ahu pērā atu ana ngā kupu ki tērā kāinga ki te Waimana. Waiho tonu iho he waiata nui tēnei e hiitia ake ana e Tūhoe i roto i ana momo hui maha. Tēnei ētahi whakapapa mo te kaupapa kua tuhia nei ki raro iho nei.

[519] Mervyn McLean & Margaret Orbell, 1975, *Traditional Songs of the Māori*, Auckland University Press, Oxford University Press, A.H.&A.W. Reed Ltd, pp. 103-113.

Tūhoe Vol. 2
Table 13
TĀWHAKI
Arawhita-i-te-rangi
Wahie-roa
Tapu-a-te-rangi
Tapu-nui
Tapu-roa
Tapu-tiketike
Tapu-whaka-ihi
Whaka-ihi-nuku
Whaka-ihi-rangi
Hau
Nuiho
Nuake
Manu
Wekanui
TOROA

A Tainui
Whakapapa P.H.

TĀWHAKI
Matire-hoahoa
Rutu-pahu
Tangi-pahu
Ngai
Ngai-nui
Ngai-roa
Turu
Te Rapa

Tūhoe Vol. 2
Tables 7,11, 19, 29 & 30

TOI-TE-HUATAHI
Rauru
Taha-rui
Taha-titi
Rua-tapu
Rākei-ao
Rākei-ora I.
Tama-ki-te-ra
Tama-ki-hikurangi

Whaka-ihi-rangi
Hau
Nuiho
Nuake
Manu
Wekanui
TOROA

Toro-mata-aho
Puongo
Uhu-o-te-rangi
Ranga
Auau-ki-rangi
HOTU-ROA

Haruru-ki-te-rangi
Whenu
Peru
Hue
TOROA

Rākei-ora II
Pūhou
Pou-kōeko
Tama-huruhuru
Tawha-rangi
Rongo-tauaha
TAMA-KAI-MOANA

Tuhoe Vol. 2

TOROA
Wai-raka
Tamatea-ki-huatahi
Tūhoe-pōtiki
Kare-tehe
Rangi-warakihi
Tara-rehe
Rākau-tāwhia
Te Kura-hapainga
Taua-iti I
Hine Kiri
Taua-iti II

TAMA-KAI-MOANA I
Takoto-mai
Tama-kai-moana II

TAI-TUA
Ao-pinenga
Wi-kiri-whi
Mika

Hirahira
Te Ika-poto
Tiwha
KURA-WHĀ
Pinoho

Tāhuri
Rihi
Ngā-hiwi
Rua Kenana

Te Kiri-tuia
Te Hiko
Reweti
Pare-kaihewa
Hēpina

Hēhiri[1]
Te Uruwhitikitiki

E rua ngā kaupapa o te waiata nei i tāia ai ki tēnei pukapuka

Nā te mea nō Kaihau te ingoa i whakahuatia i te rārāngi tuatahi i whakanohoia ai. 'He Tangi mo Kaihau.' Kei a Tūhoe, peā, ngā tino whakamārama mo te waiata nei. (Ref: P. Te Hurinui 313).

Ē moe Kaihau, i tāu moe reka!
Ē ara ki runga, kauwhatatia rā,
Te kauwhata o te atuā,
Kia puta noa mai, kia kōrerotia;
Kā hoatu ki tōna tini, ki tōna mano.
Tū mania, tū paheke, tū kukume!
Tē tūpono te takoto i raro rā;
Ko te mate kino nei,
Ko ana haere iti, ko ana haere rahi,
Rikiriki naonao, ko te tama a Te Peti-peti,
Ko te tama a Te Ranga-hua,
Kūkū mātā whare, kūtia mai rā,
He kauhau ariki, he kauhau taniwha;
Ko Tamakaimoana, ko Toroa, ko Tāwhaki o te rangi!
Ka puta rā koe ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama;
Ka ngarue i te whenua, ka ngāoko i te moana!
Tangi ai, e tama, ō iwi ki a koe,
Kā riro atu nā koe i o hou tīpuna.
I a Mate, i a Pirau, i a Ngaro-ki-te-pō,
Tū-hikitia, i a Tū-hapainga,
Tū-marere i runga, Tū-marere i raro.
Kai ai te aroha i roto i te tangata,
Kia riri te tapuwae, kia niwha te tapuwae,
Tahe toto te tapuwae!
Tipi ruku, tipi rangi,

Ko koe kei tipia noatia
E houhou nuku, e houhou rangi.
Hinga atu, hinga mai,
Takoto i Pīpī, takoto i Waimana.
He tapu te rangi, tē tuatua ia,
He tapu te rangi, tē wāwāhia.
E kī mai ana koe, me nukunuku,
Me nekeneke i runga i ō iwi;
Koia Tāme, amo ake, amo ake pōtiki
I tōna raukura i a Kaihau
Tua ia e te mate ka hinga ki raro,
Ki te pō-uriuri, ki te pō-tangotango,
Ki te pō oti atu ki a Rua-i-moko;
Whakarere iho ana te tangi a Hiakita
Ko Manini-kura, ko Maniniaro
Ka tangi a Taitua, ka tangi wiwini,
Ka tangi a Kurawhā, ka tangi wawana
Kūkūtia tō rukutia, hai![520]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārāngi

1. Kaihau. Te tangata mōna tēnei tangi, Kei te W.D. 6/109 e pēnei ana:-

E moe ra, Hine-tāpora, i tāu moe roa

Ka oho ki runga ra, ka kauwhatatia ra
Te Kauwhata o te atuā. Hoatu mai rangatia ki te atuā,
Kia ora ai tatou e whakaatu ana te W.D 6/109 kei te pukapuka a McGregor tēnei kaupapa o te waiata nei. Kāre i ahau taua pukapuka hei whāinga i te ronga atu o tērā kaupapa.

[520] Ngata, A. T., & Hurinui, P. Te., 1990, *Ngā Moteatea,* Wāhanga III, *Polynesian Society Inc*, Auckland, pp. 272.

Kauwhatatia, Kauhautia, whai kōrerotia.

3. Te kauwhata, He kōrero kua puta atu rā ki waho.

10. Te Petipeti-kei te ngaro tēnei. Kāre i te ingoa tangata; he kupu whakarite peā mo te petipeti: Te tangata tuatahi he peti-peti muri atu ko ngā pōpō nunui.' He jellyfish ki te Pākehā te petipeti. W.D. 6/278. E mea ana peā te waiata ki te mea kua mate rā, kua hoki anō ki te āhua o te tangata tuatahi, he petipeti.

11. Te Rangahua-kei te ngaro tēnei. Kei te W.D. 6/323 te whakamārama he ingoa anō tēnei no te petipeti (jellyfish). No reira he kupu whakarite ano peā, tēnei.

14. Tama-kai-moana, Toroa, Tāwhaki o te rangi.-Tirohia i ngā whakapapa i te whakaūpoko. Ki te tirohia i ngā whakapapa a Te Peehi, 'Tuhoe' Vol. 2, ka kitea kei te Table 7 i mahue i a ia a Rākei-ao; kei te Table 11 i mahue a Taha-uri me Rākei-ora, i te table 7 me Rākei-ao kei te Table 19. Nā Pei Te Hurinui i hono atu te whakapapa whakamutunga i te whakaūpoko o te waiata nei, kia puta ētahi o ngā uri o Taitua me Te Kiri-tuia

19. Mate, Pirau, Ngaro-ki-te-pō. He ingoa whakarite mo te tangata mate.

20-21 Tūhikitia, tūhapainga, tū-marere i runga, Tū-marere i raro.-he kupu whakarite pērā anō i o te rārāngi 19 i runga ake nei.

29. Pīpī, kei te ngaro tēnei, engari te ahua nei he ingoa kāinga kei te Waimana he kāinga kei nga tahatika o te awa o te Waimana.

39. Rua-i-moko, te atuā o te rū me ngā maunga hū, kua whakamāramatia anō i ētehi o ngā waiata.

40. Hiakita, kei te ngaro tēnei. Ko Hirahira te ingoa o roto i te whakapapa i te whakaūpoko i ahua rite.

41. Manini-kura, Manini-aro. Ki tētehi ritenga anō o ēnei kupu e ai ki te whakaaro o te kai-tuhi, he kupu mo ngā mea ātaahua, whakapaipai rānei.

42. Tai-tua, tirohia i te whakapapa i te whakaūpoko o te waiata nei.

43. Kurawhā, tirohia i te whakapapa i te whakūpoko o te waiata nei.

Waiata 23

Tērā rau o iwi

Waiata tangi mo Tūkino

nā *Tapoto*

He waiata tēnei i tukua mai e Te Riaka Hiakita [521] i roto i ngā pepa tuhituhi e mau ana i a ia mai i tōna matua. I rongo hoki ia i tērā o aku tipuna kuia i a Pihitahi Trainor e waiata ana i taua waiata nei. Ko Tapoto he rangatira nui tonu o Ngāti Raka, ā, e mau ana tana rongo i ngā rau tau 1800. Ko Tapoto hoki te ingoa o te taiaha[522] a taku tipuna koroua a Tuhitāre Hēmi. He maha ngā whare i tomokina e ia i riro ai mā taua taiaha a te Tapoto e tā te kawa. Ko Te Whai-a-te-Motu, ko Tūrongo ētahi o aua whare.

Ko Ngāti Raka he tūhono atu tō rātau ki a Te Whakatōhea ki Ōpotiki-mai-Tawhiti. I ērā wā e noho mahea tonu ana a Tūhoe me Ngāti Raka. He wā anō ka puta ngā rīriri he pakanga te whakamutunga. Ka rere mai nei a Tapoto i Ōpotiki kātahi ka haria ake e ia ētahi o Ngāti Raka kia noho ki ngā whenua hauora, tumutumu te oneone kei waenga te Waimana me Rūātoki. Kāre i pai ki a Ngāti Rongo o Rūātoki tēnei noho a Ngāti Raka. Ko Tūhoe tonu tēnā i huaki nei i te riri ki a Ngāti Raka. I muri tonu iho i tēnei ka hoki anō a Tapoto me tōna rahi ki Ōpotiki.

Ko tēnei waiata a Tapoto e kōrero ana mo te rangatira nei a Tūkino o Tūhoe i tauā nuitia e rātau a Ngāti Raka. Kei roto i te waiata nei e whakahāwea ana a Tapoto i a Tūkino. Haunga tēnei ko te mea nui e noho rangatira ana rāua tahi ngā manu kaipakanga nei. Kei kona anō hoki te kōrero ka noho whanaunga tonu rāua.[523]

[521] He kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana.

[522] Kei roto i te whānau e mau tonu ana tēnei taiaha.

[523] He kōrero-ā-waha, 1986, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui marae, te Waimana. I tukua mai anō e ia ngā whakapapa mo Tapoto, me Tūkino engari i kī mai kaua e whakaatutia.

Tēnā rā rau o iwi e
Te mihi noa atu rā, te koa noa atu rā,
Te whakakaitoatia ai!
Ēhara i te tangata,
He kure, he koke, he wairangi.
I hikitia pea tāua e koro;
Ki te hikitanga nui nā Tū.
Nāna noho ano nā te aha i kawe mai!
Nā, te kaiaohiatia e te marama ki tōna takapū
I ngā pō a te tipua, he takirau, e koro Tūkino,
Te tāhurihuri i te kāraparapa.
Kia puta ia toa, kia puta ia toa.
Ka haere ai koe,
Ki te whakapiki pū ka, kia riro iho ai nā,
Ka haere ai koe,
Ki te whakakapi pū, kia hinga iho rā,
He ika a Tūmatauenga ka hora ki te marae,
Ki Papa-tūā-nuku!

Waiata 24

Moe hurihuri

He waiata aroha

nā *Rua Kēnana*

He waiata tēnei nā Rua Kēnana. Ko tōna papa tipu ko te toka whakaaea ko Maungapōhatu. I konaka ka whakatū e ia ana kāinga mo te hunga Īharaira hei auhi atu i ngā rongo kino a te kāwanatanga. He pērā anō tana titiro ki ērā o ngā poropiti Māori, ko Te Kooti tēnā, ko Te Whiti-o-Rongomai tēnā. Ko tā rātau e rapu ana i te ora mo te iwi ki ngā mau kino, aupiki, auheke a te kāwanatanga. Inā te kōrero a Te Riaka Hiakita o te Waimana:

> Ko te mana motuhake tā te Rua e whakaatu nei, pēnei anō te āhua kia tātau i ēnei rā, e rapu nei i te rangatiratanga kia tātau titiro, me ō tātau whenua i murua. Ko te kōrero ia neke atu i te rima mano ngā tāngata e noho ana ki Maungapōhatu i te wā o te Rua. Ko tētahi tonu e noho rā ki reira ko to mātau tipuna ko Hiakita. Koia tēnā ko te ingoa o Hiakita e whakahuatia rā kei roto i te waiata 'Ē moe Kaihau' Nā, ka hae te Kāwana ki te āhua o te Rua, ka whakaeketia te kōrero he hokohoko waipiro tana mahi, me ētahi atu o ngā kōrero rūkahu. He whakapae hē katoa ēnei. Kāti! Ka whakaeketia a Maungapōhatu i te tau 1916 i te marama o Āperira, ka patua e rua o ngā Īharaira. Ko te whānau tonu o te Rua ko Toko Rua me Te Maipi Te Whiu aua tokorua i patua. Pēnei anō i te pupuhi kuri nei te āhua i patua ai rāua. Ka karia e ngā pirihimana he rua ka whiua atu ngā tinana ki roto, ka tāpuketia, kāre i tukua te hunga i reira kia poroporoakitia aua tamariki i kōhurutia. Pā mamae nei mātau i roto i ngā tau. He tamariki me ō mātau kuia anō ētahi i mauheretia mo te kore noa iho. I muri iho ka whiua ngā kupu whakaparahako e ngā pirihimana. I konaka ka puta anō hoki tērā o ngā waiata a te Rua **'Kāore te whakamā ki te taura whiu kau'**. Ana ka herea nei ngā kakī o te whānau ka ārahi haeretia mai pēnei i te kararehe nei. Nā te mata o te pū te iwi i ārahi mai i Maungapōhatu. Kua mohio noa atu a te Rua kei te haere ake ngā pirihimana. Ka tahia te marae kia whakarerihia mo te whakaeke a ngā pirihimana. Ko te marae rā hoki te wāhi hei whakatau i te kaupapa. Kāre ngā pirihimana i aro atu ki te kawa o te marae ō Tūhoe. Whakaeketia te iwi, ka patua ngā tokorua nei, kāre anō kia ea ēnei kōhuru ki Maungapōhatu. Kare i te mohiotia kei hea ngā tokorua nei e tāpuke ana.

Kāti, ka mauheretia a te Rua ka kawea ki Mautini. I te tau 1928 ka waiata tuatahitia e ia tēnei waiata aroha *'Moe hurihuri ai'*. He mea waiata e ia ki tērā o ngā whānau o Horo Tatu. Nā, ko te koroua nei ko Horo Tau i moe i te tamāhine a te Rua a Te Rangipāea, koina anō tētahi taha o Te Riaka Hiakita.

Nā i Mautini ka titoa nei e te Rua tana waiata aroha mo tana wahine matua a Te Akakura. Ahakoa, arā atu anō ngā wāhine a te Rua, engari ko Te Akakura tana wahine matua he wahine rangatira tonu nō Tamakaimoana. Heoi anō ko tētahi tonu anō o ngā wāhine a te Rua ko Wairimu ka whānau nei tā rāua tamaiti ka tapaia te ingoa ko Īharaira, koinei te ingoa o te whakarau a te Rua, ko ngā Īharaira. Inā tana waiata i titoa ai e ia:

Moe hurihuri ai taku moe i Mautini,
Ko taku tau tonu kei taku manawa i ora!
Whakaarorangi ai te rere mai a te manu,
He karere mai koe nā Te Akakura i ora,
Koi ana, Wairimu hunaia tō pōriro,
Kei rangona nuitia e Te Īharaira i ora,
E rere, ē rere ngā wai o Mautini,
Māku hei inu iho hei manawa rā i ora.[524]

[524] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1985, Te Riaka Hiakita, Tauanui Marae te Waimana, me Kirihou Tēmara, 2000 Ūwhiarae Marae, Ruatāhuna.

Waiata 25

Kāore te roimata

(He waiata aroha)

Kāore i te mau te kaitito o tēnei waiata, heoi e kōrerotia ana he waiata i titoa i te wā i tae mai ai te Pākehā ki ngā whenua o Te moana-ā-Toi. He waiata kei te rangona ki ētahi wāhanga o Te Arawa, Te Whakatōhea, Tūhoe me te Waimana. E kōrero ana tēnei waiata mo te riringi o ngā roimata mai i ngā kamo, pēnei anō i te puna wai e rere nei. Ko te whakamārama ia, ko te roimata e heke mai ana i te rangi ka tau iho ki runga i ngā rau o te kōwharawhara.

E tangi kau ana tēnei waiata, te aroha e mau ana ki te mahara, i te moenga i awhi ai. Ē kaikino nei te mamae, te pouri i roto i te kaituhi. Ka kōrero te kaituhi ko te pō te tohu o te mate, ko Te Reinga te kāinga e ruruku ai. Titiro ake nei au ki te rangi ko te atuā ia e whakaatu mai ana e huna mai nei i a koe. Ngaro kau atu ana aku mahara ko te kōrero ka whai muri iho. Ko koe taku whakaruruhau i te wā e ora ana koe. Ko te moana kei waho atu rā, ka takahuri nei koe ka ngaro.

Kāore te roimata ē kawe i aku kamo,
Ko te puna i rukuhia, ko te rere waipuke,
Te tā romanga iho, kai āku kiri kanohi,
Kō wara, ana anō, te aroha ki te mākau e,
I tuia mai au ki te ngira tīpua,
Pūehu rawa i tua, i moea i te pō,
Ia pēhi rā, e tōku wairua,
Kā riro atu koe te tai ki Te Reinga,
Āwhea tū ai hei konga rangi ringa,
He atuā huna roa he kai mōkeke puku,
Te whāki noa mai kia rongo atu au,
I o māharatanga i waiho au, te tau,
Mā te ngutu e tara he mea mahue au,
Mā wai e kau atu te wā moana nei?
Kei tāhuri ki te wai ē!

Waiata 26

Ē hine, Mārewa-i-te-rangi

He waiata tangi

nā

Tukua-te-rangi Tūtakangahau

Ko tēnei waiata tangi i hahua mai e Margaret Orbell i roto i ngā tuhituhi a Te Peehi kei te whare pupuri taonga o Arekahānara Huri Pūru. Ka rarautia ake nei e Margaret Orbell aua kōrero ka tāia e ia ki roto i tētahi pukapuka ko (The Turnbull Library Record).[525] I roto i ngā tau nei ka tukua mai e Orbell te waiata nei ki au i runga i tana mōhio kei te whakakao au i ngā waiata a Tūhoe. Huri ake nei au ka whakamāoritia ngā kōrero whakamārama mo te waiata nei. Inā:

E kī ana Te Peehi i titoa tēnei waiata i 13 o Haratua te tau 1897 e Tukua-te-rangi Tūtakangahau i te matenga o tana tamāhine aroha a Mārewa-i-te-rangi. Ko Mārewa he tamaiti rangatira nō Tamakaimoana hapū o Maungapōhatu, Tūhoe.
Ka noho a Tukua-te-rangi me tana wahine a Te Kura me a rāua tamariki e toru ki te 'toka whakaaea' nei a Maungapōhatu. Ko te matua o Tukua-te-rangi ko Tūtakangahau, rangatira ō Tamakaimoana he mata pū kōrero, he whare whakaheke kōrero o te ao o tua whakarere. Heoi i taua wā nei kua taipakeketia a Tūtakangahau.

Nā, kua whakatuwheratia he kura Pākehā hou ki Te Whāiti hei whakangungu tamariki ki ngā momo mātauranga Pākehā. Ko Tūtakangahau tēnā, e matapū ana kia houhia ana mokopuna ki te mātauranga hou nei, ā, kia mau anō hoki i a rātau te wānanga a ō rātau tīpuna. Tonoa nei tēnei mokopuna a Mārewa ki taua kura. E rua rā te hīkoi atu mai i

[525] The Turnbull Library Record, 1988, *'A Nineteenth Century Tūhoe Waiata Tangi'* Commentary and Translation by Margaret Orbell, vol 2, 21, Number 2, Wellington, New Zealand, Alexander Turnbull Library Endowment Trust, Booklet, pp. 75-80.

Maungapōhatu ki Te Whāiti ka whakaritea e Tūtakangahau kia noho ngā tamariki e toru me ngā uri ki Te Whāiti. Ka tono atu a Tūtakangahau ki a Te Peehi, ko ia tētahi hei poipoi i aua tamariki. Ka tae rā ngā tamariki ki Te Whāiti, he wā anō kua puta ake rātau ki te kāinga o Te Peehi ko ngā pihikete hei kōtamutamu a Te Peehi ērā e whāia atu nei e ngā tamariki.

I aua tau ka whakaekea ngā takiwā o Te Ūrewera i te mate urutā, he rewharewha kikino. He parekura nei te whakautu. I te ūranga ake o te rā, ka pakū te pū e whakaatu ana kua tikina mai tētahi o rātau e te ringa kaha o aituā. Ko te tamāhine a Tukua-te-rangi ko Mārewa-i-te-rangi tēnei ka pānia ki taua mate rewaharewha kikino, kāre i roa i te taenga atu o ana mātua ki tōna taha, ka moe ngā whatu o Mārewa.

Ko tēnei waiata tangi, e tangi ana mo te rironga o Mārewa, e poroaki ana, e apakura atu ana ki a ia, e whakahau ana i tōna wairua kia ūia atu te huarahi ki ōna tīpuna. Ka tono te rahi o Te Whāiti kia tanumia a Mārewa ki reira, heoi ka whakahokia ia ki Maungapōhatu. Ē toru rā e waha ana te whānau i te tinana o Mārewa i ngā huarahi poupou o taua takiwā. Ia pō kua tuku iho te hunga mau haere i a Mārewa ki tētahi o ngā pā. I aua pā ka poroakitia a Mārewa, me te tono a te iwi kāinga kia tanumia ia ki reira ki ō rātau kāinga. Kāre te matua o Mārewa e whakaae.

I roto i te waiata tangi nei ka huaina haeretia e Tukua-te-rangi o rātau tapuae te ara hoki ata ki Maungapōhatu, e mōteatea ana ia, ānō nei kāre anō a Mārewa kia wehe atu ki te pō. Ka whakawhiti rātau i te puna awa o Ōkahu, he peka o te awa o Whirinaki ka ahu pērā te haere ki te tihi o Tarapounamu. Kei te tihi o Tarapounamu a Hinekāia, te hoa tata, te hoa aroha o Mārewa e nehu ana. I mate anō tērā i te rewharewha kikino nei. Ka kake ake te hunga e kawe nei i a Mārewa i te tihi e mohiotia nei ko Te Whakaumu. Mai konei mārama tonu tā rātau kite atu i te toka whakaaea a Maungapōhatu e whākana mai rā, te kāinga o te hapū o Tamakaimoana. Kei runga i a Maungapōhatu he ana toka ko Ngā Whatu-ā-Maru te ingoa. Kei kona e takoto ana ngā kōiwi o ngā tīpuna. Ka maioha atu nei a Tukua-te-rangi ki tana tamāhine e powhiritia mai rā e ana tīpuna, ki kona ia pae ai ki roto i a rātau.

Anei tā Te Peehi kōrero mo te ope mau i a Mārewa te kaketanga ki Te Whakaumu:

> Ka tae atu mātau ki te tihi whakahirahira o Te Whakaumu, ka tū ki tētahi taumata, he wāhi whakatā o ngā rā o mua mo te hunga hīkoi...E karawhiu mai ana te ua, he wā anō ka āio, ka mahea, ko Maungapōhatu e whākana mai ana kei tawhiti...Kua kākahuria nei te tihi o taua maunga e Hinepūkohurangi. Ka kī mai tētahi kaumātua ki au. 'E mihi mai ana te maunga ki tana tamaiti'. Ko ngā mātua o te tamaiti kei muri paku atu i te tira e whakatūtū mai ana i tētahi manawa wera e niwhaniwha ana rātau ki te maunga. Taupokiria nei te tihi o te maunga e te kohu, tāhi ka whakaaratia ake he manawa wera...E tauria ana te ope e te huka, e te hau tāhengihengi. Kei tawhiti ko ngā pae maunga e whītiki mai ana, kei kona he ana e takoto ai ngā kōiwi o te hekenga o ngā tamariki a Pōtiki. E karawhiu mai rā ngā hau āwhiowhio, ka tau haere atu mātau ki te riu e matakana mai rā.

Inā ētahi whakamārama mo te waiata nei:

I te whiti tuarua o ngā kupu o te waiata tangi nei, ka whakanuia e Tukua-te-rangi tana tamāhine, ka karangatia e ia he 'māhuri tōtara' 'taku kuru pounamu'. Ko 'Tawhiritari' te ingoa pea mo te ngāherehere o taua wāhi. Ko te whakaaro kua tukua iho he taonga mai i te rangi, he whai atu tēnei i te whakaaro, e kī rā i heke mai a Mārewa-i-te-rangi i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā. Ko te kohu e kōrerotia nei ko tērā whakaaro, ka whakatata atu te tira nei ki Maungapōhatu kua tauria te maunga e te kohu. He tangi tēnei ki te kōtiro kua whakahokia mai nei ki roto i ana tīpuna takoto ai. Ko te wairua o Mārewa i ahu mai i Maungapōhatu, ka tau tuatahi ai ki Ngauwaka. Ko Ngauwaka he kāinga kei Waikare Whenua. Ko Waikare Whenua kei raro mai i Maungapōhatu. Ka whakahaua te wairua ō Mārewa-i-te-rangi kia whai i te au o Waikare awa pūtahi atu ki te awa o Whakatāne, arā Ōhinemataroa. Me whakaheke tana wairua i te au o Whakatāne ka ū ki Te Mānuka Tūtahi ki Te moana-ā-Toi. Ki kona a Mārewa ka ruruku i te moana ka ahu pērā atu ki te Te Reinga. Ka autahi atu ia ki ōna tīpuna e moe mai rā i te pō.

I te whiti whakamutunga, ko Te Pēhi-o-te-Rangi, ko Te Peehi tonu tēnā, e whakanuia nei. I te wā i moe ai ngā whatu o Mārewa-i-te-rangi ka tae atu a Te Peehi ki te poroaki i a ia. Ko Te Paki e whakahuatia nei nō Te Whāiti, i a ia a Mārewa e noho ana. Ko tēnei rārangi

e whakanui atu ana i a ia, mo tana manaaki i a Mārewa. Ko ngā kupu whakaaroha rawa 'e te tau' he kupu tohu i te aroha e kaikino nei: I te mutunga iho ko Mārewa tēnei e tohe riria nei mo te whakarere i ōna whanaunga. Ko te hanga whakapae rā, nā te whai i te mātauranga ka riro nei a Mārewa, e tangi pohepohetia nei.

Whakaotinga

No reira he waiata tangi tēnei, e whakaatu ana i te noho pani, i te whakamomori o ngā whakaaro. He rangatira, he tohunga te takoto o ngā kupu. Pērā tonu te hunga tito waiata tangi, he maioha te nui e whakahau ana i ngā uarā o te ora. Ko tēnei mea ko te ora, me te mate, he wā ka pā ki a tātau katoa ahakoa ko wai. Ko tēnei waiata tangi e kōrero mai ana ki a tātau katoa.

E hine, Mārewa-i-te-rangi e takoto kino nei,
Kore nei, e hine, ōu tūākana, ōu tāina, i tipu ake ki te ao.
Tēnā ka riro atu i a Hine-nui-te-pō.
E hiakai ana ahau te wai roro i a Hātana,
E hiakai ana ahau te atuā ngau kino,
Nāna rawa i tiki mai te whetū me te marama.
Haere rā, e hine, kauria atu rā te kauanga i Ōkahu.
Piki atu, e hine, kia whakaeke atu ko Tarapounamu,
Tāpuitia atu ko Hine-okaia, kai kōna e moe ana.
Kia tere tāu haere, kei whāia atu tō tira huri kino,
I ōu tūākana e aue kau nei, te mutu noa te mamae.
Mārō tonu te haere, whakangā rawa atu ko Te Whakaumu,
Titiro tō kanohi ki Ngā Whatu-ā-Maru:
Ko te iwi nui tēnā mā rātau koe e whakatau ki te whare,
E hine rā.
Taku ate kau au, kai hea koe? [e] hine
Kā ngaro nei i ahau,
Tēnā ka riro i te tira kahurangi.
Taku māhuri tōtara nō roto ō Tawhaitari,

Taku kuru pounamu i taka iho i te rangi,
Pōkia iho rā e te karekare tua kohu.
Noho ana i Ngauwaka,
Whakamau te titiro ki te tai whakawaho.
Rukuhia, e hine, te ruku a te kawau,
Kia ea ake ana te wā ki ōu mātua,
Huri mai i konā; kāti, kā hoki mai ki ahau, e hine.
Ka tika Te Pēhi-o-te-Rangi te hara mai,
Kia kite iho i te tau huri kino,
I a tātau: haere ana, kā riro.
E hine, tahuri mai ki muri rā, taihoa e haere,
Kia whāia atu tō tira mokemoke ki raro o Te Rēinga!
Tō kino, e Paki, tē whai koha koe,
Ki te whakaatu noa i te hauoratanga!
Me aha, e te tau, te ngau e te atuā ka ngoto kai roto?
Hara mai koutou, kia tangi atu au te ao mārama.
E kore e huna te mamae i a au ki a koe, e! Mārewa,
E hine, koha-kore rawa koe ki ōu tūākana ka mahue ki te kura.
Ēhara, e te iwi, e, haunga na roto te mātauranga.
Anei, e te iwi, ka kite i te raru,
Huri mate noa ahau ei!

Waiata 27

Pīnohia ki te kōwhatu

He waiata kaioraora mo Pohokorua

nā *Te Horo*

Nā Te Peehi i whakakao mai ngā kupu, nā te Te Whetū Paerāta o Rūātoki ngā whakamārama mo te waiata nei, i tuhia ai i te 19 o Mahuru i te tau 1934. I tuhia tēnei waiata e Te Peehi ki tana pukapuka B. 3/98, a i tāia ki te Tr. 34/56. I tāia ai ki reira ngā kupu o te whiti tuarua, e whakahua rā ki te pōtaka tunewhanewha.

Ka whakarite a Te Horo i a ia e pouri rā mo tana tamaiti, e pānia ana e te mate, ki te pōtaka, ka tāia, ka haere, ka-newha-newha. I tāia anō hoki e te Peehi ki te J. 11/152, taha o ētahi atu kaioraora a Tūhoe, a Ngāti Awa hoki.

Mo Tūtakangāhau kē te kaioraora nei. I whakapaea nā Tūtakangahau i mākutu a Te Purewa, ka tangihia taua tangi ki Whakatāne. I tapā a Pīnoho ki tana tamaiti, ko Te Oi tētahi o ngā ingoa, ā, ko Tukua-te-rangi tētahi anō ingoa. Na Kāpene Poata i tono mai kia tae atu ki Tūranga, ko Pūreke rāua ko Paerata i haere. Ka tonoa a Paerata e Tūtakangahau hei hoa mo Te Purewa. Ko te rua o ōna ingoa, ko Pōhokorua.

Ko Pōhokorua he tamaiti nā Te Horo, he tīpuna nō te takiwā ki Maungapōhatu. Inā te whakataukī 'Ko Maungapōhatu te maunga, ko Pōhokorua te tangata o raro.' Ko tētahi pepeha anō, 'Ko ngā kurī a Pōhokorua, ' mo ngā toa o Maungapōhatu, o Ngāti Huripapa, he kurī kai tāwhao. Inā te kōrero, 'Haere, kai hiki ai koe i ngā kuri a Pōhokorua.' He toa taua iwi, he hohoro ki te oma, kāore he tangata e puta i a rātau. (Tirohia te pukapuka, *Tūhoe*, 57).

Pīnohia ki te kōwhatu,
Ka korowhiwhitia ake tōna roro,
Ō te tohunga ana nei au,
Koi huna ki te pō,
Ui mai koia, he aha te rawa?
He manawa whiti, he manawa rere,
He manawa kapakapa,
Kā noho kai a te ihu.
E kui mā! Kai āta tono mai ki ahau.
Kāore rā, ia he iwi tū atu ki runga rā.
E taia ana au e te mate,
Kai te pōtaka tūnewhanewha; ka tāia,
Ka haere, ka Tānewhanewha.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi:

3.Pīnohia. Ūtaina he kōhatu ki runga ki ngā kai i roto i te umu, kia āta māoa ai. No tēnei kupu te ingoa o Pīnohi, tama a Tūtakangahau.

4.Korowhiwhi. Rite ki te kupu Koropupū.

5.Tohunga. Ki te B. 3/98 me te J. 11/152, tāpiritia atu te kupu 'whaiwhaiā' ki te muri i te tohunga.

6.Tū-newha-newha. He āta tū nō te pōtaka.

7.Ā-newha-newha. He huri haere nō te pōtaka.

8.Kā noho huri noa ana whakaaro kia tau.

Waiata 28

Taku pikikōtuku

He waiata tangi mo ngā rangatira o Tūhoe

Kāore i te mau te ingoa o te kaituhi

Ko tēnei he waiata tangi mo ngā rangatira ō Tūhoe i mate i ngā pakanga ō mua. E karangatia ana ngā rangatira i roto i tēnei waiata, kua ngaro atu nei ki te pō he 'kōtuku' i te mea i te wā i a rātau e takatū ana i runga i te mata o te whenua kitea ana a rātau mahi i te whakaatu i te ringa kaha o te kaipakanga, e mau ana hoki i te kura kōkōwai, (kākaha kiwi) e pā ai te karanga o a rātau mahi i te tarawāhi awa.

Pae ana te ika tangata (kaiārahi) ki te ara haerenga o ngā tīpuna. Ka karangatia aua rangatira nei he māpihi maurea (he tātua maurea hei here i te iwi). E whakaputa ana te kaituhi ka haere te rangatira ki te pakanga kei kona ka mauhia ngā kura o te toroa.

Ko te haere rā hoki ki te pakanga kia kauaka e hoki ake. Inā te kōrero 'pakaru noa te waka, kua raru, nāna rā i tekateka ē, kia tū ki te riri nāia'.

Ko ēnei rangatira he manawa tina, he manawa keukeu ki te tūranga o te aituā.

Taku pikikōtuku e taku māpihi maurea,
Tēnā ka mamate rā ki tua o ngā roto ē,
Ki taki kai kapua ē, nāna i aru ai,
Nāna rā i tekateka ē, kia tū ki te riri nāia,
Taitaia rā, ē, te hune o te toroa ē,
Kia pai ai koe rā, te takoto i te kino naia,
He tangata, te tangata i tōna kāinga,
Taria kia pakaru te waka, pae noa ki te pānau naia.[526]

[526] He mea tuku mai tēnei waiata, me ngā whakamārama e Te Karauna Whakamoe, Papa-i-ōea, 1983.

Waiata 29

Koro korowhiti,

He waiata makamaka kaihaukai

nā *Ruru*

Na Te Peehi ngā kupu, me ngā whakamārama. Kei te Tr.34/79 ngā whakamārama a Te Peehi ngā tikanga mo tēnei momo waiata, makamaka kaihaukai. Kia tāpaea te tāhua kai ka waiatatia e ngā kaiāpae, he karakia tonu, kia kore ai e kaha te hoa kai makamaka, kia hinga ai i te aroaro o ngā manuhiri ki te hākari.

Nā Ruru o Tūhoe te waiata nei. I tuhia te waiata nei ki te pukapuka a Te Peehi (B.3/128) a i tāia te whiti tuatahi ki te Tr.: 34/79, ko te whiti tuarua ki te Tr 35/106. Engari kei te pukapuka anō a Te Peehi (Tūhoe, 726) i kiia ana, nō te wā rawa i ū mai ai a Mātaatua waka i Hawaiki te waiata nei. Ka tipu he raruraru i a Puhi e mahi ana ngā tāngata i waenga i te māra ka rangona te reo o Puhi e tapatapa ana. He kupu whakatoi i roto mo tētahi o ona tūākana, mo Taneātua: 'E haere ana ki uta, he tangata kainga (kamenga) kore'. Ā, he kupu whakaiti hoki, he kanga, mo tōna tūākana, mo Toroa.

'O kai mai, he Toroa, he taiko, e!' Ko Toroa ia tōna ariki, ko te mea i kiia mai e tō rātou matua i te rerenga mai i Hawaiki, ko ia hei kaiwhakahaere mo rātau. Koia i kiia ai te ingoa ko Puhi-kai-ariki. Ko te hua o tēnei raruraru i kake i a Puhi me ōna hoa ki te Taitokerau, mauria atu te waka, o Mātaatua, oti atu. Ko te kupu 'kame' i te waiata nei he whakawhitinga no te kupu 'kai.' He tikanga anō tērā i mua. Ki te mea he wāhi tētahi kupu no te ingoa o tētahi rangatira, ka tapu taua kupu, ka whakawhitia he kupu kē. Koia 'ngongi' mo 'wai.' Kei te waiata 49 (N.M. 1). 'Kāore te ngongirua o te tau ra nā Karanga.' Waihoki ko te kupu 'kia' ka whitia ki te kupu 'kame.' Kāore te whiti tuarua i taia nei ki konei i roto i te *Tūhoe* 726.

(Refs.: J. 58, N.M. 3, p. 383, B. 3/128, Tr. 34/79, Tr. 35/106, *Tūhoe* 726).

Koro korowhiti, koro korowhiti,
Tū ana te manu i runga i ngā puke rā.
Tēnei hoki te kame ka whakairi,
Te kame ka wharere, te kame i pokaia noatia
I runga i a Tū-ka-riri, i a Tū-ka-niwha,
I a Tū-ka-āritarita.
E haere ana Rita, he tangata kamenga kore.
Ka pau te kī ō namata,
He nui kame maoa e tū ana i o atuā roa.
He tini te kame, he mano te kame, he tūtae taua;
Ka kame, tiho ki waenga.
He aha aku kai tē pau noa ai?
Nāku te tohenga ki te whitu, ki te waru,
Ki te roa o te tau;
Waiho nei mātau hai tīmokomoko kai mō te ngahuru.
Tangi ana te whakatopatopa o kame,
Ō kame maunu, he toroa, he taiko, e!
Arā, e hau mate kino o te whakaangiangi,
Nohoanga roa i te taha o te kame, nā, ka pa tāhau he iti mai ano na Mou-hanga,
Koia rā ia e tohea ake nei, ko te takahanga,
Kia āta kitea iho e roa te tau.
Nāku i whakanui, nāku i whakakake,
Kia kake mai ki runga rā.
Kaekae mai i o manu ki tētahi taha o te wairangi,
Tū te rupe, rau te kawa,
Ko te kawa i herea, ko te kawa i a matua nei:
Koukou ruru, e mata taitaia,
Ka tūkia te papa i raro nei.
Ko ōu tahi tuaua o mua iho rā hoki,
Houhanga rongo, maungarongo noa ki konei;
Houhia kautia ki te kakaritanga o te uri o Tiki.

He aha te kame maikuku mākaka ma Koro-iri-awa,
Makau hoehoe mai tarawāhi awa?
Nāna te toki i koti ai te pane o ngā pōaka.
Ēhara i te peka i whawhe mai anō tāuwhi tū ki a mātau nei.
Tirohia atu he takahanga mā tai rau,
E tīkoki ana, e mau ana kīkīwara, ka mahue pīnara,
I whakangongoto ai papa ōku ki te mate.
Tohu tonu ō mātau mate, nā Tiki, nā Ponga.
Koi hōmai; ripaia mai rā ō tekateka ki kōnei,
I hea i raru ai au na, i.[527]

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

Kame. He kai. Tirohia te waiata 6 (N.M. 1), me te whakaūpoko.

Tū-ka-riri. Ko Tū-mata-uenga, ko te atuā o te pakanga.

Rita. He wairua kino. Kei te Tr. 35/106 me te mea he tangata, ko Rita. Ki te *Tūhoe*. 726 'Ki uta.'

Tūtae taua. He whakarite mo te nui o te kai.

Tīmokomoko kai. E rite ana ki te kupu 'hamu' kai.

Whakatopatopa. He karakia mo te kūmara, he tewha.

18. Whakaangiangi. He mea kia angiangi, kia tūpuhi.

Ka pā tāhau. Tirohia kā pa tāhau i te W.D.6. Ko te tikanga he kupu wehewehe, kā pā tāu; huia ai e te whakahua, no muri nei, e te tuhituhi. Mauhanga, he Tangata. No te rua rerenga kupu whakataukī, 'ko te ora iti a Kahu-tore': (waiata 16, N.M. 1).

Takahanga. He karakia kia kore ai e taea te whakautu te kaihaukai (W.D. 6p. 87).

Wai-rangi. He ngarara tipua, he taniwha; he karakia tēnei wāhi o te waiata nei.

[527] Ngata, A. T., & Te Hurinui, Te P., 1990, *Ngā Moteatea*, Wāhanga, III, *The Polynesian Society Inc*, Auckland, pp. 222-223.

Rupe. He rākau i whakatāwhanatia, poua ai ngā pito ki te whenua, hei tawhiti. Rau te kawa. He karakia te kawa, he tango i te tapu. Ko te rau, he hopu.

E mata taitaia, He karakia te taimai, e whakapāngia ai te mea a karakiatia ana ki te peka rākau, he tango i te tapu.

Ko ōu tahi. Ko tāua tonu tāua.

Maikuku mākaka. He tino iti rawa. Koro-iri-awa.-Ki te B. 3/128 he tangata, engari kei te ngaro ōna kōrero. Mōna peā ngā kupu, 'makau hoehoe mai tarawāhi awa.'

Pōaka. Nō te wā Pākehā nei tēnei.

Tāuwhi tū. Tāuwhi ki te wai i te mea e tū ana.

Kīkīwara. He karakia whakaheke ki te mate; ko te kīkīwhara (W.D. 6 p. 117). Pīnara.-Pī na ra, peā; a mahue kohungahunga iho.

Whakangotongoto. Whakamomori.

Ripaia. Ko te ripa he karakia wehe i te mate, he parepare, ka whakairia ki runga ki tētahi atu. Tekateka, he karakia.

Waiata 30

Takoto rā, ē hine,

He waiata ātahu

Kāore i te mōhiotia te kaituhi

Nā te Peehi ngā kupu, me ngā whakamārama. I tāia te waiata nei e Te Peehi ki te Tr. 36/39. Ko te whakamārama kei reira mo tēnei momo waiata, he ātahu, arā he karakia kia riro mai te aroha o te tāne o te wahine rānei ki te mea e ātahu atu rā; kia hoki mai rānei te aroha o te whaiaipo, o te tāne, o te wahine rānei. Ko tētahi ingoa o tēnei waiata he iri.

Kei te J. 14/100 ngā kōrero a Tūnui-a-rangi mo te ātahu a Tama-i-pōkia, he rangatira no Te Unu-unu(Flat Point) i te taha moana o Heretaunga, i a Wawara-i-te-rangi, he wahine rangatira no Pōrangahau. Ka noho te hiahia ki roto ki te wahine rā ka tīheitia e te aroha, ka haere ki a Tama-i-pōkia, ka moe i tērā. E kiia ana he wahine rangatira a Wawara-i-te-rangi, he pērā i a Hinematioro.

Kei tā J. 15/52, me J. 35/315 hoki, te kōrero o Tao-putaaputa, he wahine nō te Whakatōhea, no Ōpōtiki, rāua ko Tahito-kuru-maranga, he tipuna nō Ngāti Porou, ko tōna kāinga i Tītī-rangi, i Tūranga. He kōrero roa tēnā.

Tirohia ano hoki ētahi kōrero mo te ātahu kei J. 6/151, J. 9/186, J. 13/170, J 15/132, J. 20/86, J. 32/39, J. 35/319-327, Tr. 34/84, Tr. 36/35-36.

(Refs: Tr. 36/39, J. 58/2, N.M. 3.386).

Takoto rā, e hine,
I tō ūrunga, i tō moenga;
Iri kura, iri kura, iri toro
Ka whana atu koe i reira,
Kia rokohanga mai e koe,

Ngā tai tū o te ākau, e.
Ka whana atu koe,
Kia rokohanga atu e koe,
Ngā tai ka tanumi,
No Raro-tonga, e,
Tirotiro koa range ki te whenua,
Whakataha tō mata ki te marama,
Whakataha tō mata ki te marama,
Au nei he motu puhi rākau.
Whākina te tau kia rangona,
Mokimoki te kakara, kia iria e,
Na tō ngākau koe, i hua kia mahia, tiori;
Na tō matua, koe i hua, kia mahia, tiori.
Tū ana a ia ki te rangi, mihi konaki ai
Te ipo e, ki te moenga,
E tangi ana rā te kororī,
E tangi ana rā te kororā,
Taku hei māpuna,
Kua riro Tītapu.
Kou te ruru, kou te ruru!
Kou![528]

[528] Ngata, A. T., & Hurinui, P. Te., 1990, op. cit. pp. 230-231.

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

3. Irikura. He kupu karakia ēnei. Ko te irikura no tērā momo kupu 'māreikura' mā te kupu 'kura' e tāpiri te āronga o te mea momohanga o te taketake. I te whakataukī rā, 'Ka riro te irikura, ka waiho te purapura a Whakaotirangi, te take o te irikura, ' e rite ana ki te māreikura, ki te taketake o te iri, nāna i taki mai te hua, te ngahue o ngā mea. Tērā tētahi kōrero, 'Ka mea rāua kua whiti mai te kura, arā te kao kūmara o Hawaiki ki Aotearoa' e mārama ai ki tētahi rerenga o te kupu 'kura' mo te taonga, mo te mea e mate nuitia ana.

3. Iritoro. Ko tētahi tikanga o te kupu 'toro' he mataki, he ui tikanga i ngā atuā. Kei ngā karakia hoki te kupu 'torohai'arā 'rere kura, rere torohai', 'tangi ketekete ana te tangi a te kura ki torohai.' M. 326. He nui, he teka ētahi o ngā mea toro.

9. Tanumi. Whakangaro ki muri i tētahi mea. Kei te M. 369-Tangi haere ana ngā tai ka tanumi o Papa-nui rā.

Koa range no ngā iwi o Tainui tērā momo reo 'nge'; otirā kei roto ano hoki i a te Arawa waiata, i a Mātaatua taua kupu.

16. Kia iria. Kia whakakitea mai e te karakia iri.

17. Tiori. Whakarewa kia kitea.

19. Mihi konaki. He mihi e pupū ake ana i roto.

21. Kororī. He manu no uta, e kiia ana kua ngaro. (W. D. 6).

22. Kororā. He manu moana: blue penguin.

23. Hei māpuna. he whakapaipai ki te kakī, he raukawa te hei; ka whakaritea ki te mea e kaingākautia ana.

24. Tītapu. He pare kōtuku; ko te rau o Tītapu tētahi ingoa.

Waiata 31

Ko Ranginui

He waiata, he pātere he tangi mo te whenua.

Kāore i te mōhiotia te kaitito

Kaupapa

Ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama o te pātere nei he mea tuku mai e Kūpai McGarvey i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā te tau 1981. Kei roto i tēnei pātere ētahi ō ngā ingoa mo ngā poraka whenua i murua e te Kāwana. I puta anō hoki i a Kūpai ēnei kōrero i te hui i tū ki Te Tōtara marae 1978 me Te Māhurehure marae 1979.

He kaioraora, he pātere tēnei e whakarārangi ana i ngā poraka whenua ō Tūhoe. E matapopore nei te iwi ki ōna tīpuna, ōna tātai whetu, ōna kōrero tuku iho, me ōna whenua tapu. Ko te whenua te ūrunga tū, te ūrunga tapu, te mauri tū, te mauri tapu ō te iwi. Inā te kōrero 'Te kokotā tuia atu rā te ata i tua, te ata i waho ko Te Wakaunua'.[529]

I pakaru ai te riri ki waenga anō i ngā iwi i runga anō i te ranaki o te mate mai i ngā pakanga ō mua. Heoi ko te nguha o te riri i huaki i te hahani ko te kooti whenua Māori, ki ngā whenua o Tūhoe ki ngā whenua katoa o Aotearoa. Ka ngaro te whenua, ka ngaro te tapu, te mana. Kāti, kāre rawa hoki te iwi i ngoi. I tipu i konei te rākau whakakeke a Tāne, te wānanga a Tū, ā, Te Roroku-o-te-Rangi, te hīato whakarewa a ngā tīpuna me te kupu a ngā rangatira i pakari nei ki ngā hāpori, ā, rehia, te oha, te toi-ā-moko, te toi-ā-reo, te toi-ā-tatangi, te toi tangata kia mau ki te wānanga o Hui-te-Rangiora hei para i te huarahi ki te ura mai o te motu, e whītiki mai nei i te ata. Ko tēnei kaioraora ka timataria ki te matua nei a Ranginui...Rangipouri...haere ake nei, whakaheke i te au o ngā atuā. Ka kōhiti atu ki ngā tīpuna nei a ki Hapuoneone, Tikitiki-i-ā Hape, ki ngā whetu ko Pūanga...Kāpu-te-Rangi, ki te atuā o te riri Te Roroku-o-te-Rangi, e kai ketekete nei ki te

[529] Kōrero-ā-waha, 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

kooti whenua Māori...te haere a Tūhoe ki Ōrākau ki a Maniapoto...te muru whenua tae atu ki te whakahua haere i ngā whenua i murua. Timataria ki Te Kaharoa...te whakatū a Tūhoe i Te Whitu Tekau ka huri tēnei kaioraora ki te whakahua i ngā ingoa o ngā whenua i murua. Inā taua pātere, kaioraora:

Ko Ranginui,
Ko Ranginui,
Rangipouri,
Rangi-pōtangotango,
Ko Rangi-whatumā,
Rangi-wharo,
Rangi-whakere,
Tahu-nui-o-te-rangi i a Tukutuku, i a Hekeheke,
Te Maunga i a Hinepūkohurangi,
Ē hokahoka i te rangi,
Ē hokahoka i te rangi i a Hapuoneone,
Ko Hapuoneone,
Te Pō-tū-mai,
Te Pō-tahuri-kē,
Te Pō-karapa-kē,
Te Rape, ko Tikitiki i a Hape,
Te ao whakangau mai nei,
Te ao whakangau mai,
Te pouhihiri, i a Puanga, i a Takurua,
Ka rarapa i te rangi, he uira,
Mākurakura te ata ki Kāpu-te-Rangi,
Te mata ka ngaro te whenua,
Te mata ka ngaro te iwi,
Te Roroku-o-te-Rangi,
Te Roroku-o-te Rangi,
E kai ketekete te kooti whenua Māori,
E kai ketekete te kooti whenua Māori,

Te iro nei te kāwanatanga me apu e hau,
Te iro nei te ture Pākehā, me apu e hau,
He kai ngā te ringa whero i te taka,
Taku hua ko Te Ūrewera,
Taku hua ko Te Ūrewera,
Whakaukauka te ūpokokohua Te Ūrewera,
Whakarewa ko Piripi Te Heuheu,
Ki Ōrākau ko Maniapoto,
Ki Ōrākau ko Maniapoto,
Huaki te riri te pū okaoka ki te repo hū!
Te raupatu, taku whenua toka, te raupatu taku whenua tangata,
Te raupatu taku whenua toka, te raupatu taku whenua tangata,
Ko Te Kaharoa ko Pukenui-ō-raho, Waiputatawa,
Kokou-matua tomokia te whare Te Whitu Tekau
Whakaea i te hahani o te raupatu,
Te ūrunga tū, te ūrunga tapu, te mauri tū,
te mauri tapu, Te Whitu Tekau,
Te ūrunga tū, te urunga tapu, te mauri tū,
te mauri tapu, Te Whitu Tekau,
Ruruku ko te manu a Tū,
Ruruku ko te manu a Tāne,
Ka rere a Rangawhenua,
Te Ana Kai Araara ki Ōhiwa ki Tamuhua, Te Ipu o te Mauri,
Ka rau aku mahara te takiri,
Ka rau aku mahara te takiri,
Ka paea te koko ki Taumata-kaeaea, ki Tāpapakiekie, ki Kākātarahae ki Te Mauku ka piki i Te Ahi-ā-Takiri-wai-Kaninihi, taku whenua tapu,
Ki Te Kōmata-o-te-Rangi e tū mai rā aue!

Ētahi Whakamārama

Rārangi

1-9. Ka tātaitia te whakapapa o ngā iwi o Te Ūrewera. Te ira atuā o Tūhoe mai i a Ranginui, whakaheke ka puta ko Te Maunga ka moe i a Hinepūkohurangi.

10-16. Ka puta ki te whei ao, ki te ao mārama. Ka tātaitia te whakapapa o Hapuoneone. Te ira tangata ō Tūhoe mai i a Hapuoneone ki a Hape. Ko tēnei whakapapa mai i a Hapuoneone ka kitea te rarahi o te whenua ō Tūhoe mai i Te Mānuka Tūtahi ki te Te moana-ā-Toi.

17-18. Te noho a te tangata ki runga i te mata o te whenua, te ahi kā roa tēnei, te pou whenua, te ao tangata.

19.Te pouhihiri ko te whare tonu tēnei, te tuanui ko Ranginui. Ka whakahuatia ngā whetu nei a Puanga me Takurua.

20. Ka kōhiko mai te uira mai i ngā pae maunga o Te Ūrewera. He tohu tēnei e haere mai ana he tangata.

21. Mākurakura, he pūwhero tēnei tae, e hiki mai ana te ata i Kāpu-te-Rangi. Ko Kāpu-te-Rangi te pā o Toi-te-Huatahi te tīpuna o ngā iwi o te motu kei runga ake i te tāone o Whakatāne tēnei pā. He kōkōwai tētahi ingoa mo te Mākurakura.

22. Ko ngā titiro, ko ngā kite he tangata ka haere mai ka raupatutia te whenua.

23. Ōrite anō ki te rārangi 22, engari ko te whakahua i te kupu 'ewe' tētahi anō ingoa mo te whenua.

24-25. Te whakahua tēnei i te whare wānanga o Tūmatauenga. Kua timata hoki te whakaeke mai o te kanohi hou. Ko te whenua te kaupapa. Ka huakina te riri.

26-27. Kāre he titirotiro a te kooti whenua Māori. Koia tēnei ko te rūri i ngā whenua kātahi ka wehewehe mā ana ture. Ka ngaro te whenua, te mauri tū o tātau te iwi Māori.

28. Te iro nei, te kāwanatanga me apu e hau. Ka whakahuatia te kāwanatanga he iro. Ko ngā mahi a te kāwanatanga he rite tonu ki te ngānara nei te iro, he whakakea i te iwi, te ūranga tapu o te iwi. Me apu, me kai ngā tikanga a te kāwanatanga.

29. Ko te kāwanatanga, ko ngā tikanga a te Pākehā e taurima nei i te ao Māori.

30. E whakahua ana tēnei mā te rangatira e taka he kai. Mā te rangatira e ārahi te iwi.

31-32. E tātai ana tēnei i te ingoa tapu o Te Ūrewera.

33. Ko te kupu nei te whakaukauka e whakahua ana i te riri tonu o Tūhoe ki te kāwanatanga mai i tērā atu rau tau ki nāianei tonu. Kāre anō kia ea ngā māuiui mo te whenua i raupatutia. *'te ūpokokohua Te Ūrewera.* [530]

34. Ka huakina te riri ki Ōrākau 1864 ko Piripi Te Heuheu ō Ruatāhuna i haere ki te whakaea i te tono a Rewi Maniapoto.

35-36. Ko te pakanga whakamutunga tēnei i waenga i te kāwanatanga me te iwi. Ko Rewi Maniapoto rangatira o Ngāti Maniapoto e mohio whānuitia ana ia.

37. Ko ngā pū repo, pū okaoka i tāora i te iwi ki ngā repo o Waikato.

38-40. Ka raupatutia ngā whenua ka riro te manatū o te iwi, ngā toka, ngā awa, ngā maunga.

42-43. Ētahi o ngā ingoa o ngā whenua i raupatutia.

44. Kāre anō kia ea ngā whenua i raupatutia.

45-47. He rārangi karakia e whakatō ana i te mauri.

48. Te Whitu Tekau; ko ngā rangatira o ngā hapū o Tūhoe. He komiti, he rūnanga i whakatūhia hei aukati i ngā whenua o Tūhoe kia kaua e riro, kia kaua e hokona.

49. Kia kawau māro te ruruku o te riri a Tūmatauenga.

50. Kia mau ki te tohu a Tāne.

51. Ko Rangawhenua te whetù nui ki a Tūhoe hei tohu he huarahi hou.

52. He pātaka mahi mātaitai kei Ōhiwa.

53. Noho ake nei au ki te hopu i aku whakaaro.

55. Ka titiro atu ki ēnei kāinga kei Ōwhakatoro ngā pā tahito ō Tūhoe.

58-59. Ko Te Kōmata-o-te-Rangi he pā nui kei kona kei te taha tokerau o Karioi, otirā he whakaatu tonu i te āhua o Te Ūrewera.[531]

[530] Mclean, M. & Orbell, M., 1975, *Traditional Songs of the Māori*, Auckland University Press, Auckland, pp. 223-224.

[531] I tukua mai ngā kupu, ngā whakaaro o tēnei waiata, e Kūpai McGarvey i te tau 1981 i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā i muri iho i te hui Ahurei ā Tūhoe: He waiata e whakahau ana i a Tūhoe mo ana whenua.

Waiata 32

Whakarongo rā te taringa

He waiata matakite
mo Te Pou-o Urutake
nā *Ūhia*

I tāia te waiata nei ki te M. 312; kei reira e kiia ana, he mata. Ko te kōrero a Paitini Wi Tapeka ki a Te Peehi (B. 3/45) 'Na Maungaharuru, he matakite na te atuā nei nā Parehouhou mo te pakanga i te Waimana ki a Ngāti Awa, ki a Te Whakatōhea' Nā reira i te tāinga tuatahi o te waiata nei ki 'Ngā Moteatea: Part 1' koia tērā ko te whakamārama. Otiia i te tāinga a Te Peehi ki te J. 6/47 ka kiia e ia, he matakite nā Ūhia, koia te kauwaka o te atuā nei o Te Rehu o Tainui, mo te whawhai i Te Pou-o-Urutake, i Rūātoki. Kei te J. 6/41 a kei a *Tūhoe*, 1048; ngā kōrero maha a Te Peehi mo Te Rehu o Tainui, mo tōna kauwaka hoki mo Ūhia; he whakapotonga tēnei.

Tērā tētahi wahine ko Rehutu, nō Tamakaimoana hapū ō Tūhoe ki Maungapōhatu. Nā, ka hapū tona puku he whakatahe, he tamaiti materoto, ā, ka huaina te ingoa ko Hopemutu. He wairua kino tō te tamaiti materoto, he kehukehu, he patu tangata. Mā tētahi tohunga whaimana anake e raweke, e mahi ki ngā karakia e rite ana. Nā, ko Ūhia nō Tamakaimoana hapū o Maungapōhatu. Ka rongo tērā i te atuā rā, i a Hopemutu, ka haere ki te mau i te amonga, he porete, arā he kākāriki, ki taua atuā. Nā ka noho ko Ūhia hei kauwaka mo taua atuā, a ka huaina e ia ko Te Rehu ō Tainui. Ka rima, tae atu ki te whitu ngā whakatipuranga mai o te whakaputanga o Te Rehu ō Tainui ki tēnei wā. Ko te atuā tērā o Tūhoe ki ana pakanga nunui he mana no ana kite i nga pakanga ki a Te Whakatōhea i Te Kahikatea kei te waiata 139 (Ngā Mōteatea: Wāhanga 2). Ko te matakite mo Pukekaikāhu he haka, kei te pukapuka whakarāpopototanga o ērā hanga. Ko te matakite mo Orona he ngeri.

Nā Tiwana Turi te kōrero (T. Turi, 53): 'Na Hoera Tamatātai i waiata ki Waikato i muri mai o te whawhai mo Waitara, i puta ai i a ia tēnei kōrero, 'Ko te ngira me te pātene i riro mā te ture e whakawā, tēnā ko Waitara, ko te mea nui rawa riro ana mā te toto e whakatau'.

Kei a *Tūhoe* p.342 nga kōrero o te whawhai i Te Pou o Urutake. Inā ētahi o ngā uri a Uhia:-

(Tūhoe, 1049)
ŪHIA
Te Pairi
Tiopira
Ngahirata = Numia Kereru
Hinetearikī Rotu=Rev. Wharetini Rangi
(Refs.: M. 312, J. 6/47, B. 3/45, S. 1/13, S.L. 171, Tuhoe 342, Turi 53).

Whakarongo!
Whakarongo rā te taringa
Ki te hau taua, e hau mai nei
Kai te tai kai te uru!
Hurihia,
Hurihia ki muri ki tō tuarā!
Tīkina taku ika
Ki waho ki Te moana nui-ā-Kiwa,
E takoto mai nei,
He koronga -
He koronga nōku kia taę au
Ki nga uru kāhika
Ki Ohui, ki Oama;
Kia kata noa mai te kikitara.[532]

[532] Ngata, A. T., 1974, *Ngā Moteatea,* (Reprint), Wāhanga I, *Polynesian Society Inc,* Wellington, pp. 68-69.

Waiata 33

Te kāhui manu

He tangi mo te hahani o te whenua

Ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamārama o te kaioraora, o te tūmoto nei he mea tuku mai e Kūpai McGarvey i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā i te tau 1981. Kei roto i te kaioraora nei ngā ingoa mo ngā poraka whenua ō Tūhoe i murua e te Karauna. I puta anō hoki i a Kūpai ēnei kōrero i te hui i tū ki Te Tōtara marae 1978 me Te Māhurehure marae 1979. Inā ngā kōrero a Kūpai:

> 'I roto i ngā tau he maha ngā pūkōrero, ngā kaihautu, ngā whare whakaū kōrero ō Tūhoe kua taupae atu ki tua o te wharau, wahine mai, tāne mai, tamariki mai. I roto hoki i ngā tau kua whakaara ake ngā kōrero mo te raupatu, mo ngā whenua ō Tūhoe i murua e te Karauna i runga i te hē, i runga i te whakaaro kia whakangarotia atu te ngao o te iwi. Nā, koia tēnei ko tēnei kaioraora e whakahua ana i aua poraka whenua. Ko tētahi o aua poraka whenua nei ko Te Puketī. Kei roto i te kaioraora nei ka huaina haeretia ētahi o ngā whenua o Ngāi te Kapo. Ko Te Kapo o te Rangi te tangata i whakaaraara ake i te raupatu a Tūhoe i roto i ngā tau 1920. I tipu ake a Te Kapo o te Rangi ki Te Hūrepo. Ko ia anō hoki te tangata i mau ai ngā kōrero mo Te Puketī. Ko Te kāhui manu te whakahua i ngā ingoa o ngā rangatira i reira e noho ana i taua wā, engari ko Te kāhui manu anō ko te whakahua o Ngāi Kāreke, Ngāi Tākiri me Ngāti Raka tae atu hoki ki a Ngāi te Kapo. Ko Te Puketī te hunga kāinga te papa tipu whenua o te iwi i mauheretia ai ngā rangatira nei, ko Te Puketī te kaupapa'

Kei te taha tonga o te tāone o Taneātua ināianei taua poraka whenua, tae atu hoki ki ētahi atu whenua i murua pēnei i a Ōpouriao. Anei e whai ake nei ngā rārangi rangatira i tau ki mua o te kāwanatanga kia auhitia ngā kaupapa mo aua kōrero, mo aua whenua. Nā, koia tēnei ko te kaioraora, ko te tūmoto i tukua mai e tērā o tātau kaumātua e Kūpai McGarvey i te tau 1981.

Mai anō i takoto i a Tūhoe ana whakahē ki mua i te aroaro o te Karauna, kāre i arotia atu. I ngā tau 1870 ko Te Wakaunua, ko Tūtakangahau, ko Te Mākarini i tuku kōrero-ā-tuhi mo aua whenua i murua. Whai muri atu i te tau 1903 ko Wī Te Purewa whai muri atu i te tau 1920 ko Te Kapo-o-te-Rangi Keehi, me te 237 tāngata i tuku kōrero mo ngā whenua o

Tūhoe i raupatutia. I te tau 1927 ka whakatutia e te Kāwana he kōmihana kaitirotiro arā te (Royal Commission of Inquiry into Confiscated Native Lands), te (Sim Commission). Kāti, kāre i mārama te whakatau a te Karauna i ngā whakahaere o taua kōmihana ka tauātia anō te iwi. Ko te hara nui i whai muri mai ko te ture (Pursuant Whakatāne Grants Validation Act 1878)[533] ka tukua e te Karauna a Te Puketī e 128 eke kia Ngāti Pūkeko, i hē ai ko Tūhoe kē i reira e tau ana, e noho ana. I mauheretia ai a Tamarau Mākarini me ētahi atu ō Tūhoe mo taua whenua. Ko te kōrero e pēnei ana '*Kai te matatū i te roa o te pō, i te roa o te pō, ōkaka nei te tū o Puketawhero, te kōtuku awe-nui ko Puketī te uru.* Kei te ōkaka ngā pā tahito a Ōtere, a Puketawhero a Te Puketī. Ko ngā ture a te Karauna kei te whakatata mai, kei te tukituki mai. Nā, ko te 'kōtuku awe nui' e whakahuatia nei he kōrero tēnei mo te manu nei te kōtuku. Kei raro iho i te pā o Te Puketī he repo katoa ko ia tēnei ko te kāinga o tēnei manu, te kōtuku. Kua kore taua momo manu e noho ki aua repo, kua kore e kitea inā he mea whakamaroke ngā repo e ngā kaimahi pāmu'.[534]

(He tangi, he kaioraora tēnei mo rātau mo ngā whenua mo Te Puketī, rārangi 24).

Kua taupae atu rā ō tatau mate ki tua o te wharau!
Ngā kanohi te ūrunga o te rā kua ngaro, kua ngaro i te rā nei!
He manu hoki koa te taea te hokahoka,
Kīkī-ā-manu te tāwai a kohu,
Te matahao te tokotū!
Te matahao te tokotū!
Ka māhoi nei taku titiro,
Te karu o te rākau kā tua,
Ko te huia ka tuku ki roto i te aro maunga,
Tuku atu au kia rere he matakōkiri ānewa ki te rangi ē!

[533] Kōrero-ā-waha 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

[534] Kōrero-ā-waha 1981, Kūpai McGarvey, Rūātoki.

ki te rangi ē,
Te rākau tawhiti a Tāne,
Te manu huia tū rae a Tāne
Ko te uri au te tangi a te koekoeā ki Wharekōkupu,
ki Wharekōkupu!
Kapua mai ko Taneātua te pōhau kō-kuhu,
Ētia nei aku mata, ētia nei aku mata te one ki tōna ringa!
Ana mata ki Kaikanohi,
Tau atu ki te uru ki te urunga!
Whakamahuru te tangi ki runga Hui-te-Rangiora,
Me kai māhurehure tō toki e pakaru ai te kauru o te rākau,
Kai te matatū i te roa o te pō, i te roa o te pō!
Ōkaka nei te tū o Puketawhero,
Te Kōtuku awe-nui ko Puketī te uru,
Kōripo marama te tangi atu au!
Whakatanuku te au āwhea mai ko Te Ōkiwa ē!
Āwhea mai ko Te Ōkiwa ē
Te mea i oi ai te makariri ki taku kiri,
Ōhua mai te ata o te marama ki Te mata-o-te-Raupō.
Hei waitara pua mamao,
Hei waitara pua mamao,
Aue! ko Hine-ata, Hine-ahiahi, Hinepūkohurangi,
Ōhinenaenae Te Tāpapa o Rangi Māhanga, rere tika ki Ōhinemataroa,
Me pūtake rānei te kahu o te huia,
Whakarae te toka mataho ko Pukepōhatu,
He rau pungawerewere e ahuahu ai a,
Karioi ki a Te Rangimōnoa!
Te uru o te ūpoko he mamaku ki Hūtieke,
E pae ki tua te kōtukutuku te tawhero
Te ngārehu maruāroa te ngārehu matatihi o te rangi,
Te Kauangaroa o Te Rangimōnoa,

Te Kauangaroa o Te Rangimōnoa,
Wero-i-te-kokotā te āpiti ki Ōtere,
Ko Moerangi, ko Moerangi tūtoko tonu te rimu tūtahi!
Te kōhatu te au whakangaro rawa ki tawhiti!
Ē pūkaka te matahau-ariki o Te Ōkiwa!
Nei kua noho, kua oro mai,
Ē hei ake te kāhui manu te kōkō ki Te Pūtere-o-Pōtaka ē!

Waiata 34

Taku rīpene pai

He waiata ngahau

Kāre i te mōhiotia nā wai i tuhi tēnei waiata?

He waiata whakakori, whakangahau tinana hei tuku i te kupu whakahauhau, whakawaiwai ki te tāne, ki te wahine. Kei te mau he rīpene ki te poi kātahi ka tuku ki te hunga e manakotia ana. Ka kitea atu ngā auahi e piki ake ana i ngā kāinga ka mohiotia he tangata kei te kāinga. Ko tēnei waiata he whakarehurehu, he whaiāipo tonu, kia mohio ai kei te wātea iho tētahi tāne, wahine.[535]

Taku rīpene pai, e kakapa haere atu rā,
Hai! Aku tau whakahingahinga,
I tuku te mānia, i tiawhe te huai nāwa
Aua hiki te tō takiri! Takiri! Takiri! Hī aue hi!
Hōiho papanui,
Tīkina mai tapahia,
He pane tungou atu,
Ki ngā tāne nehua nawa,
Aua hiki te tō takiri! Takiri! Takiri! Hī aue hi!

[535] Nā Kōhine Pōnika i tuku mai te waiata nei ki āu, 1982, me ngā whakamārama, Tūrangi.

Waiata 35

Kā korikori ake

(He waiata murimuri aroha)

nā Kōhine Whakarua Pōnika

Nā Kōhine Pōnika ō Tūhoe me Ngāti Porou i tuhi tēnei waiata. Ko Kōhine e mohio whānuitia ana i tōna wā, he tohunga rawa ki te tito waiata tawhito, waiata-ā-ringa, tito kōrero paki, mōteatea-ā-kōrero. He maha ngā waiata i titoa e ia. Anei tana kōrero mo tēnei o ana waiata:

> I tuhia e au tēnei waiata i te tau 1967. I taua tau kua hūnuku māua ko taku koroua ki Aratiatia noho ai, muri tonu iho ka hūnuku anō ki Tūrangi. I taua rangi nei i mua au i tō māua kāinga e tau ana, ko te moana o Taupō-nui-ā-Tia e whakaara mai ana i mua i au maheni tonu te āhua, kāti kua whakaahiahi haere. Ka pā mai te aroha ki au mo taku matua a Te Wharetini Rangi me taku whāea a Rotu kua riro nei rāua ki te ringa kaha o aituā. Ka popo aku whakaaro, ka mapu te manawa, ka whakamomori au. Ka whakaekea au e te mokemoke mo aku mātua, taku pāpā me taku māmā mo a rāua tohutohu i horahia nuitia te kupu o te ora o te reo me taku aroha ki te wā kāinga, tau ana o rāua mahara ki taku ngākau. Anei taku waiata:

Kā kōrikori ake i raro rā i te ata o Tongariro maunga
Ka tū au ka wawata, ko wai rā taku iwi?
Ko wai rā taku ihi, taku wana, taku tū?
Kā hoki ngā mahara, ki te pane o Pūtauaki,
Kei tua ko te papa e arohatia nei e,
Hei tohu i taku tūrangawaewae,
Taku noho mauri tau e,
Kā rite ki te rimu teretere i te moana,
Ka pari i te ākau, te moana i Taupō,
Takiri ko te ata, mau mai ko ahau,
e tuohu noa ana e,
Ka aupaki kau ake, ki te ārai uhi mai,
Kei tua ko koutou, e kui mā, e koro mā,

Ē hika mā, e tama e,
Kā huri ka titiro ki te ao whai muri e,
He oha nā te whāea
E tipu tō whakareanga nei, e tipu ē,
Nāku rā koe i rauhi, i here ki taku pito,
Nāku anō koe, i pēhi rutu ake
I mauinu mai ai tō matihe!
Tihei mauriora!
I nganga ai tō waha areare,
Ki te ao mārama ē.[536]

[536] Black, T., 1983, *He koha kī ngā o tātau tīpuna*, Massey University, Palmerston North, p. 34.

Waiata 36

Ē tā e taku mokopuna

He waiata aroha ki te mokopuna

nā *Hōri Tait*

I te tuatahi i titoa tēnei waiata hei tauparapara, no muri mai ka hurihia hei waiata. He maioha tēnei nā te kuia ki tana mokopuna. I kōrerotia mai e Hōri Tait tēnei o ana tuhinga ki au i te tau 1979 i tana kāinga ki Tāmaki-Makaurau. Anei ngā kōrero a Hōri Tait:

> E mau ana au ki ngā kōrero a te kuia nei a Pihitahi Trainor e tuku mai ana i ana whakaaro maioha, ōhākī. Ko te tino ngako o tana kōrero kia mau ngā tohutohu, ngā kōrero tuku iho a ngā tīpuna hei kākahu whakaea, hei toka whakaara i a koe. Me piripono ki te hā o te ao Māori hei kākano whakatō ki te akoranga i te reo Māori. Koia nei te whakaaro ka toko ake i roto i au, ka rauhi mai e te kuia nei ana whakaaro, mo ngā kaiurutangi kei roto i tōna ngākau. Kare rawa nei i ārikarika te whakaputu a te kuia nei i te kupu maioha, ōhākī hoki.

Inā ngā kōrero a te kuia nei:

E tā e taku mokopuna,
Te mana whakaheke ō tīpuna,
Homai ō taringa kia ngaua e hau,
Mai kore e tau te whakaaro nui ki a koe,
I hangaia koe i te waahi ngaro,
E te mea ngaro,
Nō reira o titiro, ō whakarongo, ō whai kī,
Me pupu ake i te wāhi ngaro,
Arā i tō ngākau,
E tā whakatipuhia tō mana,
I runga i tō mana whakaheke,
Me aro koe ki te hā o te tangata,
Hangaia te tangata i tana i kī ai,

I tāna i pai ai,
Whāngaihia kia ora te tinana,
Kia ora te wairua kia noho tahi ai,
I runga i te rangimarie,
Whakawhiwhia ki te kākahu mahana,
Ki te whakaaro nui,
Ē taku mokai he wā poto noa koe,
I waenganui i te wā kua hipa i te wā kei te tū mai,
Nō reira kia tere tō whakarata i tō ngākau,
Ki nga āhuatanga o tou nei wā,
Haere, whāia te mātauranga o te Pākehā,
Kainga rawahia hei kīnaki i tō kai tūturu,
Ko tō kai tūturu ko te mātauranga ō tīpuna,
Ē hika, mahia ngā mahi kia rite tōna whānui,
Ki te whenua, kia tika ai hoki, ko tō taumata,
Ko te rangi e,
Ēhara! He koha kī na taku kuia,
Tēnei te tangi ake kia koutou e.[537]

[537] Black, T., 1983, op. cit. p. 38.

Waiata 37

He tangi mo Te Hiko o te rangi Hōhepa

nā *Taiarahia Black*

He tangi tēnei nāku mo Te Hiko-o-te-rangi Hōhepa. Tēnei manu whititua, tēnei manu ururangi, te haemata o te waka o Te Arawa kua ngaro atu nei. Ko Te Hiko-te-Rangi te hekeheke-o-te-rangi, te hekeheke-ā-nuku, i tukua i poupou ai, he whakapapa tana wai ki ngā iwi whakaeke. E Hiko tō mātau whakapiri koanga ka rarapa nei te uira, kua horo te whetu, kua horo te marama, aue taukuri ē! Ē moe e Hiko.

Te pāorotanga o te hau ko Mokoia;
Kati rā ngā kupu e ua, e te ua e heke koe;
E heke koe te uru tapu nui!
E heke koe i te maiangi kōrero
Ki Ruamatā ki Ūenukukōpako hangai tonu ki te mātarae, ki Mokoia
To rongo i tuku mai, te pēhia nei;
E kimi ana i te arā o te tūhono;
Te pehu o te whenua i te takahanga rua a to tipuna Ngātoroirangi!
Te whare wānanga ko Ōwhata!
Ko Iriirikapua te toka,
Ko Īhenga te tumu, ko Īhenga te aka he kōkōwai;
He kahukura tiriwhana te auroro noa Te Hiko o te Rangi!
He homai aroha;
Ki Rotorua-nui-ā-Kahumatamomoe!
Ki te tonga ko te whare kōiwi ko Kaiweka!
E koro ē! Kā riro au i te tonga, tukua mai te ahi!
Tukua mai te ahi! te wāhi e ū ai ia he waiariki;
Ka pakaru te mura o te ahi, tuarua ake ki te ao!
Te kura ki Īhenga kei runga ko Tangata Rua;
Te pō, te ao, te rangi, te pae, te waiata,

Te toko tai timu e tū ki te hauāuru;
Ki te rua, te pēhi mai nei,
Takahia kia rū te whenua ko Tūmatauenga;
Ko Tūmatauenga e takoto mai rā ki ngā marae o te riri;
Te whare tauā he aporei ārahi ki te nguha o te kupu,
Whakaorangia te iwi i a koe;
Ngāhoe nei taku toki, haramai taku toki;
Whiti ki te ao!
Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa he manu hakahaka te nui, he whakapapa
tō wai.

Waiata 38

Toi matua

(He tauparapara mo Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi)

nā *Taiarahia Black*

I titoa tēnei tauparapara hei mau i ngā karakia, i ngā kōrero i takoto ki runga, ki roto i te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi i te atatū o te 8 o ngā rā o Poutu-te-rangi i te tau 1997. Nā Te Arawa, ngā uri whakaheke o Rangitāne i tuku aua karakia, ngā whakapapa e tauwhiri ana i tēnei whare mo ngā whakatipuranga e whai ake nei. Inā te kōrero a Te Hiko o te Rangi Hōhepa e pēnei ana:

> Kua oti tēnei whare i te karakia, i te tomo hei takahi mā tēnā whakatipuranga, ma tēnā whakatipuranga e piki ake nei.[538]

Ko ngā tohunga ngā rātau i waere te marae ko Mauriora Kīngi, Tio Hakarāia, Ken Kennedy, me Te Rangīhiroa. Tae atu ki tō rātau tohunga whakaepa i ngā karakia, i ngā whakapapa ko Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa.

Ko Toi Matua, te au nei rangi,
Koia takere nuku, koia takere rangi, koia takere waka,
Te tipua kokoti kōmata te rongo,
Matatūhua te pūwhara ki Kāpu-te-Rangi!
Hoka nei te ahi taitai, te ika purapura,
Ko Turitea te mauri, te whare rūnanga,
He kapunga anga ki Waitati,
Ko Ruahine hei taumahi hikahika,
Whawhati te kōkōmuka ki tō taketake,

[538] Te whaikōrero a Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa i muri iho i te tomo i te whare, 8 Poutu-te-rangi, 1997.

Ka ū ki te maioro, ki te tukuaru,
He whenua taunaha, he whenua tapatapa,
Te hau mata kaha te pupū a te kawau,
Ko te rite ki aku kamo te pua korari,
Te marama ka mahuta ki te pae,
Te marama te iho o te pae,
Ē rere nei te ata nihinihi whenua,
Āmio te ata whakahei mai ō iwi,
Te kete wānanga te pūoro ē,
Ka tiheia e ngā kākā kura o Te Arawa,
Te whakatere te whatu o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Me aha noa te ara tapu,
Rau-iri rawa te waka hangaroa kupu,
Ko te kōpare ko tona pū te ata tū,
Ka hihiri te apatahi,
Ka tomokia te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Kia Ranginui, Rangiroa, Rangipouri, Rangi Whatumā, Rangi Wharo, Rangi Whakaeke, Rangi Matua-tini, Rangi Pō-tangotango
Tātaia te mata po kia Autahi, Pūanga, Takurua ko ia Poutū-te-rangi
Tītoko o te ao mārama,
Te hihī o pari kiokio Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi,
Whāingainga kā eke te awatea,
Horahia te mata kauhika kupu,
Ka taha te rā ki tua Ruahine,
Te ahi tumutumu pukenga o te wānanga,
Turitea te waioraora,
Ē hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū,
Mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke,
Ko Īhenga te tumu, ko Īhenga te aka,
He kōkōwai, he kahukura tiriwhana,
Te auroro noa,

Maru-i-taketake, Maru-i-whakatipua,

Tērā te kai kanohi te titiro,

Ē whiti te rā,

Waiata 39

Ko Rereahiahi

He pātere, Te Pūtahi-ā-Tūhoe ki Rangitāne

nā *Taiarahia Black*

He manawa wera, he ngeri tēnei e ui atu ana i ētahi o ngā pā tahito, ngā tīpuna o ngā uri whakaheke o Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Ka tātaia ake te whetu nei a Rereahiahi e tau ai ki te pā o Toi-te-Huatahi a Kāpu-te-Rangi. Kei te taha rāwhiti o Kāpu-te-Rangi ko Te rae o Kōhi. Ana atu ana ki te moana o Toi-te-Huatahi ko Whakaari e hū mai rā. Mai i ēnei pā, me mau ki te kakau o ngā toki e rua a Hui-te-Rangiora me Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki; inā te karakia 'hikitia te toki ngao pae, toki ngao maramara, toki ngao tū, mā te toki e tua te maire whakahekeheke'. Rere tika te manawa wera ki te papa whenua o Ōwhakatoro 'Te Manawa o Tūhoe' kei reira ko Te Mauku he pā tahito nō Tūhoe-Pōtiki. Kei reira anō hoki ko Kākātarahae he pā tahito o te tūākana o Tūhoe-Pōtiki a Ūeimua. Ka hoki ake anō te tātai kōrero o te manawa wera ki tērā anō pā o Ngāi Tūranga a Hui-te-Rangiora kei runga ake i te awa o Ōhinemataroa takiwā o Kawekawe. Te whakamutunga o te manawa wera nei kia nānaiore atu Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ki Tūhoe ki tō tātau 'kākahu whakaū' a Te Ūrewera.

KĀEA	*1*	*Ko Rere-ahiahi*[539] *ki runga Kāpu-te-Rangi*[540]
KATOA	*2*	*Ē mau te rākau tawhiti!*
' '	*3*	*Te Rae o Kōhi*[541] *te matakūrae*
' '	*4*	*Ko Whakaari*[542] *te tatau o te pō te ahi kauwhata, Hū!*

[539] Rere-ahiahi; He whetū tū ahiahi tēnei. Inā te kōrero 'Tērā te whetu, me ko Rere-ahiahi. Ko te ingoa Pākehā o Rereahiahi ko Venus.

[540] Kāpu-te-Rangi; Te pā tahito tēnei o Toi-te-Huatahi kei runga ake i te tāone o Whakatāne.

[541] Te Rae-ō-Kōhi: He pari teitei e tohu atu ana ki Te moana-ō-Toi te Huatahi. Kei te taha tokerau o Kāpu-te-Rangi te toka o Te Rae-ō-Kōhi.

[542]Whakaari; Ko te motu e mohio whānuitia nei e hū mai ana kei waho i Te moana-ō-Toi te Huatahi.

KĀEA	5	*Whakahaua ai te kura,*
KATOA	6	*Kaiapo nei te mata kehokeho,*
‘ ‘	7	*Matatuhi! Matatuhi te titiro,*
‘ ‘	8	*Ko Hui-te-Rangiora, Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki*[543]
‘ ‘	9	*Hikitia te toki ngao pae! Toki ngao maramara! Toki ngao tū!*[544]
‘ ‘	10	*Mā te toki e tua te maire*[545] *whakahekeheke aue!*
KĀEA	11	*Whakataki te puha!*
KATOA	12	*Te whare kēkete ē kai momotu nei,*
‘ ‘	13	*Tū-mata-oho ko Te Mauku*[546] *ko Kākātarahae*[547]
‘ ‘		*ki Ōwhakatoro!*
KĀEA	14	*Kā wiri ngā papa*
KATOA	15	*Pakoko ngā ngutu o te kanohi,*
‘ ‘	16	*Auahi kakapa,*
‘ ‘	17	*Tuki! Tuki! nei te manawa,*
‘ ‘	18	*Te ahi whakatoro whenua,*
‘ ‘	19	*Kā hiku te whare Hui-te-Rangiora*[548]
‘ ‘	20	*Kōhiko te kōpara e kō mai rā,*
KĀEA	21	*Te pōkehu o te rangi,*
KATOA	22	*Nānaioretia Te Ūrewera,*
‘ ‘	23	*Hai tī-okaoka!*
‘ ‘	24	*Mo Te Kōmata o te Rangi!*
‘ ‘	25	*E tū mai rā aue!*

[543]Ko Hui-te-Rangiora, Te Rakuraku-ō-Tāwhaki, He toki ēnei.

[544]Ngā ingoa o ngā momo toki tapu mo te tuaki rākau i Te wao-nui-ā-Tāne Māhuta.

[545]Maire, He momo rākau, he māro, he hōhonu te heke o ōna nei pakiaka.

[546]Te Mauku, Te pā ō Tūhoe-Pōtiki kei te takiwā ō Ōwhakatoro, Rūātoki.

[547] Kākātarahae, Te pā o Ūeimua tūākana o Tūhoe-Pōtiki kei te takiwā ō Ōwhakatoro, Rūātoki. Kei raro iho ko te awa iti ō Waipiropiro.

[548] Hui-te-Rangiora, He pā tenei kei Ruātoki. Kei tua mai ko Te Pae-ō-Tuhoe kei raro iho ko te awa o Kawekawe.

Waiata 40

Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi

nā *Taiarahia Black*

I titoa tēnei pātere mo te whakatuwhera i te whare Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi i te 8 o ngā rā o Poutu-te-rangi i te tau 1997. Nā Te Arawa ngā uri whakaheke o Rangitāne i tomo ngā karakia tapu o te whare. I kōrero rā au ko ngā tohunga ko Mauriora Kingi, ko Tio Hakarāia, Ken Kennedy, me Te Rangīhiroa tae atu ki te tohunga whakaepa i ngā karakia, i ngā whakapapa ko Te Hiko-o-te-Rangi Hōhepa.

Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei pātere kia uia atu ngā ingoa tīpuna, te iwi, te hapū, te tangata, ngā taunahanaha, ingoa kāinga, parekura, pā tūwatawata, māra mahinga kai, te maungarongo hei tuarā ki te ao kei te tū mai. Ka whakawhāitia ētahi o ngā pūtake whakahuahua o tēnei takiwā o Rangitāne puta noa, ē matapopore ai ki roto i te hinengaro o tēnā, o tēnā. Tērā anō, ka kite tātau i te tohunga rawa, te ata āmai o nga tīpuna o tēnei takiwā me a rātau kupu matua mo te whenua me te tangata. Mai i te tipua nei i a Haunui-ā-Nanaia, kia Whātonga ki ngā rangatira o ngā iwi me ā rātau tū waewae ki te one tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Ko te rangi o tēnei pātere he reo opeope i ngā kaupapa mahi, ngā tauira, i ngā manuhiri, i ngā wānanga i roto i ngā tau nei e mau ai te karangatanga o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi. Ko a rātau mahi, ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna te poupou nui hei punga i te kaupapa o te rā, puta noa ki te whei ao ki te ao, ki te ao mārama.

He pātere tēnei he kaha te haria, te hiitia ake ki roto o Papa-i-ōea e ngā Kura whakangungu tamariki. Ko Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, ko Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Manawatū, ko Te Kupenga-o-te-Mātauranga, ko Te Piringa kapa haka. Ko ngā kapa haka ēnā, he reo kei te kawea, kei te whakaoratia. I whakamahia anōtia hoki e taku kapa haka o Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi ki Tūhoe ki Rangitāne tēnei pātere ki te hui Ahurei a Tūhoe ki te Waimana i te tau 1997. Inā taua pātere:

Ē Hau o mata kuru ki pae tawhiti ki Puketoi,
Ko te tokotoko a Tūroa ki Te Ikaroa,
Ka matihe te awa,
Tutēihu tonu Whanganui, Whangaehu,
Tūraki o te rākau Turakina,
Tīkei te awa ia Rangitīkei,
Tatangi mai ana Hōkio,
Rokohanga atu Ōhau kia mau,
Kia onotia te tokotoko ki Ōtaki,
Pātata ki Waimeha,
Ki Waikanae,
Rūha tonu te tinana,
Ū ana ki Wairaka,
Ka poua tuahu ki te one, ka poua tuahu ki te rangi aue, hei!
Rauhi koa te takahi,
Rarapa koa ngā mata Pae-ā-Whaitiri,
Ka rarapa ko Wairarapa,
Ka ui nō atu ki tai pari moana,
Ko Whātonga te kakau o te hoe,
Te-kei-te-hauāuru,
Ia Whātonga, Reretua, Tautoki te hua!
Rangitāne ki Hotuiti, aue.
Te uru rākau Te Tapere nui a Whātonga,
Whakatika tonu ko Whāngai Mokopuna,
Te Ahu ā Tūranga, hūkere tonu mai Ōkātia,
Te Āpiti o te Manawatū,
Ngā tūwatawata Tiakitāhuna, ko Aokautere ki Motu-o-Poutoa,
ko Te Aweawe ki Puketōtara!
Ngā pātaka hīnau, Awahuri, Taonui, pāraharaha te kai
Te kīore ki Kairanga, Hokowhitū puhi te kai,

Ka ū ki uta tapuae kirikiri Manawatū,
Tēnei te au hei! Hihiri nei te taka noa, tēnei te au hei! Hihiri nei te puta noa,
He tapuae rewa ake i te one Manawaroa,
Ka reia te kupu, ka reia Te Maungarongo,
Te pūtahi ki Manawatū Ōroua,
Rangiōtu te papa, Rangimārie te punga,
Te Whatanui tiria Te Maungarongo,
'Te whatiwhati tokotoko'
Tūhera te rongo! Tūhera te rongo! Aue!
Whakarērea rawa te riri,
Kia puta Tūwhakatupua! Tūwhakatupua!
Meihana Te Rangiōtu aukati te riri!
Te pūtahi a Te Whatanui a Meihana Te Rangiotū,
Te waha kāwanatanga takahi Te Manawaroa i a Tūwhakatupua!
Pukenga Reo, te ngahuru noa ki ngā tihi,
tapu o te motu,
Te marae ō Hine aue! Ko ia te kupu, ko ia te reo,
Ko Turitea, Turi-ātea whakairi,
O te kākahu whakaputaputa ki Awapuni, Awatapu, Te Hokowhitu ē!
Ngā pae wānanga o te motu tōkihi tonu mai,
Eke mai nei kia tauā mai tātau,
Kīkī tonu mai tōna mataku ki te mātauranga,
Hōhoro te hutihuti, hōhoro te mārama,
Tokotokona ai ē maru noa Te Whakapūmau,
Te tatau pounamu kia puta, te tatau pounamu kia mau!
Taku tihi aruaru Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi![549]

[549] Black, T., 1997, *He pukapuka waiata,* Te kura Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi.

ŪPOKO TEKAU

Te pātaka whakairinga kōrero

Kupu Whakamutunga

Nei rā kua eke ki te rau tau, ki tōna māhuritanga, engari me te āta mohio anō ki ngā kōrero ki ngā whakaaro i kākahuria ki ō tātau ngākau mai anō i te orokohangatanga o te ao i whakamamaetia ai tō te tangata whānau mai ki tēnei ao pōkenekene. Ko te rua ngahuru tēnei. Ko te pātai ia e noho pēnei ana.

'He aha tā tātau tākoha mo te rua ngahuru tau kua whakaeke mai nei?'

Kāti e kitea ai he maha ngā hou kōtuku kaikōrero, kaituhi kua whakapautia o rātau kaha ki te waiho iho he tākoha mā tēnā whakatipuranga, mā tēnā whakatipuranga. Ko tēnei ō ngā tuhinga roa e whai atu ana i taua huarahi kua parea e te iti, kua parea nei e te rahi i roto i ngā tau maha ka huri. Taea ana e te ngākau hihiko, e te ngākau hihiri te rarau atu i te ao kei mua i ō tātau aroaro mehe kei te tū reri he rerenga kōrero hei whakaea i te ngākau, i te wawata.

Āua atu te kitea o te uru pounamu o te whakaaro e mārama mai ana i roto i ngā tuhituhi i roto i ngā mahi i waihangatia ai te ngākau e titiro ana i nāianei, e titiro tawhiti ana hoki. Ko te mea ia ko te titiro whānui, ko te titiro whakamua i te ihu oneone, i te ihumāia kia ū ko te kupu kōrero, ka whakaarotia, ka hoatu he rangi ka oti nei he waiata e riringi ana hei whakarewa iho, hei whakatinana, hei whakapakari ake i te taumata whakaaro hei poutu whakaaturanga mo āpōpō. I mau ai te iho, he rangi waiata hei ō mai i aua tangi, i ngā takatū ki te wāhi kotahi hei whakapakari-ā-hinengaro, mōhiotanga hoki. Kia uia atu te tangata, te wahine, te tamaiti, te rangatira, te whenua, te toka, te rangi, te whetu haere ake nei, haere ake nei hei papa kōrero, hei whakatau tata kia whakawhiwhia te hua wānanga o tātau tīpuna hei pūkenga kōrero, hei whakatō i te wairua tāwari. Ko te kupu i waiho iho e rātau hei whakawhanake i ngā pukenga, i ngā aroro, i ngā orotau kia āhei ai ki te whai atu i taua hua wānanga a ō tātau tīpuna.

Ko aua titiro mo tēnei te ngāhunga, te whakamaunga atu mā ngā uri e whai muri nei. Nō reira ahakoa kua tikina mai e te ringa kaha o aituā rātau, e ora mai anō ai ō rātau wairua na te kakama o te hunga whakakao kōrero i whai tuarā ai tēnei tuhinga roa. Ko te iho matua kua rewa ake i a rātau hei whakatītina, hei whakatenatena mei kore noa te reo e ōhākī anō ki te ao kei te tū mai. Tērā ia tēnei tuhinga roa e kitea ana te karangatanga o te tangata me ana aupiki, me ana auheke. Inā ko wai hoki te tangata kāore ōna aupiki, ōna auheke. I te tuatahi ko tā te Māori whakanoho i ana tikanga, i te tuarua ka tae mai ko te Pākehā ka noho ko ana tikanga ki runga atu i ērā i tipu ake i te papa whenua. I roto i aua ao e rua nei ka noho ana kaupapa whakataratara kōrero koia tēnei tētahi o ngā ōmangaroa o tēnei tuhinga roa, he whakahoki anō i te rangi kōrero ki a Ngāi Tātau a Tūhoe.

He mau i tā te iwi, i tā Tūhoe mau i ngā kōrero whakataratara, ka āpiti ki ngā tuhituhi a te hunga māia i aua wā. Koia te tino pūtake o tēnei tuhinga roa he tiki atu i aua momo kōrero i riro ai mā te hua wānanga o ngā waiata e ō mai te whakaaro o ngā tōpūranga rangatira i takahi i te one, i rewa ake ai i Te Ūrewera whenua, Te Ūrewera tangata mai i ngā tihi o Panekire, Huiarau, Matakuhia, Maungapōhatu, Manawarū, Te Kaokaoroa o Taiarahia, Te Tahū o Haokitahā, Parekohe, Te Ika Whenua-ā-Tamatea ki te mātarae ō Kāpu-te-Rangi e ahu ana ki Te moana-ā-Toi te Huatahi.

Koia ēnei ngā pae hanga kōrero hei whakawhitinga hinengaro ki te ao e tū mai nei. Ko te toto, ko te waiū o te whaitua whenua ko Waikaremoana, ko Hōpuruahine, ko Tauranga, ko te Tamāhine ā Ōhinemataroa ko Whirinaki. Ko te ngāherehere o Te wao-tapu-nui-ā-Tāne te rākau tawhiti hei pupuru i te hua wānanga o te whenua hei whare whakawhanaunga mo te hunga o Hakuturi. Ko ngā riu ko te Waimana, ko Waiotahe, ko Rūātoki, ko Ōwhakatoro ko Waiōhau, ko Waiaua, ko Ruatāhuna, ko Maungapōhatu, ko Tūai, ko Te Houhi, ko Ranginui rāua tahi ko Papatūānuku te whare, te whare whakahuihui i a rātau katoa.

Ko te whakapapa o te iwi nei a Tūhoe i ahu mai i ēnei pū matāra. Ko tō tātau reo rangatira te hononga hei paihere katoa i ngā pakiaka o tēnei rākau tawhiti a Tāne e

kōrerotia nei. Ko te marae te rangi kōrero hei whakaū i te whakaniwha o te waiata ki te ngākau hihiko, ngākau tumāia, ngākau hūmarie. Ko ā rātau titiro mai anō i te orokohanga o te whakaaro i waiho iho e rātau i roto i a rātau waiata mā Tūhoe. No reira he tuhinga roa tēnei mā Tūhoe.

Ko tētahi tāhu kōrero o tēnei tuhinga roa he whītiki i te whakaaro kia houhia te rongo o ngā kōrero o tuawharere hei papa kōrero kia tiaho iho te tuakiri o tā te iwi whakanoho kōrero, o tā te iwi whakaaio kōrero. Ko tēnā, ko tēnā ō tātau he kuru pounamu, he māhuri tōtara whakaea wawata. I roto i tē wā e noho ana e tuhituhi ana ko te kupu e ahu mai ana i tō matamata whakaaro he kupu nā tētahi ki tētahi. Engari ki te whakahuihuitia aua kupu, kātahi ka kumea mai ngā kupu āpitihanga mai i tēnā kokona, mai i tēnā kokona, i whakaaratia te ōmangaroa o tēnei mahi. Ko te omangaroa o tēnei tuhinga roa kei te hāngai ki te titiro whānui, kei te hāngai ki te titiro whakamua.

Tuatahi he mea nui rawa atu ki te haere whakamua, engari me tiki atu anō ana kōrero tuku iho hei kākaho here i te wānanga o ngā tīpuna kia kākahuria mo ngā mahi pūtaiao, mātauranga, hauora, whakatipu ahurea, pangarau, kōrero-ā-iwi, hangarau e tipu mai nei ināianei tonu.

Ko te rite ki aku kamo he pua kōrari tēnei tuhinga roa. Ia rā he kupu kōrero, he whakaaro ko te wairua tēnā, ko te here ki ngā tīpuna tēnā, ko te mārama i ahu mai tātau i hea, ā, e haere ana tātau ki hea, ko te whakawhanaunga tēnā, ko te here ki te rangi me te papa whenua tēna. Inā te kōrero; "Ko Te Ūrewera au, ko au a Te Ūrewera". Ko te kōrero tahito me ngā wānanga waiata a Tūhoe te puna whakatōtō i te rangi whakaeke whakaaro mo Te Ūrewera.

No te tau 1987 i whakamanahia ai te pire mo te reo Māori. Ā, i roto i ngā tau kua puta ake te whakahau mai i tēnā kokona, mai i tēnā kokona kia whakapauhia o tātau kaha kia noho mai anō ai te reo Māori hei kupu kōrero ki ngā kokona katoa. Kua pūmau te reo Māori, tō tātau reo rangatira ki roto i tēnei tuhinga roa hei whakawhānuitia atu i ngā kupu

Māori. Kua tikina atu kia rua, kia toru ngā kupu, ngā momo rerenga kōrero tawhito a Tūhoe ake, he kupu rānei kua roa e whakamoetia ana, e matangaro ana ka whakaohotia ake anō i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa, kia noho mai ai aua kupu ki roto i te reo e kōrerotia nei e tātau.

He mahi ārikarika tonu ki te rangahau i aua kupu nei ka hoatu he maramara whakamārama otirā, ki ngā kupu hou e kitea ai te takenga mai o aua kupu nei. Ko te pai o tēnei tuhinga roa ka āhei tēnā ki te toro atu i ngā whakamārama hei pūtake mo ētahi o aua kupu kātahi ka rauwhiri ai ki te kōrero i whakarewatia ai i taua wā. He maha anō hoki ētahi kupu i whakaaratia ake i roto anō i te ketuketu i ngā pukapuka tahito ō ngā whare pupuri taonga, tae atu ki ngā pukapuka kei tēnā whānau, kei tēnā whānau tonu anō e mau ana. Tae atu hoki ki ngā whakaaro i hau mai i te kōrero-ā-waha. Ki te rere mai te kupu mai i te kōrero-ā-waha mārama ana te kitea atu o te wani o te ūmere mai o te kupu. I mau ai rā aua kōrero 'mā te hope, mā ngā whatu, mā ngā ringa, mā ngā tukemata e whakatau te rere mai o te kupu'.

Te Hā o te Tangata

I konei ka whakatītinatia te reo Māori, me te whakaaro Māori ka whītiki atu ki te wānanga Māori, ko te hā o te whare whakawhanaunga te huarahi whakaako hei huarahi atu ki ngā waiata, ki ngā kōrero whakataratara ko te waiata te whakamutunga. E āki ana hoki te iwi Māori i roto i ngā tau me whakapūmau he kaupapa whakaū kōrero, hei whakapakari mōhiotanga hei pukenga ki te whakamārama i ngā whakatakotoranga kaupapa rangahau. Koia tēnei tētahi o ngā whāinga o te tuhituhi nei he whai atu i taua tauira rangahau kia kore ai e tau te whakaaro, te pōhēhē he mea hou tēnei mahi te rangahau ki a tātau hei whakatutuki i ngā hiahia ki te hā o tā te iwi titiro i ana kaupapa.

Āe! E tika ana te kōrero i ahu mai tātau me tō tātau hua wānanga i ngā Rangi Tūhāhā, engari ia he mea tika anō kia whakaaro atu ki ngā uru tapu ka timata mai i te kōpu o te whāea, mai i kona ka puta whakawaho ki tō whānau i roto i tōu ake whare, kātahi anō te hapū, kātahi anō ngā whakanekeneke a te iwi, mea rawa ake ko te ao tūroa tēna e whakaara mai nei i ana pukenga, me ana pikitanga. Engari whakahokia anō te ngao

kōrero ki tērā o ngā titiro. Ko tō whare whakatipu kōrero whakamaia, whakapakari whakaaro ko tō whānau tonu. Ko tō whānau tō tekoteko, te koruru, ngā maihi, ngā amo, te pou mataaho, te whatitoka, te pare, te pou te wharau, te pou tokomanawa, te poutūārongo, ngā poupou pakitara, te tatau pounamu hei whakatipu i te hinengaro, i te ngākau hoki. Ki te tū te whānau ki roto i tēnei ao, ka tū te tamaiti ki roto i tōna whānau, ka ahu mai i kona te whare whakahekeheke kōrero te hua wānanga o te waiata tēnā, te wānanga o te kōrero tēnā e maru ai te noho, te titiro, te whakaaro.

Ae! Ko te whānau te rongo-ā-wairua, ā, hinengaro i te mahana, i te mātao, i te ātaahua, i te rerekē e puta ai ngā pukenga mai i roto. Ko tētahi wāhanga o taua hua wānanga ko te rangahau nei i te waiaro, te rā tawhiti i whakatōtia ai te whakaaro me te whakapono. Āe, he hua, he oranga kei roto i te wānanga o te whāea, pāpā, kāinga, koroua, kuia, tuāhine, tūākana, tāina, matua kēkē hei whakatō i te wairua e tū māia ai e taea ai ngā taumata rangahau, ki te ahuahu, ki te nānaiore atu i ngā koanga mata whaiaro e haere ake nei. Ko te kōrero-ā-waha hei whakawhanake i ngā pūkenga, i ngā aroaro kōrero katoa ō ērā rā hoki ka tūhono mai ki ēnei rā.

Mai i konei ka whakatipua he momo huarahi e tika ana ki te tino rangatiratanga o tāua te Māori. Kei konei ka mahea ake te wairua tāwari whakaaro kia kore ai e tino wehi te whakatipuranga kei te whakaeke tonu mai ki runga i te pae, ki te taha matau o te whare karanga ai. Ma tēnei momo whakaaro e tū māia ai te huarahi hei whakapakari ahakoa he aha te kaupapa. Ki te tumāia te hā o te tangata ki roto i tōna nei ao, ka tū māia ia i roto i ngā whiriwhiringa kōrero. E aro ai ki te hā o te tangata, ka oti he kōrero, he waiata.

Hokia ki o Maunga

I roto i ngā tau maha ki muri ko te kōrero tuku iho me ngā wānanga o te waiata he mahinga nui tonu mo ngā kaupapa mahi rangahau. Whāia, ko te waiata tētahi uarā nunui hei whakakotahi i te tangata, ahakoa ko wai. Mehe ki te waiatatia tētahi waiata kei kona ka tipu te ora, mehe ki te rangahautia tōna pūtake koina te huarahi whakaaio kōrero tara ki te tangata. Engari kāre he hua ki te waiata noa ihotia aua waiata otirā me mau rawa ki te ngākau. Arā atu anō te mahi nui ko te hoki rawa ki te titiro ki ngā kōrero ake a te iwi,

te āhua o te takoto o te whenua, ngā kōrero rangatira, mehe he tamaiti rangatira, mehe no ngā kāwai rangatira ka whai atu ai i taua kaupapa, ka āta tātai haere mai i ngā kōrero tuku iho. Ka puta i konei ngā hekenga, ngā parekura, ka whakahuahuatia ōna piringa katoa e hau ai te rongo i te wā e takatū ana te tangata ki te mata o te whenua. I konei hoki ka mau-ā-wairua te rere o te kōrero, mau-ā-rongo te kunenga o te kaupapa o te waiata, mau ngātahi mai ko te titiro whakamua, whakamuri hoki. Nā tae rawa atu ki te waiata kei kona ka kohiti te reo reka, ka mawhiti te haere o te whakaaro kia kitea ai he aha rawa te kaupapa o te waiata. He uarā ēnei e kitea ana e herea ana hei whakatāhu i ngā kōrero o te kawa o te marae. Koia pea nei te kaupapa i kaha ai te hunga tautitotito ki te tito i aua waiata nei. E taea ai, me hoki kōmuri kia taea ai te haere whakamua.

Ki te hīkoitia tēnei huarahi e te hunga kaiwaiata koia tēnei te huarahi rarahi me whai, ae me hoki rawa ki ō maunga ki ō toka. Nā reira ko tēnei tuhinga roa he kōrero e whai ana i ngā huarahi whakaako, akoako e mōrahi ai te whakaaro he wā ka huihui te tangata kei kona ka puta te kōrero. Kāre hoki e mihi i te wā i nga kaitito e tū maia mai ana ngā kōrero whakahuahua i ngā ingoa kāinga, i ngā tīpuna, i ngā parekura ō mua koinei te mahi nui me puta rawa, me kounu rawa. Kei konei o rātau mata e kite ana i te kaupapa i te tikanga nunui e taea ai te here mai i ngā peka whakaaro mai i ngā wāhi katoa. Ki te pēnei te āhua o te titiro i aua kaupapa, ka whai muri ngā ingoa e whakahuatia rā kua puta te māramatanga te whakaaro manaaki, te whakaaro aroha ki aua taonga nei.

Ko taku whakapae e kore rawa e uru pounamu te whakaaro mo tētahi waiata ahakoa te maha o te wā e waiatatia ana kia hoki rāno ki te pūtaketanga mai o ngā kōrero mo te iwi. Kei kona ka rauhi tika mai ō whakaaro. Ka taea te marautanga whakatō te rongo o ēnei mahi nunui ki te kura tangata, ki te kura ā-iwi. Ko te tumanako ka riro mā tēnei āhuatanga rangahau e ū rawa ai te whakaaro ka taea te whakatiketike tāu e waiata ai, tāu e manako ana ki te ao waiata e tū mai rā. Ko te aka matua tēnei o te waiata, 'e hoki ki o maunga' kei kona ka whakatōhia te kupu, ka whakatōhia te kōrero e hua ai tō wānanga. Arā koia te tauira ko te whakarongo i te reo o ngā kuia, koroua e whakamārama ana i te waiata '*Whakawairangi ai oku nei mahara"* Waiata 15 kei runga kōpae.

Kei ngā kōrero a te iwi ētahi kōrero pēnei tonu i te rāta whakamarumaru i tipu ake ai i roto i te whānau, e tūhono nei i a tātau i ēnei rā. Kei konei ngā kōrero mō ā rātau mahi i kiia ai rātau he tangata, he rangatira. Ka kitea te oranga o te kōrero no te mea ka whai muri ko te oranga o te tangata, ko ngā akoranga nei te huarahi tika mo ēnei rā. Ki te whaia tēnei huarahi kei kona ka whānui rawa atu tō titiro kia whai whakaaro ai te whakatipuranga e piki ake nei. Ko te tikanga ia ka kitea, ka kapi ngā whakaaro ki konei kia autaia ai te hoki ki te tamaiti ki te pūtaketanga o tōna hiringa matua.

I roto i ngā kōrero-ā-iwi ka āta kitea te waihanga ki te mahi takitini, te mahi takitahi kia taea ai te huarahi i roto, i tua atu i te pukapuka ki te tiketiketanga ki ngā taumata kōrero mai i te hinengaro, kanohi Māori rānei.

Koia tēnā tētahi o ngā mahi ngahau, rawe, pārekareka o tēnei mahi. Ko ngā momo kura mātauranga ā pukapuka, ā tangata te tino paepae whare whakahekeheke kōrero ō tēnei tuhinga roa. Mahana ana te ngākau i te mōhio ki ētahi o ngā kōrero o tuawhakarere hei tūmatanui nui mō nāianei tonu.

Ko te kōrero nui ko te titiro ā iwi. Tēnā ia me mau tō ringa ki te aka o te whakaaro, engari whakamaua tō ringa ki te aka matua o te hau kāinga e hua nei te wānanga.

Atu i tērā ka noho mahana te whakaaro o te hunga tuku kōrero. Ki āu he tino rangatira tēnei, he rangahau wairua i te mea e whai ana i ngā takahanga, pātata i te mea hei whakautu i tā, Tā Apirana Ngata kōrero i roto i tana whakamārama mo te oriori: Ko wai koe? Nōhea koe? Ko wai ou tīpuna?

Ko tēnei tuhinga roa anō he whakaatu i te rārangi kōrero a Ngata e kī rā ia, 'he tohunga rawa atu o tātau tipuna ki te tuhi i aua momo taonga, aua momo oha hei kaupapa here i ngā kōrero tara kia kore ai e ngaro. Ko tēnei mahi he tātari haere i ngā tuhituhi Pākehā kātahi ka whakaū i tā te Māori momo rangahau mehe kei te mau te hā o te kōrero. Kua tae te wā ināianei ko tātau kei te whakatakoto kaupapa rangahau i te āhua i a tātau nei. Otirā ko ēnei mahi katoa ka hāngai ki te mea e whāia nei e tātau te tino rangatiratanga, te

mana motuhake, kia taea ai e tātau te haere whakamua. Kei te hīkaka o tātau ngākau ki te hoki ki te wā kāinga, hei whakatau kōrero mo āpōpō koina te oranga mo tēnei mahi. Kei te hīkaka hoki te ngākau ki te kukume mai i te kōrero mai i te wā kāinga hei āwhina i te hunga kei waho atu i te rohe, kei roto rānei i te rohe. Ka ora ai ko te katoa, kaua ko te kotahi noa iho.

E rima ngā hua mo tēnei mahi rangahau

Tuatahi ka whakaatutia te tino rangatiratanga o ngā mahi rangahau-ā-iwi mā Tūhoe kei te wā kāinga e noho mai ana, mā Tūhoe hoki kei waho atu i te wā kāinga e noho mai ana.
Tuarua i pakeke nei au i roto i te reo, ko tēnei tirohanga he whakaū i te reo Māori, he whakaū i te mita o te reo, he here atu i tēnei rangahau ki ngā tikanga o te marae, he whakaū i te hā o te kōrero rangahau. Ko te reo Māori te aka matua hei kawe i ngā whakaaro ki roto i te waiata i te aurere o te rangi waiata, i te piki me te heke o te reo ki te taikaha, ki te ngāwari, ki te whakaataata o te reo.
Tuatoru hei tautoko i ngā ahurea Māori, me tōna tuakiri, tōna turangawaewae whakaaio tangata, kia whai whakaaro atu ai ki te whakatōpu whakaemi i ngā momo rauemi ki te wāhi kotahi hei whītiki ki te hunga kāre e āhei atu ana ki ēnei taonga. Ko tēnei anō hoki te mahi hei whakahoki ake i a rātau, i a tātau ki tō tātau ōranga tonutanga.
Tuawhā kei konei ka tipu te whakawhanaungatanga atu ki ngā uri kei waho o te rohe potae o Tūhoe e tau ana, mā tēnei rauemi e ō mai ngā uri whakaheke.
Tuarima te mea whakamutunga ko te whakatipu i te hunga rangatira mo āpōpō hei ārahi i ēnei mahi. He wā kei te haere mai ko rātau ngā waha kōrero mo ēnei taonga e noho miramira ai te whakamārama.

Tino rangatiratanga

Ko tēnei kaupapa te tino rangatira ka ahu mai i roto i tēnei tuhinga roa i roto ia whārangi. He kōrero tēnei mo ngā tīpuna, te āhua o tā rātau noho, ngā pakanga, ngā rangatira whakanoho kōrero, ngā momo kōrero mo tēnā takiwā, mo tēnā takiwa. E kite nei tātau kei te pūea ake ēnei kupu kōrero ki roto i ngā aupiki, i ngā auheke o tēnei ao tūroa. Kei te tipu ake, kei te hoki mai ngā whenua, ngā kōrero, ngā taonga whakapakoko o te tino rangatiratanga. Koia ko tēnei tuhituhi he whakatairanga i aua kōrero ki te reo Māori kia

mau te reo whakahuahua o a rātau mahi. Ko tō reo me ōna whakaaturanga katoa te tino rangatiratanga e whāia, e hauhake haeretia nei hei ō mai i ngā kōrero. Inā te waiata a te tipuna nei a Pikihuia Te Ngahuru hei whakaatu i te iho o te tino rangatiratanga e mau ai te whakapepeha e mohio whānuitia nei: **Te uri o Tūhoe moumou, kai....** Nā tēnei waiata anō hoki i whakapuaki ake tēnei tuhinga roa:

Te rongo o te tuna e hau mai rā,
Kai Te Pāpuni, kai a Wharawahara e, i
Nāu te whakataukī 'Te uri o Māhanga,
Whakarere kai, whakarere waka,
Te uri o Tūhoe moumou kai,
Moumou taonga,
***Moumou tangata ki te pō** e...*[550]

Whakaū i te reo, i te rangahau

Ko te reo me te rangahau Māori he kaupapa nui kei te whāia nuitia, kia mau ai te hā, kia mau ai te reo kia taea e tēnā, e tēnā te whītiki hei huarahi whakatō i te ngākau. He mea anō hoki ko te whakatō i te whakaaro me te whakapono he hua wānanga kei kona. Ki te haere whakamua te iwi Māori ko tēnei tuhinga roa anō hoki hei whakaū i te reo, i te mita o te reo, kātahi ka here atu ai ki te kawa o te marae, ki tā te iwi e manako ai, koia tēnei ko te tuakiri nui e whāia nei. Koia tēnei ko te kākahu waero hei pou whakairo, hei whakapakari hinengaro kia hīpokina tēnei kākahu waero te waiata ki runga i ō pakihiwi. Me haere ngātahi katoa aua kaupapa nei ki roto i te ao tūroa. Ko to pou āniwaniwa tō tohu whakaawatea, te whāinga whānui e eke ai ki uta. Kei kona te hohonutanga o te whakaaro. Kei kona te huarahi hei whakarei, hei kōkuhu i ngā whakaaro huhua e puta ake nei.

[550] Ngata, A. T., 1961, Te Waiata mo Te Mautaranui nā Pikihuia, *Ngā Moteatea II*, *Polynesian Society*, Inc, Wellington, p. 68.

Tautoko i ngā ahurea o te iwi, tōna tuakiri

Ko tēnei tuhinga roa hei whakaara ake i te āhua o te hāpori Māori me ngā whakatakotoranga kaupapa rauemi kōrero e kitea atu ai te motuhake o te whakaaro o te Māori ki tōna nei ao. Kia āhei ai te iwi ki te kite wawe i ngā tikanga i ahu mai i aua hāpori nei. Kia māmā anō hoki te whakarite, whakamahi pai ake i ētahi ritenga hohonu kāre anō nei kia whakaaratia ake hei whakatū i tō tuakiri. I kona ka hohoro te kitea o te hua wānanga Māori hei hau tapatahi i ngā kaupapa katoa e whakaputa ake nei i ēnei rā.

Tuarua mā ēnei momo kōrero e whakamahi te wairua hihiko i ngā kaupapa ngātahi, kia eke ai ki te taumata e tumanakotia nei. He kaupapa nui ēnei momo tuhituhi hei whakapiki i tēnā whakatipuranga, i tēnā whakatipuranga. He taonga taituarā ēnei mā te ahurea Māori, mā tona tuakiri ka whakangungua rawatia te mōhiotanga ki tōna taha wairua hei rārangi whakawhanaunga kōrero. Mā ēnei rauemi hoki ka tipu ake anō ētahi rauemi hei whakapakari i te kupu o ēnei rā.

Tūhono ki te iwi kei waho i te rohe Tūhoe

I roto i ngā tau kua makuru te rere a Tūhoe ki waho o te rohe potae noho mai ai. Nā koia tētahi āhuatanga nui o tēnei mahi. I te hanga i te kaupapa kōrero nei hei pupuri ngātahi i a Tūhoe ki tō rātau nei *Tūhoetanga*. I riro ai mā ngā kōrero o tuawharere hei ō mai te iwi ki te wāhi kotahi, kia noho māhorahora ai te whakaaro me pēhea te haere whakamua a te iwi i roto i ēnei momo titiro. I roto i ngā tau kei te karangatia tēnā whare kōrero, tēnā whare whakaheke̲heke kōrero kia uiui atu, kia aro atu ki te hunga kei roto i ngā taone nunui e pae mai ana. He aroha nui tēnei mahi mo rātau. Koia tēnei te mahi a te tuhinga roa nei he āwhina atu i aua wānanga, otirā mā ēnei rauemi e paihere te tangata ki tōna hokowhitu, ki tōna mauri whakaoho.

I kona ka puta ngātahi he kaupapa pou tokomanawa, ko tēnei o ngā oha hei tauira whakakotahi, kia tutuki ai ngā aupiki whakanui tangata. Ko te mana whakahaere ko te reo, ko te mana whakahaere ko te wā kāinga, ka ahei tēnā hinengaro ui̲mākihoi ki te whakawhirinaki atu ki aua kōrero. Ko te papa tikanga Māori rā tēnei i tangihia ai te kura nui te kura kimihia o te kōrero e ora ai te pō ki roto i a Tūhoe e noho atu rā i waho i te wā

kāinga. Inā te kōrero ahakoa au e noho atu ki waho o te wā kāinga, e mau tonu ana au ki aku kōrero, aku waiata ki taku *Tūhoetanga*.

Te rangatira mo āpōpō

Kei te tipu, kei te kāhaki whakamua te ao, otirā kei te whakaara ake te hunga matatau, kōkoi, wānanga, whakaiti, hūmarie ki ēnei taonga. Kei konei anō pea ka tipu mai anō he whakaaro hou i ngā rangatira mō āpōpō me pēhea te tiaki i ngā taonga nei. Me pēhea te whakahaere wānanga kia ahuahu ai ngā taonga nei. Kia akohia te ngākau hihiko ki te mahi ki roto i tēnā whakatipuranga, ki roto i tēnā whakatipuranga. Kei konei hoki kua kitea he huarahi atu ki te ao hangarau, te whakatū tikanga hei whakawhāiti kia huihui mai ngā rawa ki te wāhi kotahi.

Te rapu pūtea mai i te kāwanatanga hei whakawhānau mai anō he whakaaro hou ki ētahi atu o ngā taonga kei roto i ngā whare pērā i a Arekahānara Huri Pūru, me o tātau kāinga tonu. Hei whiriwhiri kaupapa rangahau-ā-iwi, tūhonohono atu ki ētahi atu iwi. Tērā tonu pea te whakatau tūtohinga motuhake, pēnei i ngā whitiwhakaāhua, rorohiko, ipurangi, ī mērā haere ake nei ngā momo mahi hangarau. He taputapu ēnei e noho wātea ana ki a tātau, hei pupuri i ēnei taonga hei whakareri i ngā rangatira mo āpōpō. Tae rawa ki te marae kua kore e noho pōhehe, me pēhea taku tū ki te taha i taku whare kōrero? Inā te whakautu kei roto i tēnei tuhinga roa.

Ko te oro, ko te rangi o te waiata he kōpae (CD)

Ko te tohunga rawa o te ao Māori ka pūmautia ki te tohunga o ngā wairua auaha hangarau me ngā huatau, he tangata, he tangata te pai. Ae, e taea ana e te rangatira kua whakangaua ki te paepae kōrero-ā-iwi te titiro atu he aha ngā aupiki, ngā auheke mo āpōpō. Kia whakataumatatia ngā taha e rua. Kia pakoko kau tōku kanohi, ka pōkai kaha katoa oku taha, ōku whakaaro. Ko te rangi o te waiata, te rangi kōrero mo āpōpō. He aha te tikanga o tēnei kōrero:

Nā, i roto i ngā mahi waiata nei ka whakakitea tātau ki te papa whakawhanake i te kiritau whakaari o te rangi, o te oro o te reo. Kua mau nei hoki ki runga kōpae aua taonga hei ako i a tātau ki te hii o te waiata. Whakakitea nei tātau ki ngā momo whakaaturanga, reo

ataata, te manawaroa o te reo, te maioha o te reo, te apakura o te reo, te āki mai o te reo, te puka o te reo, e motumotu mai ana te rere o te kupu. Te whakaitaita, te whakatumatuma mai o te kanohi hāngai tonu ki ngā kupu, hāngai tonu ki ngā whakaaro. Ko te rangi ko te taha māui tēnā. Ko te taha māui he taha tangi, ko te taha katau he kaioraora, he manawa wera. Ka haere tahi rāua i roto i te waiata. Te noho tahi a ngā tāina, tuāhine, tūākana. Ki te kotahi te rangi ka papa tipu te rangi o te whare e hangaia nei. Ko te rangi hoki ko te oro tēnā, ko rangi hoki ko te hononga tēnā, ko te rangi tēnā ko te tauhanga tēnā, ko te rangi tēnā kua kitea te wairua o te tūhono.

Te ura mai o ngā momo whakaaturanga o te reo o te tinana. Te tū mai o te tinana, te maranga mai o te uma, te kōira mai o ngā whatu, te wiri o ngā ringa, te kori o te tinana, te tarapeke o ngā waewae, te takahi o te waewae, te aroarohaki o ngā ringa, te pūkana, te pīkarikari o te kanohi, te hiki o ngā pewa, ngā tūkemata, te matarae kia niwha. Mai i te ūpoko ki ngā rekereke. Pēnei tonu anō te oro, te rangi i te kākahu o te hīeke, he rāpaki, he kahakaha tonu i runga i ngā pakihiwi, he tawaru, he tā moko, he reo katoa ēnei e whakaataata mai ana te rangi o te tinana, i te rangi o te reo kōrero, i te rangi o te taiao.

Nā kaitātaki waiata e ārahi ana i aua matua waiata nei, ōrite te kupu ki te takahi o te waewae, ki te hau o te ringa, he hau āmio e pupuhi mai ana kia haere ki runga i te ngawari o te tū, o te rangi, whāia kia mau te kaitātaki waiata ki tana matua. Te mana, te ihi, te mataku, kei te rangi, kei te kaitātaki te whakawana mai i te matua waiata, tae noa ki ngā kaingangahu hei taotao, hei kāwhaki haere i ngā taha o te matua waiata. Kei ngā kaitātaki anō hoki ki te tuku i ngā kupu kia haere ai i runga i te ūmere o te reo whakaataata, o te kōrero kei muri i te kupu. Mā te hope, mā ngā ringaringa, mā te pukā o ngā whatu, te whakarapa o te kanohi, te whakaatētē o ngā niho, mā te takahi o te waewae e whakatau te rere o te rangi o te whakaaro. Kei kona rawa ka oho te toto Māori.

Ko te pūtake o te oro, o te rangi waiata ko Te Pū (he tāne) ka tikina atu i te papa tipu. Ko te rangi waiata anō hoki ka tikina atu i Te More (he wahine) te pūtake o te kōrero. Ko Te Pū kei runga, ko te Te More kei raro. Ko te rangi waiata anō no Te Weu he whakaatu i Te Aka hei tūāpapa, hei whakatipu i Te Rea te rangi whakaoho, hei whakatinana i te kupu. Ko te tīmatanga tēnei o te mākirikiri o te reo o Te Whē, o Te Kore, o Te Pō ka

tūhono atu ki a Ranginui e tū iho nei, ki a Papatūānuku e takoto nei e rapua ai te ora i roto i te hau. He tangata, he ariā tonu ēnei. Koia tēnei te puna whakatōtō, e kōmingo nei te rangi o te waiata o nanahi, hei ō i te kupu, i te whakaaro ki runga i te ātamira o Tangotango te atuā o te pō ko te atuā o te awatea ko te rangi o te waiata hei whakahuihui i a rāua. Ko te kunenga ki pūrehuroa tēnei, te orokohanganga. Koia tēnei te mahi a te rangi o te waiata he here i te aurere, te manawaroa hei whakamau ki te taringa o te hunga whakarongo e rōreka ai te tatangi mai.

Ko ngā waiata me ōna rerenga kōrero kua whakakaotia nei ko tona tikanga me manaaki kia mau ai te kōrero o te hau kāinga hei tūhono mai i te kore, i te whei-ao, ki te ao mārama ki te ao tūroa, hei oranga tangata, hei oranga whenua. Nō reira ko te pūtake whakamutunga kia hapaina ngā kōrero mō Tūhoe kei roto i ngā waiata kia whakaoratia ēnei taonga mā ngā whakatipuranga o tēnei wā, whakaheke tonu ki ngā whakatipuranga kei te piki ake i pae tawhiti. Kia rongo ai rātau he aha ngā kōrero mo o rātau tīpuna, kia rongo ai rātau me pēhea te hii i te waiata, i te kawe i te waiata, kia kite i ngā kupu, kia rongo i te mita o te reo. Kia riro ko aua pukenga katoa nei hei whakamau atu ki te mokopuna, i te tamaiti ō Tūhoe ki tōna iwi. Inā te kōrero a tētahi kaumātua o Waiōhau he pukenga he hua wānanga tonu tēnei ō tātau koroua:

> Kei āu tonu tō pukapuka waiata me ngā rīpene e mau ana te reo ō tātau koroua, kuia i whakakaotia nei e koe i roto i ngā tau mō ngā waiata ā Tūhoe. Mahia mai anō tētahi, ka pai tō mahi. Hei whakahoki mai i ngā taonga, ngā whakamārama a ō tātau tipuna hei rangi kōrero mā te hunga kai te piki ake, mā mātau hoki mā ngā pakeke, hei whakahuihui i a mātau. Kia reri koe ki te hanga anō he pukapuka waiata mā Tūhoe kei āu he waiata hei tuku atu ki roto i taua pukapuka.[551]

Ko te whakaaro o tēnei koroua te whakaaro o tātau katoa, kia hei rawa hoki ta tātau titiro ki roto anō i a tātau. Koia rā tēnei te wairua, te pane kia whakairitia ake ake te kete

[551] Kōrero-ā-waha me Hīeke Tupe, kaumātua o Ngāti Haka, Te Patuheuheu, Waiōhau, Tama-ki-Hikurangi marae, 1986.

kōrero o te whare, te hua o te wānanga ki te tara iti kia ūia atu te rā ki tua o Paerau, te kāinga, te tāheke roa o te nui, o te rahi i tuku i ēnei hua o te wānanga hei whakamau atu mā tātau o tēnā whare, o tēnā whare kōrero. Kua whakaaratia ake te pō, te pouri, te ao mārama me ngā momo reo katoa hei tiro noa atu rā ki te ao tawhiti. He mōrehu taonga ēnei. Ka pā te reo o te whare karangaranga e kore rawa au e ngaro ki roto i tōku ake whare kōrero. Nā tōna ritenga he wairua e ahu mai, e kauruki mai ana kia eke ki te kākahu mōteatea i tukua mai ai kia noho mahana, wātea, pakari ai te ngākau. Ē whiti e te rā ki runga ki taku reo, nā runga ana mai i a Huiarau, ka ana atu ki Te moana-ā-Toi. Inā:

Me tāku titiro te ahu kei te moana,
Tūhua i waho rā he rerenga hiwi marino,
Ko te, te atuā hai kawe i ahau ki,
Tai o ngā muri, kai maru tata hau tē
Ka whakamau ki te iwi. [552]

'Ko te rangi, ko te ao hei whare huinga mo ngā iwi katoa, e hua ai te wānanga ki a tātau katoa'

[552] Waiata 16.

NGĀ RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA

Ngā pukapuka kua tāia

Alexander, Col. Sir James. (1863). *Incidents of the Māori War: New Zealand in 1860-61.* London: Bentley.

Anderson, Johannes C. (1929). 'Māori Musical Instruments', *Art in New Zealand,* 2:91-101.

Anderson, J.C. (1934). *Māori Music with Its Polynesian Background.* Memoirs of the Polynesian Society, 10. New Plymouth: Avery.

Anon. (1956). 'Tuini Ngāwai'. *Te Ao Hou* (Wellington):no. 14 (vol. 4 no. 2): 46-50.

Anon. (1966). *Games and Dances of the Māori: A Guide Book for Teachers.* Wellington: Curriculum Development Division, Department of Education. Revised edn.

Armstrong, A. (1964). *Māori Games and Hakas*: *Instruments, Words and Actions,* Wellington: Reed.

Armstrong, A., & Ngata, R. (1966). *Māori Action Songs,* Revised & enlarged edn, Wellington: Reed.

Baker, W. (1861). 'On Popular Māori Poetry', *Transactions of the Ethnological Society of London,* 1:44-59.

Beattie, H. (1939). Tikao Talks, Traditions and Tales of the Canterbury Māoris as told by Teone Taare Tikao, A.H.&A.W. Reed, Dunedin.

Ballara, A. (1998). *Iwi,* The dynamics of Māori tribal organisation from c. 1769 to c, 1945, Victoria University Press, Wellington.

Barlow, C. (1991). *Tikanga Whakaaro,* Oxford University Press, Auckland,

Best, E. (1972). *Tūhoe, The Children of the Mist, Vol. 1.* A.H.&A.W. Reed, Wellington.

Best, E. (1982). *Māori Religion and Mythology,* P. Hasselberg, Government Printer, Wellington.

Best, E. (1908). 'Māori Songs, ' in New Zealand *Official Yearbook 1908,* pp. 739-46.

Best, E. MS (1923). Notes on Māori Musical Instruments, ATL, Wellington, Best papers B, 13.

Best, E. (1924). *The Māori, vol, 2,* Wellington: Polynesian Society.

Best E. (1925). *Games and Pastimes of the Māori,* Dominion Museum Bulletin, 8, Wellington, Government Printer, Reprinted 1976.

Best, E. (1927). *The Pā Māori,* Dominion Museum Bulletin, 6, Wellington, Government Printer.

Best, E. (1952). *The Māori As He Was,* Wellington, Government Printer, 2nd edn, First published 1924.

Best, E. (1959). *The Māori School of Learning, Its Object, Methods and Ceremonial,* Dominion Museum Monograph No. 6. Wellington, Government Printer, First Published, 1923.

Best, E. (1975). *The Whare Kohanga (The Nest House) and It's Lore,* Dominion Museum Bulletin, 13, Wellington, Government Printer, First published 1929.

Best, E. (1976b). *Māori Religion and Mythology Part,* Dominion Museum Bulletin, 10, Wellington, Government Printer, First published 1924.

Best, E. (1977). *Forest Lore of the Māori,* Wellington, Government Printer, First Published 1942.

Best, E. 'Food Products of Tūhoeland, Being Notes on Food-supplies of a Non-agriculture Tribe of the Natives of New Zealand, Together with Some Account of Various Customs, Superstitions, etc, Pertaining to Food', *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute, vol 40, 1907.*

Best, E. (1964). *Waikaremoana, The Sea of the Rippling Waters,* Government Printer, Wellington.

Biggs B. (1964). 'The Oral Literature of the Polynesians' *Te Ao Hou* (Wellington), 49: 23-5, 45-7.

Biggs, B. (1980). Traditional Māori Song Texts and the 'Rule of Eight'. *Paanui.*(Anthropology Department, University of Auckland), 3:48-50.

Biggs, B. (1997). *He Whiriwhiringa, Selected Readings,* Auckland University Press, Auckland.

Binney, J. (1995). *Redemption Songs,* Auckland, AUP\ Bridget Williams Books.

Binney, J., & G. Chaplin. (1986). *Ngā Mōrehu, The Survivors,* AUP.

Binney, J., Chaplin, G., & C. Wallace. (1979). *Mihaia, The Prophet Rua Kēnana and His Community at Maungapōhatu,* Wellington.

Bird, H.T. (1980). *Kuranui-o-Ngāti Manawa,* Rotorua, Rotorua Printers.

Broughton, R. (1984). *Ko ngā Tuhituhi a Te Kaahui Kararehe o Taranaki ki a Te Mete,* Dept, Māori Studies, Victoria University, Wellington.

Broughton, R. (1993). *Ngā Mahi Whakaari a Tītokowaru,* Victoria University Press, Wellington.

Brown, W. (1845). *New Zealand and it's Aborigines,* Smith, Elder, and Co. (London.

Buck, P. (1898). 'The Taranaki Māoris: Te Whiti and Parihaka, ' in Papers and Addresses Read before the Second Conference of the Te Aute College Students' Association, December 1997, Napier, pp. 7-12.

Buck, P. (1950). *The Coming of the Māori,* Wellington, Māori Purposes Fund Board, 2nd edn.

Buist, A.G. (1976). 'The Māori', in K.W. Thompson ed, *The Legacy of Turi,* Wellington.

Clark, P. (1975). *'Hauhau', the Pai Marire Search for Māori Identity,*

Auckland University Press, Auckland.

Colenso, W. (1880). 'Contribution Towards a Better Knowledge of the Mōari Race', Pt.3, 'On Their Poetical Genius', *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute,* 13:57-84.

Conly, G. (1985). *Tarawera, The Destruction of the Pink and White Terraces,* Wellington, Grantham House.

Cooper, J.T. (1877). *The Hymnal Companion to the Book of Common Prayer,* London, Sampson, Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 2nd edn.

Cowan, J. (1910a). *The Māori of New Zealand,* Christchurch, Wellington & Dunedin, Whiticombe & Tombs.

Cowan, J. (1930). *The Māori Yesterday and Today.* Wellington, Whitcombe & Tombs.

Cowan, J. (1911). *The Adventures of Kimble Bent*, Whitcombe & Tombs.

Cowan, J. (1923). (1983). *The New Zealand Wars,* Vols, 1 & II, Government Printer, Wellington.

Craig, E.W.G. (1964). *Man of the Mist: A Biography of Elsdon Best,* Wellington, Government Printer.

Department of Lands and Survey. (1983). *Land of the Mist: The Story of the Ūrewera National Park,* Department of Lands and Survey, Gisborne.

Durie, M. (1994). *Whaiora, Māori Health Development* (Second Edition), Oxford University Press, Auckland.

Durie, M. (1998). *Te Mana, Te Kāwanatanga, The Politics of Māori Self Determination,* Oxford University Press, Auckland.

Durie, M., (2001). *Mauri Ora, The Dynamics of Māori Health,* Oxford University Press, Auckland.

Evans, M., McQueen, H. & Wedde, I. (1989). *Contemporary New Zealand Poetry, Ngā Kupu Tītohu o Aotearoa,* Penguin Books, Auckland.

Education Review Office. (1995). *He Kupu Arotake,* Te Tari Arotake Mātauranga, Wellington .

Finnegan, R. (1977). *Oral Poetry,* Its nature, significance and social context, Cambridge University Press, London.

Firth, R. (1972). *Economics of The New Zealand Māori,* Wellington, Government Printer.

Gallen, R. & North, A. (1977). *A Souvenir Booklet of Waikaremoana, Wairaumoana and Waikareiti, A Concise History of the Lakes, the People and the Land,* Hamilton, Ūrewera National Park Board.

Gorton, E. (1901). *Some Home Truths* Re the Māori War, 1863-69, London.

Grace, T.J. (1970). *Tūwharetoa, A History of the Māori People of the Taupo District,* A.H. &. A.W. Reed, Wellington.

He Waiata Onamata. (1998). *Songs from the Past,* Te Reo Rangatira Trust, Auckland.

Jones, P.T., Biggs, B. (XXX). *Ngā Iwi o Tainui, The traditional history of the Tainui people.* Auckland University Press, Auckland.

Kāretu, S.T. (1974). *Te Reo Rangatira, Māori Language Course,* Government Printer, Wellington.

Kāretu, T. (1993). *Haka, Te Tohu o Te Whenua Rangatira, The Dance of Noble People.* Reed, Auckland.

Kawharu, H. (1975). (ed), *Conflict and Compromise,* Wellington, Reed.

Kawharu, I. H. (1977). *Māori Land Tenure,* London, Oxford University Press.

King, M. (1972). *Tihe Mauriora, Aspects of Māoritanga,* Methuen Publishing Group, Auckland.

King, M. (1992). *Te Ao Hurihuri, Aspects of Māoritanga,* Reed Publishing Group, Auckland.

Kelly, L.G. (1949). *Tainui, The Polynesian Society, (Inc),* Wellington.

Lambert, T. (1925). *The Story of Old Wairoa and the East Coast District, North Island New Zealand,* Dunedin, Coulls, Somerville, and Wilkie.

Lyall, A.C. (1979). *Whakatōhea of Opotiki,* Wellington, AH and AW Reed.

Māori Language Commission. (1996). *Te Matatiki, Contemporary Māori Words,* Māori Language Commission, Oxford University Press, Auckland.

MacKinnon, M. (1997). (ed), *New Zealand Historical Atlas: Ko Papatūānuku e Takoto Nei,* Auckland, David Bateman and Department of Internal Affairs.

Maxwell, P (2000) *Frontier, The Battle for the North Island of New Zealand, 1860-1872,* Celebrityy Books-Waitekauri Publishing, Takapuna, Auckland.

McLean, M., & Orbell, M. (1975). *Traditional Songs of the Māori,* Wellington, Reed, (2nd rev.edn, Auckland: AUP.

McLean, M. (1996). *Māori Music,* Auckland University Press, Auckland.

Mead, S.M. (1986). *Te Toi Whakaaro,* The Art of Māori Carving, Reed Methuen Publishers, Auckland.

Mead, S.M. (1969). *Traditional Maori Clothing,* A.H. & A. W. Reed, Wellington.

Mead, S.M. (1997). *Landmarks, Bridges and Visions, Aspects of Māori Culture,* Victoria University Press, Wellington.

Moorfield, J.C. (1996). *Te Whanake 4, Te Kōhure,* Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa, Aotearoa.

Neich, R. (1994). *Painted Houses,* Auckland University Press, Auckland.

Ngata, A. *Ngā Moteatea, He maramara rere nō ngā waka maha,* Polynesian Society, Part I, 1959; Part II, (with translations by Pei Te Hurinui), 1961; Part III(with translations by Pei Te Hurinui, 1970; Part IV, 1990.

Oliver, W.H. (1990). (ed). *1769-1869 vol 1 of Dictionary of New Zealand Biography,* Wellington, Allen and Unwin and the Department of Internal Affairs.

Oliver, W.H. (1990). (ed). *1769-1869 Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Whanganui-ā-Tara.*

Oliver, W.H. (1990). (ed). *1901-1920, Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Whanganui-ā-Tara.*

Oliver, W.H. (1990). (ed). *1921-1940, Ngā Tāngata Taumata Rau, Te Tari Taiwhenua, Whanganui-ā-Tara.*

Olssen, E. Stenson, M. (1989) *A Century of Change,* New Zealand 1800-1900, Longman Paul 182-190 Wairau Road, Auckland.

Orange, C. (1995). *The Treaty of Waitangi,* Wellington, Bridget Williams Books Ltd and Department of Internal Affairs.

Orbell, M. (1978). *Māori Poetry, An Introductory Anthology,* Heinemann Educational Books, Auckland.

Orbell, M. (1991). *Waiata, Māori Songs in History,* Published Reed Books, Auckland.

Orbell, M. (1995). *Māori Myth and Legend,* Canterbury University Press, Christchurch.

Orbell, M. (1985). *The Natural World of the Māori,* Collins in Association with David Bateman, Auckland.

Parekura, M. (1986). *Mākereti,* The Old Time Māori, New Zealand Womens Press, Auckland.

Pool, I. (1991). *Te Iwi Māori, A New Zealand Population Past, Present, and Projected,* Auckland, Auckland University Press.

Pōtatau, H. (1991). *He Hokinga Mahara,* Longman Paul Limited, Tāmaki- Mākau-rau

Reedy, A. (1993). *Ngā Kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu, tohunga rongonui o Ngāti Porou,* The writings of Mohi Ruatapu, Canterbury University Press, Christchurch.

Riseborough, H. (1989). *Days of Darkness, Taranaki 1878-1884,* Allen &Unwin Historical Branch, Wellington, New Zealand.

Ricoeur, P. (1978). *The Rule of Metaphor,* Multi-disciplinary studies of creation of meaning in language, Routledge & Kegan Paul, London.

Ricoeur, P. (1983). *Time and Narrative, vol 1,* University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Royal, T.C. (1994). *Kāti au i konei,* He kohikohinga i ngā Waiata a Ngāti Toarangatira, a, Ngāti Raukawa, Huia Publishers, Wellington.

Rogers, A., & Simpson, M. (1993). (eds) *Te Tīmatatanga, Tātau, Tātau,* Early Stories from Founding Members of the Māori Womens Welfare League, Bridget Williams Ltd, Wellington.

Salmon, A. (1991). *Two Worlds,* First meetings between Māori and Europeans 1642-1772.

Scott, D. (1975). *Ask That Mountain,* The Story of Parihaka, Reed\Southern Cross, Auckland.

Shirres, M.P. (1997). *Te Tangata, The Human Person,* Published Accent Publications, Auckland.

Smith, P.S. (1915). *The Lore of the Whare-Wānanga, Te Kauae Raro,* Māori Migrations to Aotearoa, Society by Thomas Avery, New Plymouth.

Shortland, E. (1980). *Traditions and Superstitions of the New Zealanders,* London, Longmans, 1856, (reprinted Christchurch, Capper Press, 1980).

Simmons, D R. (1976). *The Great New Zealand Myth: A study of the Discovery and Origin Traditions of the Māori,* Wellington, AH and AW Reed.

Sissons, J. (1991). *Te Waimana: The Spring of Mana: Tūhoe History and the Colonial Encounter,* Te Whenua Series no 6, Dunedin, University of Otago Press.

Stafford D. (M, 1967). *Te Arawa, A History of The Arawa People,* A.H.&A.W. Reed, Wellington.

Steedman, J.A. *Ngā Ōhaaki o Ngā Whānau o Tauranga Moana,* Māori History and Genealogy of the Bay of Plenty, Tauranga Moana Printers.

St John, J.H.H. (1984). *Pākehā Rambles Through Māori Lands,* Wellington, Robert Burrett, 1873 (reprinted Christchurch, Capper Press, 1984).

Stokes, E.J., Wharehuia, M. & Melbourne, H. (1986). *Te Urewera ngā Iwi te Whenua te Ngahere: People, Land and Forest of Te Urewera,* Hamilton, University of Waikato.

Temm, P. (1990). Q.C, *The Waitangi Tribunal-The Conscience of the Nation* (Random Century, Auckland).

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1994). *Te Reo Māori, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1996). *Pāngarau, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1994). *Pūtaiao, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1999). *Hangarau, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1999). *Ngā Toi, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. (1997). *Tikanga-ā-Iwi, Te Tauāki Marautanga,* Learning Media, Wellington.

Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. (1999). *He Kohinga Kīwaha,* I tāia e ngā Pukapuka a Reed, Tamaki-makau-rau.

Te Pou Taki Kōrero, Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 1992). *Te Wharekura 36,* Whanganui-ā-tara.

Te Pou Taki Kōrero, Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga, 1993). *Te Wharekura 40,* Whanganui-ā-tara.

Thornton, A. (1992). *The Story of Māui by Te Rangikāheke,* Canterbury Māori Studies, University of Canterbury, Christchurch.

Tregear, E. (1891).*The Māori-Polynesian Comparative Dictionary* (Lyon and Blair, Lambton Quay, New Zealand.

Ūrewera National Park Board. (1968). *Handbook to the Urewera National Park,* 2nd.

Walker, Rangnui. (1990). *Ka Whawhai Tonu Mātou: Struggle without End,* Auckland, Penguin Books.

Ward, A.A. (1983). *A Show of Justice: Racial 'Amalgamation' in Nineteeth Century New Zealand,* Auckland, AUP, 1974, (reprinted Auckland, Auckland University Press, 1983).

Webster, P. (1979). *Rua and the Māori Millennium,* Price Milburn for Victoria University Press.

Williams, V.D. (1999). *Te Kooti Tango Whenua, The Native Land Court 1864-1909,* Huia Publishers, Wellington.

Williams, H.W. (1975). *A Dictionary of the Māori Language,* (A.R. Shearer Government Printer, Wellington.

Whitmore, G.S. (1902). *The Last Māori War in New Zealand under the Self-Reliant Policy,* London, Low, Marston.

Williams, J.A. (1969). *Politics of the New Zealand Māori: Protest and Cooperation, 1891-1901,* Auckland, University of Washington Press.

Tuhinga Hautaka

Awatere, A. (1975). Review of Mitcalf, 1974, *JPS,* 84 (4): 510-19.

Ballara, A. (1976). *'The Role of Warfare in Māori Society in the Early Contact Period' JPS,* 85 (4):487-506.

Bennett, H. (1958). 'Games of the Old Time Māori'. *Te Ao Hou,* Wellington), 22:45-46; 24: 52-53.

Best, E. (1897). 'Te Rehu-o-Tainui: The Evolution of the Māori *Atua'. JPS,* 6:42-66.

Best, E. (1903). 'Notes on the Art of War, Part V'. *JPS,* 12 (2) :65-84.

Black, T. (1982-83). *He koha kī ngā ō tātau tīpuna,* Massey University Printery, Palmerston North.

Buck, P. (1951). 'He poroporoaki-a Farewell Message, Personal Reminiscences on Sir Apirana Ngata' *JPS,* 60 (1):22-31.

Binney, J. (1997). Te Mana Tuatoru, The Rohe Pōtae of Tūhoe', *New Zealand Journal of History, vol 31, no 1.*

Brooking, T. (1992). 'Busting Up' the Greatest Estate of All, Liberal Māori Land Policy, 1891-1911', *New Zealand Journal of History*, vol 26, no 1.

Brosnahan, B.C. (1993). 'The Catholic Parish of Whakatāne, 1840-1990, Some Features of its History', *Historical Review*, vol 41, no 1.

Butterworth, G.V. (1985). 'Māori Land Legislation, The Work of Carroll and Ngata', *New Zealand Law Journal.*

Coates, A.A. (*The Galatea Story,* Whakatāne, Whakatāne and District Historical Society Monograph.

Colenso, W. (1879). 'On the Moa' *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute,* vol 12.

Gibbons, W. (1990). 'Jean Lampila Whakatāne', *Historical Review*, vol 38, no 1, May.

Greenwood, W. (1942). *The Upraised Hand, or the Spiritual Significance of the Ringatū Faith,* Wellington, Polynesian Society Memoir, 21.

Grey, Sir George. (1853). *Ko ngā Mōteatea, me ngā Hakirara o ngā Māori,* Wellington, Stokes.

Grey, Sir George. (1928). *Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tūpuna,* New Plymouth, Avery, 3rd edn, First published 1854.

Gould, J. (1996). 'Socio-economic Difference Between Māori Iwi', *Journal of the Polynesian Society,* vol 105, no 2.

Heath, A. (1989). *The Ōpouriao-Taneātua Settlement 1896,* Whakatāne and District Historical Society monograph.

He Pukenga Kōrero. (1995). (Spring) vol 1, Number 1, *A Journal of Māori Studies,* Massey University Printery, Massey University, Palmerston North.

Irwin, Reverend John Alexander Wilson, First Resident Missionary in Ōpotiki-Whakatāne, 1840-1851', *Journal of the Whakatāne and District Historical Society,* vol 15, no 3. (1967).

Macdonald, C., Penfold, M. & Williams, B. (1991). The Book of New Zealand Women, *Ko Kui mā te Kaupapa,* Wellington, Bridget Williams Books.

McLean, M. (1961). 'Oral Transmission in Māori Music', *Journal of the International Folk Music Council,* 13:59-62.

McLean, M. (1964). 'Can Māori Chant Survive?' *Te Ao Hou* (Wellington), 47: 34-36.

McLean, M. (1965b). 'Song Loss and Social Context Among the New Zealand Māori', *Ethnomusicology,* 10 (2): 296-304.

McLean, M. (1966). 'A New Method of Melodic Internal Analysis as Applied to Māori Chant, *Ethnomusicology,* 10 (2): 174-90.

McLean, M. (1968b). 'Cueing as a Formal Device in Māori Chant' *Ethnomusicology,* 12 (1): 1-10.

McLean, M. (ed). (1991). *Catalogue of Radio New Zealand Recordings of Māori Events 1938-1950 RNZ 1-60,* Auckland, AMPM

McLean, M., & Curnow, J. (eds). (1992a). *Catalogue of McLean Collection Recordings of Traditional Māori Songs 1958-1879 McL 1-1283*, Auckland, AMPM.

Price, R. (1891). *Through the Urewera Country,* Napier, Daily Telegraph.

Roberton, J.B.W. (1996). 'The Early Traditions of the Whakatāne District', *Journal of Polynesian Society* vol 75, no 2, June.

Sorrenson, M.P.K. (1956). 'Land Purchase Methods and Their effect on Māori Population, 1865-1901' *Journal of the Polynesian Society,* vol 65, no 3.

Te Pūmanawa Hauora. (1998). *Te Oru Rangahau,* Māori Research & Development Conference 7-9 July 1998, Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi, School of Māori Studies, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.

White, H.D.G. (1972, 1867). (ed). The Diary of Alfred Parkinson, Ōpotiki, *Historical Review,* vol 20, no 1.

Tuhinga Tūtohinga & Pepa Rangahau

Anderson, J.C. (1927). *Māori String Figures,* Memoirs of the Board of Māori Ethnological Research vol, 2, Wellington: Board of Māori Ethnological Research.

Ballara, H.A. (1991). *The Origins of Ngāti Kahungunu,* PhD thesis, Victoria University, Wellington.

Iles, M. (1981). 'A Māori History of Tokomaru Bay, East Coast, North Island, 'MA Thesis, Auckland University.

Kōhere, R.D. (1992). *He Koha Kei Roto*: He Utu, Auckland University.

Mahuta, R. (1974). Whaikoorero: A Study of Formal Māori Speech. MA thesis, Auckland University.

Mahuika, A. (1973). *Ngā Wāhine Kai-hautu o Ngāti Porou, the female leaders of Ngāti Porou,* MA thesis, Victoria University.

McLean, M. (1965a). 'Māori Chant' 2 vols, PhD thesis, Otago University.

McRae, J. (1988). *Whakataukī,* Māori Sayings, PhD thesis, Auckland University.

Mead, L. (1996). *Ngā Aho o te Kākahu Mātauranga,* the multiple layers of struggle by Māori in Education, PhD Thesis, Auckland University.

Melbourne, S. (1987). *Te Manemanerau a te Kāwanatanga,* A History of the Confiscation of Tūhoe Lands in the Bay of Plenty, MA thesis, University of Waikato.

Spring-Rice, W. (1983). *The History and Archaeology of Fort Galatea, Bay of Plenty, New Zealand*, 1869-1969, MA thesis, Auckland University.

Tēmara, P. (1991). *Te Āhua O Te Kupu Whakaari,* The Nature of Prophetic Sayings, MA thesis, Victoria University.

Wiri, R. (1994). *Te Waikaukau o ngā Tīpuna,* MA thesis, Auckland University

Nūpepa Māori

Takitimu, 1883.

Te Karere Māori or The Māori Messenger, 1855-1861, 1861-1863.

Te Karere ō Niu Tīrani, 1845.

Te Korimako, 1882-1890.

Te Manuhiri Tuārangi and Māori Intelligencer, 1861.

Te Pipiwharauroa, 1900.

Te Toa Takitini, 1924, 1930.

Te Waka Māori ō Ahuriri, 1863-1871.

Te Waka Māori o Niu Tirani, 1863-1879.

Te Waka Māori ō Aotearoa, 1884.

Te Wānanga, 1874-1878.

Pūrongo, Waitangi Tribunal

Campbell, L. (1997). *Land Alienation, Consolidation and Development in the Ūrewera, 1912-1950,* report commissioned by the Crown Forestry Rental Trust.

Hippolite, J. (1996). *Wairoa,* Waitangi Tribunal Rangahau Whānui Series (working paper, first release November 1996.

Milroy, T., & Melbourne, H. (1995). *Te Roi o te Whenua,* (Wai 36 ROD, doc a 4).

Tūhoe Waikaremoana Claim, The Waitangi Tribunal Wai 36, Wai 40, Wai 333, *Wai 386, Wai 560I.*